
WinPAC-5xx7 User Manual

The WinPAC-5xx7/WP-5xx7 is the abbreviation of the WP-5147/WP-5147-OD.

The WinPAC-5xx6/WP-5xx6 is the abbreviation of the WP-5146/WP-5146-OD.

Important Notice

1. Please store your application programs and data files in the \Micro_SD. Don't store them in the \System_disk. That is because the \System_Disk is using Nor Flash memory. Its size is small and major purpose is for storing OS, some basic utilities and DLL. The Nor Flash memory is not good for frequently updating files. If update files frequently in the \System_Disk (for example, update a file every 1 to 5 seconds, then it will be about ten thousand more updates in one day), the data or files in the \System_disk may crush or lost for some days or months later.
2. Please always set a fixed IP address to the WinPAC-5xx7. (No DHCP)
3. Please always set WP-5xx7's LAN2 as disabled if not using it (refer to [Appendix D](#)).
4. Recommend to use the Industrial Ethernet Switch (NS-205/NS-208) or Real-time Redundant Ring Switch (RS-405/RS-408) for WP-5xx7/5xx6.
5. For supporting retain variables, you must purchase an XW-608 and plug it into the WP-5xx7/5xx6.

Legal Liability

ICP DAS CO., LTD. assumes no liability for any and all damages that may be incurred by the user as a consequence of this product. ICP DAS CO., LTD. reserves the right to change this manual at any time without notice.

ICP DAS CO., LTD. constantly strives to provide our customers with the most reliable and accurate information possible regarding our products. However, ICP DAS CO., LTD. assumes no responsibility for its use, or for any infringements of patents or other rights of third parties resulting from its use.

Trademark & Copyright Notice

The names of products and name of company are used for identification purposes only, and are the registered trademarks of their respective owners or companies.

Development Software

Two options:

- ISaGRAF: Ver. 3.4x (or Ver. 3.5x), IEC 61131-3 standard. LD, ST, FBD, SFC, IL & FC or
- Non-ISaGRAF: Microsoft EVC++4.0 or VS.NET 2008/2005/2003 (VB.net, C#.net)

Reference Guide

- ISaGRAF User's Manual (English Manual):

WP-5xx7 CD: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\ "user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" &
"user_manual_i_8xx7_appendix.pdf"

- **ISaGRAF 進階使用手冊 (Chinese Manual):**

WP-5xx7 CD: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\chinese_manu\ "chinese_user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" & "chinese_user_manual_i_8xx7_appendix.pdf"

- **More from the Internet:**

<http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf.htm>

Technical Service

Please contact local agent or email problem-report to service@icpdas.com .

FAQ : <http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm>

Written by Chun Tsai; Edited by Janice Hong.

Copyright Jun. 2012, by ICP DAS CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.

Table of Contents

WinPAC-5xx7 User Manual	1
Important Notice	1
Legal Liability	1
Trademark & Copyright Notice.....	1
Development Software.....	1
Reference Guide	1
Technical Service	2
Table of Contents	3
Reference Guide	8
I/O Modules Selection Guide for WP-5xx7 Series	9
Performance Comparison Table of ISaGRAF PACs.....	13
Specifications: WP-5147/WP-5147-OD	14
Chapter 1 Typical Application.....	1-1
1.1 Soft-GRAF HMI Application: Colorful HMI	1-1
1.2 eLogger HMI Application.....	1-2
1.3 Modbus Slave: RTU/TCP	1-2
1.4 Modbus Master: TCP/IP	1-3
1.5 Modbus Master: RTU, ASCII, RS-232/485/422.....	1-3
1.6 Communicate With Other TCP/IP Server or UDP Client/Server Devices	1-4
1.7 Multiple Web HMI – Monitor & Control Everywhere!	1-4
1.8 Remote I/O Application.....	1-5
1.9 Send Email with One Attached File	1-5
1.10 Data Exchange: Ebus	1-6
1.11 VIP Communication Security.....	1-6
1.12 Data-Recorder & Data-Logger.....	1-6
1.13 SMS: Short Message Service	1-7
1.14 Integrate with CAN/CANopen Devices & Sensors.....	1-7
1.15 ISaGRAF PAC Connects the Smart Power Meter.....	1-8
1.16 ZigBee Wireless Solution	1-9
1.17 Database Application	1-10
1.18 2G/3G Wireless Application	1-11
Chapter 2 Software Installation.....	2-1
2.1 Step 1 - Installing the ISaGRAF Software	2-1
2.1.1 The Hardware Protection Device (Dongle & USB Key-Pro).....	2-3
2.1.2 Important Notice for Windows NT Users	2-4
2.1.3 Important Notice for Windows 2000 Users	2-4
2.1.4 Important Notice for Windows Vista or Windows 7 (32-bit) Users	2-6
2.1.5 Important Notice for Windows 7 (64-bit) Users	2-8

2.1.6	Important Setting for Using Variable Arrays	2-8
2.2	Step 2 - Installing the ICP DAS Utilities for ISaGRAF	2-9
Chapter 3	Working Soft-GRAF HMI with ISaGRAF SoftLogic	3-1
3.1	Soft-GRAF Studio Version and Installation.....	3-1
3.2	Edit the HMI by the Soft-GRAF Studio Software	3-5
3.2.1	Edit a Simple Soft-GRAF HMI.....	3-7
3.3	HMI Objects Description	3-19
3.3.1	g_Label - Display a Label.....	3-19
3.3.2	g_B_Val - Display a Text to Show a Boolean Value	3-20
3.3.3	g_WD_val, g_N_val, g_F_val - Display a 16-bit, 32-bit Integer or 32-bit Float Value	3-22
3.3.4	g_M_val - Display a Message Value	3-25
3.3.5	g_N_Text - Display a Different Text by the Value of an 16-bit Integer Variable.....	3-26
3.3.6	g_B_Inp - Button Components. Input a Boolean Value to the Corresponding ISaGRAF Variable via a Pop-up Keyboard.	3-28
3.3.7	g_WD_Inp, g_N_Inp, g_F_Inp - Button Components. Input a 16-bit, 32-bit Signed Integer or 32-bit Float to the Corresponding ISaGRAF Variable via a Pop-up Keyboard.....	3-30
3.3.8	g_Login - Create a Login button	3-32
3.3.9	g_Logout - Create a Logout Button	3-33
3.3.10	g_ToPage - Create a Switch-Page Button	3-34
3.3.11	g_M_Inp - Button Components. Input a Message to the Corresponding ISaGRAF Variable via a Pop-up Keyboard.	3-35
3.3.12	g_B_Led - Can Display a LED Picture to Show a Boolean Value	3-36
3.3.13	g_B_Pic - Display a picture to show a Boolean value.	3-37
3.3.14	g_N_pic - Display a Picture to Show a 16-bit Integer Value.....	3-38
3.3.15	g_Trace2 - Display a 2-axes (x , y) or 1-axis (x) or 1-axis (y) Moving Trace Map.....	3-40
3.3.16	g_Bar - Display a Bar-meter Picture to Show a 32-bit Signed Integer, 16-bit Signed Integer or 32-bit Float Value	3-42
3.3.17	g_Rect - Draw a Rectangle.....	3-44
3.3.18	g_Trend - Create a real-time trend to display max. 3 curves and may also enable the historical trend function to record them	3-45
3.3.19	g_Gauge - Display a Long, Short Integer or a Real Value as an Angular Gauge	3-48
3.3.20	g_Alarm - Display an Alarm List to Show the Triggered Alarm Messages and Provide FTP Upload Function	3-50
3.3.21	g_Logger1 - Create a Data Logger Button with FTP Upload Function.....	3-55
3.4	How to Set Up the Access Permission of HMI?.....	3-61
3.5	How does the Soft-GRAF Driver Distinguish the Picture Animate or Not?.....	3-63
3.6	Other Features Introduction	3-64
3.6.1	Copy the HMI Object via the Clipboard.....	3-64
3.6.2	Paste the Text into HMI Object via the Clipboard.....	3-65
3.6.3	Adjust the Objects Order	3-65
3.6.4	Switch the Soft-GRAF HMI Page by ISaGRAF Program	3-68
3.6.5	Check/Upgrade the Soft-GRAF Driver Version	3-70
3.6.6	To Display the Soft-GRAF HMI with Real Full Screen	3-71

3.6.7	File Management for User Edited Pictures	3-72
3.6.8	Change the Project Resolution	3-73
3.6.9	Select Multi-objects to Move, Copy and Delete.....	3-74
3.6.10	View the Fashion Mode or Old Style Mode	3-75
3.7	The Description of Some Soft-GRAF Studio Demo Projects.....	3-76
3.7.1	Demo04: Display the Objects and the HMI Access	3-76
3.7.2	Demo05: My Sweet Home Demo Description	3-79
3.7.3	Demo06: Display the Trend Curve and the Angular Gauge	3-84
3.7.4	Demo07: Using Alarm Message and Alarm Records.....	3-86
3.7.5	Demo08: How to use g_Logger1	3-93
Chapter 4	Setting Up a Web HMI Demo	4-1
4.1	Web Demo List	4-1
4.2	Steps to Set Up a Web HMI Demo	4-2
4.2.1	Step 1 - Setup the Hardware	4-2
4.2.2	Step 2 - Setting the Web Options	4-2
4.2.3	Step 3 - Download ISaGRAF Project	4-3
4.2.4	Step 4 - Download Web Pages to the WinPAC.....	4-7
4.2.5	Step 5 - Show Time	4-7
Chapter 5	Programming a Web HMI Example	5-1
5.1	Writing a Simple ISaGRAF Program.....	5-1
5.1.1	Open ISaGRAF-Project Management	5-2
5.1.2	Creating an ISaGRAF User's Group	5-3
5.1.3	Creating a New ISaGRAF Project	5-3
5.1.4	Declaring the ISaGRAF Project Variables.....	5-4
5.1.5	Assign Modbus Network Address No to Variables.....	5-8
5.1.6	Create the LD - "LD1" Program.....	5-9
5.1.7	Edit the "LD1" Program	5-10
5.1.8	Connecting the I/O	5-14
5.2	Compiling & Simulating the Example Project	5-16
5.3	Download & Debug the Example Project.....	5-19
5.4	Design the Web Page	5-23
5.4.1	Step 1 – Copy the Sample Web HMI pages	5-23
5.4.2	Step 2 – Building the Main.htm.....	5-24
5.4.3	Step 3 – Adding Control Code to the Main.htm.....	5-29
5.4.4	Step 4 – Download Web HMI Pages to the Controller	5-36
Chapter 6	Web HMI Basics	6-1
6.1	Basic Files for the Web HMI	6-1
6.2	Login.htm	6-2
6.3	Menu.htm.....	6-4
6.4	Main.htm.....	6-6
6.4.1	A Simple Main.htm Example	6-6

6.4.2	More About the refresh_data() Function and Dynamic Data	6-8
6.4.3	Post Data to the Controller	6-13
6.5	Multi-Pages	6-18
6.5.1	Level 2 and Level 3 Page.....	6-18
6.5.2	Switch One Page to One Another Page	6-19
6.6	Web Security	6-20
Chapter 7	VB.net 2008 Program Running In WinPAC-5xx7 Access to ISaGRAF Variables	7-1
7.1	Create a New Project	7-1
7.2	Add Project Reference for an Application.....	7-3
7.3	Compiling an Application Program	7-6
7.4	QuickerNET.DLL.....	7-7
7.4.1	Digital R/W Functions	7-7
7.4.2	Analog R/W Functions	7-8
Chapter 8	EVC++ Program Running in WinPAC Access to ISaGRAF Variables	8-1
Chapter 9	InduSoft Project Access to ISaGRAF Variables.....	9-1
Chapter 10	Example Program & FAQ.....	10-1
10.1	Get On-Line Help	10-1
10.2	Installing the ISaGRAF Programming Examples	10-4
10.3	Frequently Asked Questions	10-11
Chapter 11	C# .net 2008 Program Running in WP-5xx7 Access to ISaGRAF Variables.....	11-1
11.1	Create a New Project	11-1
11.2	Add Project Reference for an Application.....	11-3
11.3	Compiling an Application Program	11-6
11.4	QuickerNET.DLL.....	11-7
11.4.1	Digital R/W Functions	11-7
11.4.2	Analog R/W Functions	11-8
Chapter 12	To Save the Value of ISaGRAF Variables to the Micro_SD Memory	12-1
Chapter 13	Using the tGW-700 Series, Modbus TCP to RTU/ASCII gateway, with the ISaGRAF PAC	13-1
13.1	Application Introduction	13-1
13.2	tGW-700 Series Modules	13-2
13.2.1	Introduction of tGW-700	13-2
13.2.2	Installation & Configuration	13-2
13.2.3	More Related Information.....	13-4
13.3	How to test the Demo Example (faq159_1)?.....	13-4
13.3.1	Hardware Preparation	13-4
13.3.2	Operating the Demo (faq159_1)	13-5
13.3.3	Description of the Demo (faq159_1).....	13-7
Appendix A	Hardware System & Setting	1
A.1	Applying Correct Power Supply.....	1

A.2	Modify the NET-ID & Modbus RTU Port Setting	2
A.3	Setting the IP Address for the WP-5xx7	3
A.4	Connecting Your PC to the WP-5xx7 Ethernet Port	4
A.5	Pin Assignment of COM1, COM2, COM3 and Multi-Clients Connection to the WP-5xx7	5
A.6	Connecting PC to WP-5xx7 COM Ports	6
A.7	Deleting the ISaGRAF Project from the WP-5xx7.....	7
A.8	Linking I-7000 and I-87K Modules for Remote I/O	8
A.9	Linking to an HMI Interface Device	9
A.10	Linking to Other Modbus Devices	10
A.11	Control the L1 and L2 LED	11
Appendix B Upgrade WinPAC's ISaGRAF Driver to Newer Version		12
Appendix C Dimension		16
Appendix D How to Enable/Disable WP-5xx7's LAN2.....		17
Appendix E Using Expansion RS-232/485/422.....		18
Appendix F Slow Down ISaGRAF Driver's Speed.....		19
Appendix G Setup More Modbus RTU Slave Ports		20
Appendix H Compiling Error Result in Different ISaGRAF Version		22
Appendix I Using RS-232 Serial/USB Touch Monitor.....		23
I.1	The Driver and Notice for installing the Touch Monitor	23
I.2	The Steps for Using the RS-232 Touch Monitor on the WinPAC	24
I.3	The Steps for Using the USB Touch Monitor on the WinPAC	26
I.4	Uninstall the Touch Monitor Driver	28
I.5	Adjust the WinPAC Display Frequency.....	30
Appendix J Why My PC Running ISaGRAF Cannot Connect the ISaGRAF PAC Correctly?		31
Appendix K Enable the Screen Saver of WinPAC.....		32
Appendix L How to Detect the Status of Ethernet Port?.....		33

Reference Guide

ISaGRAF User's Manual (English Manual):

WinPAC-5xx7 CD: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\ "user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" & "user_manual_i_8xx7_Appendix.pdf"

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm

ISaGRAF 進階使用手冊 (Chinese Manual):

WinPAC-5xx7 CD: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\chinese_manu\ "chinese_user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" & "chinese_user_manual_i_8xx7_Appendix.pdf"

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm

Industrial Ethernet Switch: NS-205/NS-208, RS-405/RS-408

http://www.icpdas.com/products/Switch/switch_list.htm



NS-205



NS-208



RS-405



RS-408

Power Supply:

http://www.icpdas.com/products/Accessories/power_supply/power_list.htm

DP-660 : 24 V / 2.5 A , 5 V / 0.5 A power supply (DIN-Rail mounting)

DP-665 : 24 V / 2.5 A , 5 V / 0.5 A power supply

DP-1200 : 24 V / 5 A power supply



DP-1200



DP-660



DP-665

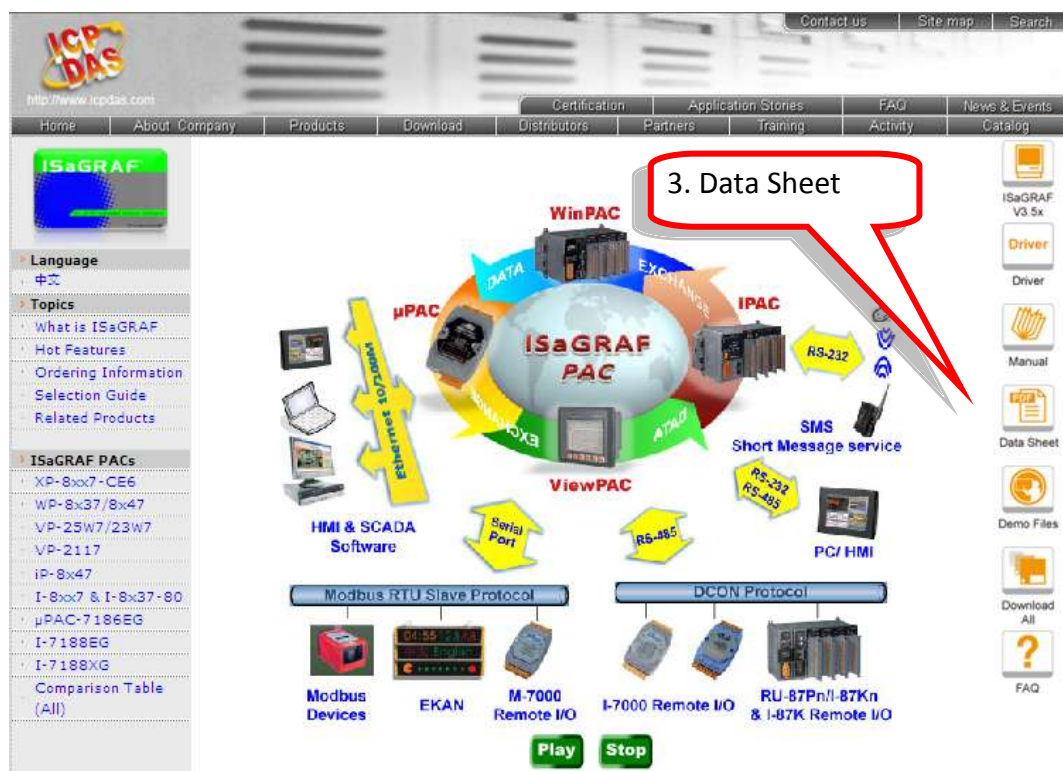
Frequently Asked Question:

www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF for Frequently Asked Questions.

<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm>

I/O Modules Selection Guide for WP-5xx7 Series

WP-5xx7 supports one optional XW-board (open the cover to plug it into the PAC) and RS-485 remote I/O modules. Please refer to the list in the next page or follow the below steps to get the newest list.



XW-board : Add-on Expansion Boards

More at

<http://www.icpdas.com.tw> > [Product](#) > [Solutions](#) > [PAC](#) > [WinPAC](#) > [WP-5000 Selection Guide](#) > [W-board](#)

DI, DO Expansion	
XW107	8-channel Non-Isolated Digital Input and 8-channel Non-Isolated Digital Output
XW107i	8-channel Isolated Digital Input and 8-channel Isolated Digital Output
XW110	16-channel Non-Isolation Digital Input
XW110i	16-channel Isolated Digital Input
AI, AO Expansion	
XW304	6-channel A/D (+/- 5 V or 0 ~ 5 V), 1-channel D/A (+/- 5 V), 4-channel D/O, 4-channel D/I
XW310	4-channel A/D (+/- 10 V), 2-channel D/A (+/- 10 V), 3-channel D/O, 3-channel D/I
XW310C	4-channel Differential/8-channel Single-Ended A/D (0 ~ 20 mA), 1-channel D/A (0 ~ 20 mA), 4-channel D/O, 4-channel D/I
SRAM Expansion	
XW608	512 KB (Battery Backup SRAM for Retain Variables)

RS-485 Remote I/O Modules: Serial Interface; I-87K High Profile Modules

More at

<http://www.icpdas.com.tw> > [Product](#) > [Solutions](#) > [PAC](#) > [Remote I/O Modules/Units](#) > [I-8K & 87K](#)

Note:



For using I-87K (High Profile) modules, the WP-5xx7 must connect to an I/O expansion unit (I-87K4/5/8/9 or RU-87P1/2/4/8) by using RS-485 wiring.

I-87K Analog I/O Modules	
I-87005W	8-ch. Thermistor input and 8-ch. digital output module
I-87013W	4-ch., 16-bit, 10 Hz (Total), 2/3/4 Wire RTD Input Module with Open Wire Detection
I-87015W	7-ch., 16-bit, 12 Hz (Total), RTD Input Module with Open Wire Detection (for short sensor distance)
I-87015PW	7-ch. RTD Input Module with 3-wire RTD lead resistance elimination and with Open Wire Detection (for long sensor distance)
I-87017RW	8-ch. Differential , 16/12-bit, 10/60 Hz (Total) Analog Input Module with 240 V _{rms} Over Voltage Protection, Range of -20 ~ +20 mA Requires Optional External 125 Ω Resistor
I-87017RCW	8-ch. Differential , 16/12-bit, 10/60 Hz(Total) Current Input Module
I-87017W	8-ch. Analog Input Module
I-87017W-A5	8-ch. High Voltage Input Module
I-87017DW	8-ch. Analog Input Module (Gray Cover) (RoHS)
I-87017ZW	10/20-ch. Analog Input Module with High Voltage Protection (RoHS)
I-87018PW	8-ch. Thermocouple Input Module (Gray Cover) (RoHS)
I-87018RW	8-ch. Thermocouple Input Module. Recommend to use the better I-87018Z.

I-87018W	8-ch. Thermocouple Input Module. Recommend to use the better I-87018Z.
I-87018ZW	10-ch. Differential , 16-bit, 10 Hz (Total), Thermocouple Input Module with 240 V _{rms} Over Voltage Protection, Open Wire Detection, Range of +/-20 mA, 0~20 mA, 4~20 mA requires Optional External 125 Ω Resistor
I-87019PW	8-ch. Universal Analog Input Module (RoHS) (With a CN-1824 Daughter Board)
I-87019RW	8-ch. Diff. , 16-bit, 8 Hz (Total), Universal Analog Input Module with 240 V _{rms} Over Voltage Protection, Open Wire Detection (V, mA, Thermocouple; Range of -20 ~ +20 mA need to set Jumper on board)
I-87019ZW	10-ch. Universal Analog Input Module (Gray Cover) (RoHS), Includes the I-87019ZW Module and a DB-1820 Daughter Board
I-87024CW	4-ch. 12-bit channel to channel isolated current output module with open-wire detection
I-87024DW	4-ch. 14-bit analog output module
I-87024RW	4-ch. 14-bit analog output module
I-87024W	4-ch. 14-bit analog output module (0 ~ +5 V, +/-5 V, 0 ~ +10 V, +/-10 V, 0 ~ +20 mA, +4 ~ +20 mA)
I-87028CW	8-ch. 12-bit current output module
I-87K Multifunction I/O Modules	
I-87026PW	6-ch. Analog Input, 2-ch. Analog Output, 2-ch. Digital Input and 2-ch. Digital Output Module (RoHS)
I-87K Digital I/O Modules	
I-87037W	16-ch. source type Isolated Digital Output Module(RoHS)
I-87040W	32-ch. Isolated Digital Input Module
I-87040PW	32-ch. Isolated Digital Input Module with 16-bit Counters (RoHS)
I-87041W	32-ch. Sink Type Open Collector Isolated Digital Output Module
I-87046W	16-ch. Non-Isolated Digital Input Module for Long Distance Measurement
I-87051W	16-ch. Non-Isolated Digital Input Module
I-87052W	8-ch. Differential , Isolated Digital Input Module
I-87053PW	16-ch. Isolated Digital Input Module with 16-bit Counters
I-87053W	16-ch. Isolated Digital Input Module
I-87053W-A5	16-ch. 68 ~ 150 V _{DC} Isolated Digital Input Module
I-87053W-AC1	16-ch. AC Isolated Digital Input Module with 16-bit Counters
I-87053W-E5	16-channel 68-150 V _{DC} solated Digital Input Module with 16-bit Counters
I-87054W	Isolated 8-ch. DI and 8-ch. Open Collector DO Module
XW107	Non-Isolated 8-ch. DI and 8-ch. Open Collector DO Module
I-87057W	16-ch. Open Collector Isolated Digital Output Module
I-87057PW	16-ch. Open Collector Isolated Digital Output Module
I-87058W	8-ch. 80~250 V _{AC} Isolated Digital Input Module
I-87059W	8-ch. Differential 10-80 VAC Isolated Digital Input Module
I-87061W	16-ch. Relay Output Module (RoHS)
I-87063W	4-ch. Differential Isolated Digital Input and 4-ch. Relay Output Module 5 A (NO) / 3 A(NC) @ 5 ~ 24 V _{DC} ; 5 A(NO) / 3 A(NC) @ 0 ~ 250 V _{AC}
I-87064W	8-ch. Relay Output Module, 5 A (47~63 Hz) @ 0~ 250 V _{AC} ; 5 A @ 0~ 30 V _{DC}

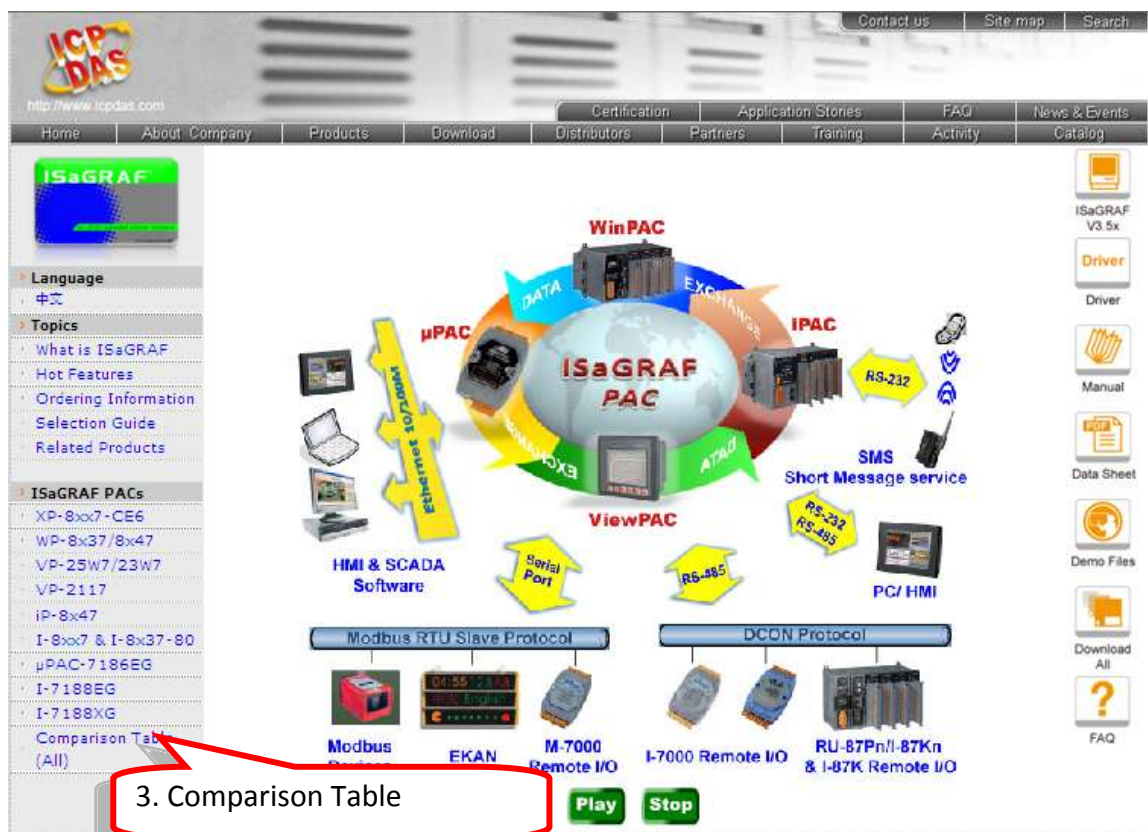
I-87065W	8-ch. AC SSR Output Module, AC: 1.0 A _{rms} @ 24 ~ 265 V _{rms}
I-87066W	8-ch. DC SSR Output Module , DC: 1.0 A _{rms} @ 3 ~ 30 V _{DC}
I-87068W	4-ch. Form-A Relay Output and 4-ch. Form-C Relay Output Module ; Form-A: 8 A @ 250 V _{AC} ; 8 A @ 28 V _{DC} ; Form-C: 5 A (NO) / 3 A (NC) @ 277 V _{AC} ; 5 A(NO) / 3 A(NC) @ 30 V _{AC}
I-87069W	8-ch. PhotoMOS Relay Output Module, Max. AC/DC: 0.13 A @ 350 V
I-87K Counter/Frequency Modules	
I-87082W	2-ch. Counter/Frequency Module, Isolated or Non-isolated Inputs
I-87K PWMS Modules	
I-87088W	8-ch. PWM outputs, software support 1 Hz~100 kHz, (non-continuous), duty: 0.1 ~ 99.9%
I-87K GPS Modules	
I-87211W	Time-Synchronization and GPS module for getting UTC/local time and local Longitude/Latitude

Remote I/O Modules/Units : 7000 Series modules 、 8K 、 87K Expansion Unit

RS-485 Remote I/O Modules	
I-7000 DCON Protocol	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > RS-485 Remote I/O Modules > I-7000 Modules">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > RS-485 Remote I/O Modules > I-7000 Modules
M-7000 Modbus RTU and DCON Protocol	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > RS-485 Remote I/O Modules > M-7000 Modules">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > RS-485 Remote I/O Modules > M-7000 Modules
tM-7000 DCON, Modbus RTU, Modbus ASCII Protocol	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > RS-485 Remote I/O Modules > tM Series Module">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > RS-485 Remote I/O Modules > tM Series Module
RS-485 Remote I/O Expansion Unit	
RU-87P1/2/4/8 Hot-Swap, Auto-Config.	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Remote I/O Expansion Unit > RS-485 Bus">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Remote I/O Expansion Unit > RS-485 Bus
I-87K1/4/5/8/9	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Remote I/O Expansion Unit > RS-485 Bus">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Remote I/O Expansion Unit > RS-485 Bus
Ethernet I/O Modules	
ET-7000 Web based	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > ET-7000">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > ET-7000
PET-7000 PoE Web based	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > PET-7000">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > PET-7000
tPET/tET-7000 Modbus TCP based (PoE)	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > PETL-7000 & tPET/tET">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > PETL-7000 & tPET/tET
Ethernet I/O Expansion Unit	
I-8KE4/8-MTCP Modbus/TCP based	 Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > I-8KE4/8-MTCP">www.icpdas.com.tw > Product > Solutions > Remote I/O Modules/Units > Ethernet I/O > I-8KE4/8-MTCP

Performance Comparison Table of ISaGRAF PACs

Please click on the link [ISaGRAF Comparison Table](#) or follow the below steps:



Specifications: WP-5147/WP-5147-OD

Hardware Specification:

Hardware Specification

Models		WP-5147	WP-5147-OD
System Software			
OS		Windows CE 5.0 Core	
.Net Compact Framework		3.5	
Embedded Service		FTP Server, Web Server	
Multilanguage Support		English, German, French, Spanish, Russian, Italian, Korean, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese	
Development Software			
ISaGRAF Software	ISaGRAF Ver.3	IEC 61131-3 standard	
	Languages	LD, ST, FBD, SFC, IL & FC; Support Soft-GRAF HMI : XP-8xx7-CE6, WP-8xx7, VP-2xW7 and WP-5xx7 PAC	
	Max. Code Size	1 MB	
	Scan Time	3 ~ 15 ms for normal program; 15 ~ 50 ms for complex or large program	
Non-ISaGRAF		Options: MS eVC++ 4.0 or VS.NET 2005/2008 (VB.NET, C#.NET)	
CPU Module			
CPU		PXA270, 520 MHz	
SDRAM		128 MB	
Flash		64 MB	
EEPROM		16 KB	
Expansion Flash Memory		microSD socket with one 2 GB microSD card (support up to 32 GB microSDHC card)	
Battery Backup SRAM		Require one XW608, 512 KB (for retain variables)	
RTC (Real Time Clock)		Provide second, minute, hour, date, day of week, month, year	
64-bit Hardware Serial Number		Yes, for Software Copy Protection	
Dual Watchdog Timers		Yes	
LED Indicators		1 LED for Power and Running 2 LEDs for user programmable	
Rotary Switch		Yes (0 ~ 9)	
VGA & Communication Ports			
VGA		Yes; 640 × 480 / 800 × 600	
Ethernet		RJ-45 x 2, 10/100 Base-TX (Auto-negotiating, Auto MDI/MDI-X, LED indicators)	
USB 1.1 (client)		1	
USB 1.1 (host)		1	
Audio		-	Microphone-In and Earphone-Out
COM 1		RS-232 (RxD, TxD and GND); Non-isolated	
COM 2		RS-485 (Data+, Data -); 2500 V _{DC} isolated	
COM 3		RS-232 (RxD, TxD and GND); Non-isolated	

Models	WP-5147	WP-5147-OD
I/O Expansion		
I/O Expansion Bus	Yes; to mount one optional XW-Board. No supporting XW5xx board (i.e. XW506, XW507, XW508, XW509, XW511i, XW514)	
Mechanical		
Dimensions (W x L x H)	91 mm x 132 mm x 52 mm	
Installation	DIN-Rail Mounting	
Environmental		
Operating Temperature	-25 ~ +75°C	
Storage Temperature	-30 ~ +80°C	
Ambient Relative Humidity	10 ~ 90% RH (non-condensing)	
Power		
Input Range	+10 ~ +30 V _{DC}	
Isolation	1 kV	
Consumption	4.8 W	

Software Specifications:

Protocols (some protocols need optional devices)	
NET ID	1 ~ 255, user-assigned by software.
Modbus TCP/IP Master	Link to max. 100 devices that support Standard Modbus TCP/IP Slave protocol. Support one or more TGW-700 series gateway (Modbus TCP to Modbus RTU/ASCII) to expand many Modbus RTU / ASCII master ports to connect many Modbus RTU / ASCII slave devices.
Modbus RTU/ASCII Master	Support Multi-port. Max. 10 ports.
Modbus RTU Slave	Max. 5 Ports.
Modbus TCP/IP Slave	Ethernet LAN1 & LAN2 support total up to 32 connections. When one Ethernet port is broken, the other one can still connect to PC/HMI.
Web HMI Protocol	Ethernet Ports for connecting PC running Internet Explorer.
I-7000 & I-87K RS-485 Remote I/O	COM2 supports I-7000 I/O modules, I-87K base + I-87K Serial I/O boards and RU-87Pn + I-87K High Profile I/O boards as Remote I/O. Max. 255 modules for one controller.
M-7000 Series Modbus I/O	Max. 10 RS-485 ports (*) can support M-7000 I/O. Each port can connect up to 32 M-7000 Modules.
Modbus TCP/IP I/O	LAN2 supports ICP DAS Ethernet I/O: I-8KE4-MTCP and I-8KE8-MTCP. If LAN2 is broken, it will switch to LAN1 automatically to continuously work. (LAN1 & LAN2's IP are requested set in the same IP domain) (FAQ-042)
Send Email	Supports functions to send email with one attached file via Ethernet port.
Ebus	LAN2 to exchange data between ISaGRAF Ethernet PAC via Ethernet port.
UDP Server & UDP Client : Exchange Message & Auto-Report	LAN1 or LAN2 supports UDP Server and UDP Client protocol to send/receive message to/from PC/HMI or other devices.

TCP Client : Exchange Message & Auto-Report	LAN1 or LAN2 supports TCP Client protocol to send/receive message to/from PC/HMI or other devices which support TCP server protocol. Ex: automatically report data to InduSoft's RXTX driver, or to connect a location camera.
Soft-GRAF HMI	Support the Soft-GRAF HMI. User can use the Soft-GRAF Studio on the PC to design the HMI screen and then download it to the PAC to display the HMI on the PAC. (FAQ-146)
SQL Client	Support SQL Client function to write data to (or read data from) Microsoft SQL Server (2000 SP3, 2005, 2008).
User-Defined Protocol	COM1 ~ COM3 by Serial communication function blocks.
CAN/CANopen	COM1, COM3 can connect one I-7530 (converter: RS-232 to CAN) to support CAN/CANopen devices and sensors. One WP-5xx7 supports max.10 RS-232 ports to connect max. 10 I-7530. (FAQ-086)
FTP Client	Support FTP client to upload files in the PAC to a remote FTP Server on PC. (FAQ-151)
<p>* Note: COM5 ~ COM12 are resided at the optional expansion XW-Board series if it is plugged inside the WP-5xx7.</p> <p>* ISaGRAF FAQ: http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm</p> <p>* Recommend to use NS-205/NS-208 Industrial Ethernet Switch.</p>	

Chapter 1 Typical Application

The website for the applications supporting list of all ISaGRAF PACs :

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/common_file/application-notes.htm

1.1 Soft-GRAF HMI Application: Colorful HMI

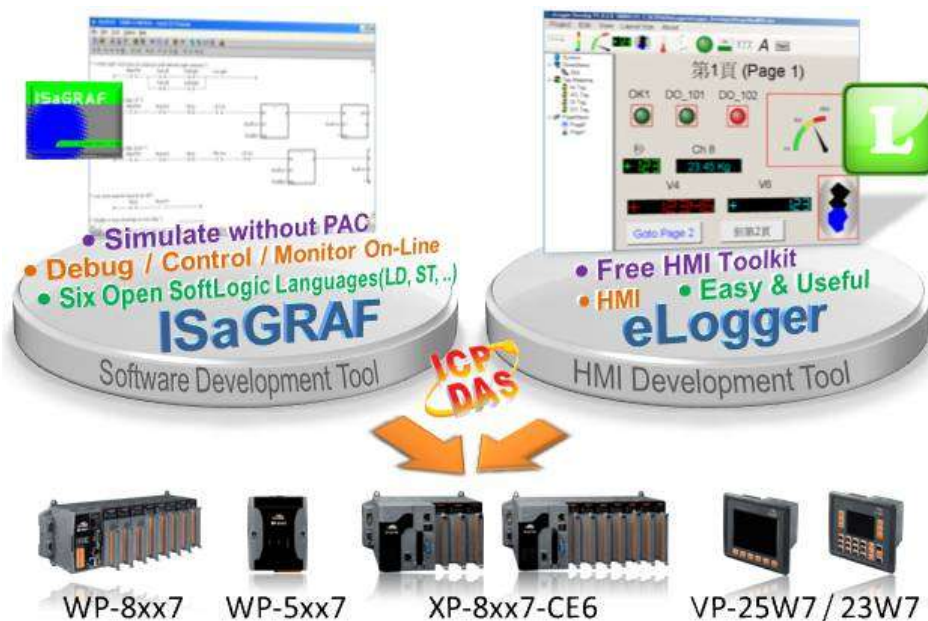
- Soft-GRAF Studio:
 - Simplify HMI screen editing (Mouse drag and drop)
 - HMI without writing programming language
- Support various and colorful HMI objects:
 - Page (Max. 200, password security)
 - Numeric (Input, input security, display)
 - Text (Dynamic/static text display)
 - Picture (Animated/static picture display)
 - Moving Trace (1-axis or 2-axis)
 - Bar-meter
 - Button displayed as picture
 - Button displayed as text
 - Built-in various objects
 - Real-time Trend
 - Historical Trend
 - Gauge Meter
 - Alarm Lists
- Multi-language: English, Traditional Chinese, Simplify Chinese, Russian, etc.
- HMI behave smoothly
- More at [Ch. 3](#) and FAQ www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 146

Running HMI and Control Logic in the Same PAC



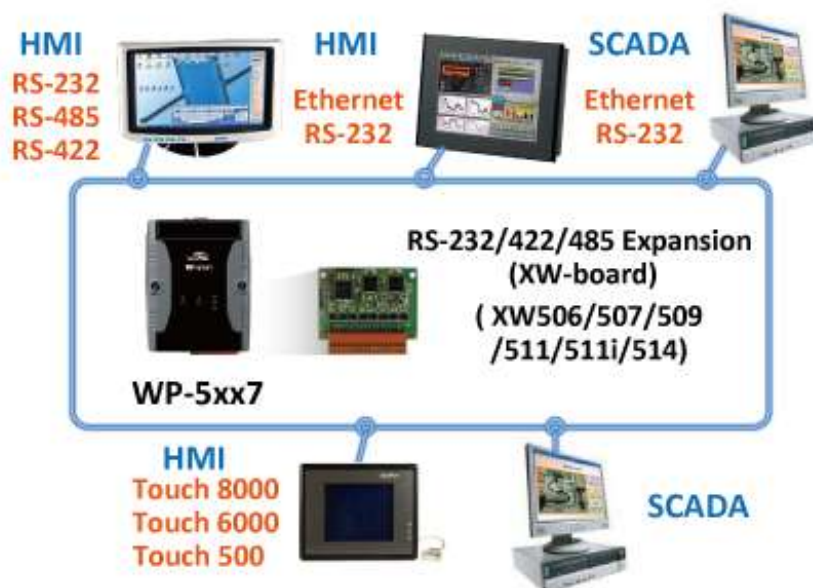
1.2 eLogger HMI Application

- ICP DAS eLogger is an easy and useful HMI development tool which helps user to create user-friendly pictures and control items. (Recommend to use Soft-GRAF HMI, the performance is better)
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) – 115



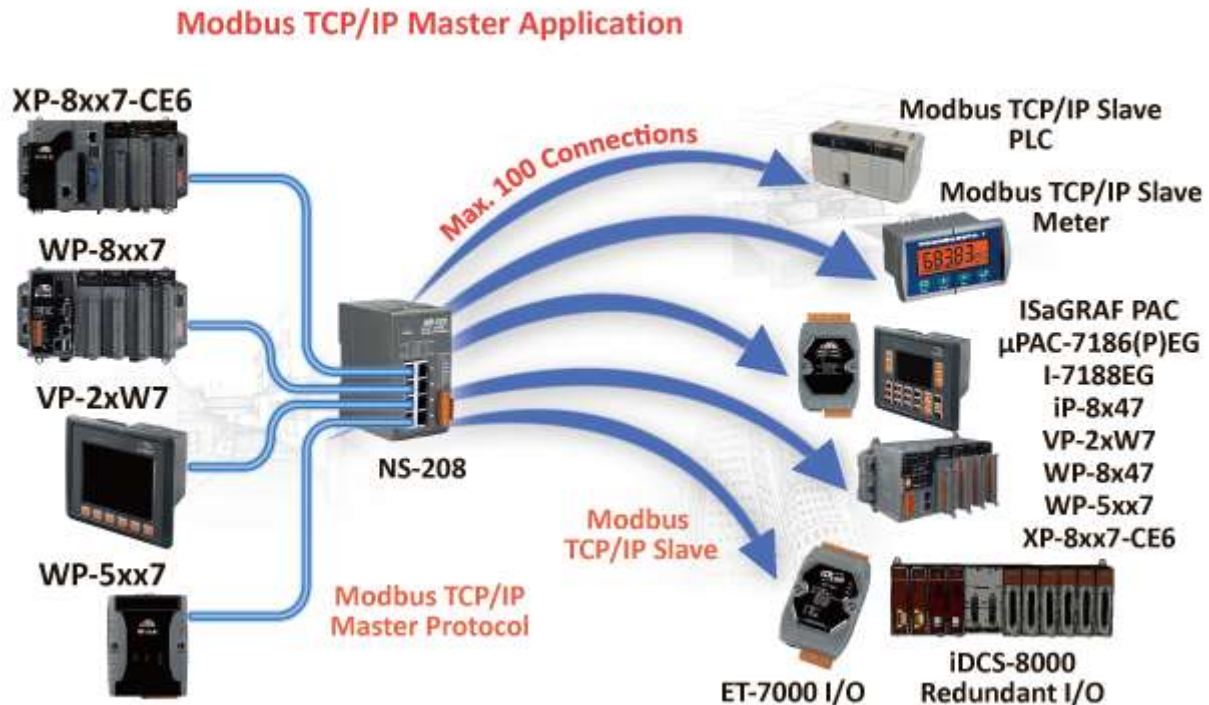
1.3 Modbus Slave: RTU/TCP

- Modbus RTU (RS-232/485/422): max. 5 ports
- Modbus TCP/IP: max. 32 connections



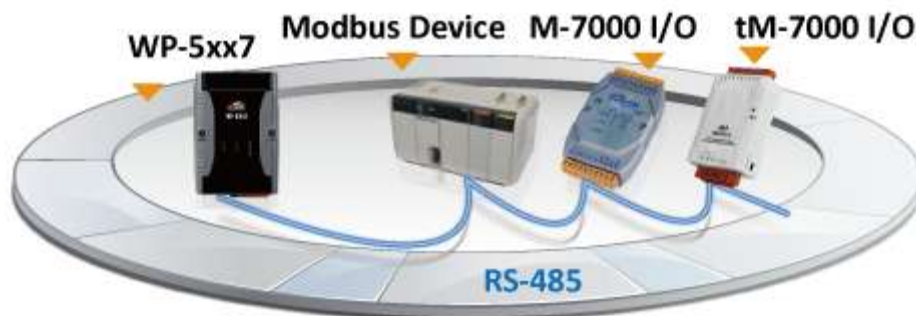
1.4 Modbus Master: TCP/IP

- Each WP-5xx7 supports to link to max. 100 Modbus TCP/IP slave devices.
- Support various Standard Modbus TCP/IP Slave devices.
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 113



1.5 Modbus Master: RTU, ASCII, RS-232/485/422

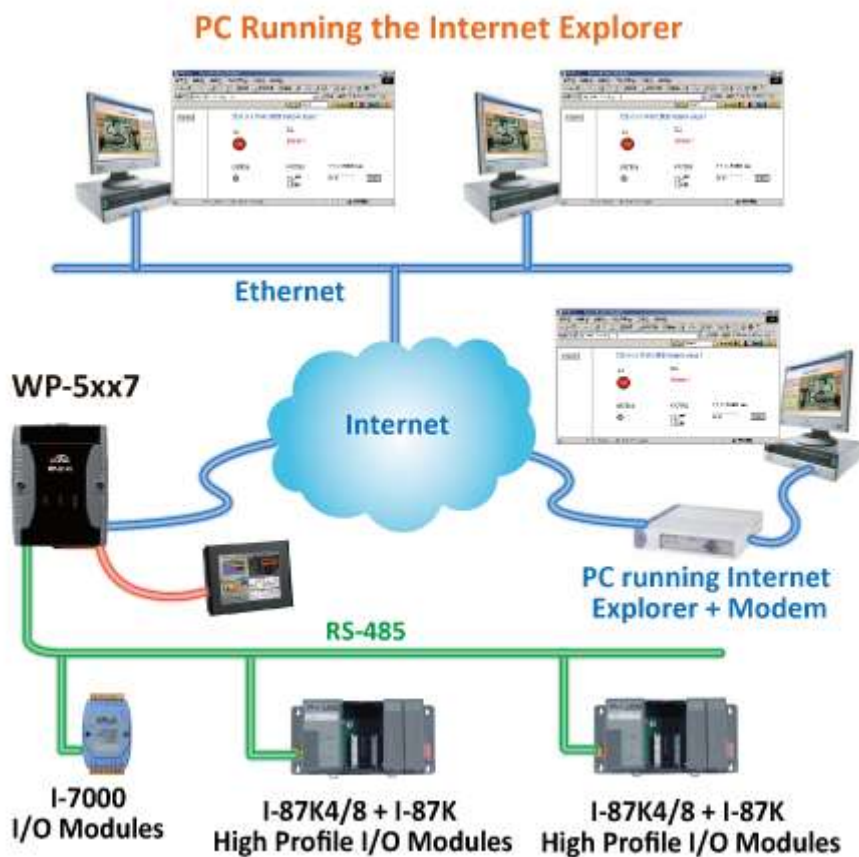
- Support up to 10 ports: COM1 ~ COM3 & COM5 ~ COM12 (if XW-5xx board in Slot0).
- Can link to Modbus PLC or M-7000 I/O or Modbus devices.
(Power meter, temperature controller, inverter etc.)



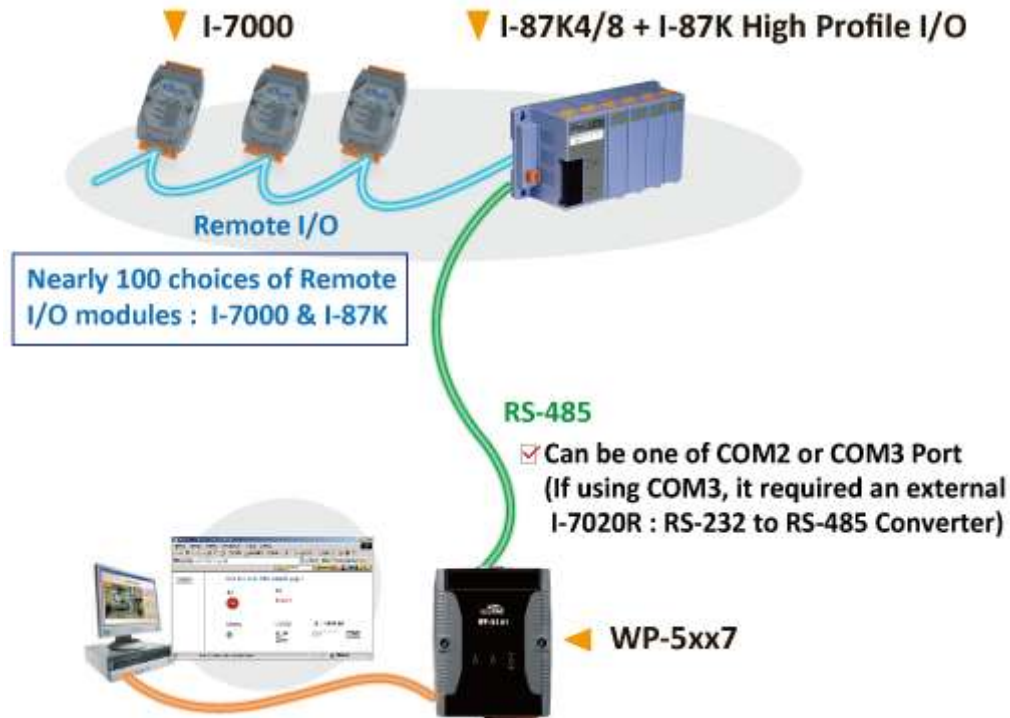
1.6 Communicate With Other TCP/IP Server or UDP Client/Server Devices



1.7 Multiple Web HMI – Monitor & Control Everywhere!

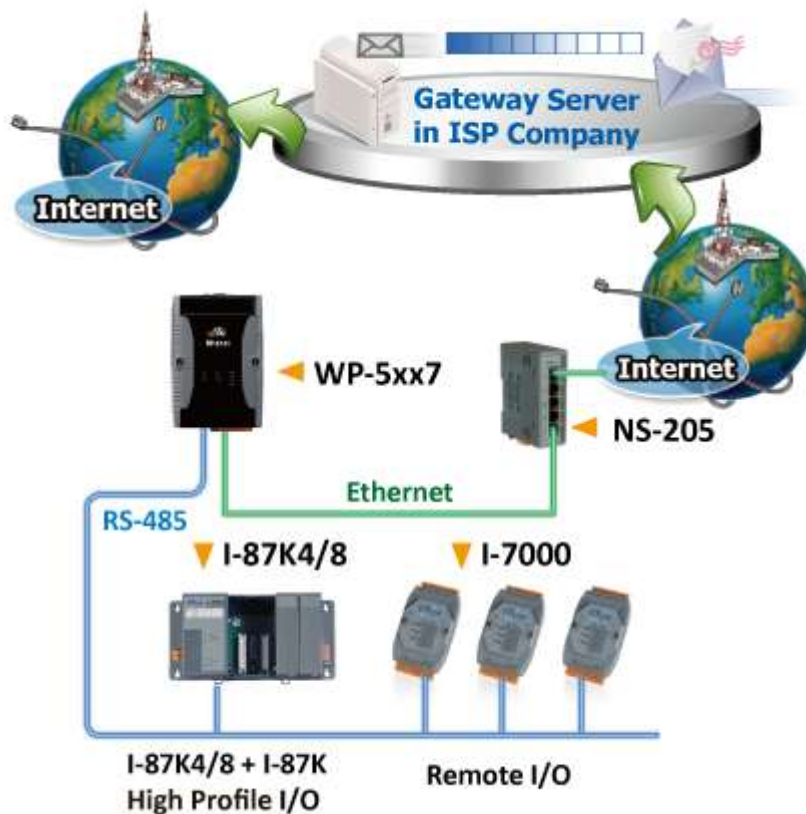


1.8 Remote I/O Application



1.9 Send Email with One Attached File

- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 067

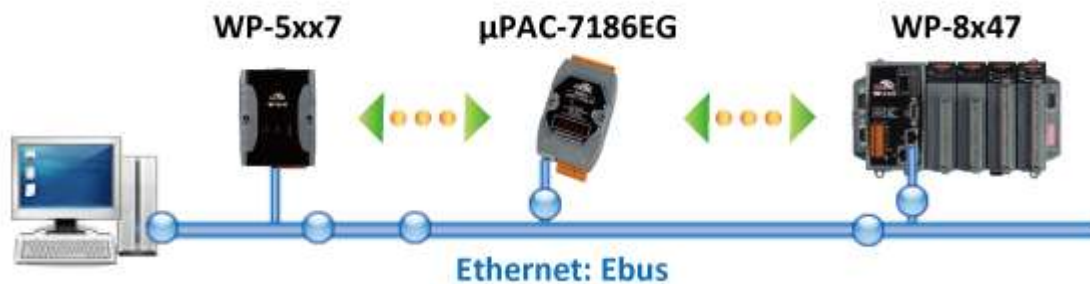


1.10 Data Exchange: Ebus

- Ebus (Ethernet Network)

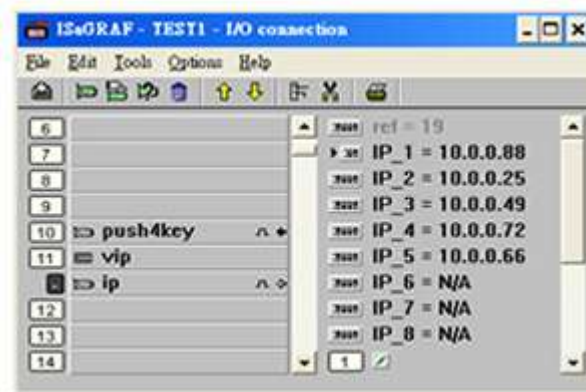
Each ISaGRAF PAC can use its Ethernet port to talk to each other via the Ebus communication mechanism. When PC is talking with controllers via Ethernet, the controllers can also talk to each other via the same Ethernet; it makes the configuration more flexible and faster.

Note: The WP-5xx7, XP-8xx7-CE6, WP-8xx7 and VP-2xW7 don't support Fbus.

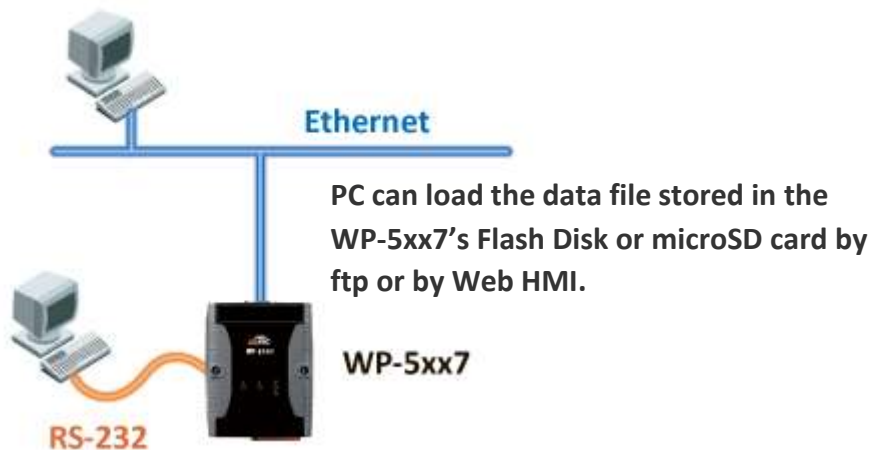


1.11 VIP Communication Security

- Set VIP (Very Important IP No.) for Modbus TCP/IP security.

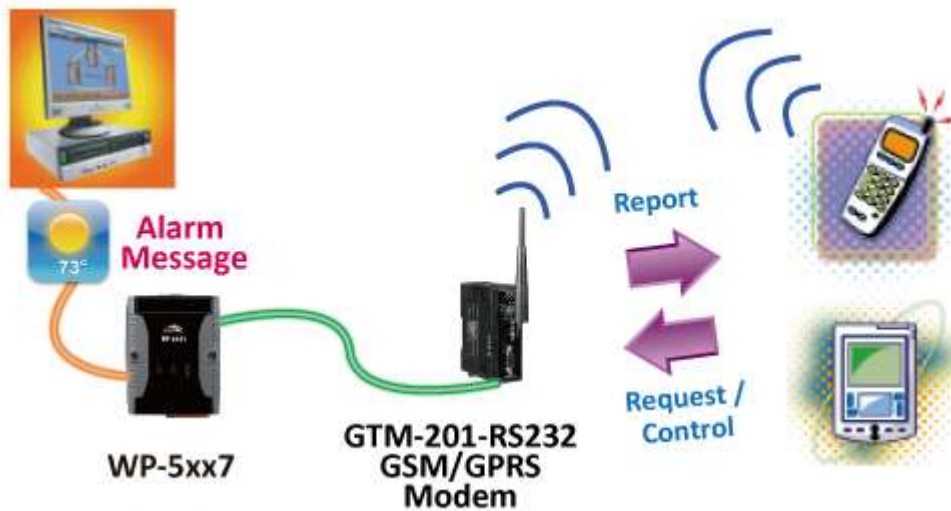


1.12 Data-Recorder & Data-Logger



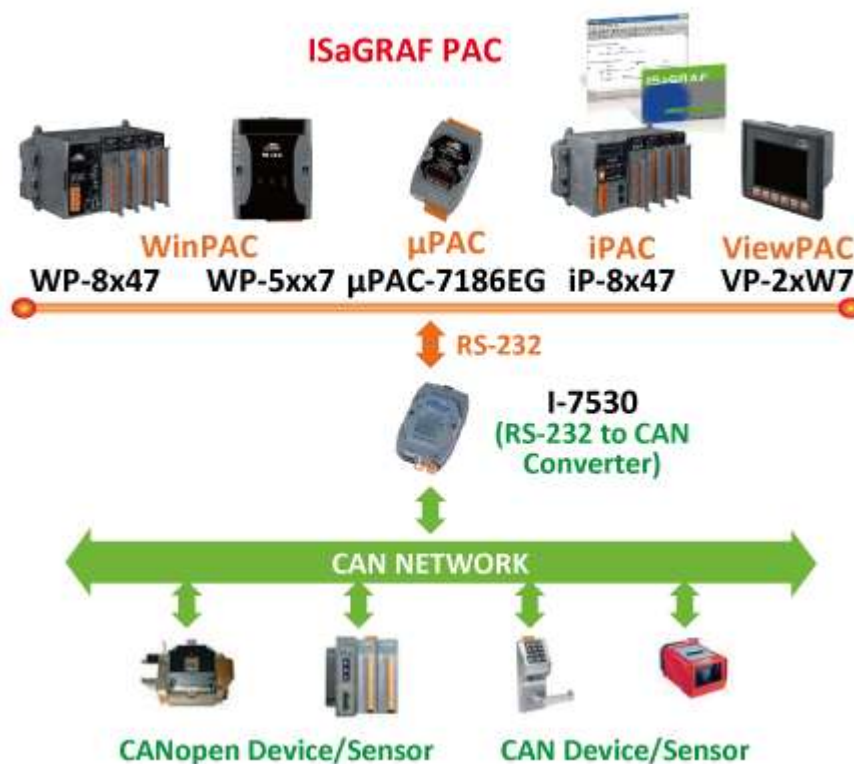
1.13 SMS: Short Message Service

- Short message can be sent in multiple language format (like Chinese, English... others)
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 111



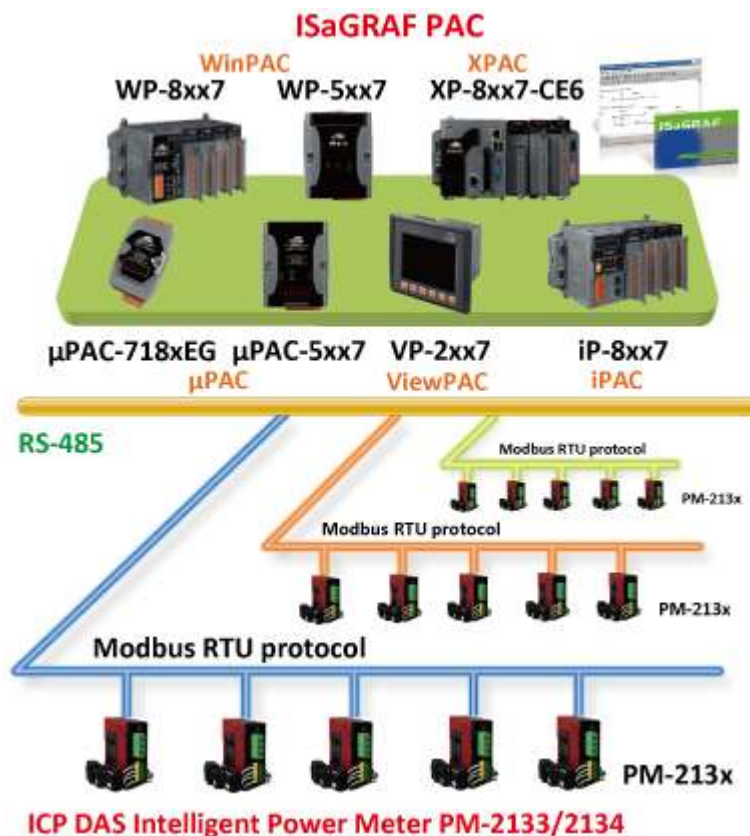
1.14 Integrate with CAN/CANopen Devices & Sensors

- WP-5xx7 supports max. 10 I-7530 (RS-232 to CAN Converter)
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 086



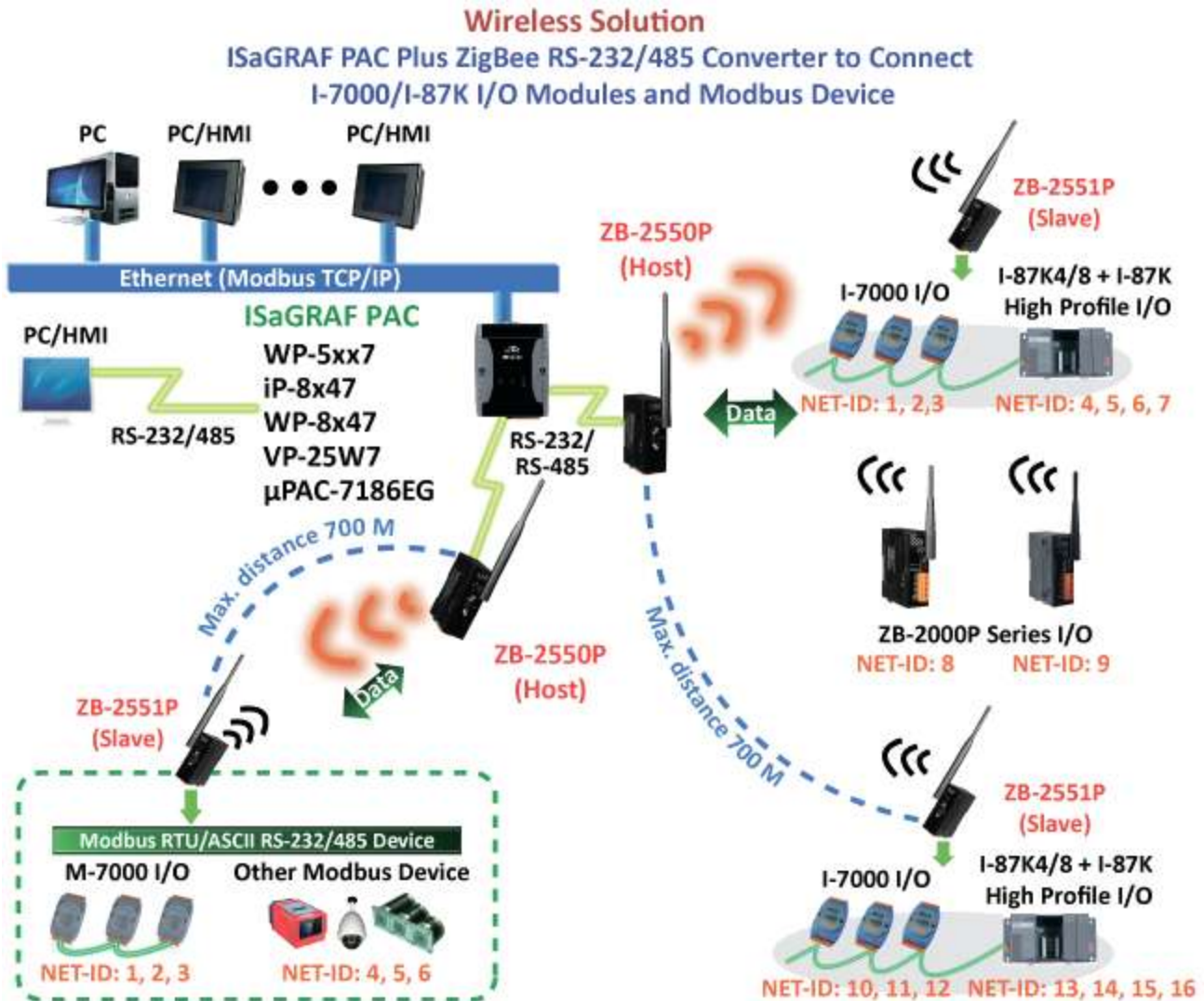
1.15 ISaGRAF PAC Connects the Smart Power Meter

- Support standard Modbus protocol; support multiple RS-485 ports to connect to multiple PM-2133/2134 Smart meters.
- PM-2133/2134 is a series of 3 Phase/4 Loops 1 Phase Compact Smart Meter with true RMS energy and power parameters measurement in a compact size. The ISaGRAF PACs combining with PM-213x can apply to various control/monitor systems about intelligent electric power measurement.
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 129



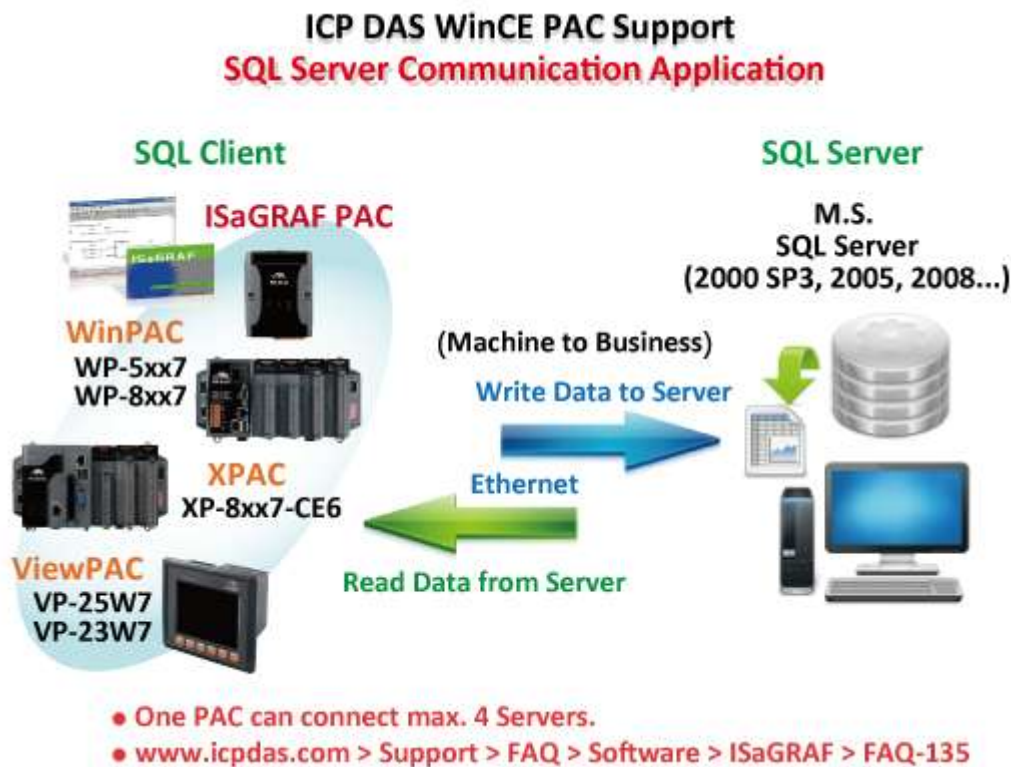
1.16 ZigBee Wireless Solution

- The WP-5xx7 plus ZB-2550P and ZB-2551P RS-232/RS-485 Converters can apply wireless communication, reduce the wiring cost, and achieve the mission of remote I/O control and data acquisition.
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 110



1.17 Database Application

- Supports SQL Client functions to write data to (or read data from) Microsoft SQL Servers (2000 SP3, 2005, 2008).
- One PAC can connect max. 4 Servers.
- The PAC supports Multi-Language (depends on the model number), include Traditional Chinese (Taiwan), Simplified Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish and others.
- Integrating Machine-Business Automation Application.
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - 135



1.18 2G/3G Wireless Application

- The WP-5xx7 can communicate with remote Server by 2G/3G wireless modem.
- More at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English) - [143](#), [151](#), [153](#)



Chapter 2 Software Installation

Please refer to [Chapter 3](#) for the Soft-GRAF HMI applications.

The WinPAC-5xx7/WP-5xx7 is the abbreviation of the WP-5147/WP-5147-OD.

The WinPAC-5xx6/WP-5xx6 is the abbreviation of the WP-5146/WP-5146-OD.

Important Notice:

1. Please always set a **fixed IP** address to the WinPAC-5xx7. (No DHCP)
2. Please always set WP-5xx7's LAN2 as disabled if not using it (refer to [Appendix D](#)).
3. Recommend to use the Industrial Ethernet Switch (NS-205/NS-208) or Real-time Redundant Ring Switch (RS-405/RS-408) for WP-5xx7/5xx6.
4. For supporting retain variables, you must purchase an XW-608 and plug it into the WP-5xx7/5xx6.

Please refer to below location for detailed ISaGRAF English User's Manual.

WinPAC-5xx7 CD: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\

"user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" & "user_manual_i_8xx7_appendix.pdf"

Note:

- The WinPAC-5xx7/5xx6 supports ISaGRAF programming method & provides Web HMI solution by default.
- If user would like to program the WinPAC-5xx7 by using both ISaGRAF and (EVC++ 4.0 or VS.net 2008), it is also possible. Please refer to [Chapter 7](#), [Chapter 8](#) or [Chapter 11](#).

2.1 Step 1 - Installing the ISaGRAF Software

The user has to install the following items before he can program the ISaGRAF controller system. They are:

- A. **ISaGRAF Workbench &**
- B. **ICP DAS Utilities For ISaGRAF**

User has to purchase at least one pcs. of ISaGRAF (Ver. 3.4x or Ver. 3.5x ISaGRAF-256-E or ISaGRAF-256-C or ISaGRAF-32-E or ISaGRAF-32-C) to install on his PC to edit, download, monitor & debug the controller system. Item (B) is free and it is burned inside the CD-ROM which is delivered with the WinPAC-5xx7.

Operating system Requirements:

One of the following computer operating systems must be installed on the target computer system before you can install the ISaGRAF Workbench software program.

- Windows 98, Windows 2000 or Windows XP
- Windows NT Version 3.51 or Windows NT Version 4.0
- Windows Vista or Windows 7 (refer to [FAQ-117](#))

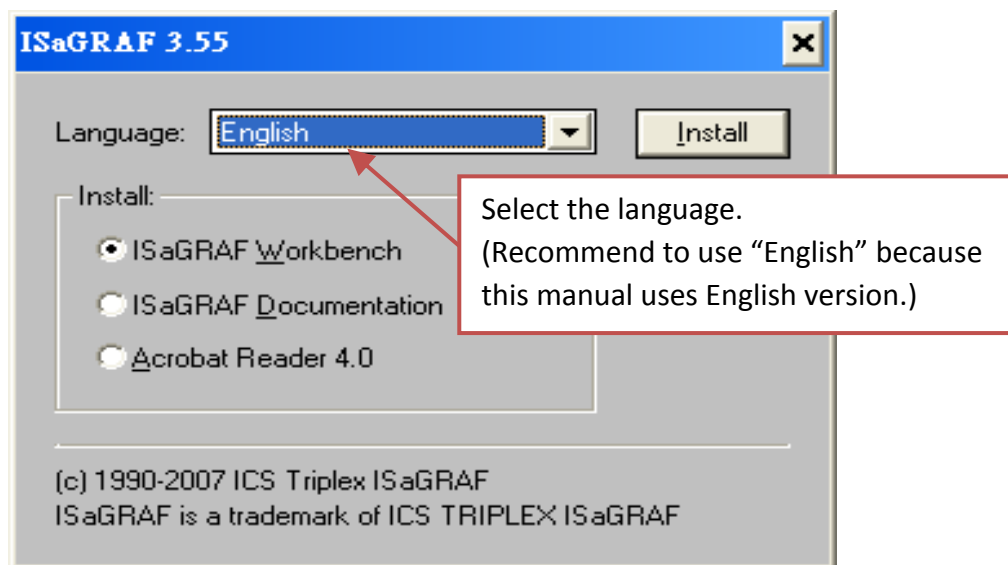
Steps to Installing the ISaGRAF Workbench:



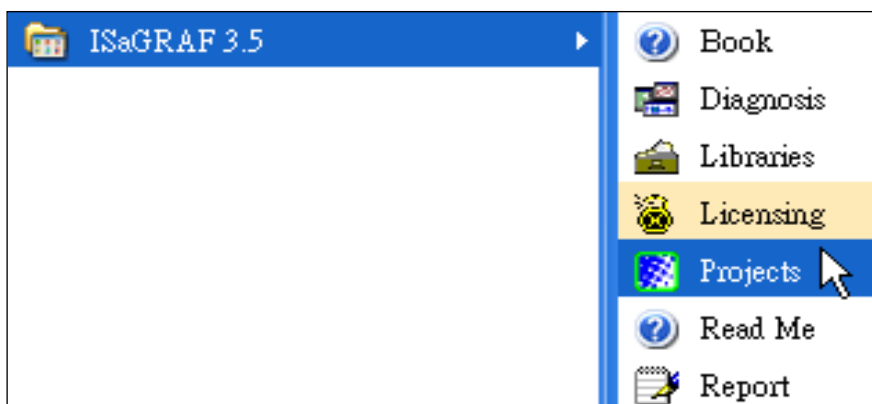
If your PC OS is Windows Vista or Windows 7 (32-bit), refer to [Section 2.1.4](#).

If your PC OS is Windows 7 (64-bit), please refer to [Section 2.1.5](#).

1. Insert the ISaGRAF Workbench CD into your CD-ROM drive and the "install.bat" will auto-run.
(If your computer does not have the auto-start feature active, use the Windows Explorer and go to the CD-ROM drive where the Workbench CD is installed, then double-click on the "install.bat" file listed on the ISaGRAF CD. If the "install.bat" file is not found on your ISaGRAF CD, then double-click on the "ISaGRAF.exe" file to start the installation process.)
2. When running the "install.bat", it will show the screen as below. Please select the language version.
(Recommend to use the "English" version as we use in this manual)

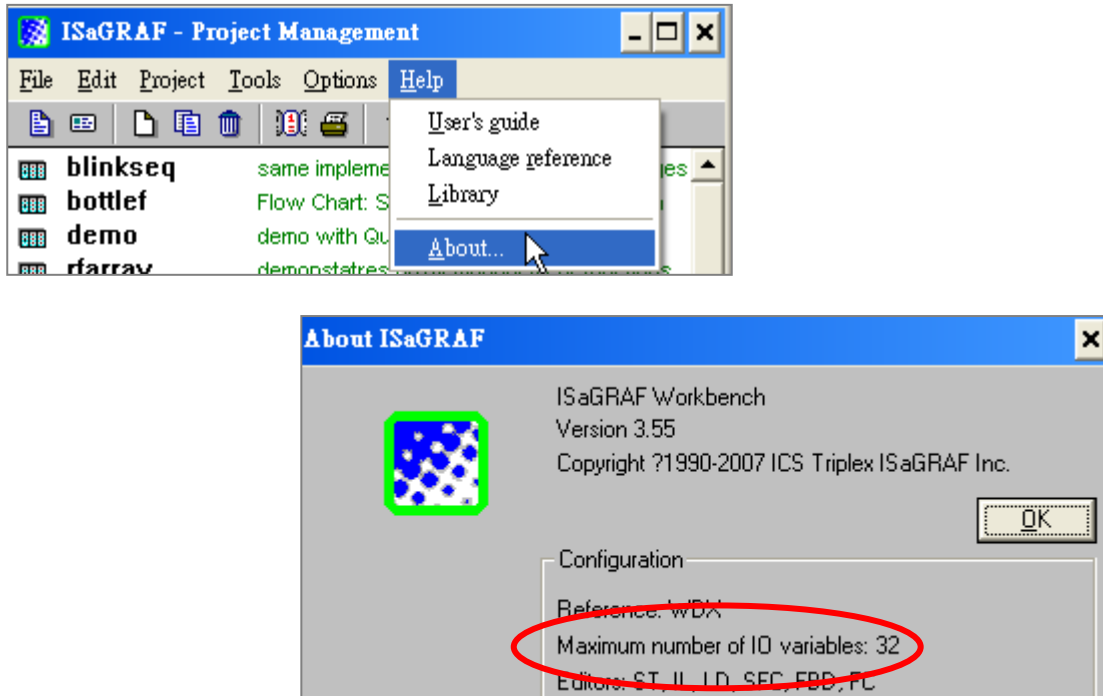


3. After installing, please click on the Windows "Start" button > "All Programs" > "ISaGRAF 3.x" > "Projects" to start the ISaGRAF software.



2.1.1 The Hardware Protection Device (Dongle & USB Key-Pro)

You must install the hardware protection device (dongle) provided with the ISaGRAF software on your computers parallel port to for the ISaGRAF program to achieve fully authorized functionality.
(ISaGRAF-32-E & ISaGRAF-32-C DO NOT need dongle or USB Key-Pro.)



While using ISaGRAF and the dongle is plugged well, if the “Help” – “About” says “Maximum number of IO variables: 32”, it means ISaGRAF workbench cannot find the dongle well. Please reset your PC and then check the “Help” – “About” again. If it still displays “Maximum number of IO variables: 32”, the driver may not be installed well. Please do the following steps.

Dongle Protection:

Please execute the ISaGRAF CD_ROM and then reset the PC again.

- ISaGRAF-80: \Sentinel5382\setup.exe
- Other ISaGRAF version: \Sentinel\setup.exe

USB Key-Pro Protection:

1. To make your PC recognize the ISaGRAF USB protection-key, please **un-plug** the USB protection-key from your USB port first, then run “\Sentinel\SSD5411-32bit.exe” in the ISaGRAF 3.55 CD-ROM (or later version) after you have installed the ISaGRAF. Then please reset your PC.
2. To run ISaGRAF Ver. 3.5x, please always plug the USB protection-key into the PC’s **USB port**.

2.1.2 Important Notice for Windows NT Users

If your computer is using the Windows NT operating system, you will need to add one line to the "isa.ini" file in the ISaGRAF Workbench "EXE" subdirectory.

C:\isawin\exe\isa.ini

You can use any ASCII based text editor (such as Notepad or UltraEdit32) to open the "isa.ini" file. Locate the [WS001] header in the "isa.ini" initialization file (it should be at the top of the file). Anywhere within the [WS001] header portion of the "isa.ini" initialization file, add the entry shown below within the [WS001] header:

[WS001]

NT=1

Isa=C:\ISAWIN

IsaExe=C:\ISAWIN\EXE

Group=Samples

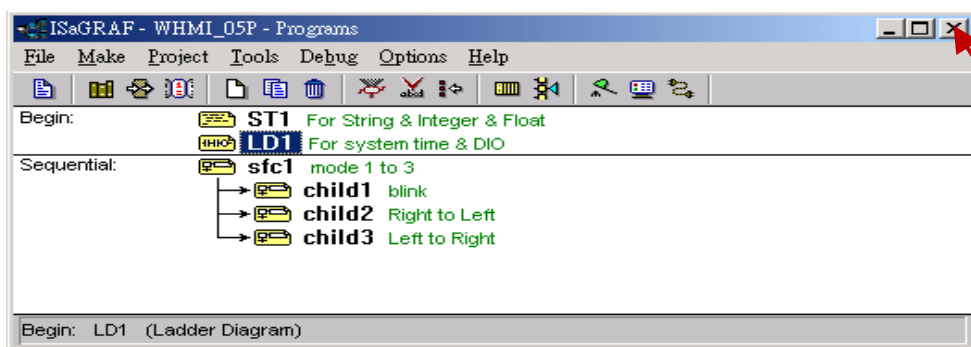
IsaApl=c:\isawin\smp

IsaTmp=C:\ISAWIN\TMP

2.1.3 Important Notice for Windows 2000 Users

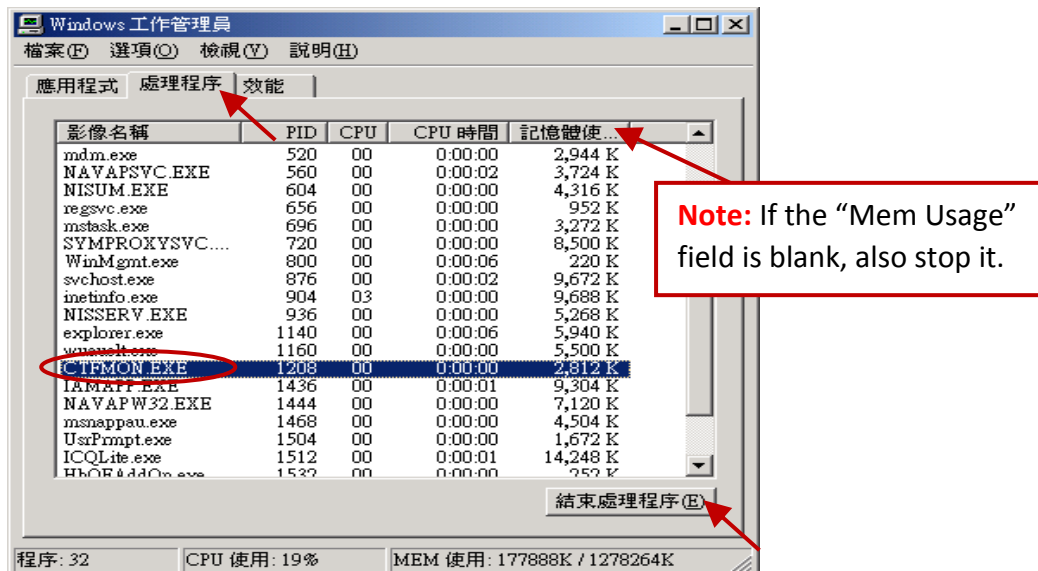
When closing my ISaGRAF window on Windows 2000, it holds. Why ?

This problem usually happens on the Windows 2000. When you close some ISaGRAF windows by clicking on the "X" , it holds about 20 to 40 seconds (No response).



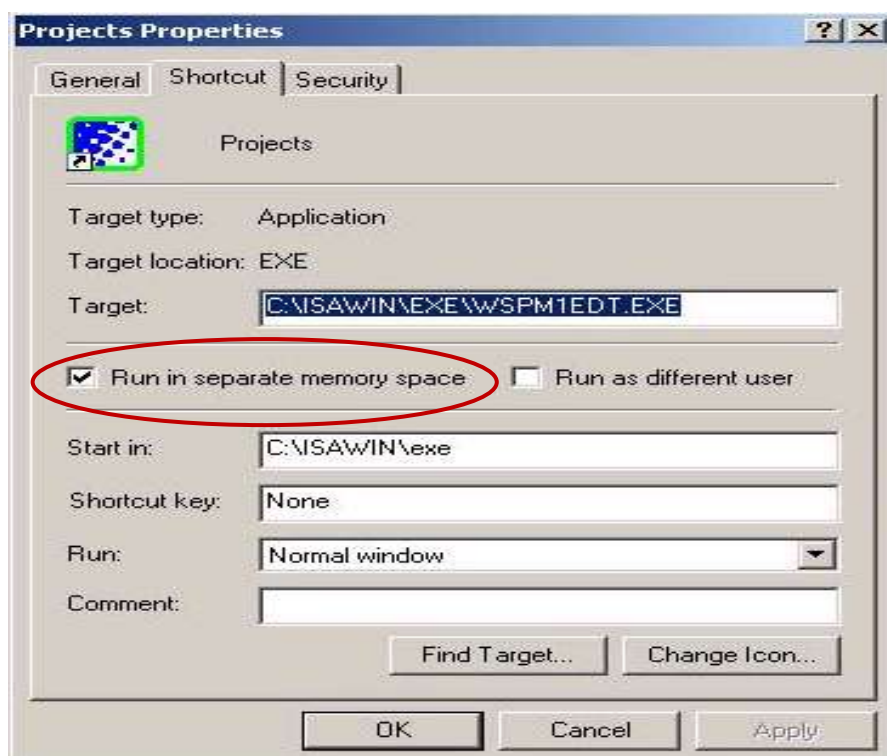
This "hold" behavior is caused by the "CTFMON.EXE" process. We still don't know the reason yet. You may stop this process by click on the "Ctrl" & "Alt" & "Del" at the same time to open the window Task Manager, and then stop it as next page.

However you will find the "CTFMON.EXE" still load to run when you reboot your PC or run Microsoft Office. So you need to stop it every time when your Windows 2000 is rebooted. If you want to know more about the "CTFMON.EXE", please visit www.microsoft.com & search "CTFMON.EXE".



One Quick Way to Avoid the "hold" Problem on Windows 2000:

You may create a shortcut for the "ISaGRAF project manager. And then check on "run in separate memory space" option in the shortcut property.



2.1.4 Important Notice for Windows Vista or Windows 7 (32-bit) Users

Before installing the ISaGRAF, if your operating system is Windows Vista or Windows 7 (32-bit), please change the User Account Control settings to avoid some of the setup restrictions.

How to disable “UAC” (User Account Control) ?



The “UAC” (User Account Control) setting requires administrator-level permission.

1. From the “Start” menu, choose “Control Panel > User Accounts and Family Safety > User Accounts”, then click “Change User Account Control settings” or “Turn User Account Control on or off”.



2. After clicking, it will show up the screen as below.

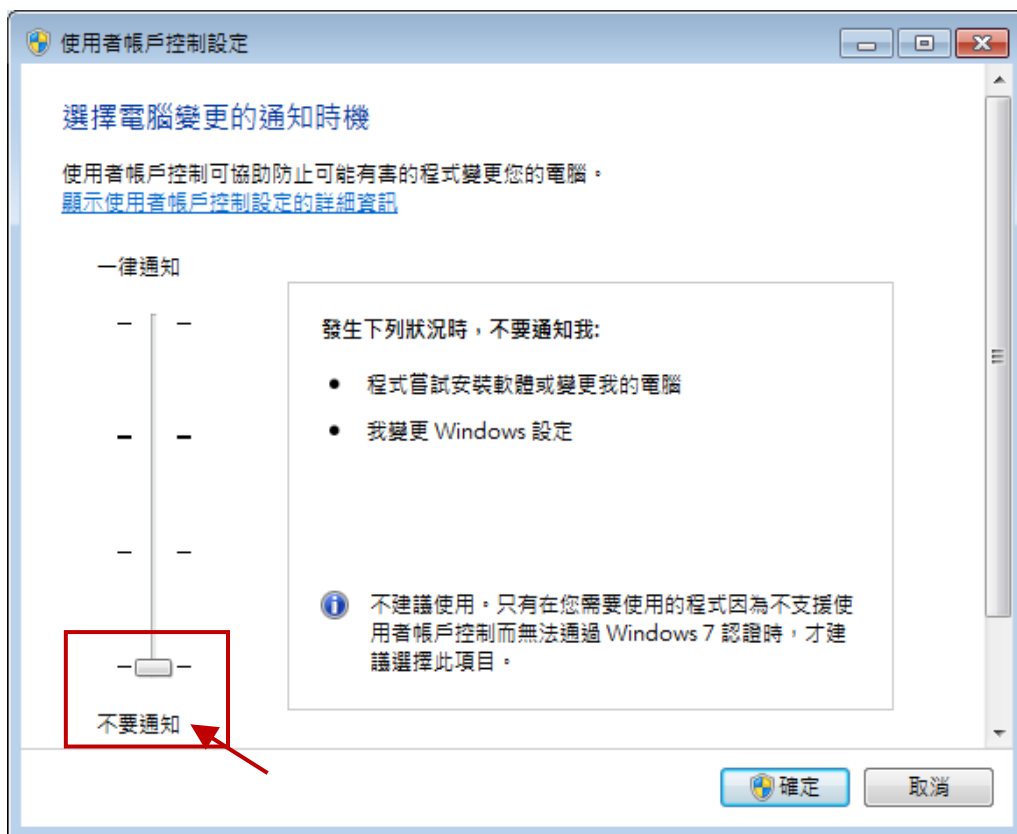
Windows Vista:

Uncheck the option – “Use User Account Control (UAC) to help you protect your computer” and then click on “OK”.



Windows 7:

Move the slider down to “Never Notify” and then click on “OK”.



3. Reboot your computer to apply the change.
4. After rebooting, please refer to section [2.1 Installing the ISaGRAF Software](#).

2.1.5 Important Notice for Windows 7 (64-bit) Users

If your operating system is Windows 7 (64-bit) Professional, Enterprise, or Ultimate, the ISaGRAF must be installed under the XP Mode. Please do the following steps to install Virtual PC and XP Mode.

Installing the Virtual PC and XP Mode:

1. Download Windows Virtual PC and Windows XP Mode installers from the Windows Virtual PC Web site (<http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkID=160479>)
2. Double-click on "WindowsXPMode_**nn-NN**.exe" (where nn-NN is the locale, e.g. en-US) and follow the instructions in the wizard to install Windows XP Mode.
3. Double-click on "Windows6.1-KB958559-x64.msu" to install Windows Virtual PC °
4. Reboot your computer.
5. After rebooting, click on "Star > All Programs > Windows Virtual PC" and then click Windows XP Mode.
6. Follow the instructions in the wizard to complete Windows XP Mode Setup and Configuration. Record the password that is provided during the Setup because it is required to log on to your virtual machine.
7. Now, go back to [Section 2.1](#) to install the ISaGRAF.

2.1.6 Important Setting for Using Variable Arrays

Important setting for using variable arrays:

Please add two lines on the top of the c:\isawin\exe\isa.ini file to enable the usage of variable arrays.

```
[DEBUG]
Arrays=1
```

2.2 Step 2 - Installing the ICP DAS Utilities for ISaGRAF

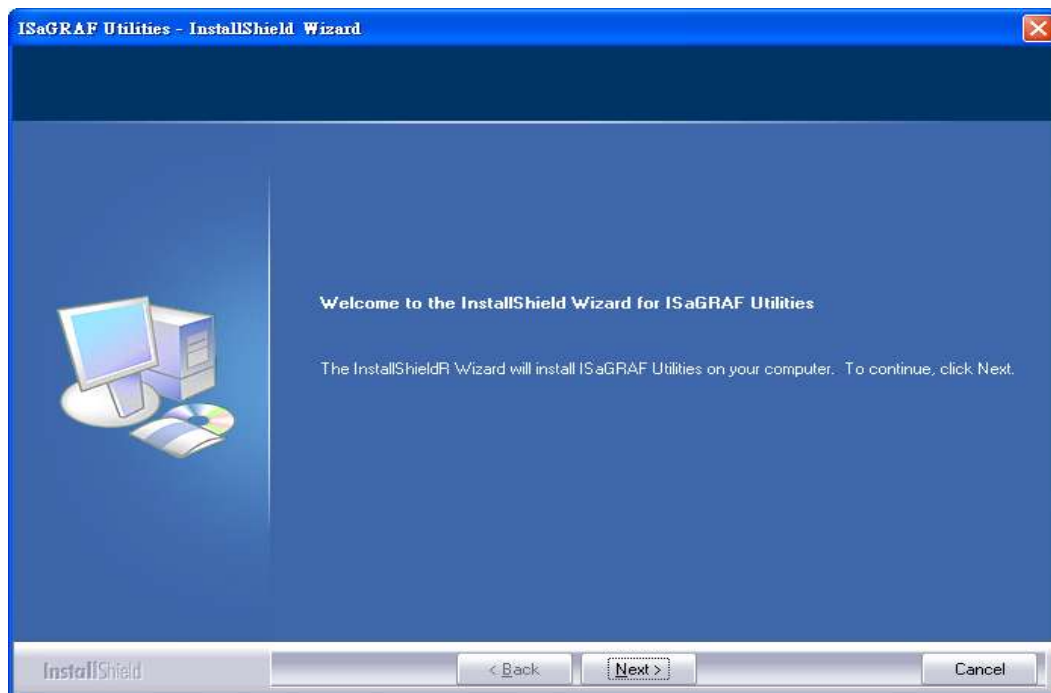
The “ICP DAS Utilities For ISaGRAF” consists of 3 major items.

- I/O libraries (for all ICP DAS ISaGRAF controllers)
- Modem_Link utility
- Auto-scan I/O utility

Note:

The ISaGRAF Workbench software program must be installed before attempting to install the “ICP DAS Utilities for ISaGRAF”. If you have not already installed the ISaGRAF Workbench program, please refer to [Section 2.1 Step 1](#) before continuing.

There is a CD-ROM supplied with each of the WinPAC-5xx7 controllers with the “ICP DAS Utilities for ISaGRAF”. Please insert the CD-ROM into your CD-ROM drive. Then run **CD-ROM:** `\napdos\isagraf\setup.exe` . Follow the steps to install it.



Note:

If “ICP DAS Utilities for ISaGRAF” is not in your CD-ROM, please download “**ICP DAS Utilities For ISaGRAF.zip**” from <http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf.htm> > Driver.

Chapter 3 Working Soft-GRAF HMI with ISaGRAF SoftLogic

Soft-GRAF is an HMI (Human Machine Interface) software developed by ICP DAS which allows user to create his colorful HMI application running with the control logic in the same ISaGRAF WinCE series PAC. Using the PAC with the Soft-GRAF support, user can easily edit its HMI screen by Soft-GRAF Studio and design the control logic by ISaGRAF software.

There are three types of HMI Objects in the Soft-GRAF Studio:

"Value", "Button ", "Graph"

User can create the HMI object directly by mouse dragging and dropping the Object into the editing screen and set the properties by mouse/keyboard to display the different effect.

Running HMI and Control Logic in the Same PAC



3.1 Soft-GRAF Studio Version and Installation

Install the Soft-GRAF Studio:

The Soft-GRAF Studio is version **1.07A** now. Please get the document (faq146) and demo programs from the following folder of CD-ROM in your PAC package.

CD-ROM: \napdos\soft-graf\

Or download it from the following website.

www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF > 146

<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > 146

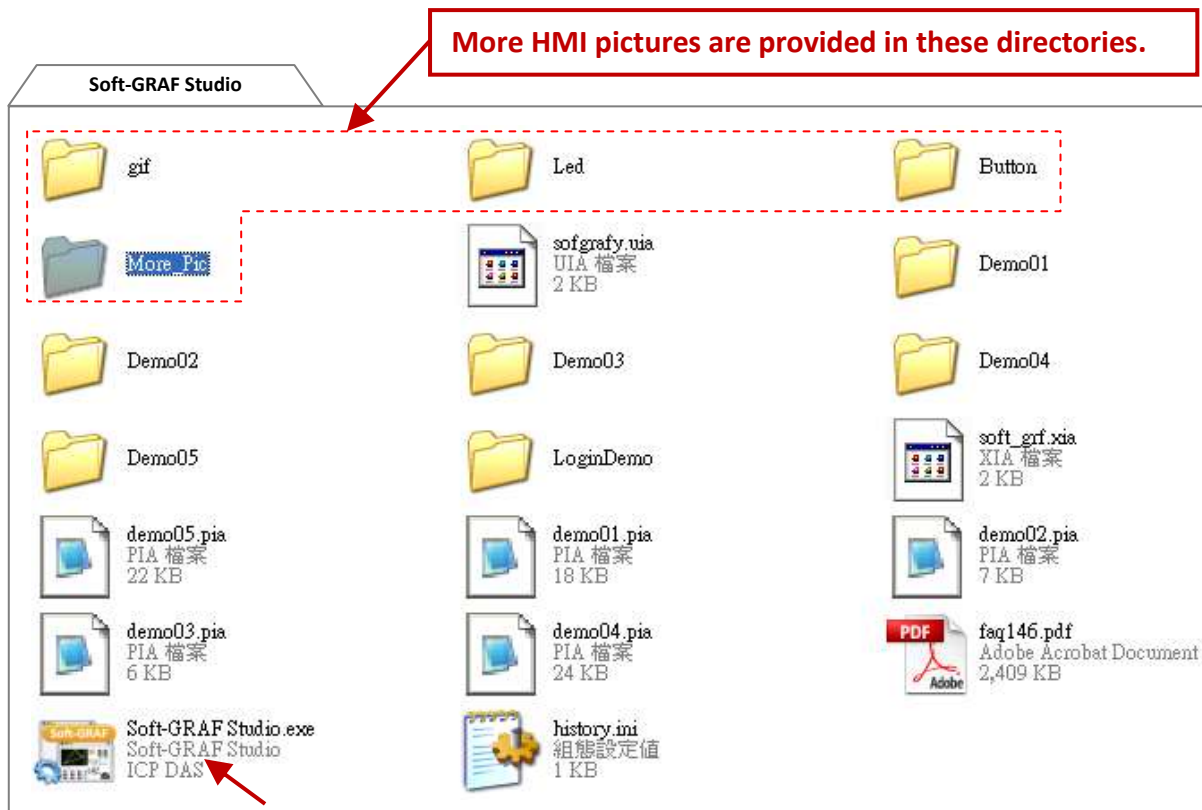
Other related information:

ISaGRAF User's Manual

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm

Soft-GRAF Studio, the software to edit the Soft-GRAF HMI, can run in the PC with the WinXP, WinVista, Win7 or compatible Operating System, and the .Net Framework V.3.5 or later version (if your PC doesn't install it or installs the old version, please download it at the Microsoft website

(<http://www.microsoft.com/zh-tw/download/details.aspx?id=22>). The execution program is included in the downloaded **FAQ-146** zip file. After unzip the file, please copy the folder "**Soft-GRAF Studio**" into "**D:**". The "Soft-GRAF Studio" folder must include the main program file, 6 demo programs and 4 picture folders (as below picture).



PAC Driver:

The following ISaGRAF driver versions support Soft-GRAF Studio ver. **1.07A**:

PAC Model	ISaGRAF Driver Version
XP-8xx7-CE6	Ver.1.34 or later
XP-8xx7-Atom-CE6	Ver.1.01 or later
WP-8xx7	Ver.1.54 or later
WP-5147	Ver.1.03 or later
VP-25W7/23W7	Ver.1.46 or later

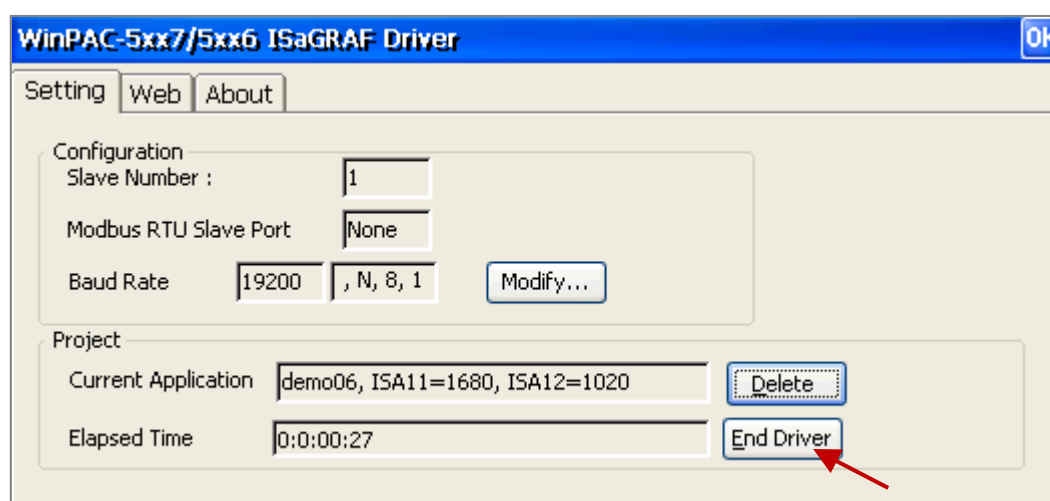
If your PAC's ISaGRAF driver version is later than the version listed above, it supports the Soft-GRAF Studio. However, if its version is older, please visit the following web site to download the latest ISaGRAF driver into your PAC.

<http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf-link.htm>

After downloading, update the driver into the correct model of PAC. Please click on "End Driver" button in the ISaGRAF driver window of the PAC's VGA screen to stop the ISaGRAF driver first, and then unzip the downloaded file and copy all files and the sub-directory in the related version-number directory into the following path in your PAC via FTP or USB disk.

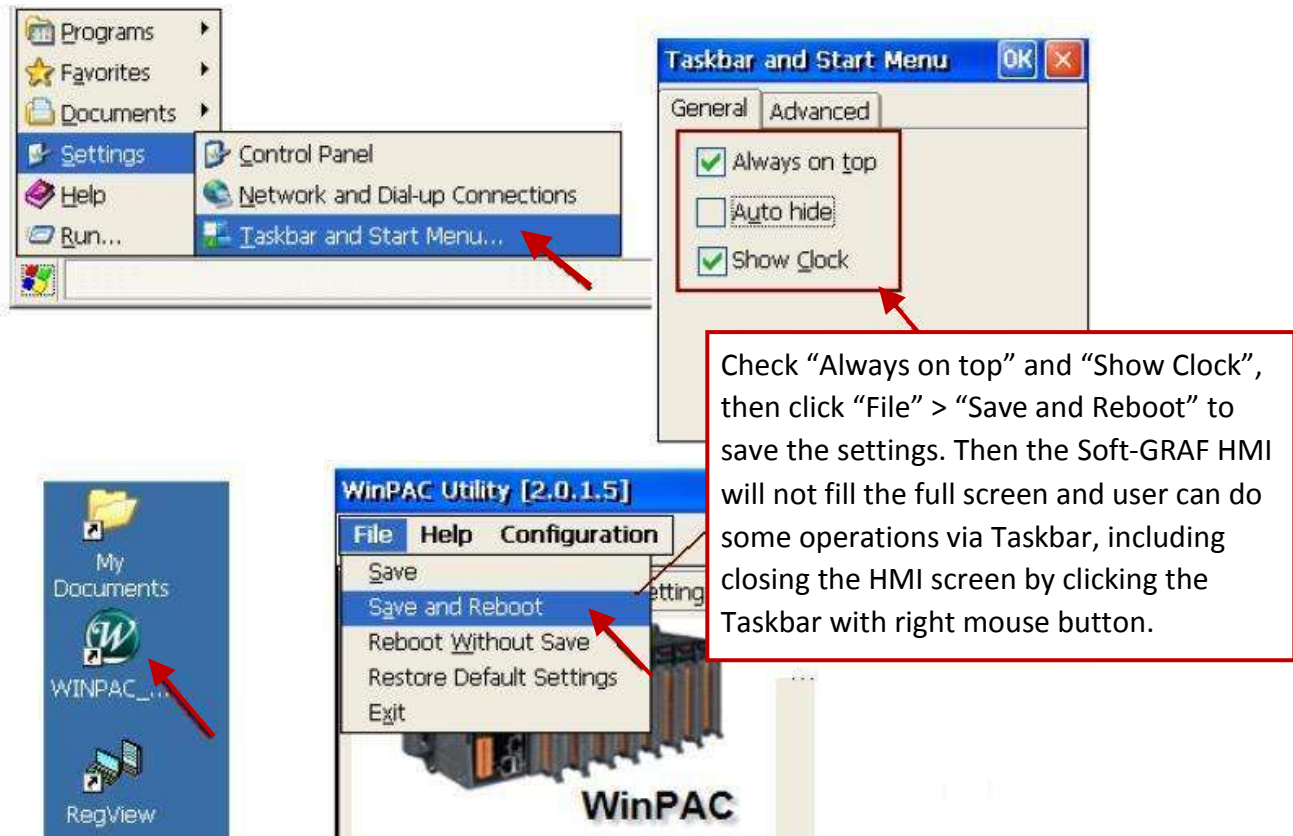
ISaGRAF PACs	Driver Directory
XP-8xx7-CE6/8xx7-Atom-CE6 WP-8xx7, VP-25W7/23W7	\System_Disk\ISaGRAF\
WP-5147	\Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\

For instance, to update the ISaGRAF driver of WP-5xx7 to Version 1.01, please click on the "End Driver" button in PAC's ISaGRAF driver window, then unzip the downloaded file "wp-5xx7-1.01.zip" and copy all files and a sub-directory "sofgrafy" in the "1.01" directory into the "\Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\" path of the WP-5xx7. Then reboot the WP-5xx7. Now, the PAC driver has updated. (Refer to [Appendix B](#))

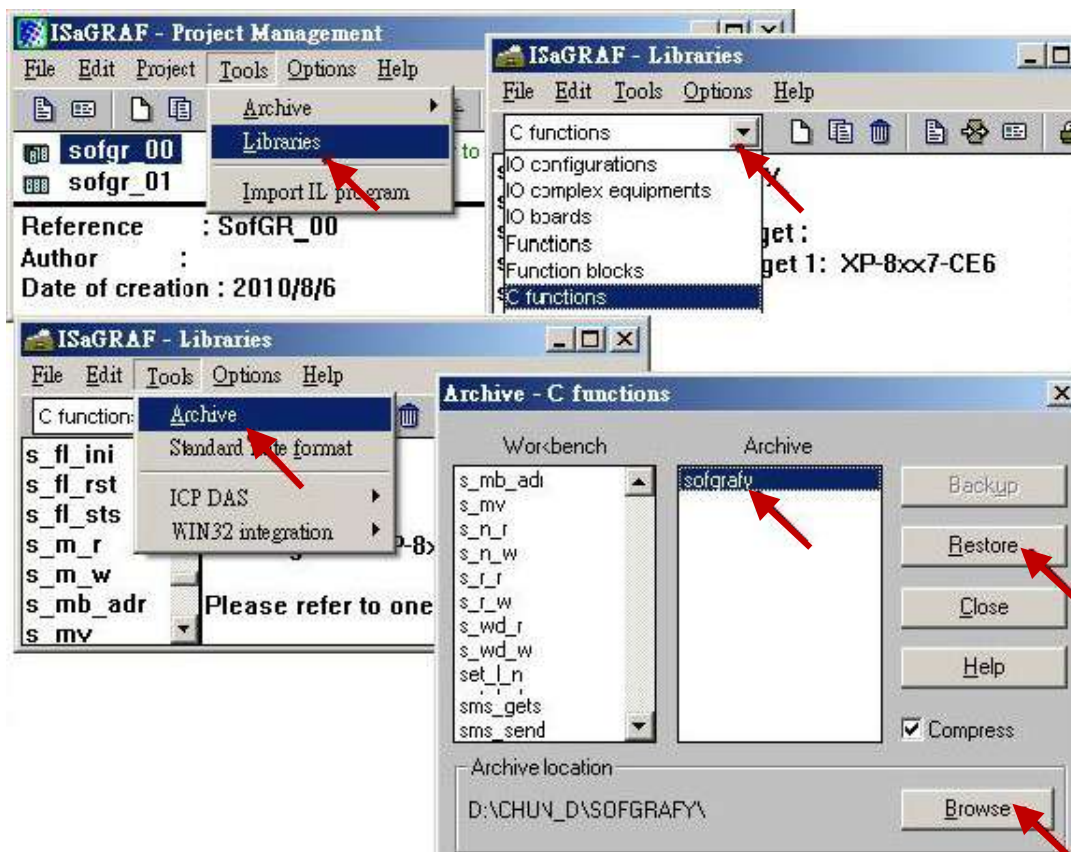


Set PAC's Taskbar as "Always on top" at design time :

When a user has downloaded an ISaGRAF program with Soft-GRAF HMI enabled, the HMI screen will occupy the full screen. Then it is not easy to do other Windows CE operations (for example, modify IP address, copy files, view files, ...). Recommend to set the Taskbar as "Always on top" at design time , then the designer can operate some other Windows CE operation normally. When the development is finished, remember to refer to [Section 3.6.6](#) to set it back to full screen (hide the Taskbar) to prevent other operators to shut down the PAC (or doing something wrong in the PAC).



Next, restore the file "sofgrafy.uia" that downloaded/unzipped from the FAQ-146 of "faq146_chinese_demo.zip" into the "c functions" of the PC ISaGRAF, as below :



And also, restore "soft-grf.xia" into the "IO complex equipments" of the PC ISaGRAF.

The HMI objects below are supported by Soft-GRAF driver (since Ver. 1.20):

Value:

1	g_Label	Display a Label
2	g_B_Val	Display a Text to show a Boolean value
3	g_WD_Val g_N_Val	Display a 16-bit (occupy 1 Network addr. number) or 32-bit (occupy 2 Network addr. numbers) integer value
4	g_F_Val	Display a 32-bit Float value (occupy 2 Network addr. numbers)
5	g_M_Val	Display a Message value
6	g_N_Text	Display a text to show an Integer value
7	g_Alarm	Display an alarm list to show the triggered alarm messages and provide FTP upload function.

Button:

1	g_B_inp	Create a button to input a Boolean value
2	g_WD_inp g_N_inp	Create a button to input a 16-bit (occupy 1 Network addr. number) or 32-bit (occupy 2 Network addr. numbers) integer value
3	g_F_inp	Create a button to input a 32-bit Float value (occupy 2 Network addr. numbers)
4	g_Login	Create a Login button with password
5	g_Logout	Create a Logout button
6	g_ToPage	Create a switch-page button
7	g_M_Inp	Create a button to input a Message value
8	g_Logger1	Create a Data Logger button with FTP upload function.

Graph:

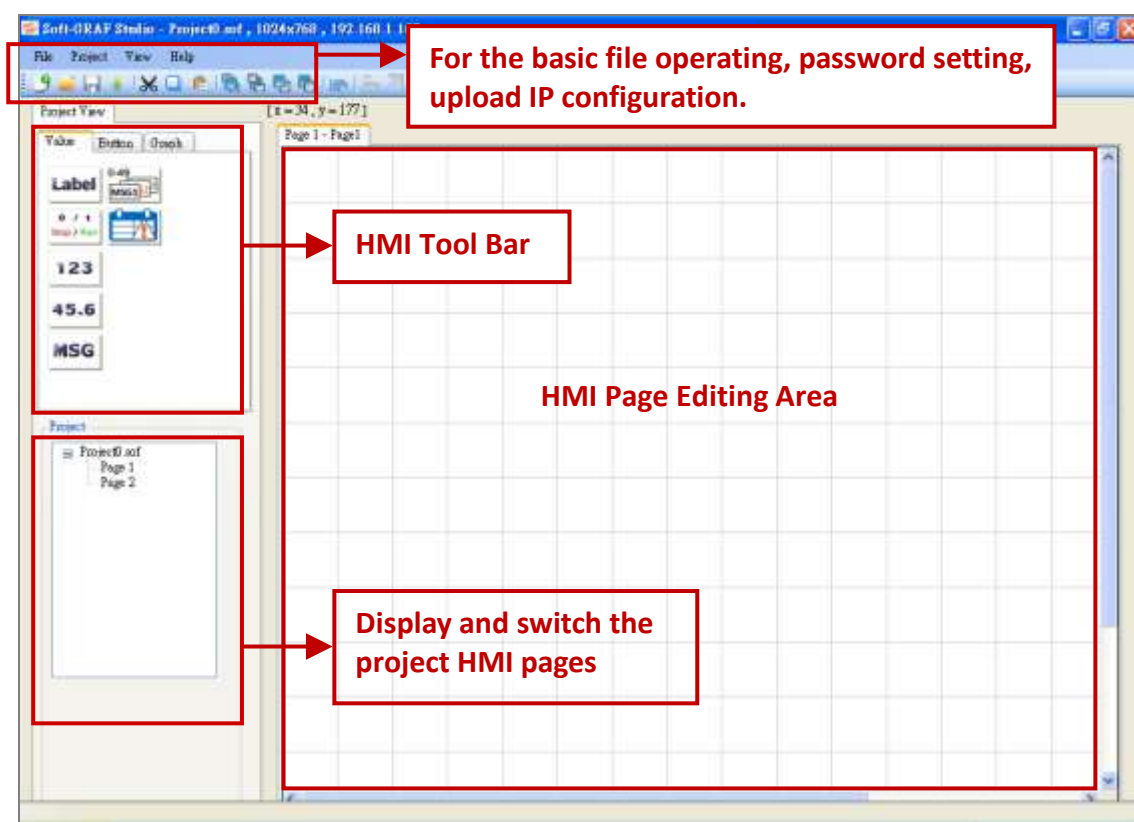
1	g_B_Led	Display a LED to show a Boolean value
2	g_B_Pic	Display a picture (JPG, PNG, GIF, BMP) to show a Boolean value
3	g_N_Pic	Display a picture (JPG, PNG, GIF, BMP) to show an Integer value
4	g_Trace2	Display a 2-axes (x , y) or 1-axis (x : Horizontal) or 1-axis (y : Vertical) moving trace map
5	g_Rect	Draw a Rectangle
6	g_Bar	Display one value as a bar-meter
7	g_Trend	Create a real-time trend to display max. 3 curves and may also enable the historical trend function to record them.
8	g_Gauge	Display a Long, Short Integer or a Real value as an angular gauge.

3.2 Edit the HMI by the Soft-GRAF Studio Software

To test Soft-GRAF Studio demo projects, please refer to the demo4 description in [Section 3.7.1](#) and the demo “My Sweet Home” in [Section 3.7.2](#).

To execute the Soft-GRAF Studio, please double click the “D:\Soft-GRAF Studio\Soft-GRAF Studio.exe”, or install it by referring to [Section 3.1](#) when the “Soft-GRAF Studio.exe” is not found.

The software operating environment :

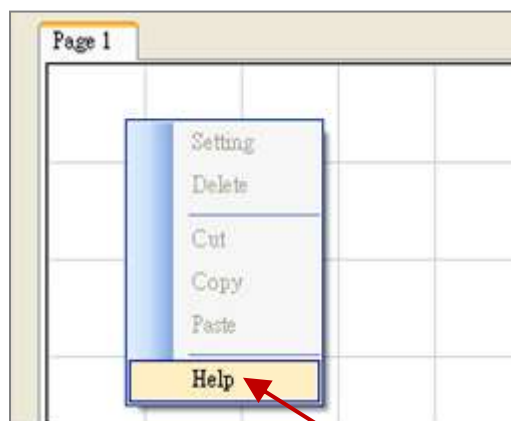
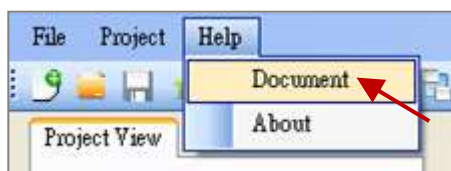


One Soft-GRAF project can contain maximum 200 HMI pages (No. 1 ~ 200). The Soft-GRAF displays page No.1 when PAC powering up. Every Page is displayed as full screen and only one Page is shown on the VGA monitor, so user can set up the VGA resolution when create a new project. (To change the resolution please refer to [Section 3.6.8.](#))

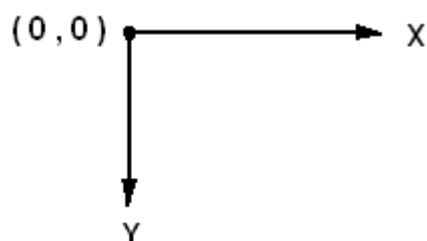
The PAC Resolution that Soft-GRAF supported:

PAC	Supported VGA Resolution
XP-8xx7- CE6/ XP-8xx7-Atom-CE6	640*480, 800*600, 1024*768
WP-8x37	640*480, 800*600, 1024*768
WP-8x47	640*480, 800*600
WP-5417	640*480, 800*600
VP-25W7	640*480
VP-23W7	320*240

Soft-GRAF Studio offers two ways to use the manual to query the functions. Click the menu bar “Help” > “Dociment” or in a project right-click on the HMI editing area then select “Help”.



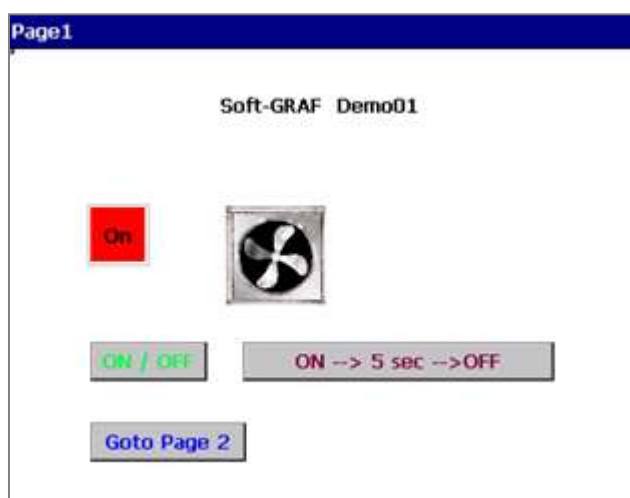
In the Soft-GRAF Studio editing screen, the axis origin is at the top left of the axis position as follows:



The horizontal axis of the monitor is called “X axis”, while the vertical axis is called “Y axis”. The original position of (X , Y) is (0 , 0) which resides at the most top-left position on the monitor. The value of X coordinate is increasing from left to right direction. The value of Y coordinate is increasing from top to bottom direction. The unit of the (X , Y) coordinate is “Pixel” . For example, the default resolution setting of the WP-8847 is 800 x 600, so its X coordinate ranges from 0 to 799, while ranges from 0 to 599 for Y coordinate; The default resolution setting of the VP-25W7 is 640 x 480, so its X coordinate ranges from 0 to 639, while ranges from 0 to 479 for Y coordinate.

3.2.1 Edit a Simple Soft-GRAF HMI

The following picture is the VGA Screen view when running demo “Demo01”:

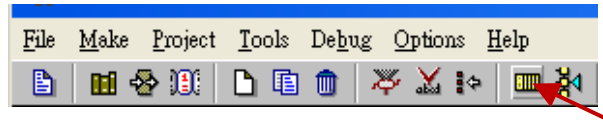


Before editing an HMI page, ISaGRAF must have the following setting; or the completed HMI screen will not function properly in the ISaGRAF PAC.

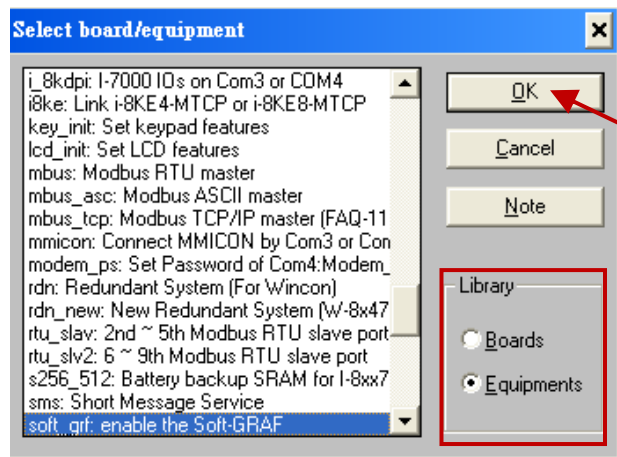
If you are not familiar with ISaGRAF programming, please refer to the Ch1.1, Ch1.2 and Ch2 of “ISaGRAF User’s Manual”. The manual website is as below:

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm

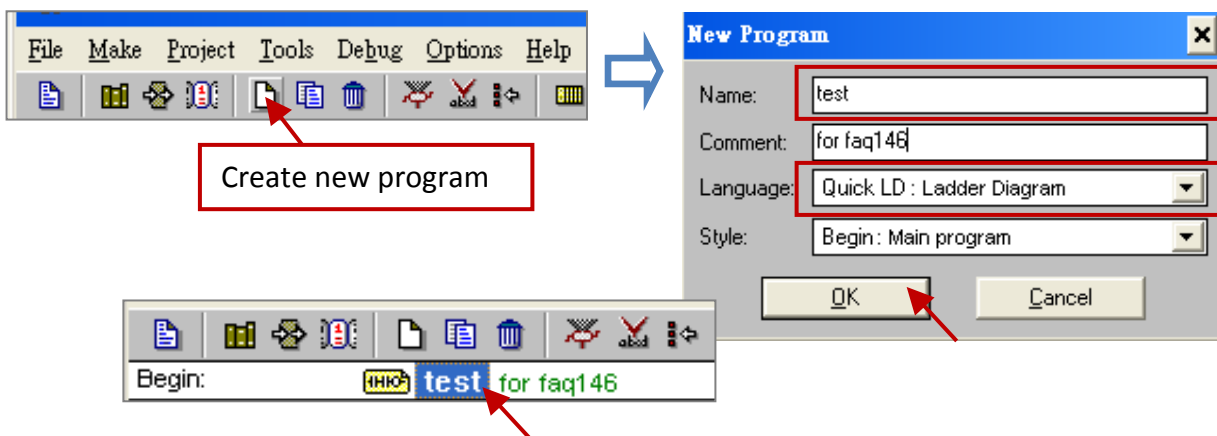
Open your project (or create a new one, ex: demo01), and click on the “I/O Connection” tool icon of the ISaGRAF project window.



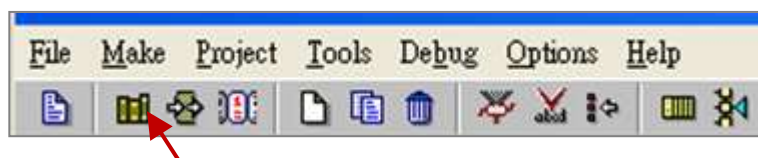
Set “soft_grf” to the “Slot” and the slot number must after “0” in order not to conflict with the real I/O modules using in the slot number 0 of the PAC. (If using ISaGRAF PAC: WP-5xx7)

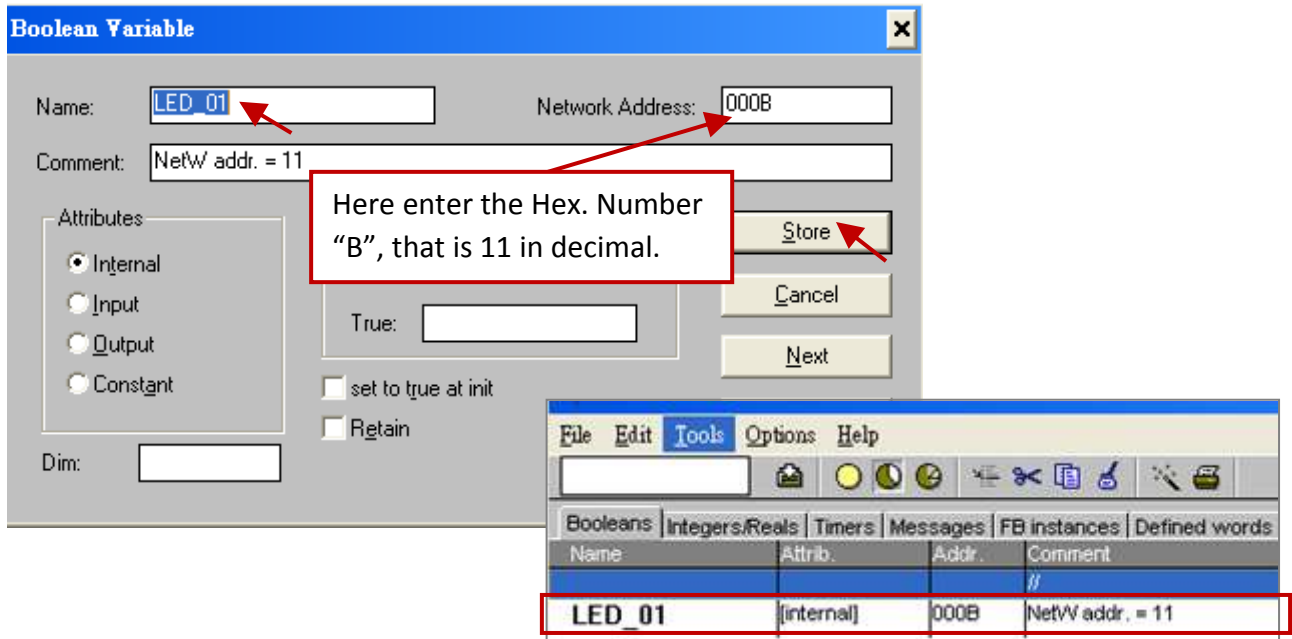


Then, create a new Ladder program in the project.



Add one Boolean variable “LED_01” into the Dictionary of the ISaGRAF project and set its address as 11 (key in the Hex. number: “B”).

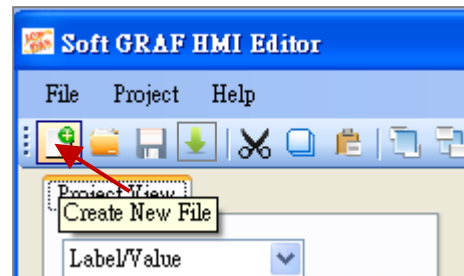
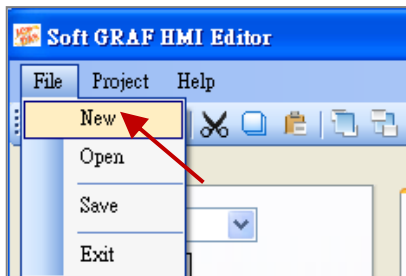




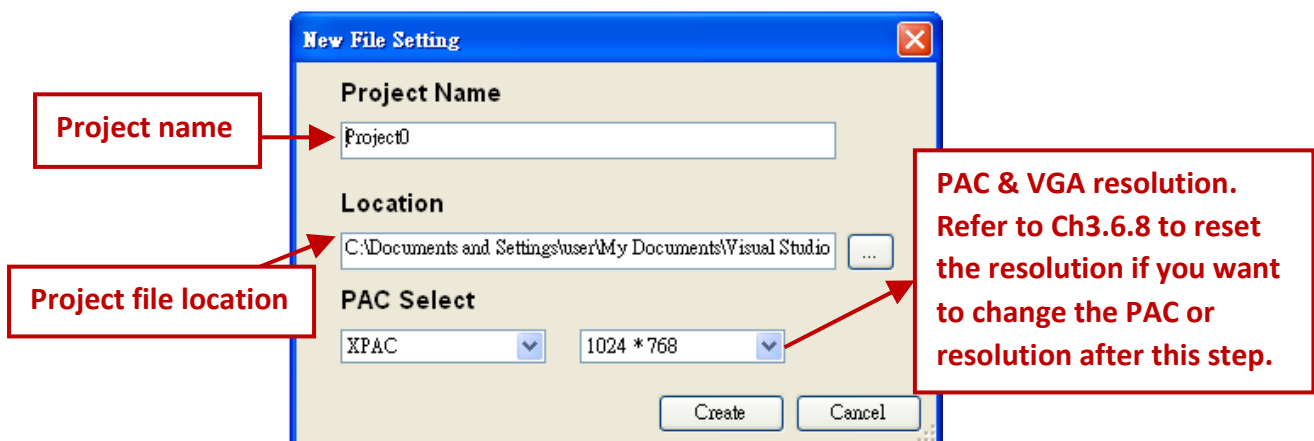
After programming the ISaGRAF SoftLogic, You must compile and download the ISaGRAF project into your PAC (Refer to chapter 2 of the ISaGRAF User's manual for the steps.), then after edit the HMI project.

Run Soft-GRAF Studio to edit the HMI. First, create a project (*.sof) as below.

1. Click "File" > "New" of menu bar or click "Create New File" tool icon.

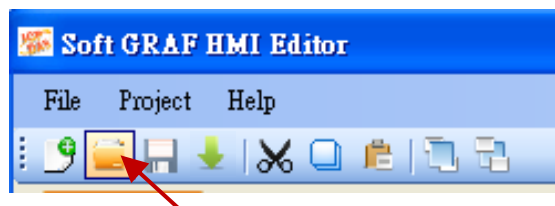


2. Give a project name and file location.

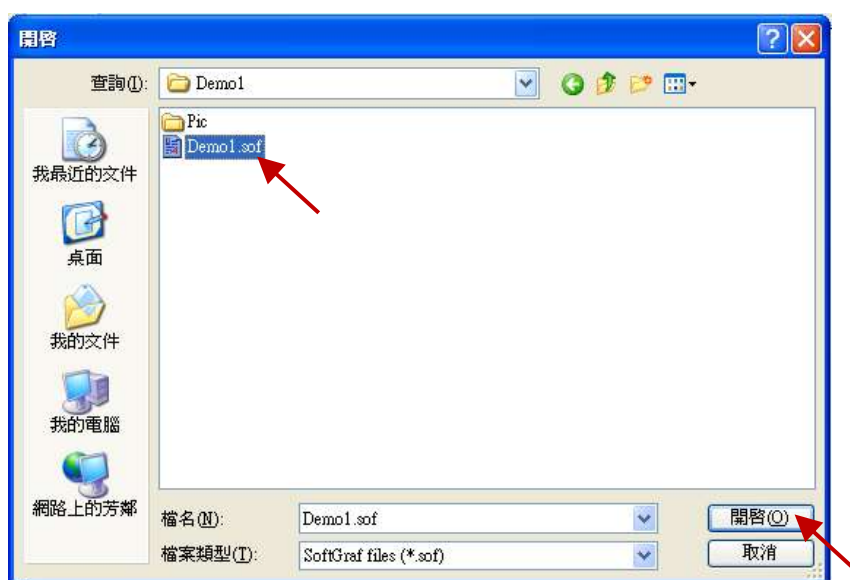


To open an existing file:

1. Click “File” > “Open”.

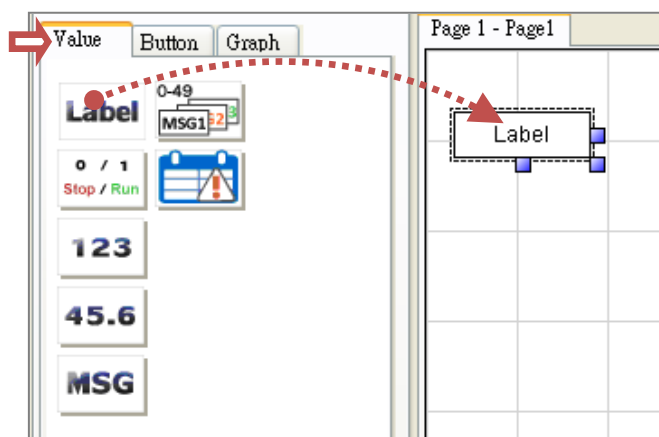


2. Change the directory to find the project (*.sof) in the Open File Dialog.

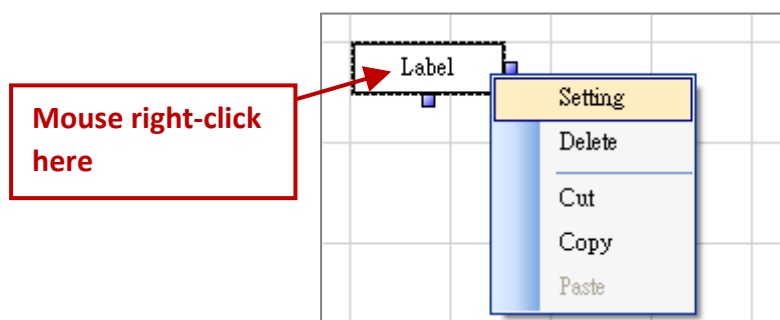


Now create a HMI page. The following HMI is the same as the Demo01, please set all the Network address in this project as “11” (the address is the same as the Boolean variable “LED_01” in the ISaGRAF program).

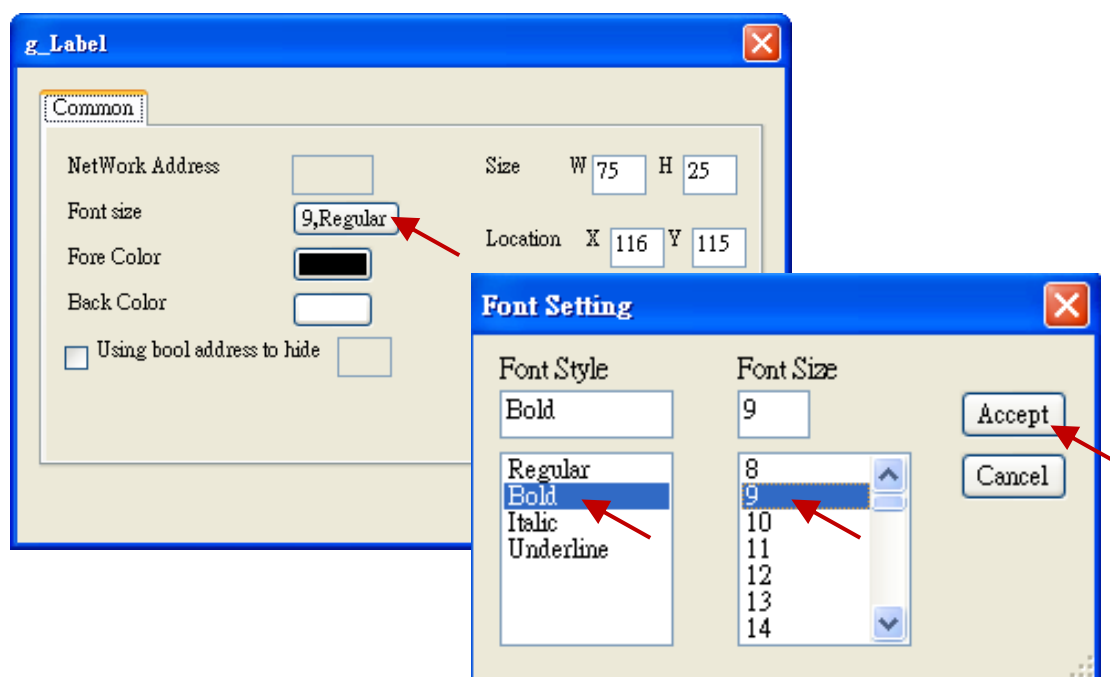
1. First, create a “g_Label” object. Drag & drop “g_Label” object into the editing area.



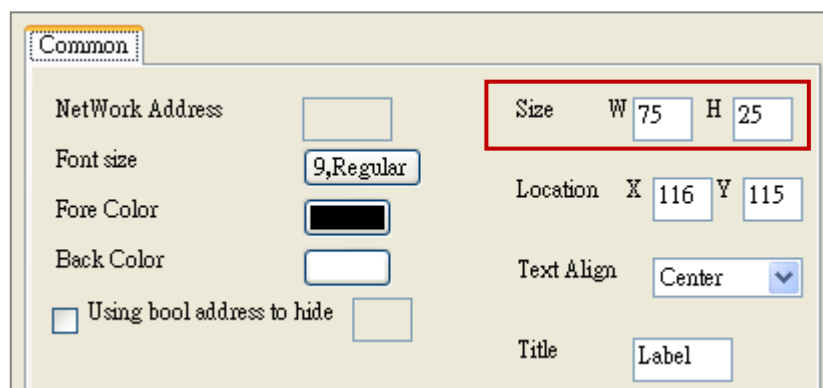
2. Mouse right key click on the object and select the "Setting" (or just mouse double click on the object).



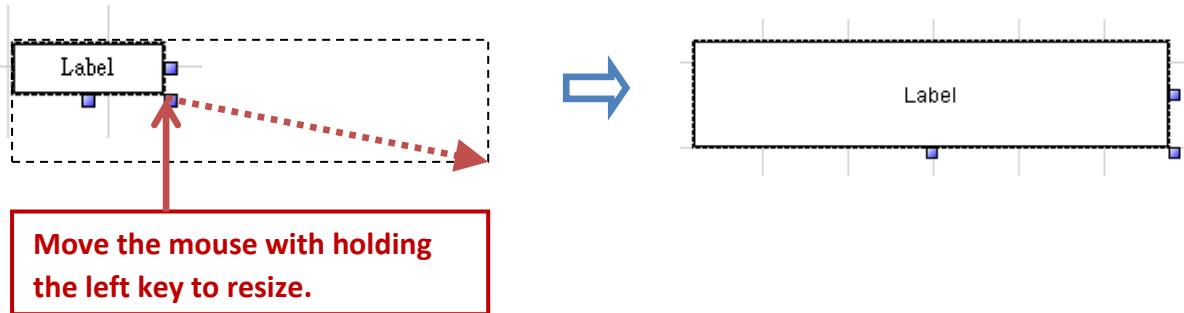
3. Click "Font size" to set up as "9, Bold" (or the size you want)..



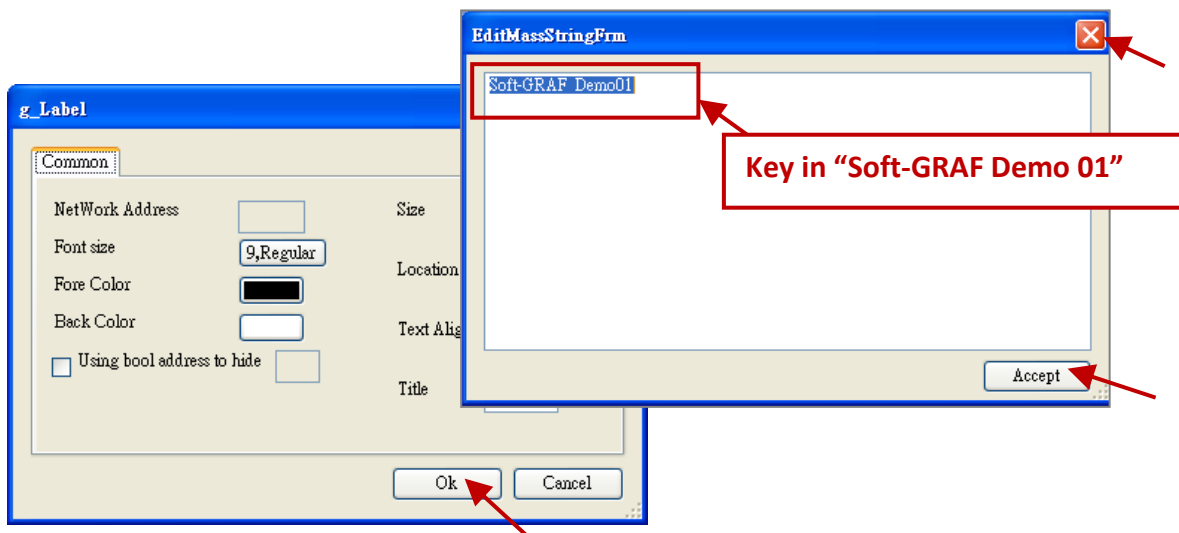
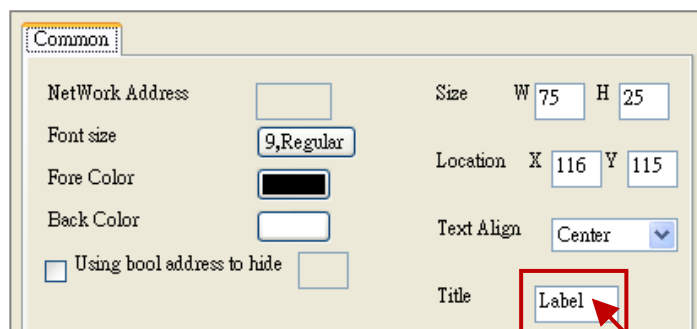
4. Set up the Object Size as W:300 and H:60.



Or, using the mouse left key to change the Object size.

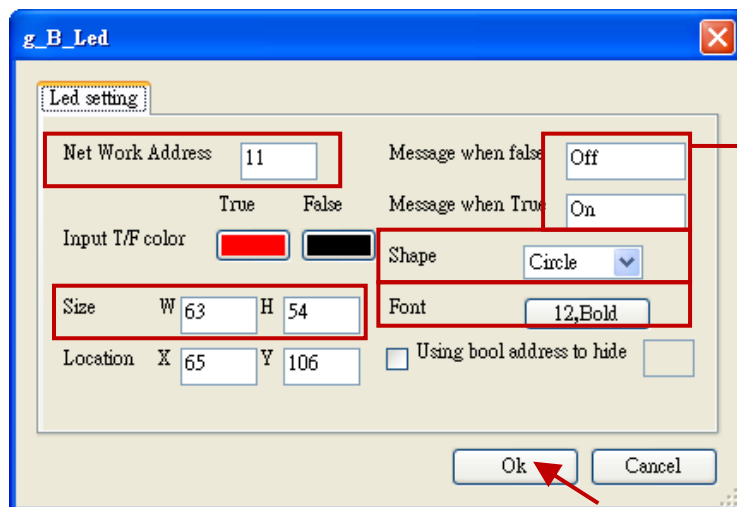
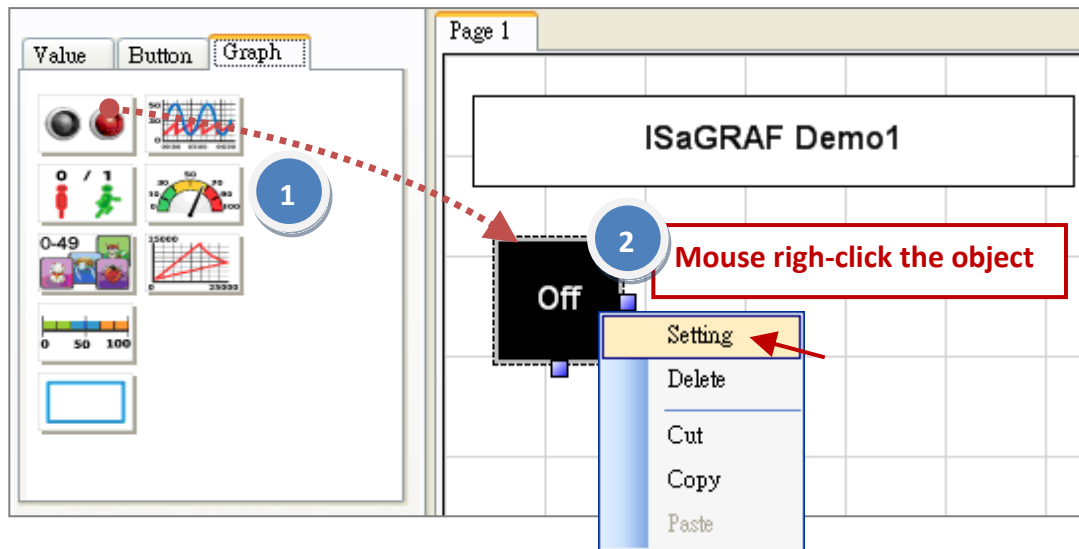


5. Next, set up the title of “g_Label” object for the text displayed on the object. Double click on the “Title” text box and key in “Soft-GRAF Demo 01”, then click “Accept” button to close the window, and click “ok” to end the setup.

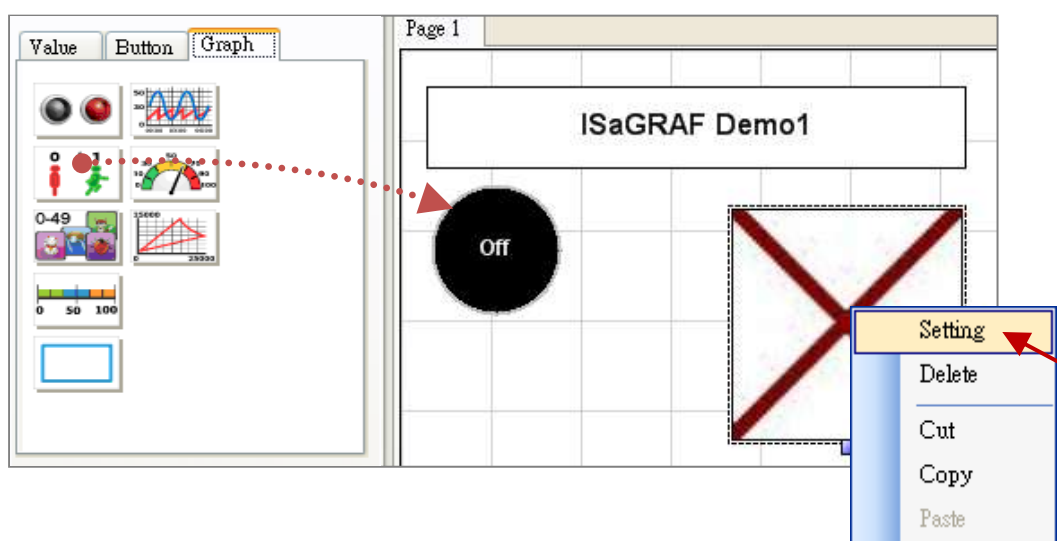


Next, create a “g_B_Led” object.

1. Drag & drop a “g_B_Led” object to the editing area.
2. Mouse right key click on the object and select “setting” (or just mouse double click on the object)
3. To configure the following setting, such as,
Network address: 11, Size W: 40, Size H: 40, Font: 10, Bold, Shape: Circle.

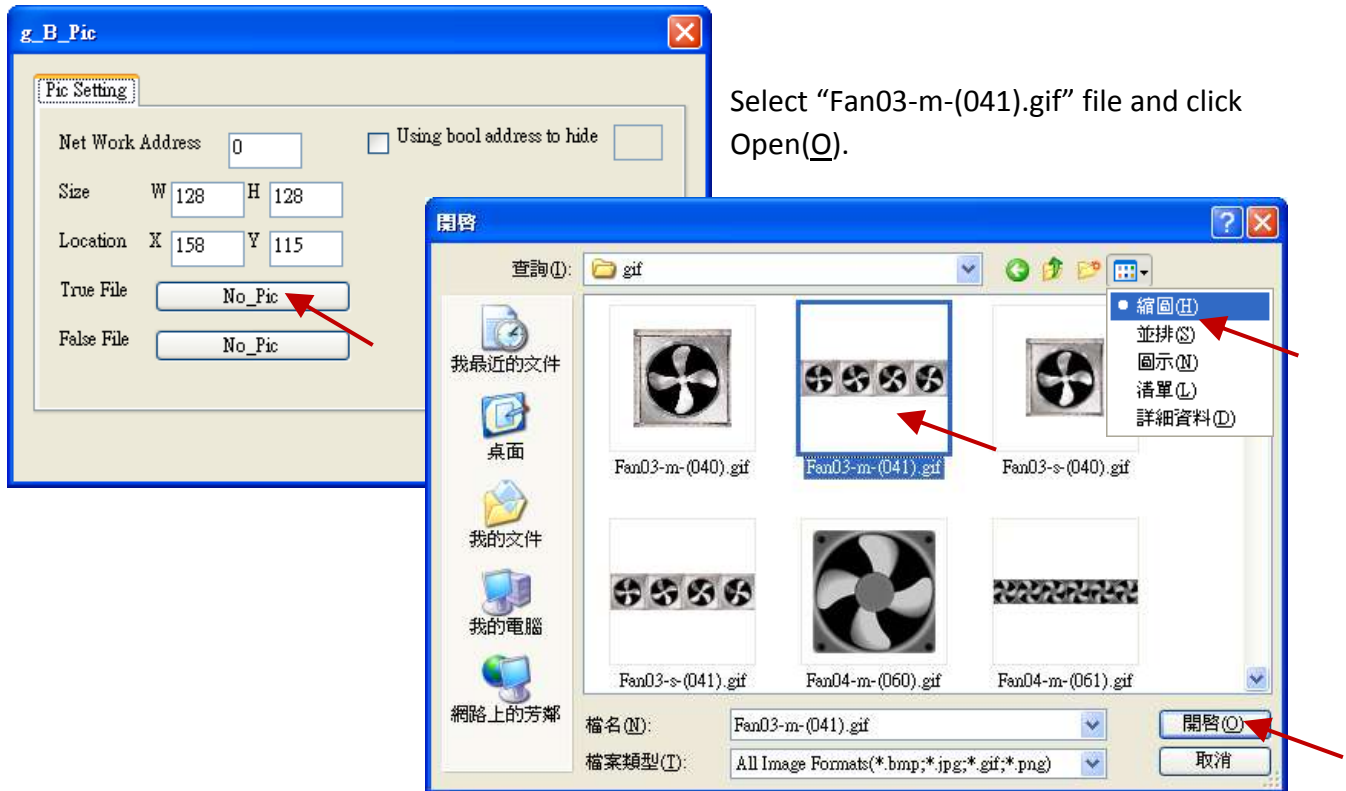


Drag & drop a "g_B_Pic" object to the editing area. Right key click and select the "setting" (or just mouse double click on the object).

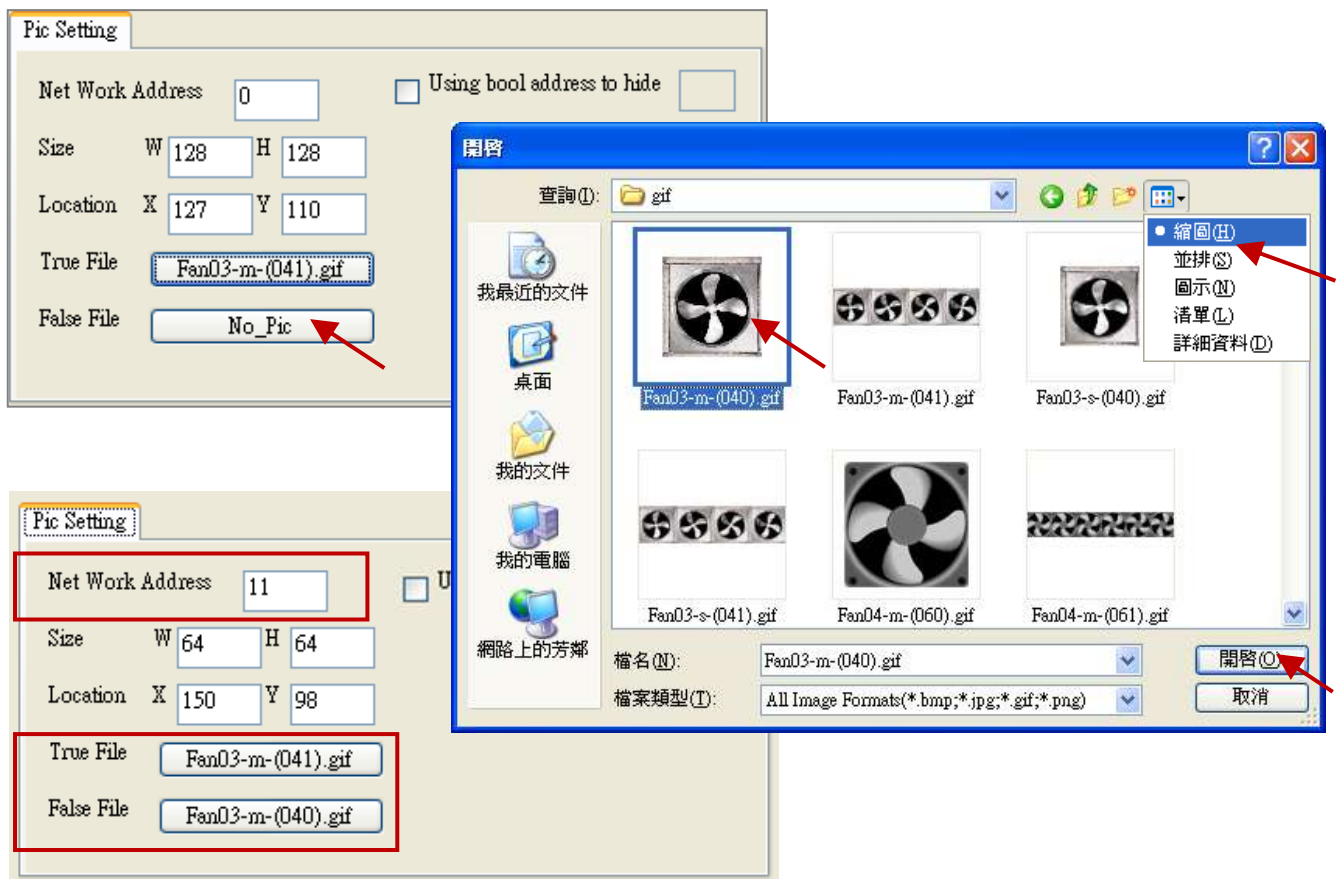


Set up the picture of "True File" for situation "True". The picture can be ".gif" which fits the Soft-GRAF dynamic image format. Please get the demo pictures from the "\\Soft-GRAF Studio\\gif\\" directory of the demo file "faq146_chinese_demo.zip".

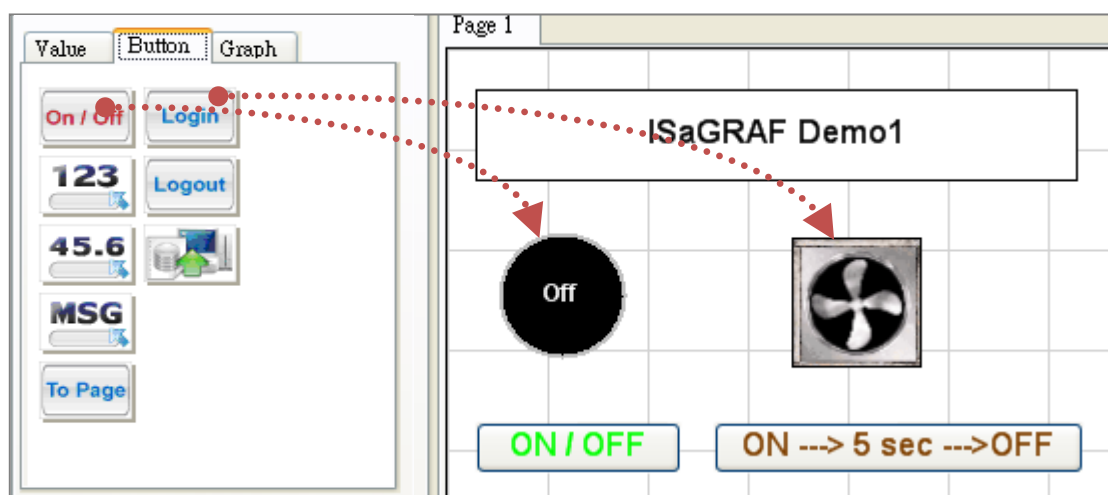
More HMI pictures are provided in "\\Soft-GRAF Studio\\button\\", "\\Soft-GRAF Studio\\Led\\" and "\\Soft-GRAF Studio\\more_pic\\" directories. (Refer to [Section 3.5](#) for more information about the Soft-GRAF dynamic image format)



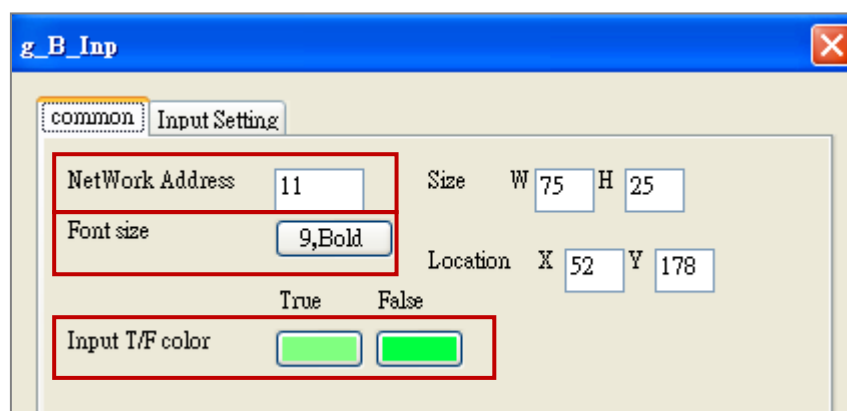
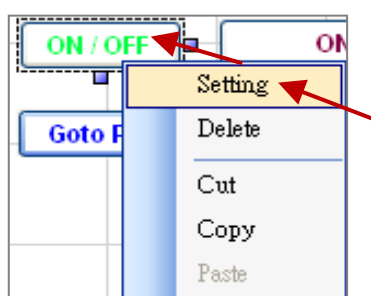
Set "False File" as "Fan03-m-(040).gif". Then, set "Network Address" as 11, and click "ok" to exit.



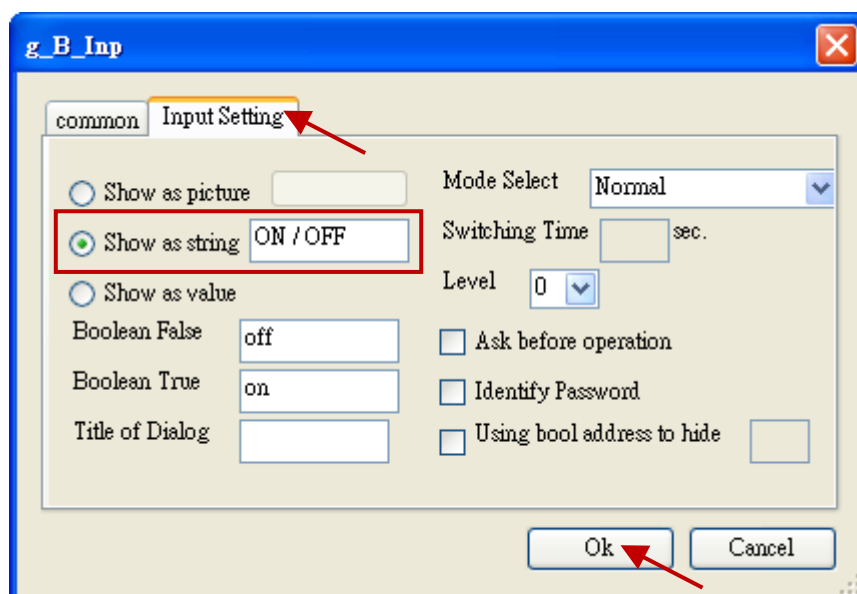
Next, create two “g_B_Inp” objects. Drag & drop a “g_B_Inp” object into the editing area.



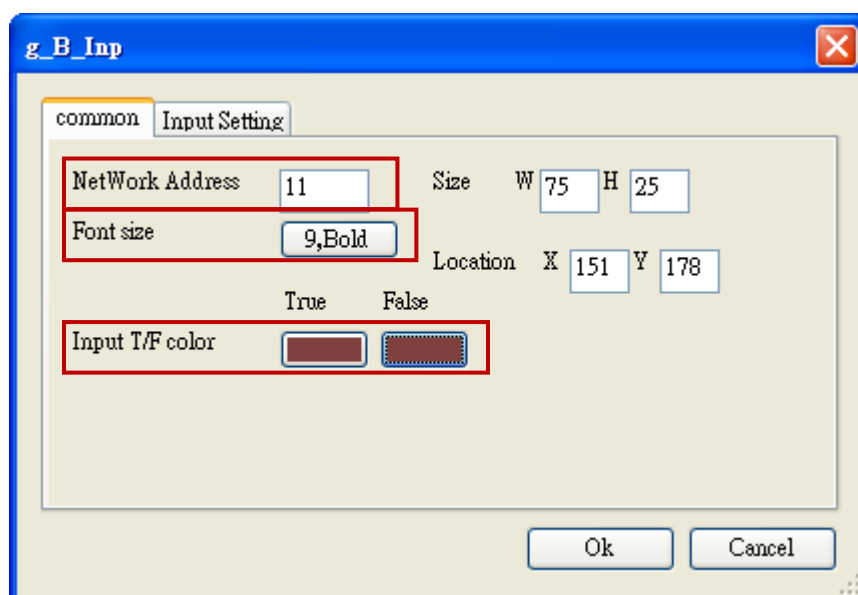
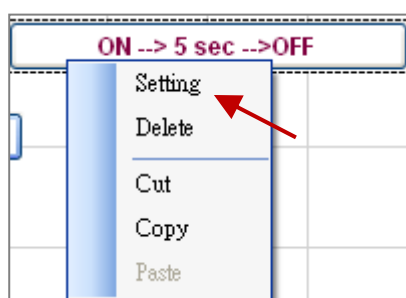
Mouse right key click and select “Setting”, then set “Network Address” as 11, “Font Size” as “9, Bold” and set the same “Input color” for True and False.



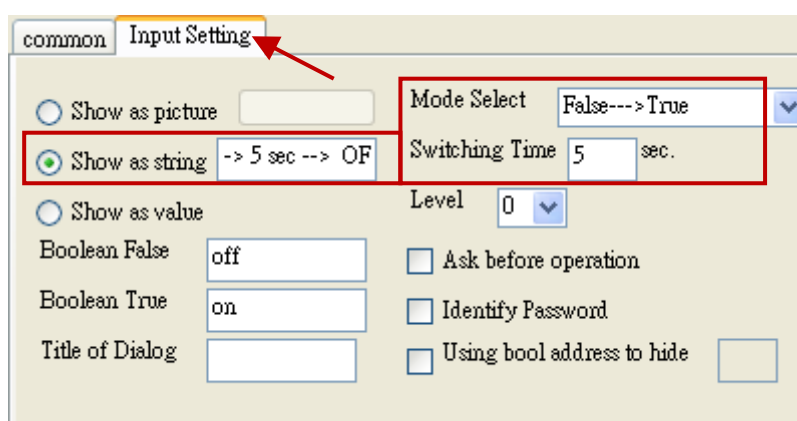
Switch to the “Input Setting” page, key in “ON/OFF” in the Textbox of “Show as string”, and click “Ok”.



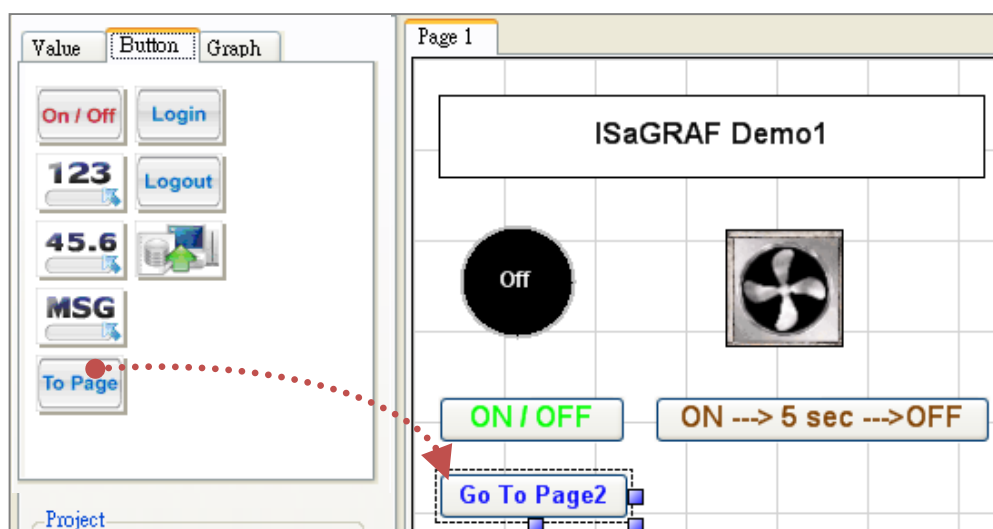
Then create one another “g_Inp” object. Right click and select “Setting” to set the “Network address” as 11, “Font Size” as “9, Bold” and set the same “Input color” for True and False.



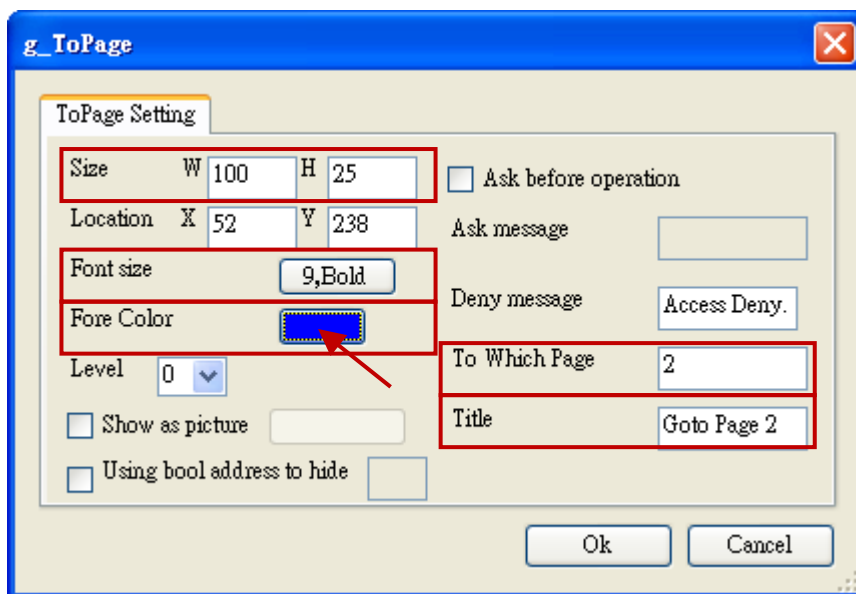
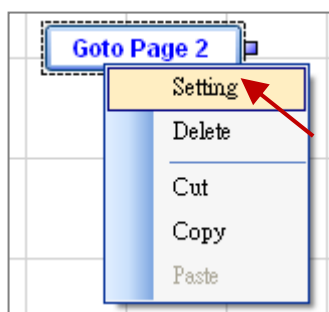
Switch to the “Input Setting” page, key in “ON → 5 sec → OFF” in the Textbox of “Show as string”, select “False → True” for “Mode Select”, set “Switching Time” as “5 Sec.”, and then click “Ok”.



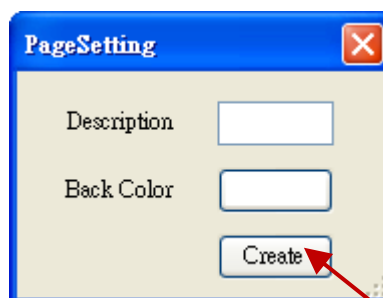
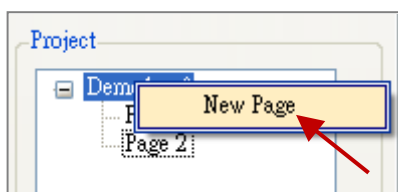
Next, create a “g_ToPage” object. Drag & drop a “g_ToPage” into the editing area.



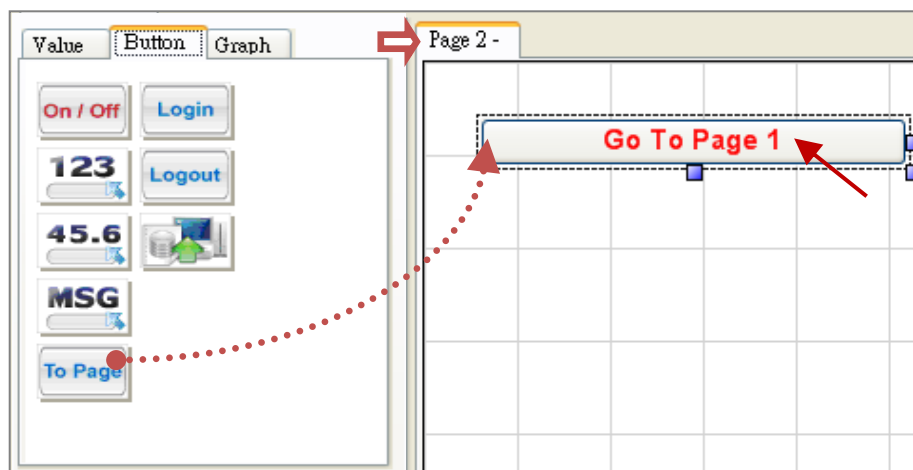
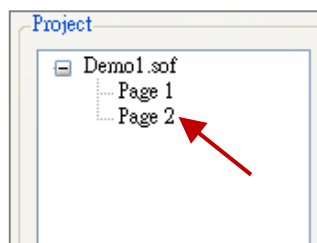
Mouse right clicks on the object and select “Setting” (or just mouse double click on the object). Then set “Size W” as 100, “Size H” as 25, “Font size” as “9,Bold”, “Fore Color” as the below picture, “To Which Page” as 2 and “Title” as “Goto Page 2”.



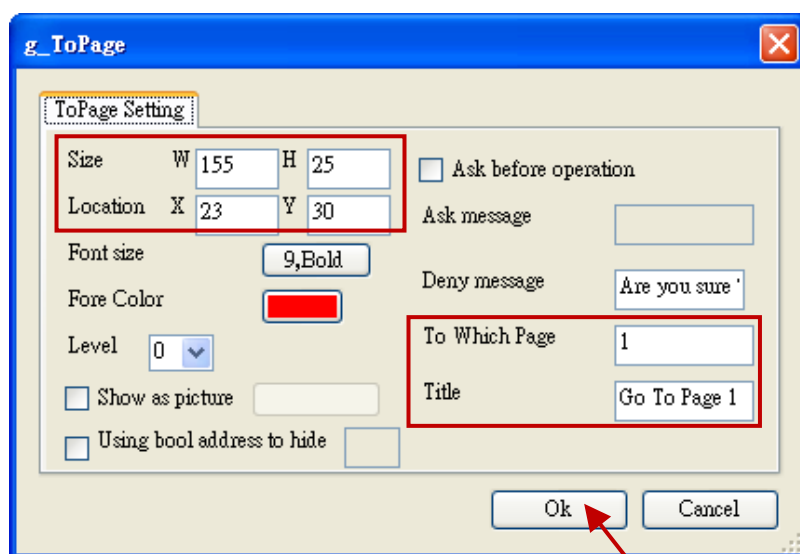
Mouse right clicks “Demo1.sof” in the Project structure tree. Then select “New Page” to create the second page (“Page 2”). The “Page Setting” can be left blank, just click “Create”.



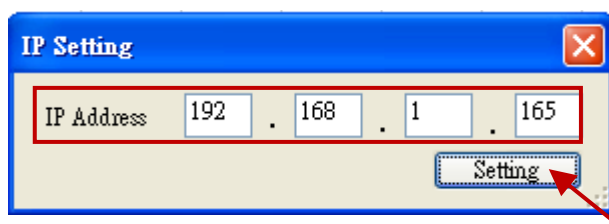
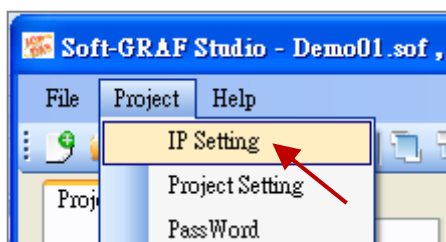
Click “Page 2” to switch to the page 2. Drag & drop a “g_ToPage” into the page 2 for return the page 1.



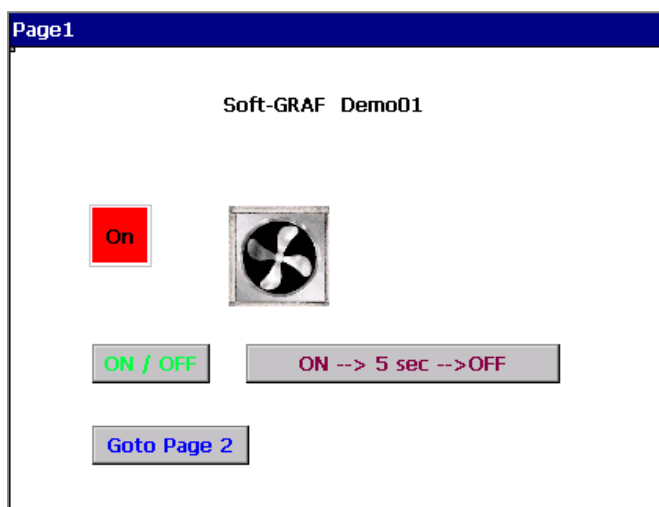
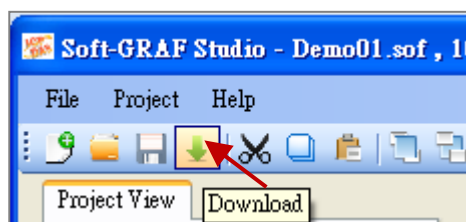
Set “Size” as W:155 & H:25, “Fore Color” as the below picture, “To Which Page” as 1, “Title” as “Go To Page 1”, and then click “Ok”.



Next, set up the download IP configuration. Click "Project"→“IP Setting”, enter the IP address of PAC, and then click “Setting”.

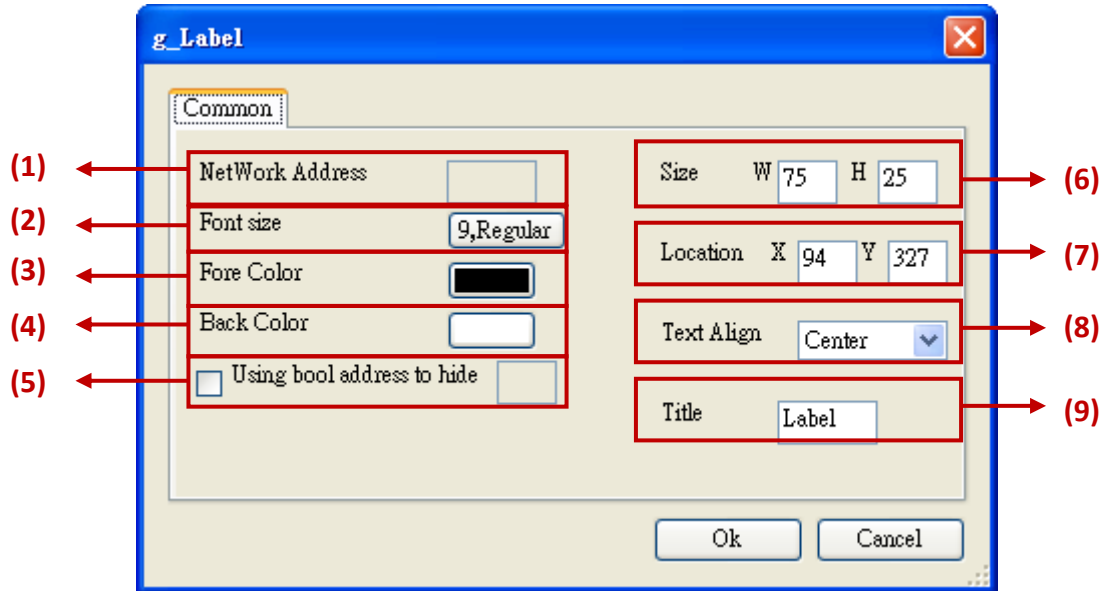


Click the download tool icon, click “Yes” to answer the “save project?” question, then the download process begins. After downloading, the result shows up automatically on the PAC’s VGA as the picture below if the HMI creation succeeds.



3.3 HMI Objects Description

3.3.1 g_Label - Display a Label



Options :

(1) Network Address:

Set the ISaGRAF Modbus NetWork Address for the variable; useless for the g_Label object here.

(2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.

(3) Fore color: the fore color of the label.

(4) Back color: the background color of the label.

(5) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

(6) Size: set the size of the label. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(7) Location:

The X, Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis).

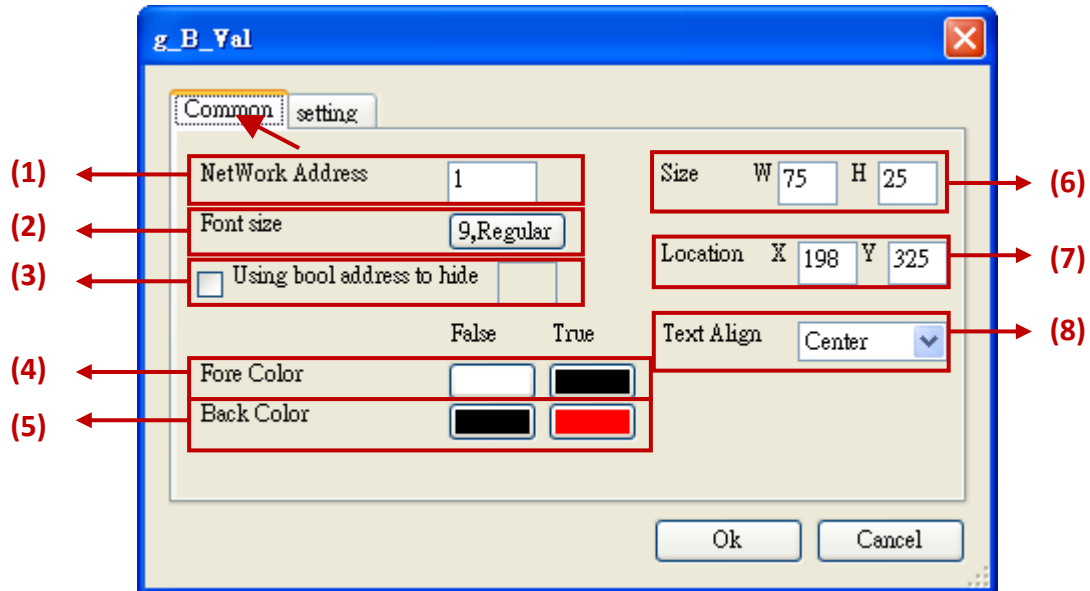
(8) Text Align: left, center and right align for the text.

(9) Title: set the text on the label. (Double click the Textbox to enter the long text.)

3.3.2 g_B_Val - Display a Text to Show a Boolean Value

Description : Value = True Value = False

Displayed figure: **Working** Stop



Options:

(1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.

(2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.

(3) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

(4) Fore color: the fore color of the object.

True: display this fore color when the ISaGRAF value is "True".

False: display this fore color when the ISaGRAF value is "False".

(5) Back color: the background color of the object

True: display this back color when the ISaGRAF value is "True".

False: display this back color when the ISaGRAF value is "False".

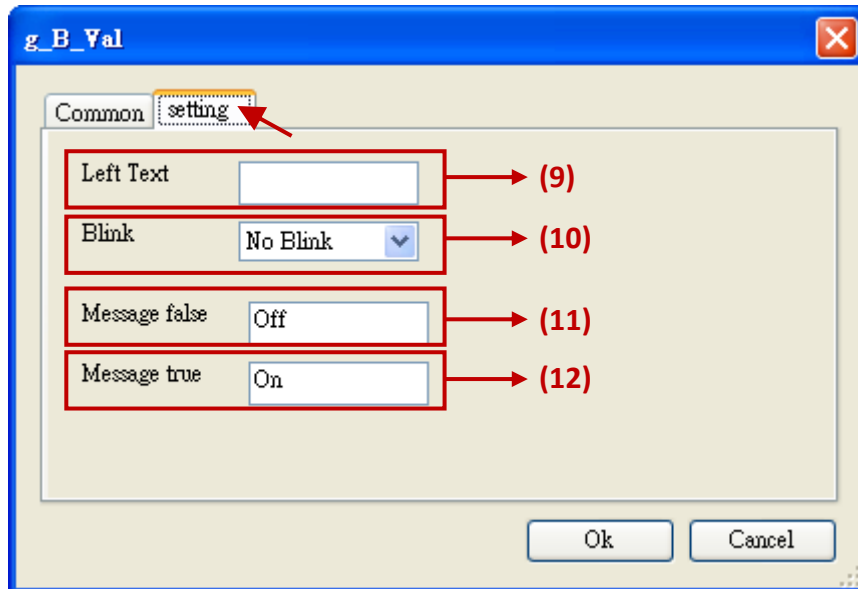
(6) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(7) Location:

The X, Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis).

(8) Text Align: left, center and right align for the text.



(9) Left Text: set up the text displayed on the left side of the object value.

Ex: If set the "Left Text" as "Status: ", the object will show "Status: True" when the ISaGRAF Boolean value is "True".

(10) Blink: Set the object text to blink.

No Blink: text not to blink,

Blink when true: blink when the value is true,

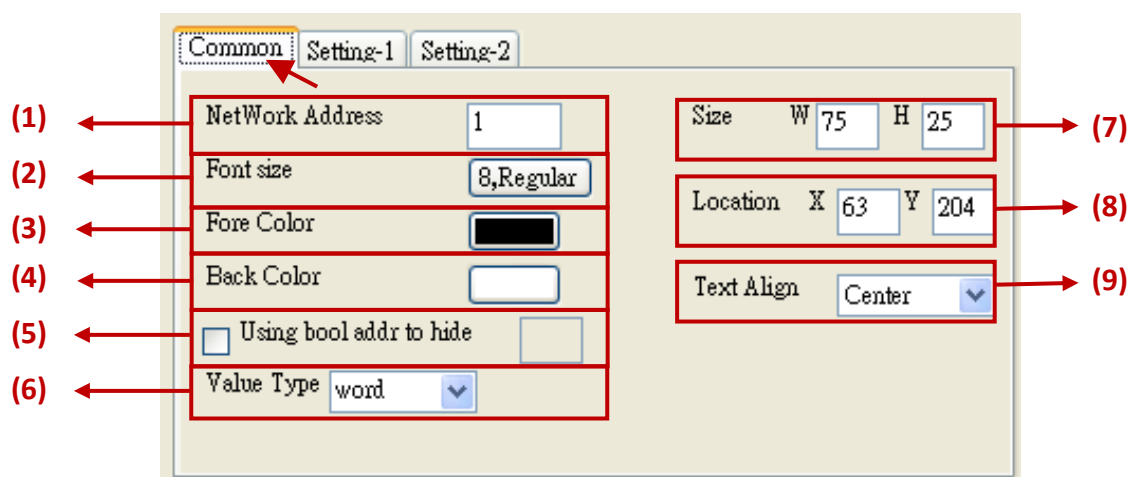
Blink when false: blink when the value is False,

All Blink: blink when the value is True or False.

(11), (12): set the message to display when the value is True/False.

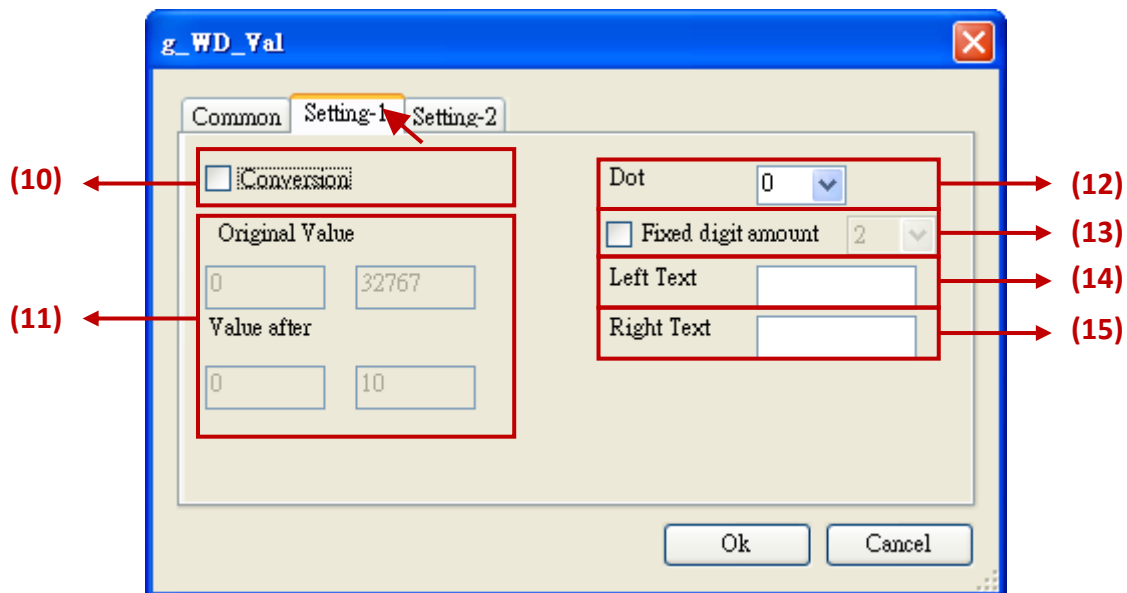
3.3.3 g_WD_val, g_N_val, g_F_val - Display a 16-bit, 32-bit Integer or 32-bit Float Value

	Studio:		PAC:	
Description:	Set text	Show text only	Show text & value	Show value only
Displayed figure:				



Options :

- (1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.
(32-bit Long integer and 32-bit REAL variables defined in the ISaGRAF must occupy two network addresses. Refer to chapter 4.2 of the "User Manual of ISaGRAF PAC".)
- (2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.
- (3) Fore color: set the fore color of the object.
- (4) Back color: set the back color of the object.
- (5) Using bool address to hide:
Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.
Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.
Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.
- (6) Value Type: set the value type to 16-bit Word or 32-bit Long.
(※32-bit Long will occupy 2 Network Addresses). **g_F_Val doesn't have this option.**
- (7) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.
- (8) Location:
The X, Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis).
- (9) Text Align: left, center and right align for the text.



(10) Conversion: check if convert the value.

(the "original value" and "value after" of the "g_F_val" can input the floating value. The "original value" of the "g_WD_Val" and "g_N_Val" should be an integer value)

(11) Original value: the value range read originally. (Ex: 0 ~ 32767, 0 ~ 65535...)

Value after: the value range after conversion.

(Ex: if the "Original value" is 0 ~ 32767 and the "Value after" is 0 ~ 1000, that means to convert the value from range of 0 ~ 32767 to range of 0 ~ 1000, such as, 16384 is converted to be 500.)

(12) Dot:

Define the number of digits displayed after the ".", for the number after conversion or not to use the conversion.

(Ex: Set "Dot" as 3, the original value "32767" will be displayed as "32.767".)

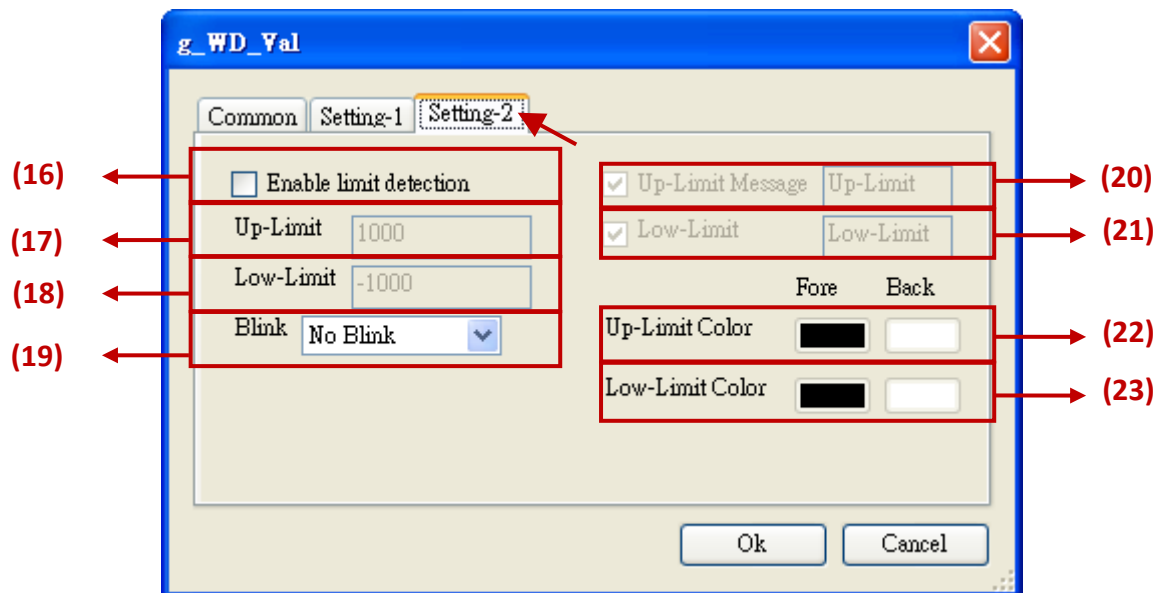
(13) Fixed digit amount:

Display the setting digit number (only for g_WD_Val and g_N_Val) .

(Ex, Set it as 3: if the value is 6, displayed as 006; if the value is 62, displayed as 062...)

(14) Left Text: the text displayed on the value's left side.

(15) Right Text: the text displayed on the value's right side.



(16) Enable limit detection: check to enable the up/low-limit detection

(17) Up-limit: the upper limit value

(18) Low-limit: the lowest limit value

(19) Blink: select to or not to blink when the value is inside/outside the limit range.

(20) Up-Limit Message:

When the "Enable limit detection" is checked, the message will show up if the value is larger than the Up-Limit.

(21) Low-Limit Message:

When the "Enable limit detection" is checked, the message will show up if the value is lower than the Low-Limit.

(22) Up-limit-Color:

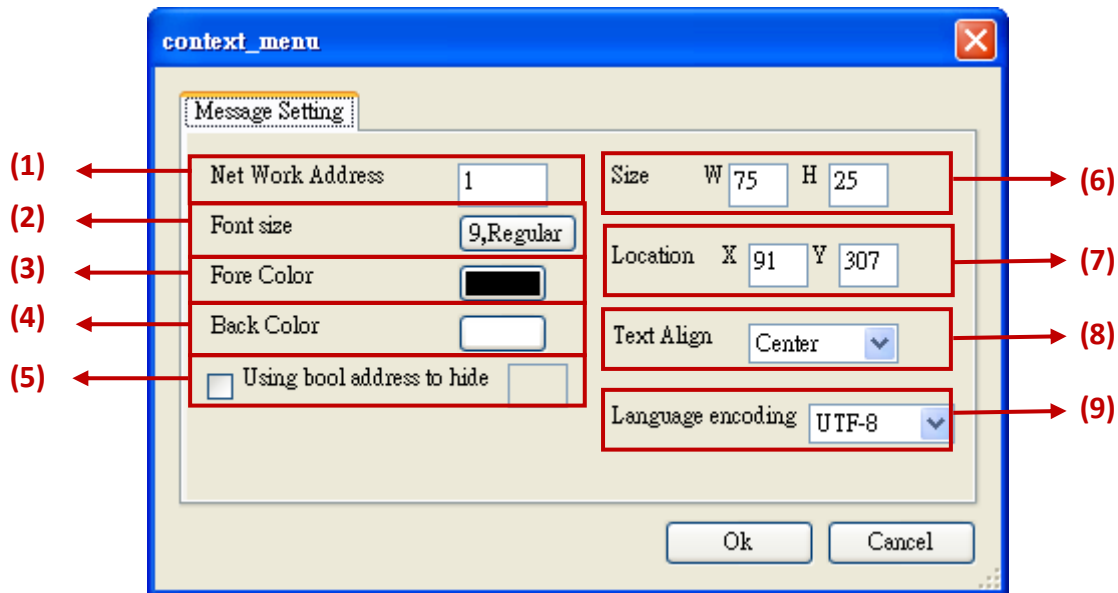
When the "Enable limit detection" is checked, the text color and background color will show up if the value is larger than the Up-Limit.

(23) Low-limit-Color:

When the "Enable limit detection" is checked, the text color and background color will show up if the value is lower than the Low-Limit.

3.3.4 g_M_val - Display a Message Value

	studio:	PAC :
Description:	Show Message	Show Message
Displayed figure:		



Options :

(1) Network Address:

Set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable (Value range: 1 ~ 1024)

(2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting

(3) Fore color : set the fore color of the object text

(4) Back color : set the back color of the object

(5) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

(6) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(7) Location:

The X, Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis).

(8) Text Align: left, center and right align for the text

(9) Language encoding:

UTF-8: English;

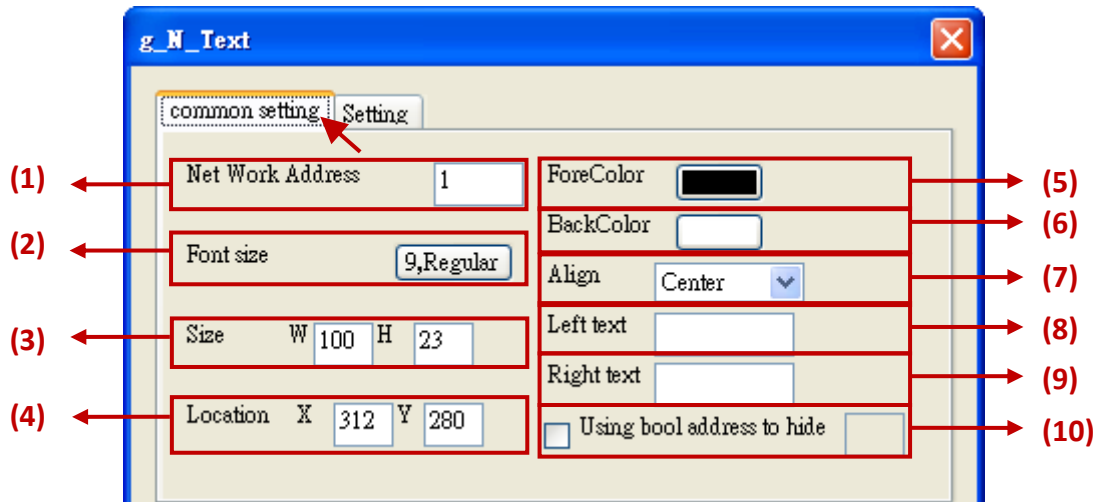
big5: Traditional Chinese;

gb2312: Simplified Chinese;

Other: user inputs other language encoding.

3.3.5 g_N_Text - Display a Different Text by the Value of an 16-bit Integer Variable

Studio:	PAC:		
Description:	Value = 0	Value = 1	Value = 2
Displayed figure:	OK! Enjoy it ~	OKay! Have fun ~	I like it, too !!



Options :

(1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.

(2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.

(3) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(4) Location:

The X, Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis).

(5) Forecolor : set the fore color of the object text.

(6) Backcolor : set the back color of the object.

(7) Align : left, center and right align for the text.

(8) Left Text : the text displayed on the left side of the object value.

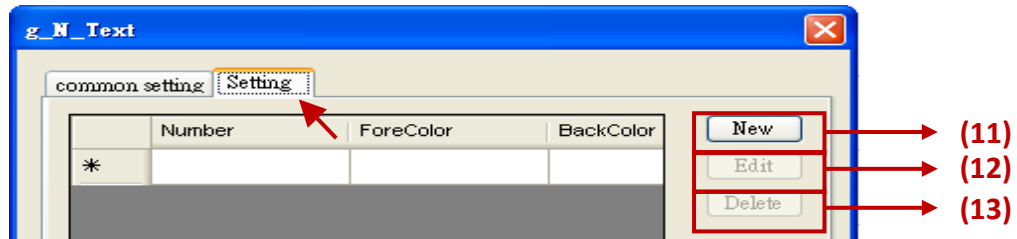
(9) Right Text : the text displayed on the right side of the object value.

(10) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.



(11) New : create a new text.

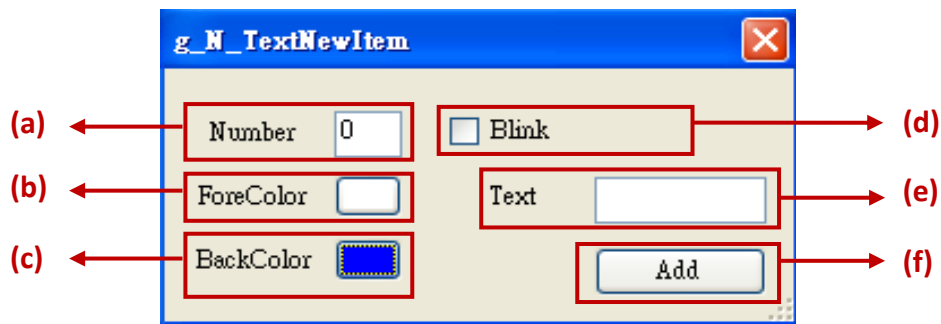
(12) Edit : edit the text.

(13) Delete : delete the selected text.

* Setting description:

New

Click the “New” button to see the following setting window.



(a) Number:

If read this integer value, the object will display the setting text. Max. 50 numbers from 0 ~ 49.

(b) ForeColor: the fore color of the text.

(c) BackColor: the background color of the text.

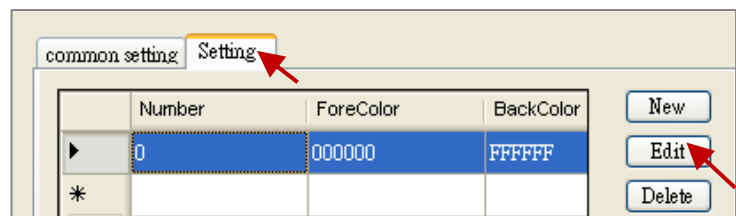
(d) Blink: check to blink.

(e) Text: the text to display.

(f) Add: click to add this setting.

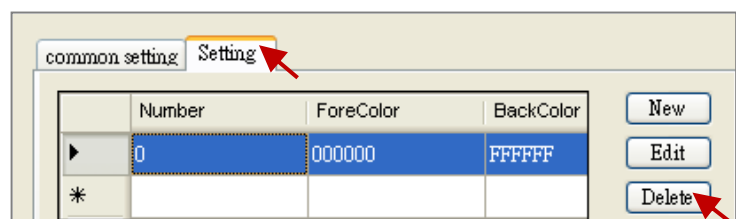
Edit

Select the item want to edit, then click “Edit” to open the setting window. After editing, click “Add” to save it (as shown above). Without selecting any item, it will open the first item’s window.



Delete

Select the item want to delete, then click “Delete” to delete it. Without selecting any item, it will delete the first item.



3.3.6 g_B_Inp - Button Components. Input a Boolean Value to the Corresponding ISaGRAF Variable via a Pop-up Keyboard.

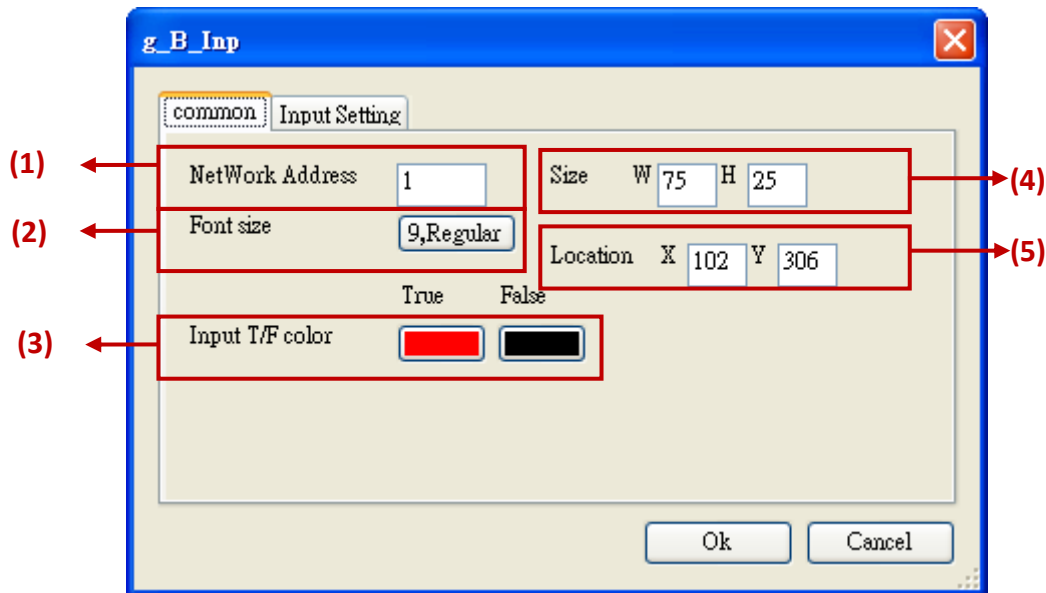
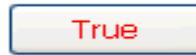
Description:

Show as string

Show as value

Show as picture

Displayed figure:



Options :

(1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.

(2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.

(3) Input T/F Color:

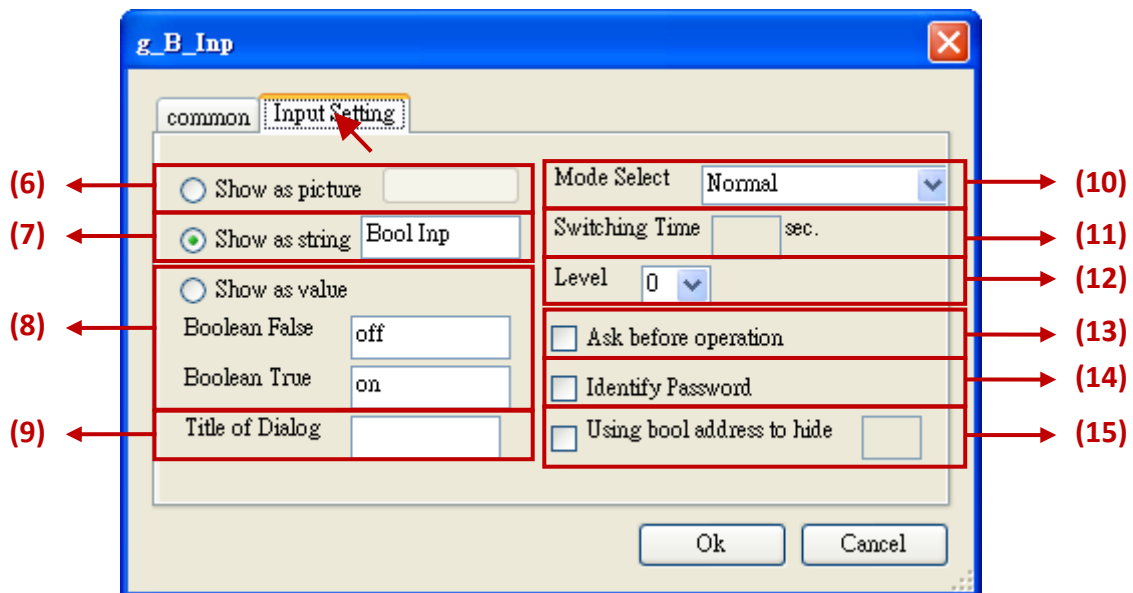
The color of True displays the fore color of the value when ISaGRAF read it "True". The color of False displays the fore color of the value when ISaGRAF read it "False".

(4) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(5) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)



(6) Show as picture : the button is showed as a picture. The picture format can be JPG, GIF, PNG, BMP.
(Recommend not to use the BMP format because it consumes larger memory size).

(7) Show as string: show the button as the setting text.

(8) Show as value: show the replaced text depend on the value of the ISaGRAF variable.

Boolean False: Show this text when the value of the variable is False.

Boolean True: Show this text when the value of the variable is True.

(9) Title of Dialog: the text showed on the title bar of the pop-up dialog window.

(10) Mode: select the input mode of the Boolean. There are 5 modes:

(a) Normal: can input True or False

(b) Only False: False only

(c) Only True: True only

(d) True → False : True first, and switch to False after a setting time

(e) False → True: False first, and switch to True after a setting time

The following 2 modes are supported only when the "Show as picture" is checked:

(f) ON(pressed) ,OFF(released) : presss to ON, releas to OFF.

(g) OFF(pressed) ,ON(released) : presss to OFF, releas to ON.

(11) Switching Time:

If select the "Mode" of "False → True" or "True → False", set the switching time here. The time unit is seconds, and range is 1~10 seconds.

(12) Level:

Set the permission level, used when the HMI has the permission setting (refer to the [Section 3.4](#)).

(13) Ask before operation: to ask again before operation.

(14) Identify Password: to re-input the password of that level.

(Refer to [Section 3.4](#) for the permission setting.)

(15) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

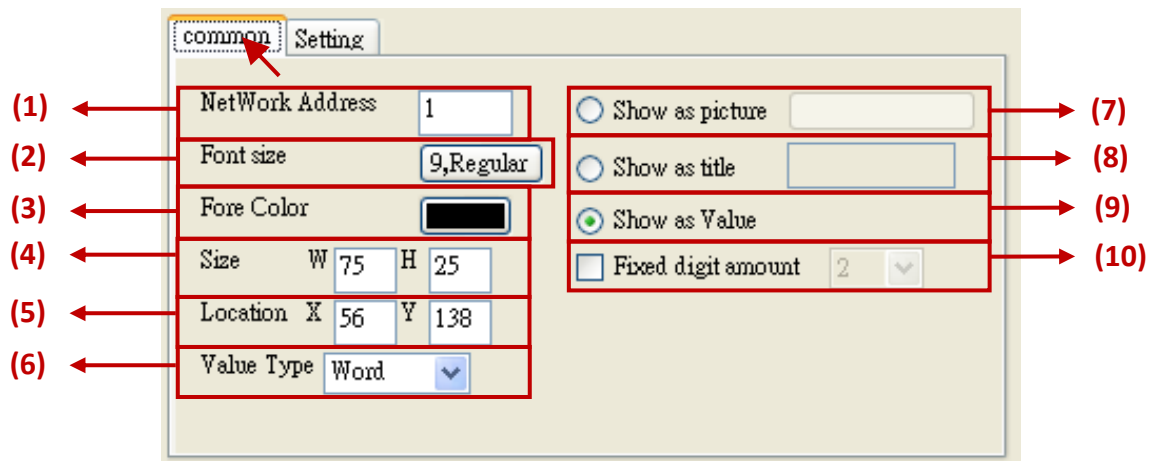
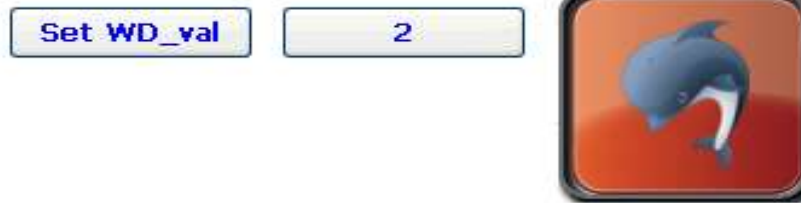
Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

3.3.7 g_WD_Inp, g_N_Inp, g_F_Inp - Button Components. Input a 16-bit, 32-bit Signed Integer or 32-bit Float to the Corresponding ISaGRAF Variable via a Pop-up Keyboard.

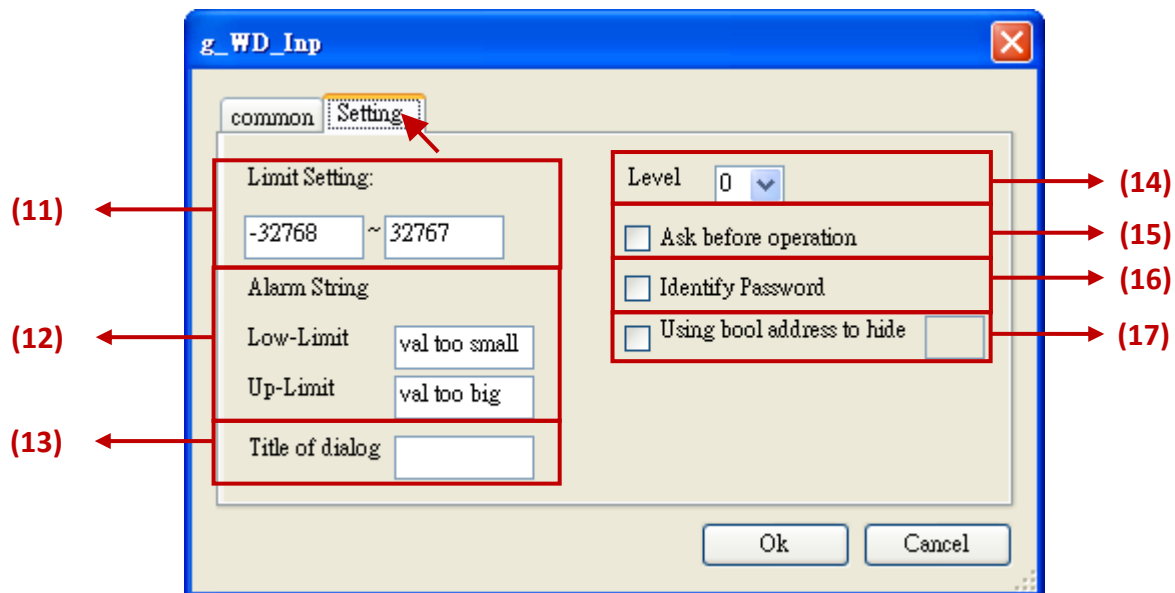
Description: Show as title Show as value Show as picture

Displayed figure:



Options :

- (1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.
(32-bit Long integer and 32-bit REAL variables defined in the ISaGRAF must occupy two network addresses. Refer to chapter 4.2 of the "User Manual of ISaGRAF PAC".)
- (2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting
- (3) Fore color: set the fore color of the object text
- (4) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.
- (5) Location:
The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)
- (6) Value Type: set the value type to 16-bit Word or 32-bit Long.
(※32-bit Long will occupy 2 Network Addresses). **g_F_Val doesn't have this option.**
- (7) Show as picture : the button is showed as a picture. The picture format can be JPG, GIF, PNG, BMP.
(Recommemd not to use the BMP format because it consumes larger memory size.) .
- (8) Show as Title: show the button as the setting text.
- (9) Show as value: show the value that ISaGRAF read.
- (10) Fixed digit amount: display the setting digit number (only for g_WD_Inp and g_N_Inp).
(Ex, Set it as 3: if the value is 6, displayed as 006; if the value is 62, displayed as 062, etc.)



(11) Limit setting: set the up/low limit of the input value.

(12) Alarm string: a pop-up window text when user input a value beyond the limit.

Low-limit: the text showed when the input value is lower than the Low-limit.

Up-limit: the text showed when the input value is higher than the Up-limit.

(13) Title of Dialog: the text showed on the title bar of the pop-up dialog window.

(14) Level:

Set the permission level, used when the HMI has the permission setting (refer to the [Section 3.4](#)).

(15) Ask before operation: to ask again before operation

(16) Identify Password: ask to re-input the password of that level

(17) Using bool address to hide:

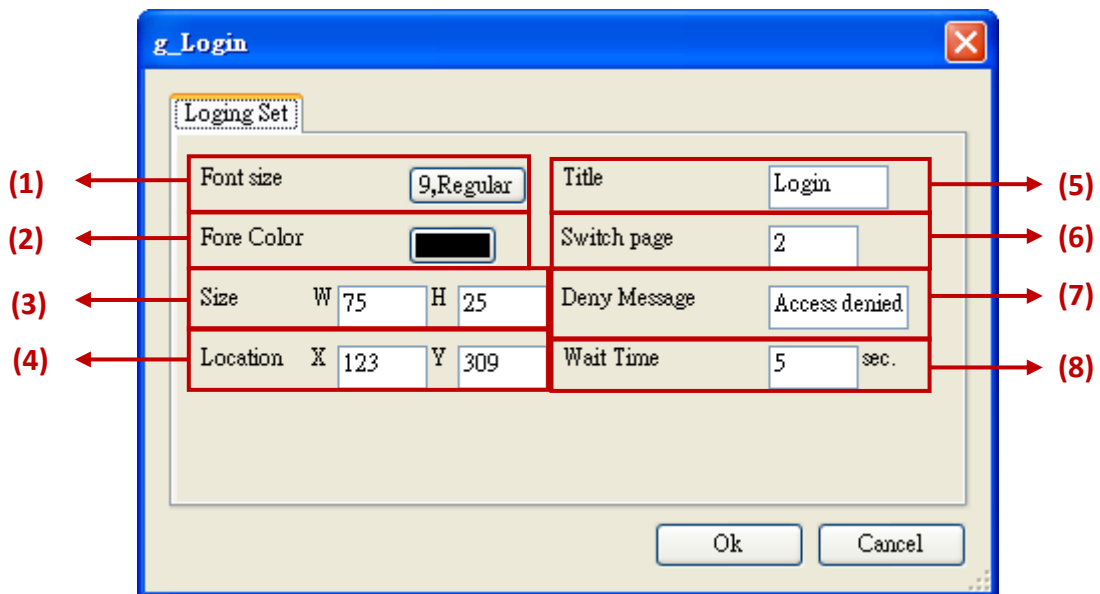
Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

3.3.8 g_Login - Create a Login button

This object creates a Login button. When users press it, a keyboard will display and request the user to key-in a password. There are maximum 12 characters in a password (only number 0 to 9). This g_Login object can only put on the Page No. 1 and only one g_Login allowed. When user presses the g_Login button, the Soft-GRAF driver in the PAC will read a password file to check if this is a valid user who has a permission level (1 ~ 10) , and the larger number has the higher authority. (Refer to [Section 3.4](#) for the permission setting.)

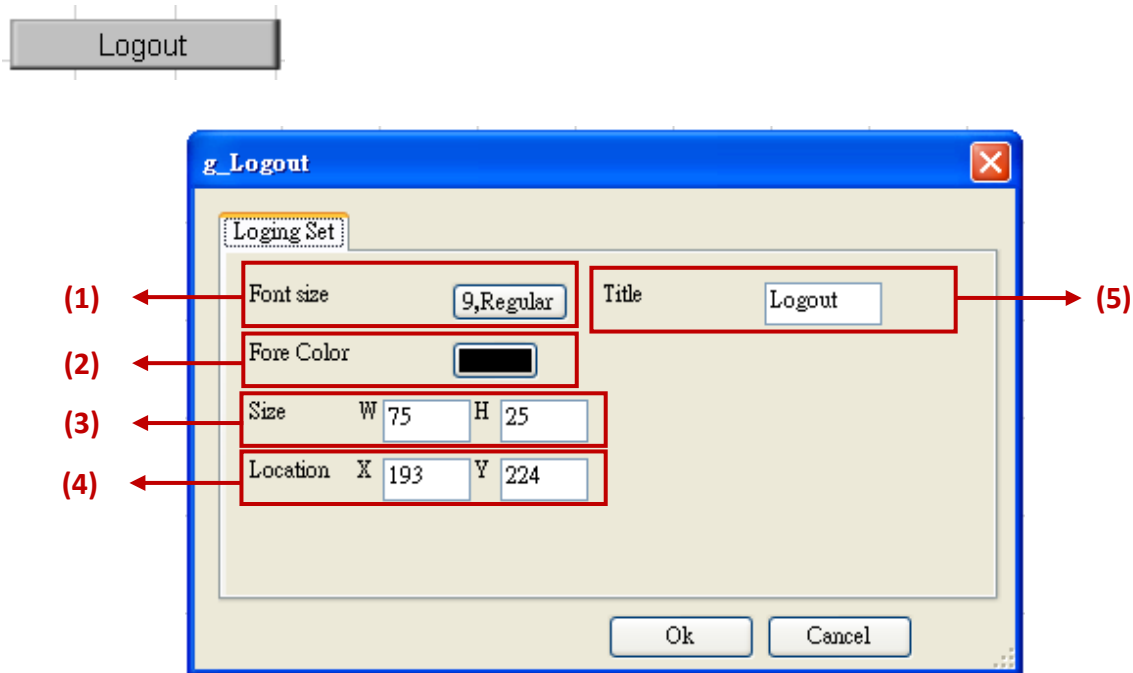


Options :

- (1) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.
- (2) Fore Color: set the fore color of the object text.
- (3) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for width, "H" for height.
- (4) Location:
The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)
- (5) Title: the text displayed on the button.
- (6) Switch page: the number of page want to switch to when login successfully.
- (7) Deny message: the message want to display when the login fail.
- (8) Wait time:
The period of time to auto-Logout. The unit is second.
The value can be 0 and 10 ~ 3600; 0 means do not enable the auto-logout (Need to press the g_Logout button to logout.). Ex: set the "wait time" as "60", Soft-GRAF will auto-logout and switch to the first page if user has not any operation over 60 seconds after login the HMI.

3.3.9 g_Logout - Create a Logout Button

This object can create a Logout button. When user presses the button, it pops up a confirmation dialog. If user answers “Yes”, the Soft-GRAF HMI will log out and switch to the first Page (Page 1). (Refer to [Section 3.4](#) for the permission setting.)



Options :

- (1) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.
- (2) Fore Color: set the fore color of the object text.
- (3) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for width, "H" for height.
- (4) Location:
The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)
- (5) Title: the text displayed on the button.

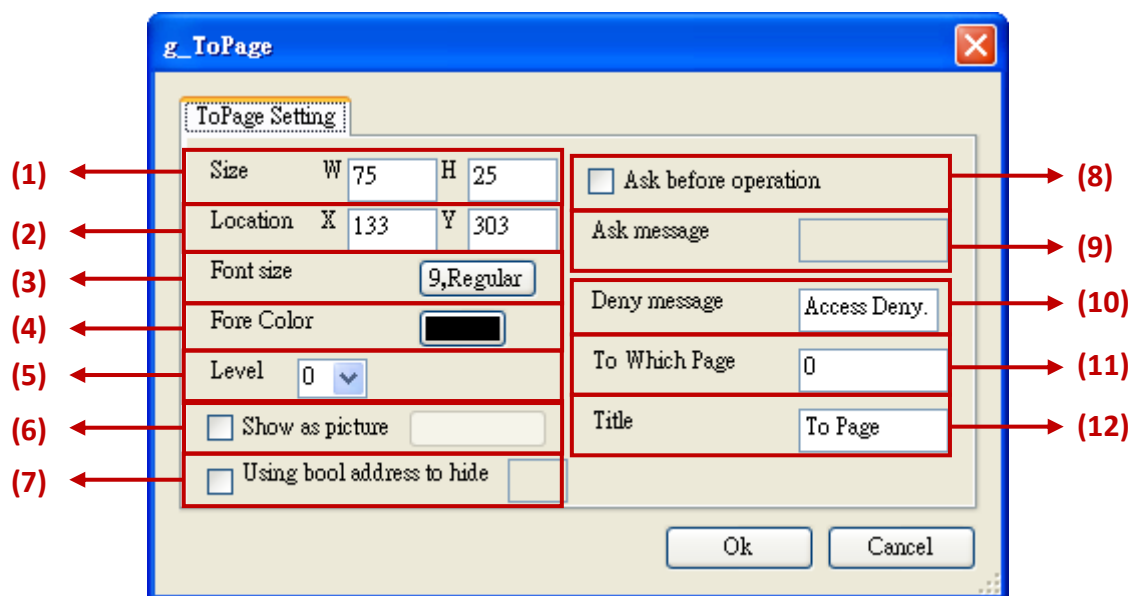
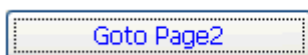
3.3.10 g_ToPage - Create a Switch-Page Button

Description:

Show as text

Show as picture

Displayed figure:



Options :

(1) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for width, "H" for height.

(2) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(3) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting

(4) Fore Color: set the fore color of the object text

(5) Level:

Set the permission level, used when the HMI has the permission setting (refer to the [Section 3.4](#)).

When user's login permission level is higher than this level, the user can access the function.

(6) Appearance: show the object by a picture. The picture format can be JPG, GIF, PNG, BMP.

(Recommend not to use the BMP format because it consumes larger memory size).

(7) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

(8) Ask before operation: to ask again by a pop-up window before operation

(9) Ask message: the text in the pop-up window of "Ask before operation"

(10) Deny message:

The message will show when the user Level is too low to access the switch page. Its default message is "Access denied !" if left it blank.

(11) To Which Page: the page want to switch to.

(12) Title: the text displayed on the object.

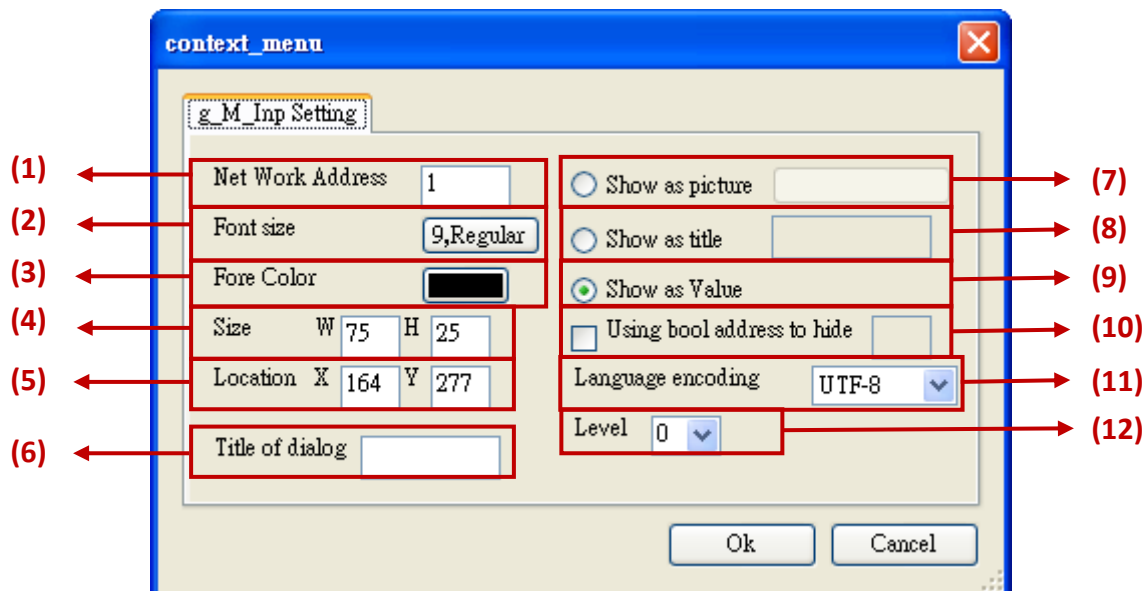
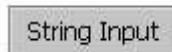
3.3.11 g_M_Inp - Button Components. Input a Message to the Corresponding ISaGRAF Variable via a Pop-up Keyboard.

Description: Show a read message

Show a fixed

Show as picture

Displayed figure:



Options :

(1) Network Address:

Set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable. (Value range: 1 ~ 1024)

(2) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting

(3) Fore color: set the fore color of the object text

(4) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(5) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(6) Title of Dialog: the text showed on the title bar of the pop-up dialog window.

(7) Show as picture : the button is showed as a picture. The picture format can be JPG, GIF, PNG, BMP.

(Recommend not to use the BMP format because it consumes larger memory size).

(8) Show as Title: show the button as the setting text

(9) Show as value: show the value that ISaGRAF read

(10) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

(11) Language encoding:

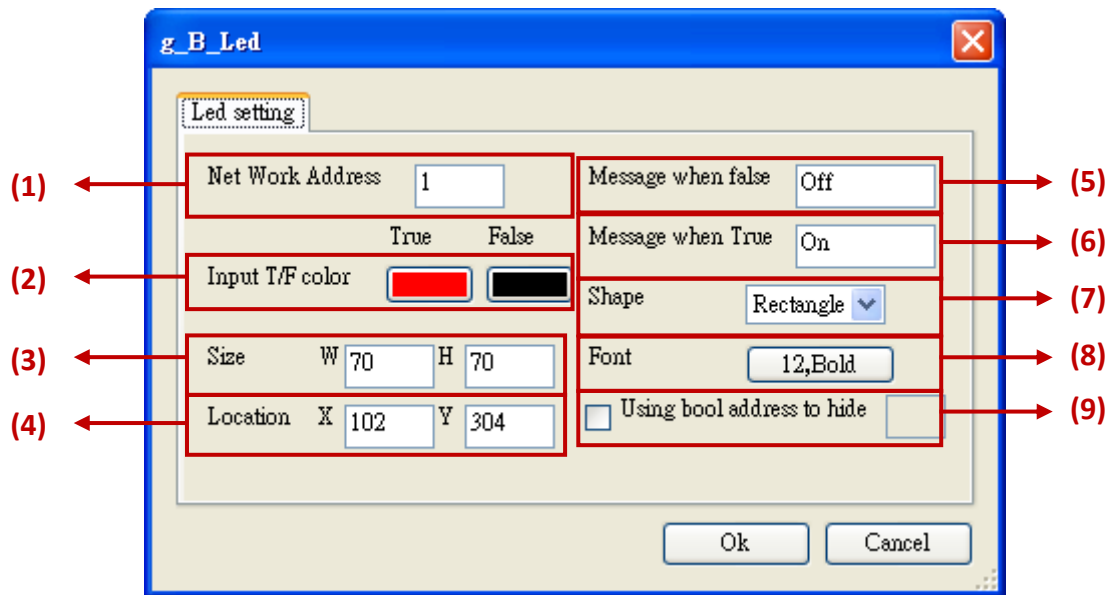
UTF-8: English; big5: Traditional Chinese; gb2312: Simplified Chinese;

Other: user inputs other language encoding.

(12) Level:

Set the permission level, used when the HMI has the permission setting (refer to the [Section 3.4](#)).

3.3.12 g_B_Led - Can Display a LED Picture to Show a Boolean Value



Options :

(1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.

(2) Input T/F Color :

The color of True displays the fore color of the value when ISaGRAF read it "True". The color of False displays the fore color of the value when ISaGRAF read it "False".

(3) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(4) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(5) Message when False: set the text showed on the object when read a False value.

(6) Message when True: set the text showed on the object when read a True value.

(7) shape: set the Led shape, can be rectangle or ellipse.

(8) Font size: set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting.

(9) Using bool address to hide:

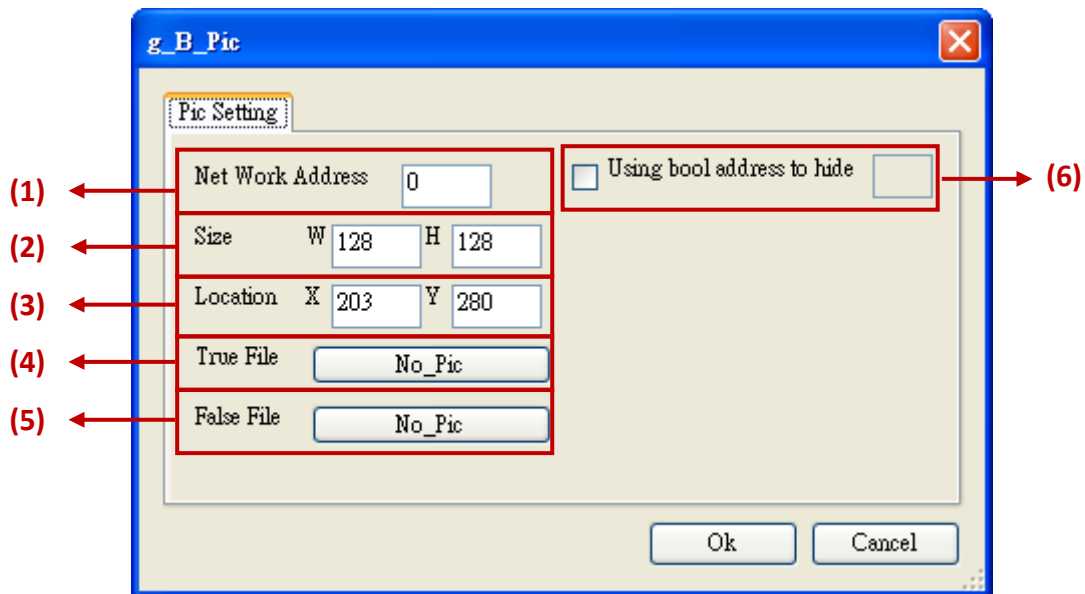
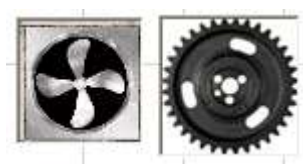
Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

3.3.13 g_B_Pic - Display a picture to show a Boolean value.

The picture format can be JPG, PNG, GIF or BMP (Recommend not to use the BMP format because it consumes larger memory size).



Options :

(1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.

(2) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(3) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(4) True File:

The picture showed when read a True value.

(Refer to [Section 3.5](#) for more about the dynamic image format)

(5) False File:

The text showed when read a False value.

(Refer to [Section 3.5](#) for more about the dynamic image format).

(6) Using bool address to hide:

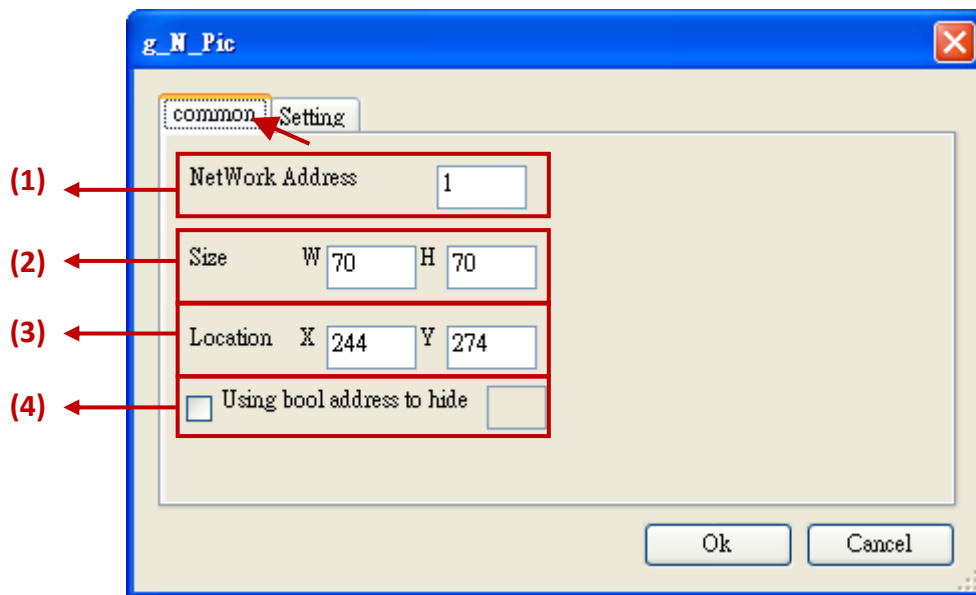
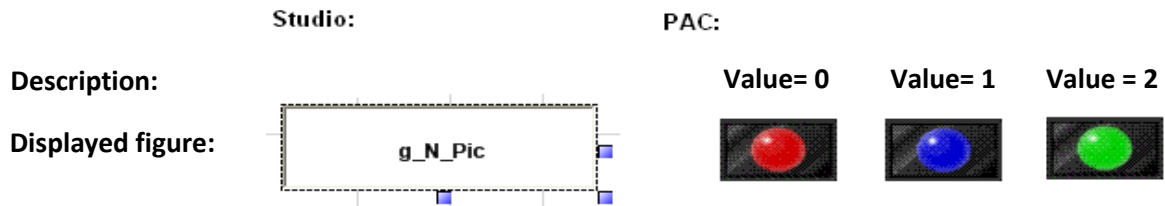
Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

3.3.14 g_N_pic - Display a Picture to Show a 16-bit Integer Value

The picture format can be JPG, PNG, GIF or BMP (Recommemnd not to use the BMP format because it consumes larger memory size).



Options :

(1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.

(2) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(3) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

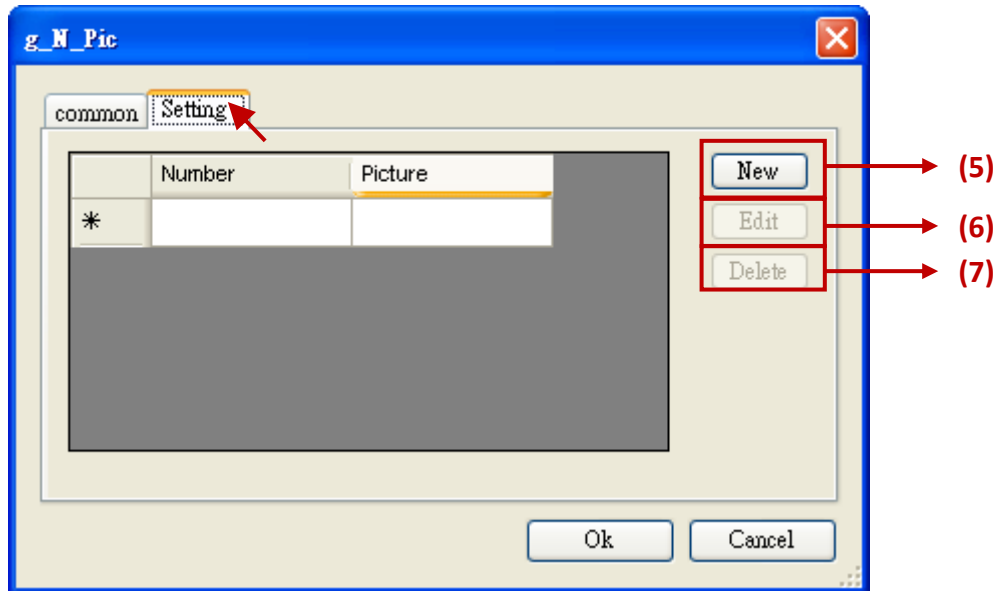
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(4) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.



(5) New: open a setting window to add a new picture.

(6) Edit: edit a picture setting.

(7) Delete: delete a picture.

*** Setting description:**

New

Click the “New” button to see the setting window

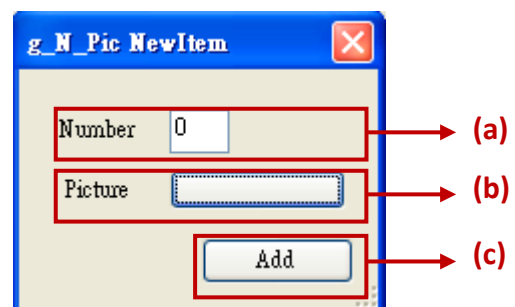
(a) Number:

If read this integer value, the object will display the corresponding picture.

(Max. 50 numbers from 0 ~49)

(b) Picture: set a specific picture to display.

(c) Add: click to add this setting.

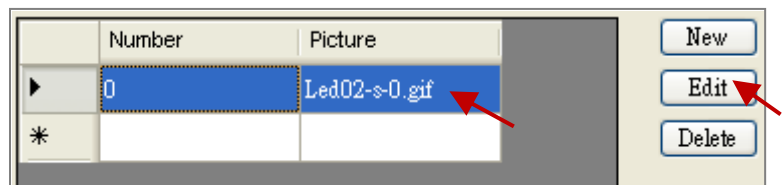


Edit

Select the item want to edit, then click “Edit” to open the setting window.

After editing, click “Add” (c) to save it.

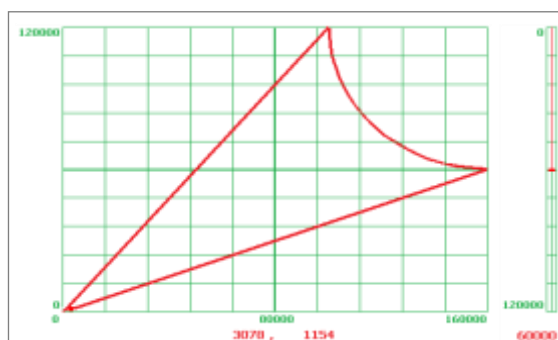
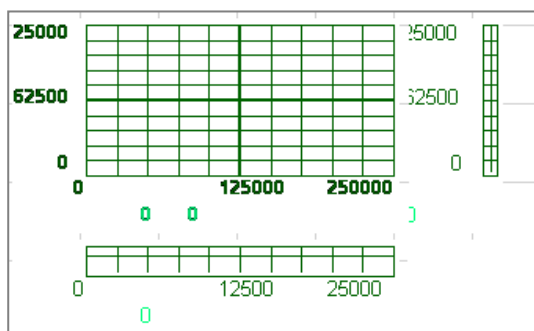
Without selecting any item, it will open the first item’s window.



Delete

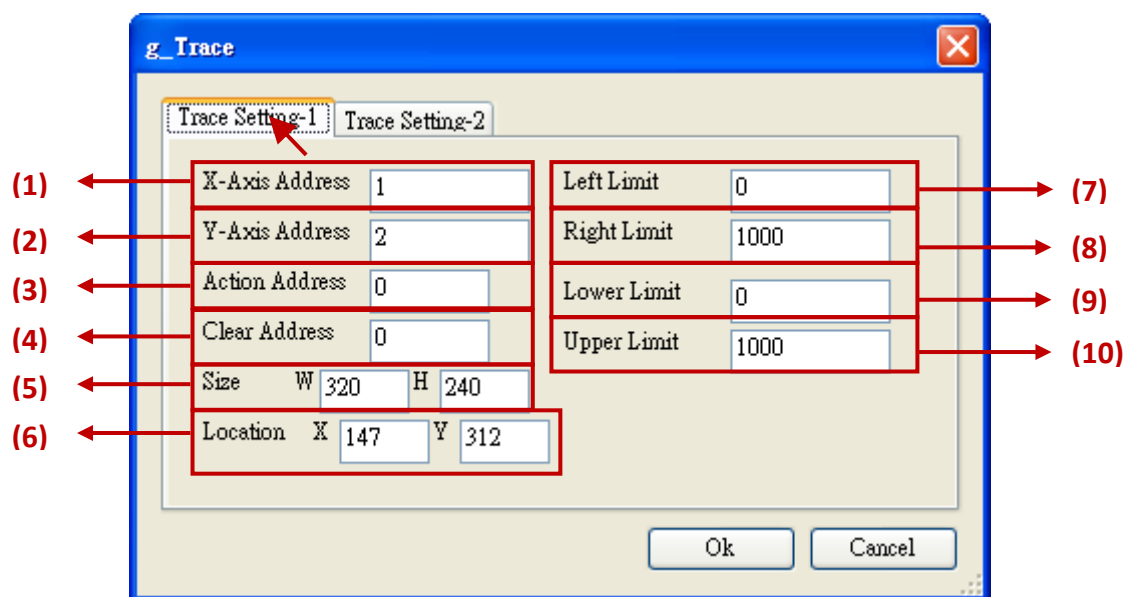
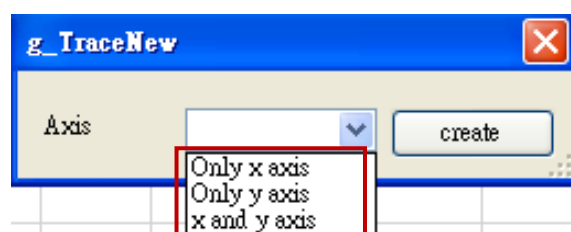
Select the item want to delete, then click “Delete” to delete it. Without selecting any item, it will delete the first item.

3.3.15 g_Trace2 - Display a 2-axes (x , y) or 1-axis (x) or 1-axis (y) Moving Trace Map



Please drag the object into the editing area and select one of the axis options:

(1) Only x-axis, (2) Only y-axis, (3) x and y axis. (x: Horizontal ; y: Vertical)



Options :

(1) X-Axis Address: the Network addr. of ISaGRAF 32-bit Integer variable for the X-axis.

(2) Y-Axis Address: the Network addr. of ISaGRAF 32-bit Integer variable for the Y-axis.

(32-bit Long integer and 32-bit REAL variables defined in the ISaGRAF must occupy two network addresses. Refer to chapter 4.2 of the "User Manual of ISaGRAF PAC".)

(3) Action Address: the Network addr. of ISaGRAF 16-bit Integer variable.

0: no drawing (type 0: stop) ;

1: drawing both of trace curve and the current point (type 1: drawing both) ;

2: drawing only the current point. ;

Not within 1 ~ 8191: the same as type 2, drawing only the current point.

(4) Clear Address: a ISaGRAF Boolean variable. Its network address can be 1 ~ 8191. If the Boolean is True, the trace curve is cleared once, and then Soft-GRAF will change the Boolean to False automatically. In ISaGRAF software, user can manually set the Boolean to True to clear the trace curve. If its network address is not within 1 ~ 8191, the clearing function will not enable.

(5) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(6) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

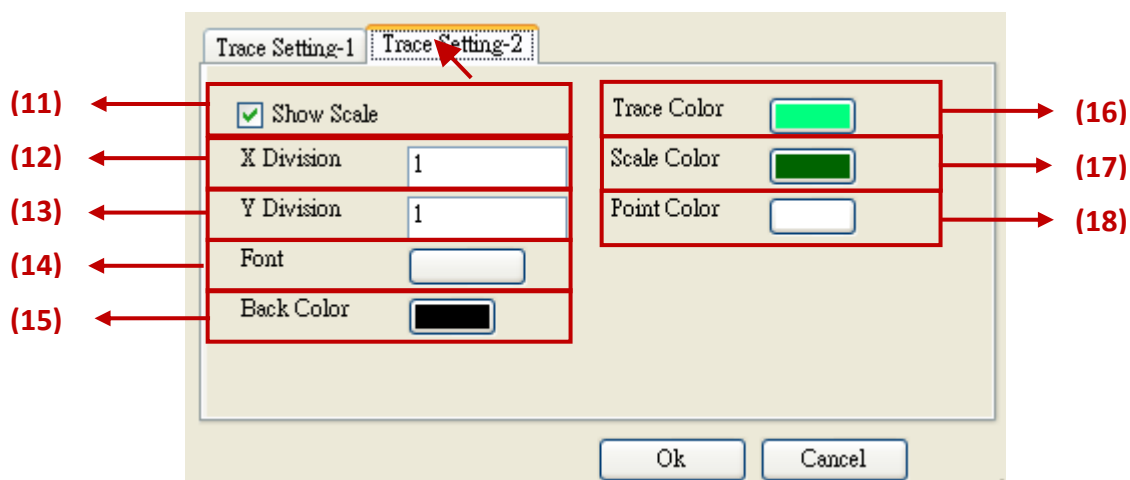
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(7) Left Limit: set the left limit of the X-axis in the trace map

(8) Right Limit: set the right limit of the X-axis in the trace map

(9) Lower Limit: set the bottom limit of the Y-axis in the trace map

(10) Upper Limit: set the upper limit of the Y-axis in the trace map



(11) show scale: check box to show the border of the axis and its scale

(12) X Division:

If "show scale" is checked, it means displaying the current position value at the bottom and divide the X-axis by this integer value.

(13) Y Division:

If "show scale" is checked, it means displaying the current position value at the bottom and divide the Y-axis by this integer value.

(14) Font:

Set the font style and size of the text, useless in other font setting. The maximum size (for the scale and value of the X/Y axis coordinates) is 10 and the minimum is 6 for this object.

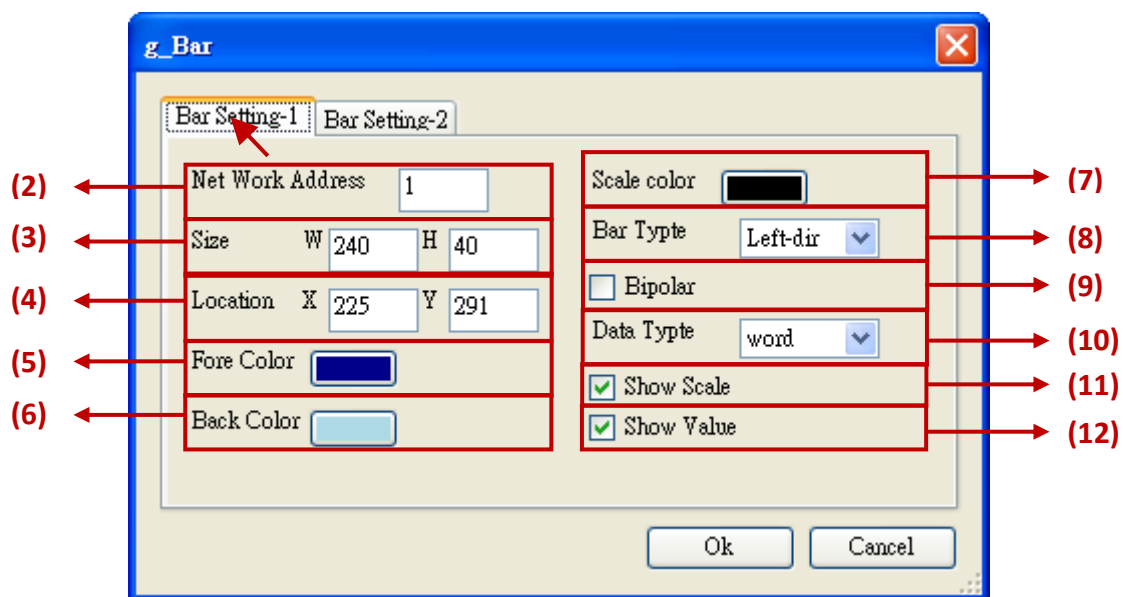
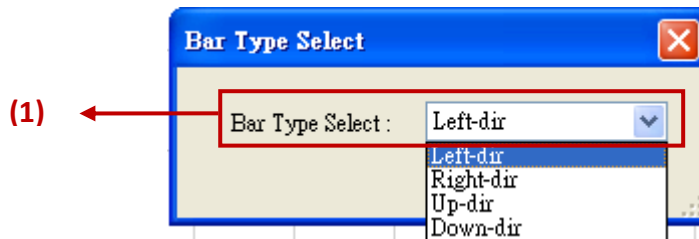
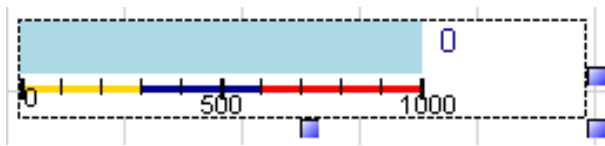
(15) Back Color: the backcolor of the trace map.

(16) Trace Color: the color of the trace curve.

(17) Board Color: the color of mesh and border.

(18) Point Color: the color of the current point.

3.3.16 g_Bar - Display a Bar-meter Picture to Show a 32-bit Signed Integer, 16-bit Signed Integer or 32-bit Float Value



Options :

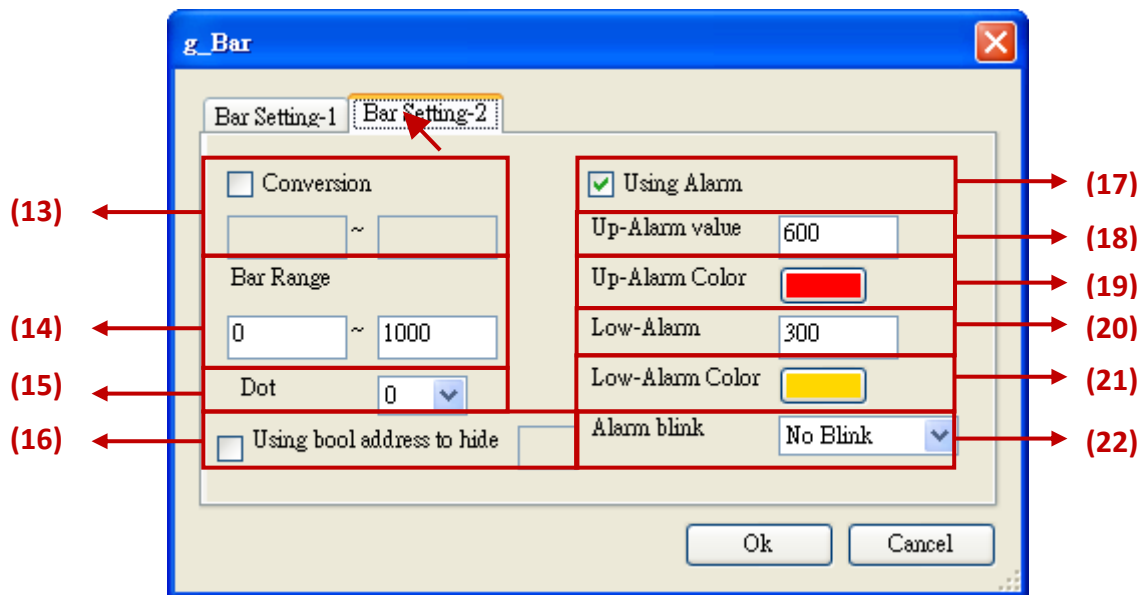
- (1) Bar Type Select: select the direction of the bar, such as left, right, up and down.
- (2) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.
(32-bit Long integer and 32-bit REAL variables defined in the ISaGRAF must occupy two network addresses. Refer to chapter 4.2 of the "User Manual of ISaGRAF PAC".)
- (3) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.
- (4) Location:
The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)
- (5) Fore Color: set the fore color of the Bar-meter
- (6) Back Color: set the back color of the Bar-meter
- (7) Scale Color: set the color of the scale
- (8) Data Type: select the value type.
"long" (32-bit sign intger) ,"word" (16-bit signed integer) or "real" (32-bit float).
- (9) Bipolar: Check to display the bar as two-direction.
The Bar's base-position is at the middle value of the "Bar Range". for example, if the Bar Range is -1000 ~ 1000, the Bar's base-position is at value 0.

(10) Data Type: select the data value type.

Can be "long" (32-bit sign integer), "word" (16-bit signed integer) or "real" (32-bit float).

(11) Show Value: check to show the current value.

(12) Show Scale: check to show the scale.



(13) Conversion:

The unit conversion function. Check to convert the value according to the range of Bar Range. Ex: Bar Range = 0.0 ~ 1000.0, means the minimum value is 0.0, the maximum is 1000.0; if checked "Conversion" and set to 0 ~ 32767, it will transfer (0 ~ 32767) to (0.0 ~ 1000.0).

(14) Bar Range: the maximum and minimum limit of the Bar range

(15) Dot: define the digital number after the dot, can be 0 ~ 6.

(16) Using bool address to hide:

Use a Boolean Address to switch hiding object or not.

Boolean value: True, hide object; False, display object.

Ex: There is one ISaGRAF variable "Hide" with Network address as 10. Set the option "Using bool address to hide" to 10. It will hide the object if "Hide" is True, and show the object if "Hide" is False.

(17) Using Alarm: Check to enable Alarm function

(18) Up-Alarm value: set the Up-limit of the Alarm

(19) Up-Alarm Color: set the color if the value ;arger than the Up-Alarm value

(20) Low-Alarm: set the Low-limit of the Alarm

(21) Low-Alarm Color: set the color if the value smaller than the Low-Alarm value

(22) Alarm Blink:

Set the alarm blinking options when the value is larger/smaller than the Up-Alarm or Low-Alarm value. There are 4 options:

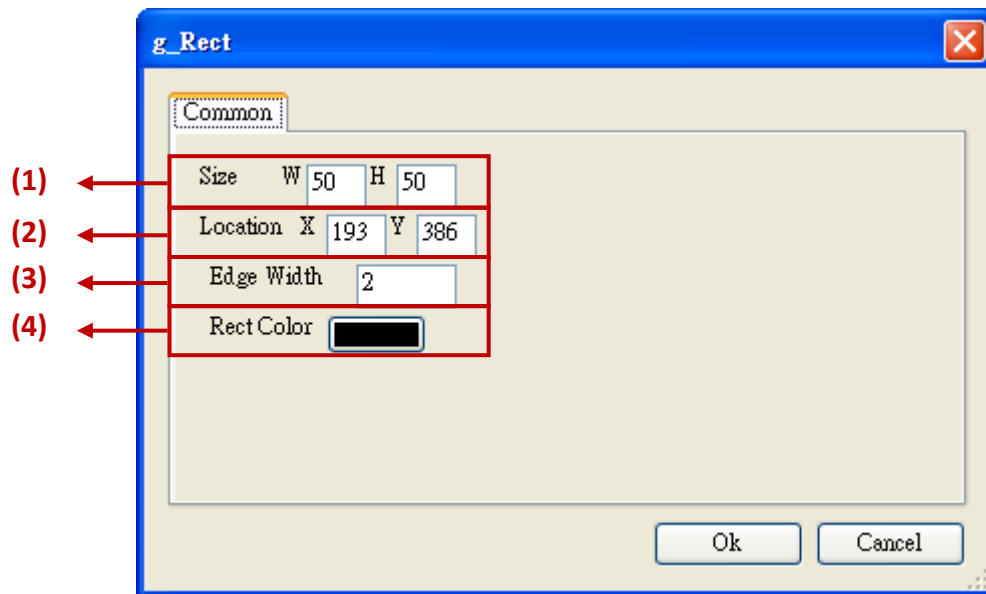
(a) No Blink: no blink.

(b) Up-Alarm: blink if larger than the Up-Alarm value.

(c) Low-Alarm: blink if smaller than the Low-Alarm value.

(d) All Blink: blink both when larger and smaller.

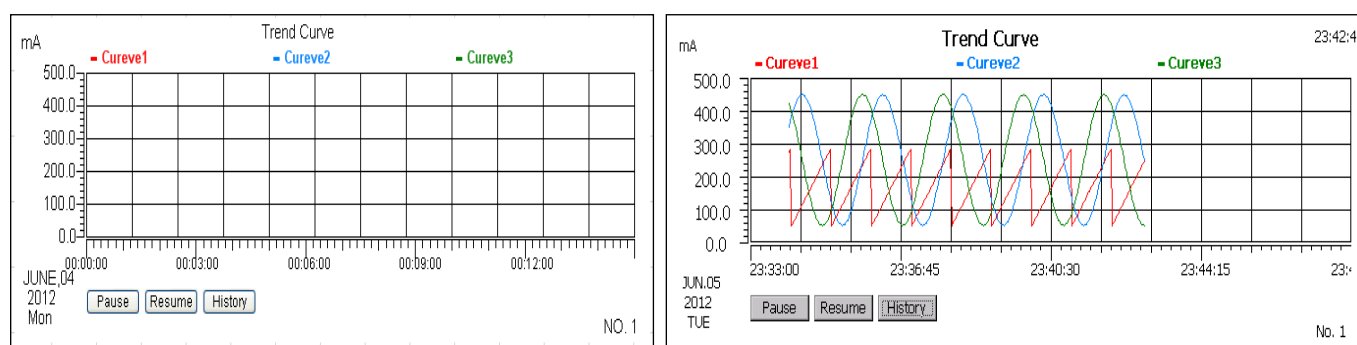
3.3.17 g_Rect - Draw a Rectangle



Options :

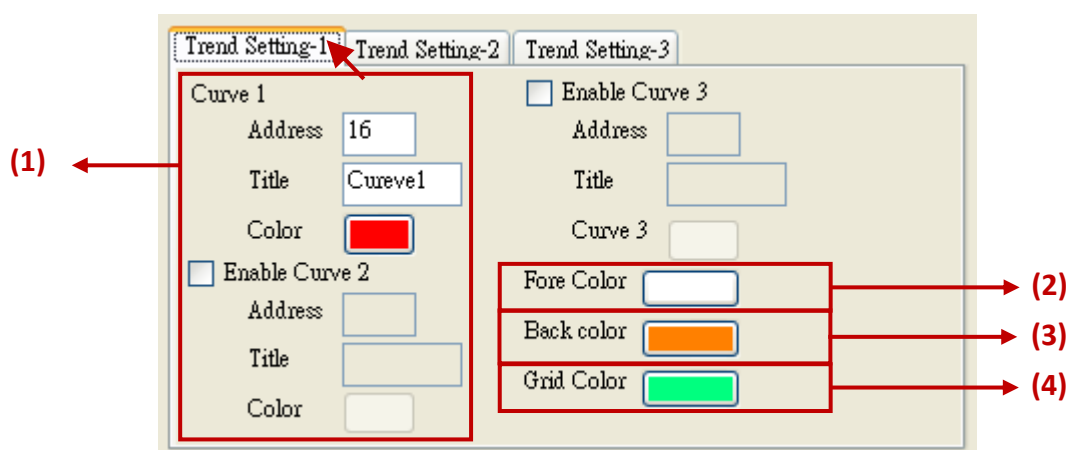
- (1) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.
- (2) Location:
The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Section 3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)
- (3) Edge Width : set the border line's width, 1 ~ 10.
- (4) Rect Color : set the border color of the rectangle.

3.3.18 g_Trend - Create a real-time trend to display max. 3 curves and may also enable the historical trend function to record them



XP-8xx7-CE6/ 8xx7-Atom-CE6: Max. 100 g_Trend objects are available.

WP-8xx7, WP-5147, VP-25W7 / 23W7: Max. 30 g_Trend objects are available.



Options :

(1) Curve: set the address, curve title and color; max. 3 curves in a trend map.

Address: the ISaGRAF Modbus NetWork Address of the variable for the curve.

Title: the title of the curve.

Color: the color of the curve.

(2) Fore Color: set the color of the scale and the text.

(3) Back Color: set the color of the background.

(4) Grid Color: set the color of the grid.

(5) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height

(6) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Ch3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(7) Sample Time:

sampling time of the trend. Set the time interval to read and display the curve once. It must be the following values only (Unit: second): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, 180, 300, 900 °

(8) X-span time: the length of time displayed on x-axis of the trend. (Unit: minute)

The limitation:

$$\text{"Sample Time"} * 60 \leq \text{"X-span time"} \leq \text{"Sample Time"} * 1000$$

Ex: If "sample Time"= 1 second,

the min. "X-span time" can be 60 seconds (1 minute),

the max. "X-span time" can be 1000 seconds (about 16 minutes),

If the "Sample time" is 1 second, then the "x-Span time" can be set between 60 and 1000 seconds.

(9) Data Type: set the value type of the ISaGRAF variable for the curve.

"long" (32-bit sign intger) , "word" (16-bit signed integer) or "real" (32-bit float).

(10) Enable historical trend: enable to record the trend history and the retain time.

The limitation of the retain time:

Ex: sample time = 1 sec., it can retain max. 3 months.

Ex: sample time = 2 secs., it can retain max. 6 months.

Ex: sample time = 3 secs., it can retain max. 9 months.

Ex: sample time >= 4 secs., it can retain max. 12 months.

Enabling the historical function of g_Trend will consume a lot of Micro_SD memory capacity (or the Compact Flash memory capacity of XP-8xx7-CE6) . Please set the retain time smaller to reduce the memory consumption, if it is not really necessary.

The memory consumption is approximately estimated as belows:

Set "Sample Time"= 1 second: if enable 1 curve, it consume about 0.48 MB for retaining 1 day, about 15 MB for 1 month, and about max. 45 MB for 3 months.

Set "Sample Time"= 1 second: if enable 3 curves, it consume about 1.44 MB for retaining 1 day, about 45 MB for 1 month, and about max. 135 MB for 3 months.

Set "Sample Time"= 2 seconds: if enable 1 curve, it consume about 0.24 MB for retaining 1 day, about 7.5 MB for 1 month, and about max. 45 MB for 6 months.

Set "Sample Time"= 2 secs.: if enable 3 curves, it consume about 0.72 MB for retaining 1 day, about 22.5 MB for 1 month, and about max. 135 MB for 6 months.

Set "Sample Time"= 3 secs.: if enable 1 curve, it consume about 0.16 MB for retaining 1 day, about 5 MB for 1 month, and about max. 45 MB for 9 months.

Set "Sample Time"= 3 secs.: if enable 3 curves, it consume about 0.48 MB for retaining 1 day, about 15 MB for 1 month, and about max. 135 MB for 9 months.

The rest are the same...

For example, if enable 10 g_Trend historical functions, 3 curves for each, and set "Sample Time"= 1 second, retain time= 3 months, the max. memory consumption is about 135 M x 10 = 1.35 G byte.

(11) Low Limit: set the minimum value of the Y-axis in the trend map.

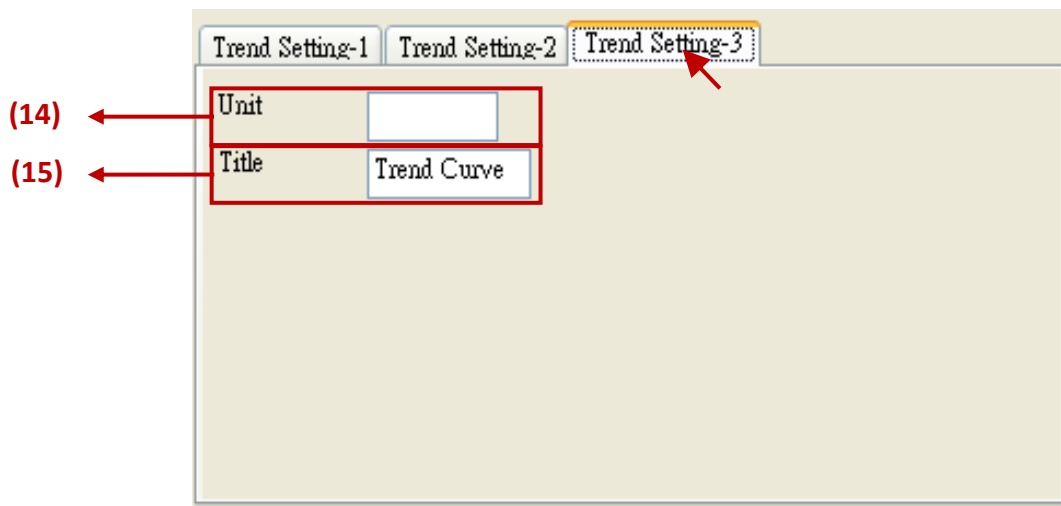
(12) Up Limit: set the maximum value of the Y-axis in the trend map.

(13) Conversion: check if convert the value.

Original value: the value range read originally. (Ex: 0 ~ 32767, 0 ~ 65535...)

Value after: the value range after conversion.

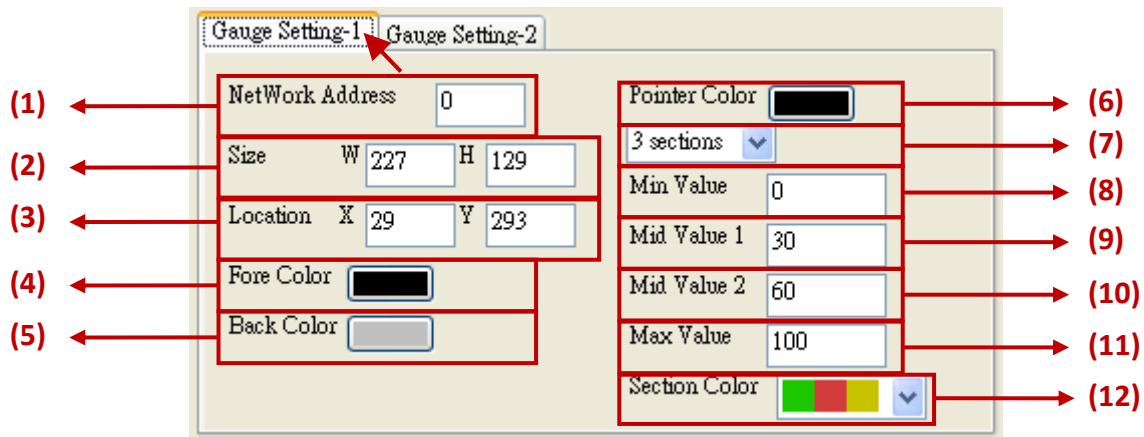
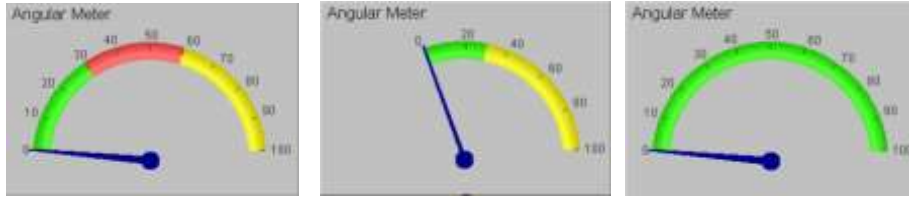
(Ex: if the "Original value" is 0 ~ 32767 and the "Value after" is 0 ~ 1000, that means to convert the value from range of 0 ~ 32767 to range of 0 ~ 1000, such as, 16384 is converted to be 500.)



(14) Unit: input the unit for y-axis value in the trend, such as "mA", "degrees C".

(15) Title: the title of the trend map.

3.3.19 g_Gauge - Display a Long, Short Integer or a Real Value as an Angular Gauge



Options :

(1) Network Address: set the ISaGRAF Modbus Network Address for the variable.

(2) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.

(3) Location:

The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.

(Refer to the [Ch3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)

(4) Fore Color: set the color of the scale and the text.

(5) Back Color: set the color of the background.

(6) Pointer Color: set the pointer color of the gauge.

(7) Sections: select the sections and colors to show the gauge. Max. 3 sections to show 3 colors.

(8) Min Value: set the min. value of the gauge range.

Note: (Max Value - Min Value) must be divisible by 10.

Ex: If "Max Value" = 100, "Min Value" = 0 , it is ok. If "Max Value" = 95, "Min_Value"=0, it is not ok because (95-0) is not divisible by 10.

(9) Mid Value 1: set the middle value of the gauge range (when "sections" is 2 or 3)

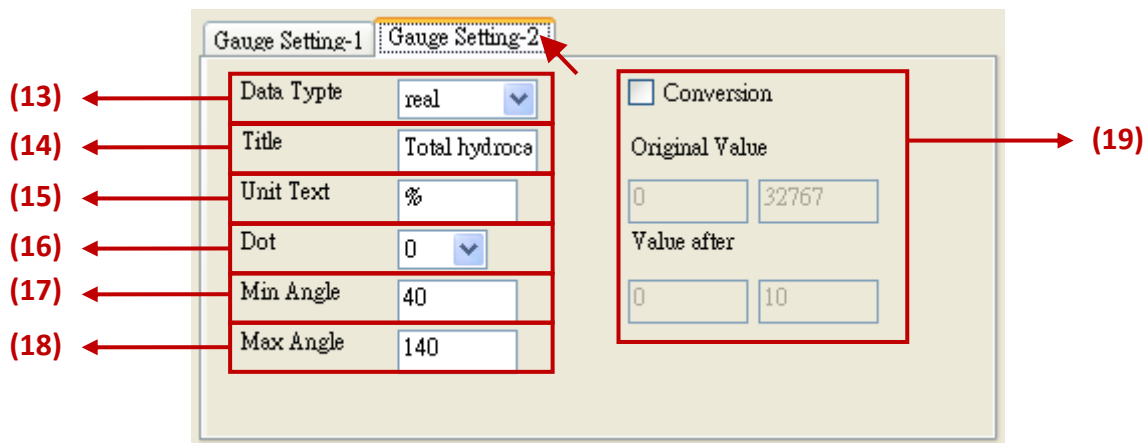
(10) Mid Value 2: set the middle value of the gauge range (when "sections" is 3)

(11) Max Value: set the max. value of the gauge range.

Note: (Max Value - Min Value) must be divisible by 10.

Ex: If "Max Value" = 100, "Min Value" = 0 , it is ok. If "Max Value" = 95, "Min_Value"=0, it is not ok because (95-0) is not divisible by 10.

(12) Section Color: set the color for the gauge.



(13) Data Type: select the value type of the ISaGRAF variable.

"long" (32-bit signed integer) , "word" (16-bit signed integer) or "real" (32-bit float).

(14) Title: the title of the object.

(15) Unit Text: the text to show the value unit, such as "mA", "degrees C".

(16) Dot: enable to display decimal number;

to take the decimal point for the Integer or Real value after conversion.

"Data Type"= Integer(long or word):

if disable "conversion", the Dot is 0 always and can not be changed. The value will not show decimal point.

"Data Type"= Integer(long or word):

if enable "conversion" and Dot= 2, the converted value will display 2 decimal numbers, ex. "1.23", "345.67".

"Data Type"= Real:

if enable or disable "conversion" and Dot= 1, the converted value will display 1 decimal number, ex. "48.5", "223.6".

(17) Min Angle: Set the angle for the min value. (5 ~ 135 degrees)

(18) Max Angle: Set the angle for the max value. (45 ~ 175 degrees)

(The angle for the direction of 9 o'clock is 0 degree,
the angle for the direction of 3 o'clock is 180 degree)

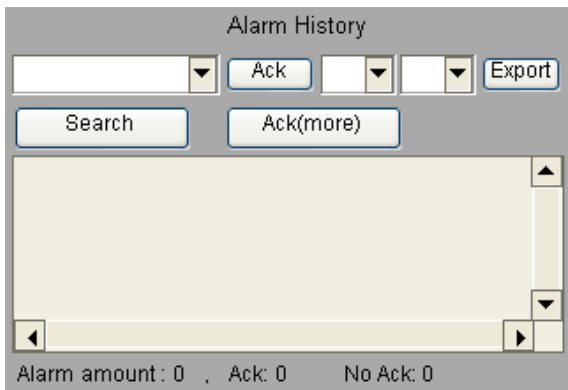
(19) Conversion: check if convert the value.

Original value: the value range read originally. (Ex: 0 ~ 32767, 0 ~ 65535...)

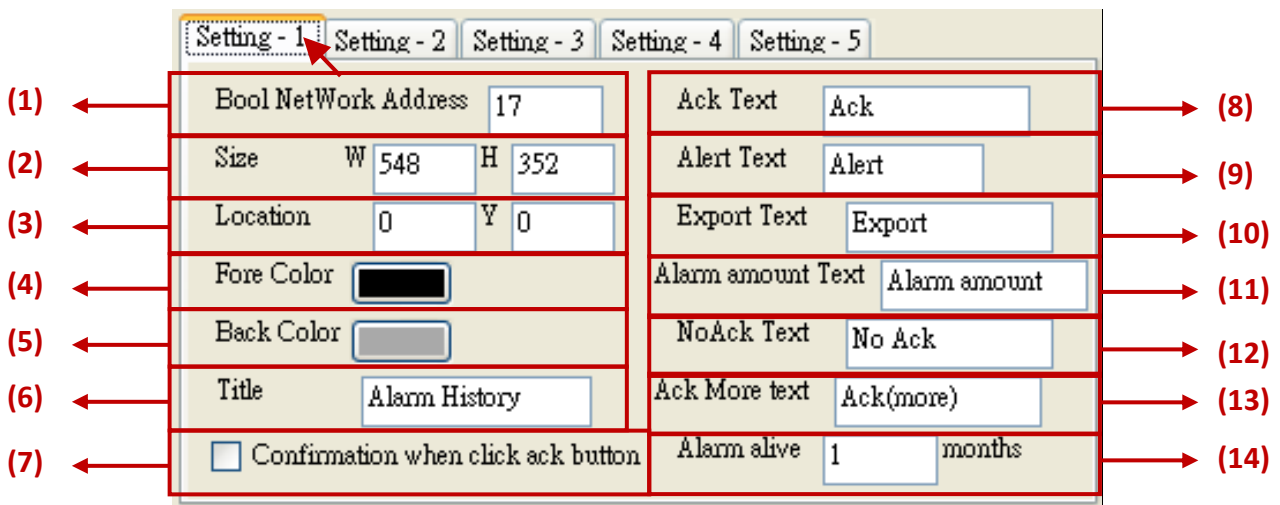
Value after: the value range after conversion.

(Ex: if the "Original value" is 0 ~ 32767 and the "Value after" is 0 ~1 000, that means to convert the value from range of 0 ~ 32767 to range of 0 ~1 000, such as, 16384 is converted to be 500.)

3.3.20 g_Alarm - Display an Alarm List to Show the Triggered Alarm Messages and Provide FTP Upload Function

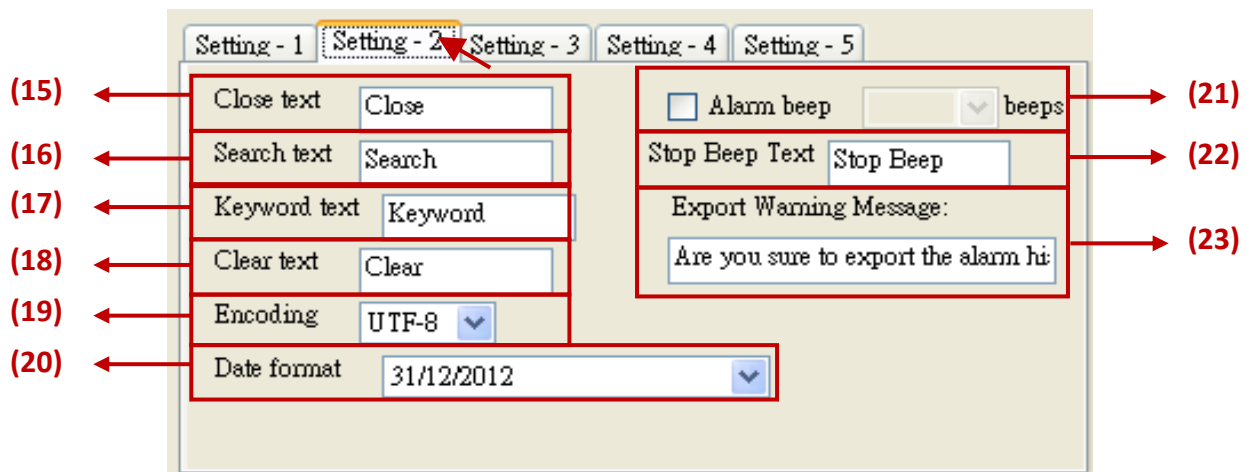


For demo example and steps about how the ISaGRAF program to trigger an Alarm message, please refer to [Ch.3.7.4](#). One PAC can enable one g_Alarm object only.



Options :

- (1) Bool NetWork Address: set the NetWork Address for ISaGRAF Boolean variable. When use "MSGARY_W(-9,msg1)" to trigger the Alarm, the Boolean variable will be set to True until user clicks the "Ack" or "Close" of the Alert window that will reset it to False. If set Address= 0, means to disable the Boolean variable.
- (2) Size: set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for height.
- (3) Location: the X, Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Ch3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)
- (4) Fore Color : set the color of the text and the scale.
- (5) Back Color : set the color of the background.
- (6) Title: the text displayed on the title of the Alarm window
- (7) Confirmation when click ack button: click to pop up a confirmation box or not.
- (8) Ack Text: the text "ACK" in your local language; Ex: for English "ACK".
- (9) Alert: the text "Alert" in your local language; Ex: for English "Alert".
- (10) Export Text: the text "Export" in your local language; Ex: for English "Export".
- (11) Alarm amount Text: the text "Alarm amount" in your local language;
Ex: for English "Alarm amount".
- (12) NoAck Text: the text "No Ack" in your local language; Ex: for English "No Ack".
- (13) Ack More Text: the text "Ack more" in your local language; Ex: for English "Ack more".
- (14) Alarm live: set the Alarm record retention period; period: 1 ~ 12 months.



(15) Close Text: the text "Close" in your local language; Ex: for English "Close".

(16) Search Text: the text "Search" in your local language; Ex: for English "Search".

(17) Keyword Text: the text "Keyword" in your local language; Ex: for English "Keyword".

(18) Clear Text: the text "Clear" in your local language; Ex: for English "Clear".

(19) Encoding: Set the text encoding for the Alarm message in the ISaGRAF program;

UTF-8: English; big5:

Traditional Chinese;

gb2312: Simplified Chinese;

other: enter your own encoding of other languages.

(20) Date format: set the date format of the alarm record

(21) Alarm Beep: set the PAC beep times when alarm event is triggered.

(Only the VP-25W7/23W7 support this function.)

(22) Stop Beep Text: the text prompted to stop the beep; Ex: "Stop Beep".

(23) Export Warning Message: the warning message on the window when export the record.

Ex: "Are you sure to export the alarm history to the USB pen driver (Overwrite the existing files)?"

※ For how the ISaGRAF program triggers an Alarm and its demo, refer to [Ch.3.7.4](#).

※ Allow max. 3000 alarm messages each day, and does not record the overflowed messages.

※ If want to delete g_Alarm records for testing purpose, users must stop the ISaGRAF driver first, delete below g_Alarm record file, and then reboot the PAC.

WP-5147, WP-8xx7, VP-2xW7 :

The g_Alarm record file is in the directory "**\\Micro_SD\\Soft-GRAF\\g_Alarm**",

Ex: "**\\2012\\07\\g_alarm_2012_07_17.txt**".

The g_Alarm record file is in the directory "**\\Email_ETH\\g_Alarm**",

Ex: "**g_alarm_2012_07_17.txt**".

XP-8xx7-CE6/8xx7-Atom-CE6 :

The g_Alarm record file is in the directory "**\\System_Disk2\\Soft-GRAF\\g_Alarm**",

Ex: "**\\2012\\07\\g_alarm_2012_07_17.txt**".

The g_Alarm record file is in the directory "**\\Email_ETH\\g_Alarm**",

Ex: "**g_alarm_2012_07_17.txt**".

Setting - 1 Setting - 2 **Setting - 3** Setting - 4 Setting - 5

(24) ☒ Enable Ftp

(25) Transmission Type: Ethernet

(26) FTP Server IP: 192.168.1.161

(27) Port NO.: 21

(28) ☒ User name: raven_liu
Password: ****

(29) FTP Directory: \FTP (ex : \machine2)

File format: .CSV

Hour to send:

Hour1: 10:00
Hour2: 11:00
Hour3: 12:00

(30) (31)

(24) Enable FTP: If check "Enable FTP", the PAC will upload the Alarm data file to a FTP Server via FTP at a specified time.

(25) Transmission Type: select Ethernet, 2G, 3G or wireless transmission type. If enable the 2G/3G type to upload data to a FTP Server, please refer to <http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > FAQ-143 to set up the hardware & software for the 2G/3G wireless transmission.

(26) FTP Server IP: the IP of the FTP Server (Ex: 192.168.11.1)

(27) Port NO: the communication port of the FTP Server, normally is 21.

(28) User Name & Password: the user name & password to login the FTP Server.

If not check the "User name", user can login by "anonymous" and do not need the "User Name" & "Password".

(29) FTP Directory: to upload the file to the directory of the FTP Server. Default is the root directory "\". (ex: to specify the folder "dir2", key in "\\dir2".)

(30) File format: the transmission file format; It can be ".CSV" or ".txt" file.

(31) Hour to Send: the specified upload time every day. There are 3 time zones to set up. The file will be sent at the 3rd minute of that time zone, for instant, if the specified time is 00:00, the file will be upload to the FTP Server at 00:03.

(※ "Hour1": upload the data of the previous day and 00:00 ~ Hour1 of today.

"Hour2" or "Hour3": upload today's data since 00:00 to "Hour2" or "Hour3".)

Setting - 1 Setting - 2 Setting - 3 **Setting - 4** Setting - 5

(32) ☒ Enable Ftp 2

(33) FTP Server IP 192.168.11.1

(34) Port NO. 21

(35) ☒ User name user

Password

(36) FTP Directory \ (ex : \machine2)

(32) Enable Ftp 2 : check to enable the 2nd FTP. (Alarm data will be send to the 2nd PC/FTP Server)

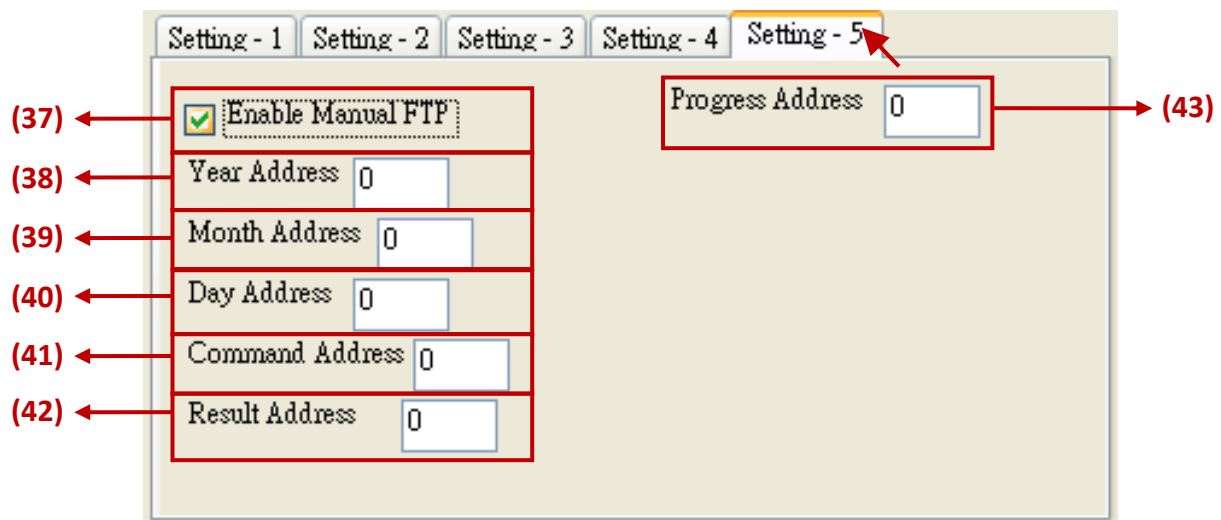
(33) FTP Server IP : the IP address of the FTP Server (Ex: 192.168.11.1)

(34) Port NO. : the port number to connect the FTP Server, normally is 21.

(35) User name & Password: the user name & password to log in the FTP Server.

(36) FTP Directory : the directory of the server that the file to be upload to.

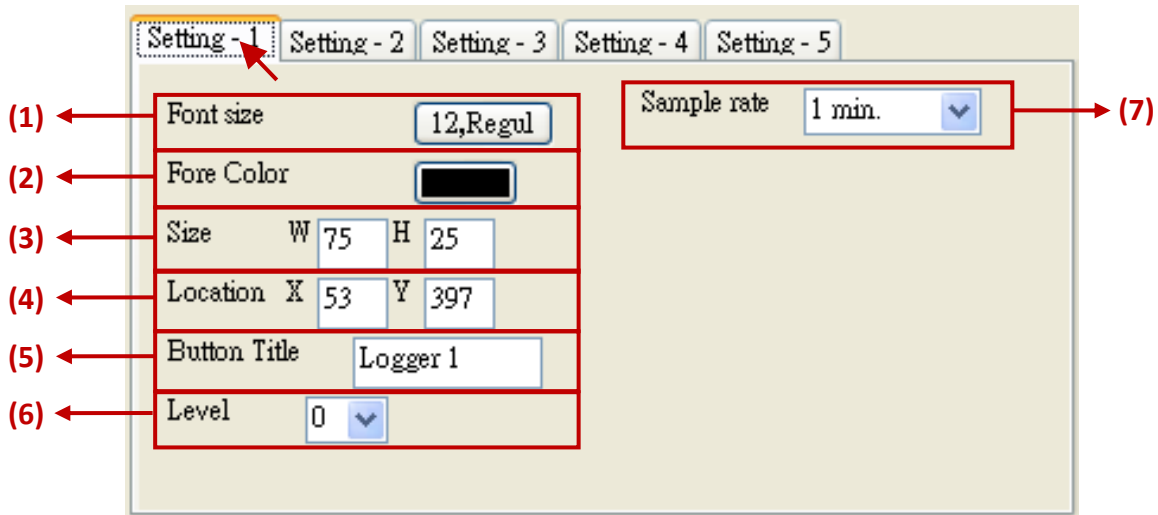
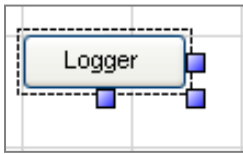
Default is the root directory "\".



- (37) Enable Manual FTP setting : check to enable the manual FTP function and to set up the related Network Addresses in this page. Refer to the [Section 3.7.5](http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm) or FAQ-158 (<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > 158) for detail information.
- (38) Year Address : assign the Network Address of the variable for year. It can set the file's year in the manual FTP function.
- (39) Month Address : assign the Network Address of the variable for month. It can set the file's month in the manual FTP function.
- (40) Day Address : assign the Network Address of the variable for day. It can set the file's month-day in the manual FTP function.
- (41) Command Address : assign the Network Address of the variable to send the FTP upload command. It can enable the manual FTP function.
- (42) Result Address : assign the Network Address of the variable to read the result of the FTP function.
- (0: no upload action;
 - 1: FTP is uploading file;
 - 21: upload succeed;
 - 101: upload fail, that date file doesn't exist;
 - 102: fail to upload to the FTP Server;
 - 103: the Soft-GRAF doesn't enable FTP)
- (43) Progress Address : assign the Network Address of the variable to read the FTP upload status. It can get the progress status in the manual FTP function.

3.3.21 g_Logger1 - Create a Data Logger Button with FTP Upload Function

- ※ Please refer to the [Section 3.7.5](#) for the description of a g_Logger1 demo program.
- ※ The “g_Logger1” supports to record maximum 50 data (Tags) since the Soft-GRAF Studio **V.1.07A**.



Options :

- (1) Font size : set the font size and style of the text (the scale and the X, Y values of the coordinate axis), useless in other font setting.
- (2) Fore Color: set the color of the text and the scale.
- (3) Size : set the size of the object. "W" for Width, "H" for Height.
- (4) Location :
The X,Y starting position of the HMI object.
(Refer to the [Ch3.2](#) for its definition of the X-axis and Y-axis)
- (5) Button Title : set the title text for the button.
- (6) Level : set the security levels when enable the HMI screen security management.
- (7) Sample rate : set the object sample time; the interval to read data once.

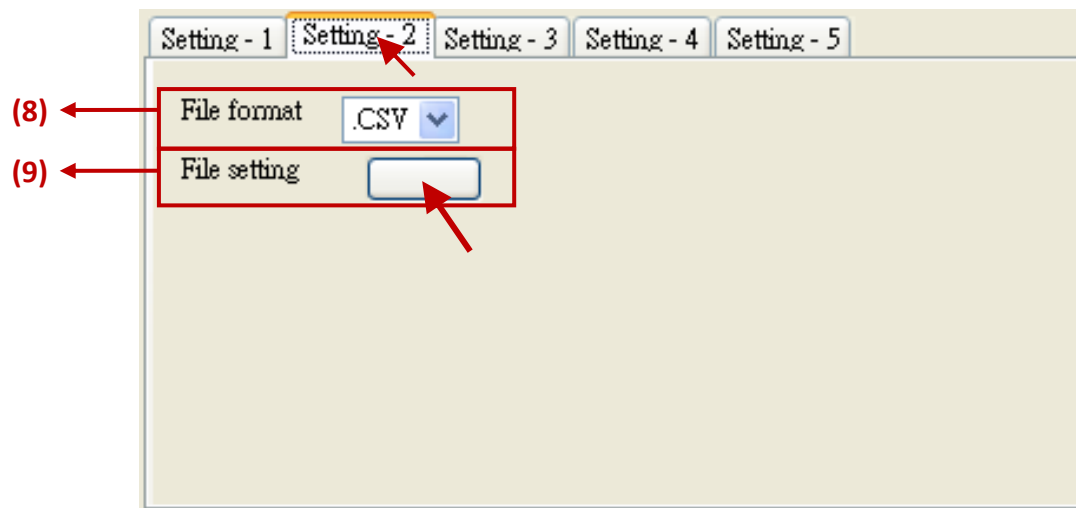
The “sample rate” setting affects the retaining days of data files. As below:

The retaining time is 10 days if “sampling rate” setting is 1 or 2 or 3 seconds.

The retaining time is 30 days if “sampling rate” setting is 5 to 30 seconds.

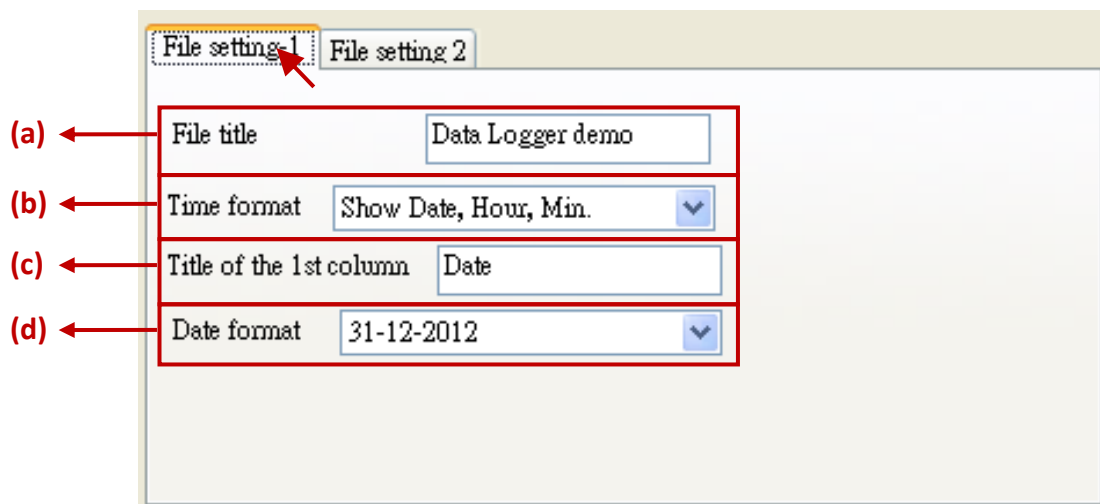
The retaining time is 3 months if “sampling rate” is 1 minute or more than 1 minute.

The other note is one PAC can enable only one g_Logger1.



(8) File format : the file format to save; It can be ".CSV" or ".txt" file.

(9) File setting : the Network Address of the variables and the date format. As below:

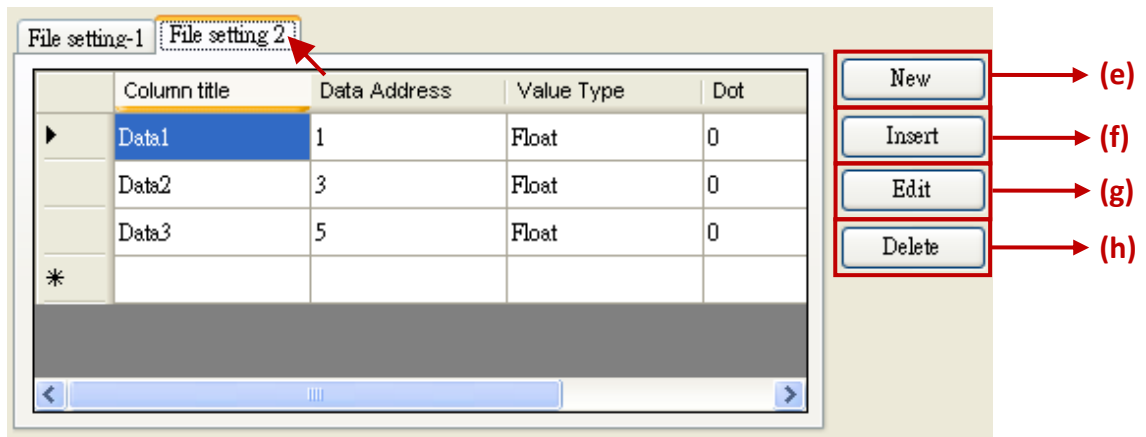


(a) File title : the first row displayed in the Logger file.

(b) Time format : the time format to display in the Logger file.

(c) Title of 1st column : the title text of the 1st column in the Logger file.

(d) Date format : the date format of the Logger file.



(e) New : to create a new data to record in order. The Options:

Column title: the title name of the data

Data Address: the Network Address record by the data

Value Type: the data type to read. There are word, long and float 3 types.

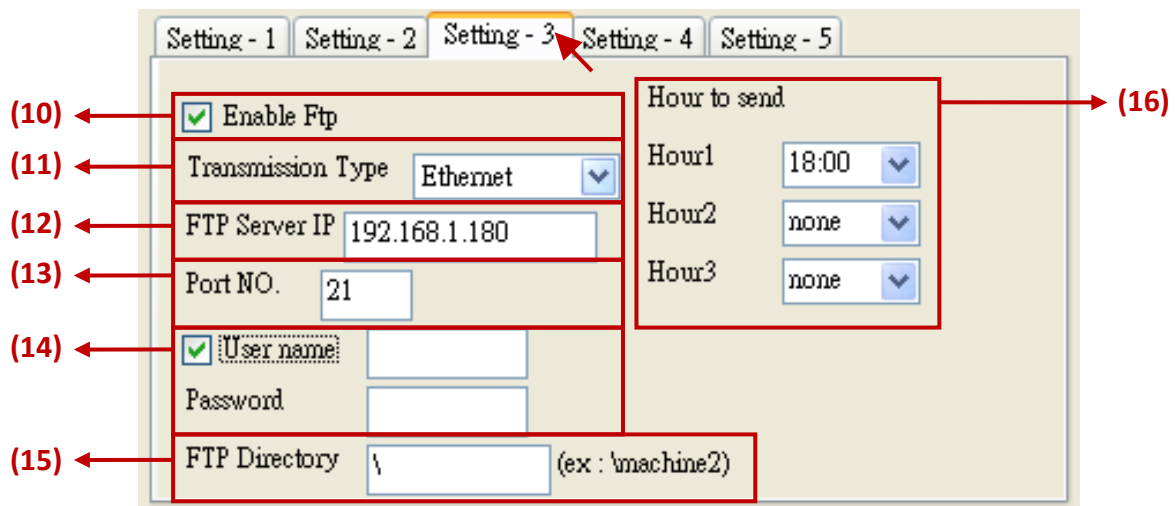
Dot: display the decimal point. Give a dot to the read value

(eg: if set Dot as "3", the read value "32767" will be displayed as "32.767".)

(f) Insert : to insert a new data to record between two data.

(g) Edit : edit one current data.

(h) Delete : delete one current data.



- (10) Enable Ftp : check box to enable the FTP function. The PAC will send the logger file record by g_Logger1 to a FTP Server via FTP in the specified time.
- (11) Transmission Type : select Ethernet, 2G, 3G or wireless transmission type. If enable the 2G/3G type to upload data to a ftp server, please refer to <http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > FAQ-143 to set up the hardware & software for the 2G/3G wireless transmission.
- (12) FTP Server IP : the IP of the FTP Server (Ex:192.168.11.1)
- (13) Port NO.: the communication port of the FTP Server, normally is 21.
- (14) User name & Password: the user name & password to login the FTP Server.
If not check the "User name", user can login by "anonymous" and do not need the "User Name" & "Password".
- (15) FTP Directory: to upload the file to the directory of the FTP Server. Default is the root directory "\".
(ex: to specify the folder "dir2", key in "\dir2".)
- (16) Hour to Send: the specified upload time every day. There are 3 time zones to set up. The file will be sent at the 05th minute of that time zone, for instant, if the specified time is 00:00, the file will be upload to the ftp server at 00:05.
(※ "Hour1": upload the data of the previous day and 00:00 ~ Hour1 of today.
"Hour2" or "Hour3": upload today's data since 00:00 to "Hour2" or "Hour3".)

Setting - 1 Setting - 2 Setting - 3 **Setting - 4** Setting - 5

(17) ☒ Enable Ftp 2

(18) FTP Server IP 192.168.11.1

(19) Port NO. 21

(20) ☒ User name user

(21) Password

FTP Directory \ (ex : \machine2)

(17) Enable Ftp 2 : check to enable the 2nd FTP. (Logger file will be send to the 2nd PC/FTP Server)

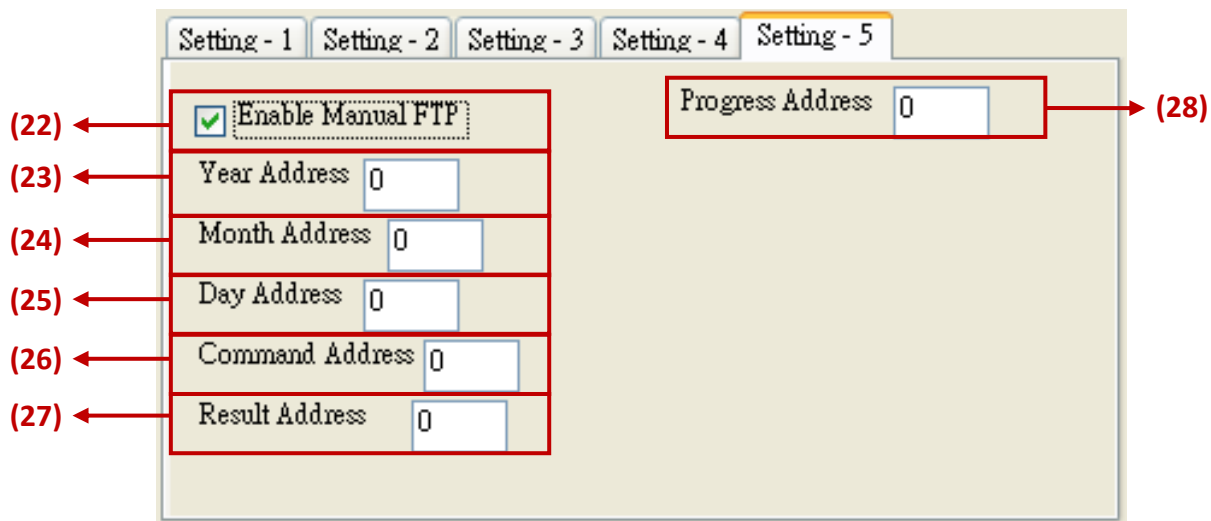
(18) FTP Server IP : the IP address of the FTP server (Ex: 192.168.11.1)

(19) Port NO. : the port number to connect the FTP server, normally is 21.

(20) User name & Password: the user name & password to log in the FTP Server.

(21) FTP Directory : the directory of the server that the file to be upload to.

Default is the root directory "\".



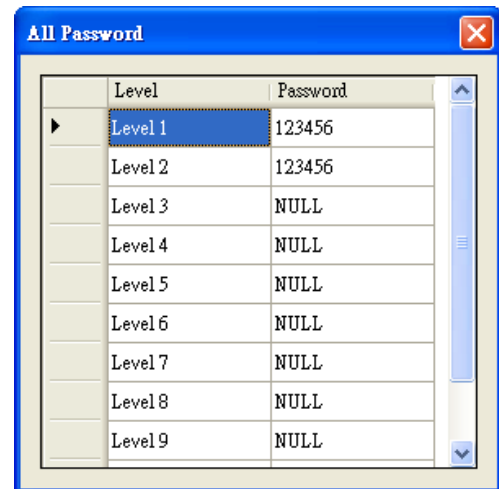
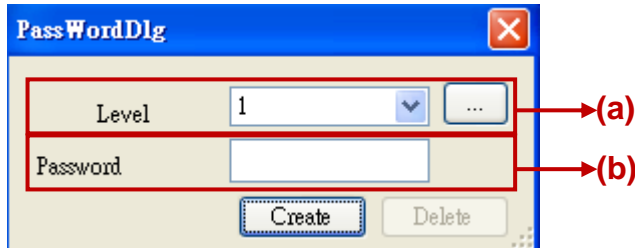
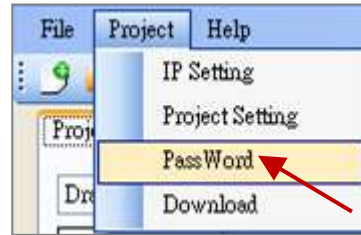
- (22) Enable Manual FTP setting : check to enable the manual FTP function and to set up the related Network Addresses in this page. Refer to the [Section 3.7.5](http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm) or FAQ-158 (<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > 158) for detail information.
- (23) Year Address : assign the Network Address of the variable for year. It can set the file's year in the manual FTP function.
- (24) Month Address : assign the Network Address of the variable for month. It can set the file's month in the manual FTP function.
- (25) Day Address : assign the Network Address of the variable for day. It can set the file's month-day in the manual FTP function.
- (26) Command Address : assign the Network Address of the variable to send the FTP upload command. It can enable the manual FTP function.
- (27) Result Address : assign the Network Address of the variable to read the result of the FTP function.
 (0: no upload action;
 1: FTP is uploading file;
 21: upload succeed;
 101: upload fail, that date file doesn't exist;
 102: fail to upload to the FTP Server;
 103: the Soft-GRAF doesn't enable FTP)
- (28) Progress Address : assign the Network Address of the variable to read the FTP upload status. It can get the progress status in the manual FTP function.

3.4 How to Set Up the Access Permission of HMI?

The Soft-GRAF provides an HMI password security. The HMI password security is accomplished by the menu of "Project" > "password" and two HMI objects "g_Login" and "g_logout". (refer to the demo "LogicDemo")

The Setting Steps:

- (1) Open a project of the Sort-GRAF Studio and click the "Project" → "Password".
- (2) Set the password and level.

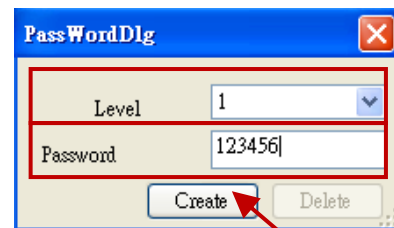


(a) Level:

The security levels can be 1 ~ 10. The larger number has the higher authority. Click the button [...] to see the password settings for all levels. "NULL" means that level does not set password.

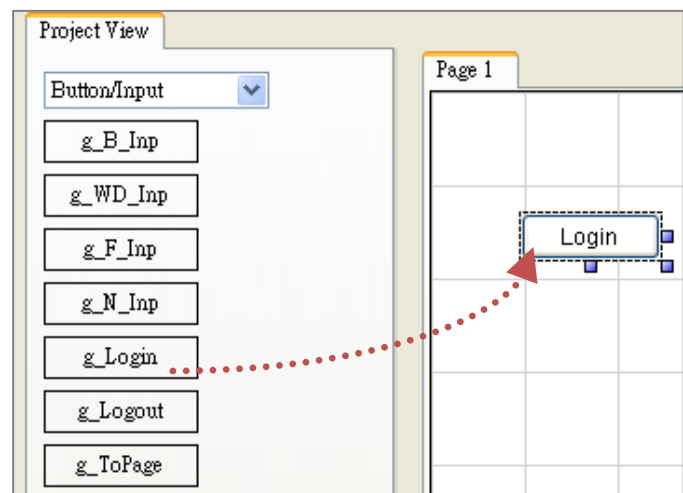
(b) Password: the password of the selected level.

- (3) Create a new password:
First, select a Level. If this level has no password yet, it is blank. Then, key in a password and click "Create".

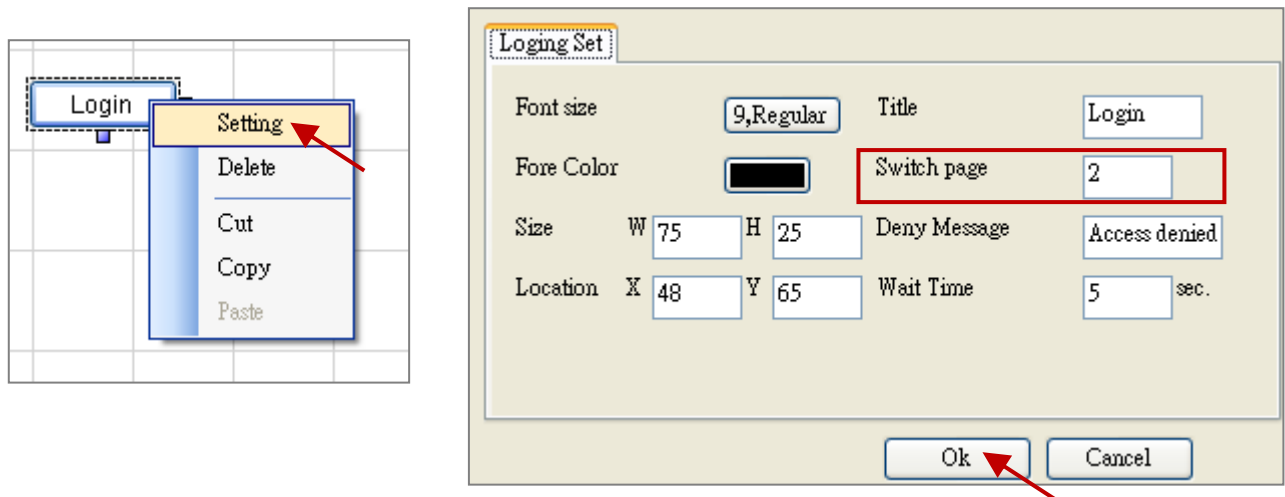


- (4) Change/Delete password:
Select the Level that wants to change. The "password" column will show the current password. Key in the new password and click "Create" to replace the password. If user wants to delete the password, please click "Delete".

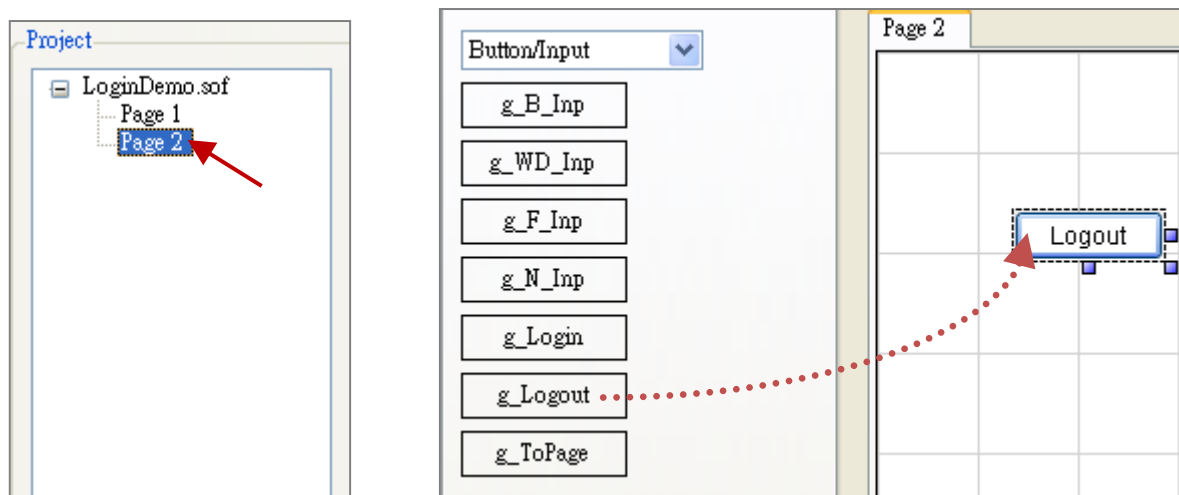
- (5) In the HMI editing area, drag the g_Login object into the "Page 1"



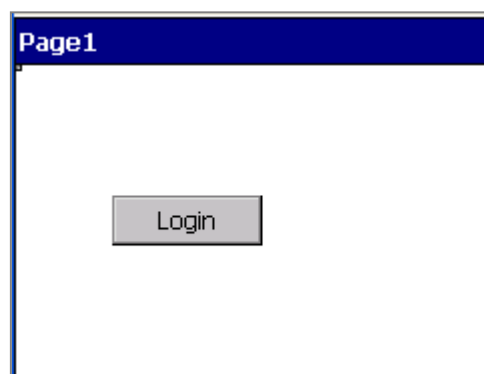
- (6) Right key click on "Login" button, select "Setting", and then enter the page number that want to switch to for the Login button. Enter page number "2" for this demo.



- (7) Switch to Page 2, and drag the "g_Logout" object into the editing area. Now this page is protected by the password security.



- (8) Download the project to the PAC. Click the "Login" button and enter password can login the HMI project. Click Logout button can exit the HMI project.



3.5 How does the Soft-GRAF Driver Distinguish the Picture Animate or Not?

Note: Only the objects **g_B_Pic** and **g_N_Pic** can use the animate picture that support by **Soft-GRAF**.

The animate picture file should be named as *(ABC).gif (or .jpg or .png). The ABC is three number of 0 ~ 9. If the picture format is correct and the file name is correct, the Soft-GRAF driver will display it as animate picture. The AB defines the amount of pictures to be animate. The C defines the time-period to switch pictures, can be 0 to 9. If C is 0, it means the picture is not animate. The unit of C is about 0.125 seconds for XP-8xx7-CE6 PAC, while is about 0.25 seconds for WP-8xx7 and VP-2xW7 PAC.

For instance, 'gif\Fan04-s-(061).gif' means the file is an animate picture. It contains 6 pictures. The switching time is about 0.125 seconds for the XP-8xx7-CE6 PAC (about 0.25 seconds if running in the WP-8xx7 and VP-2xW7PAC).

For instance, 'gif\Fan04-s-(062).gif' means the file is an animate picture. It contains 6 pictures. The switching time is about $2 \times 0.125 = 0.25$ seconds for the XP-8xx7-CE6 PAC (about 0.5 seconds if running in the WP-8xx7 and VP-2xW7PAC).

For instance, 'gif\Fan04-s-(060).gif' is not an animate picture because the switching time is 0. The following picture is the content in the 'gif\Fan03-s-(041).gif'. It consists of 4 small pictures to become a big picture (from left to right). The Soft-GRAF driver will display it as animated picture.



User can find the default burned-in pictures in the following CD-ROM or web site.

WP-8xx7 CD:\napdos\isagraf\wp-8xx7\driver\wp-8x47\1.39\sofgrafy\

XP-8xx7 CD :\napdos\isagraf\xp-8xx7-ce6\driver\1.21\sofgrafy\

VP-2xW7 CD:\napdos\isagraf\vp-25w7-23w7\driver\1.31\sofgrafy\

or www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF > FAQ-146 in the downloaded ZIP file.

3.6 Other Features Introduction

The Soft-GRAF Studio provides the Clipboard and the function of arranging the object layer order.

3.6.1 Copy the HMI Object via the Clipboard

The clipboard provides three standard commands: Cut, Copy & Paste

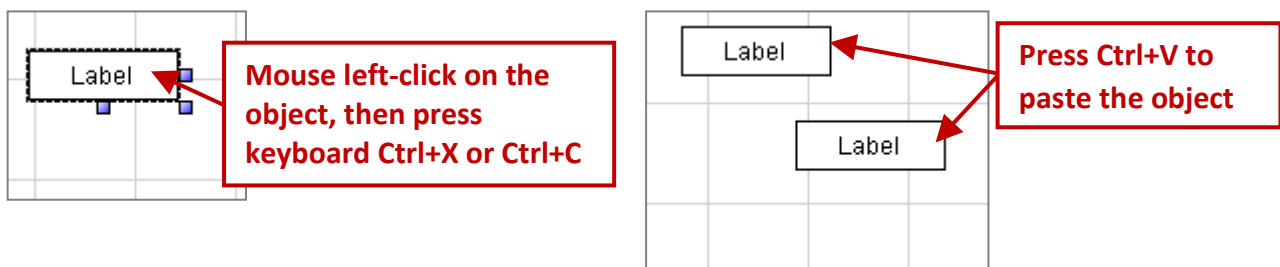
(1) Using the hot key :

Ctrl+X : Cut the object

Ctrl+C : Copy the object

Ctrl+V : Paste and replace the object after the Cut or Copy

Operation Example:

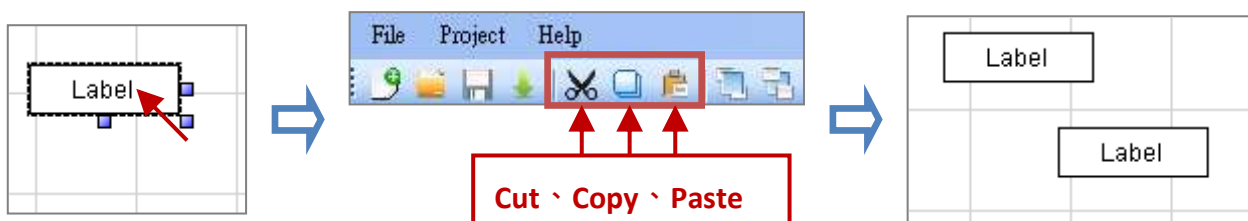


(2) Using the tool icon :

Use the clipboard icons in the toolbox.

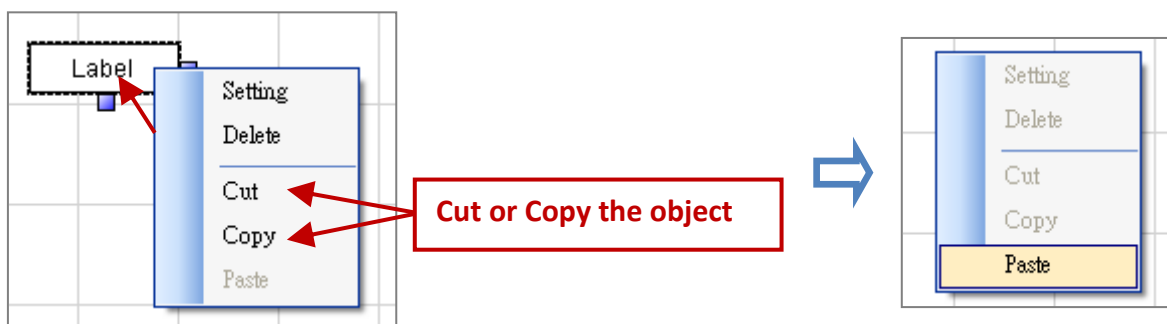
Operation Example:

Mouse click on the object, then click on the icon "Cut" or "Copy", and then on the icon "Paste".



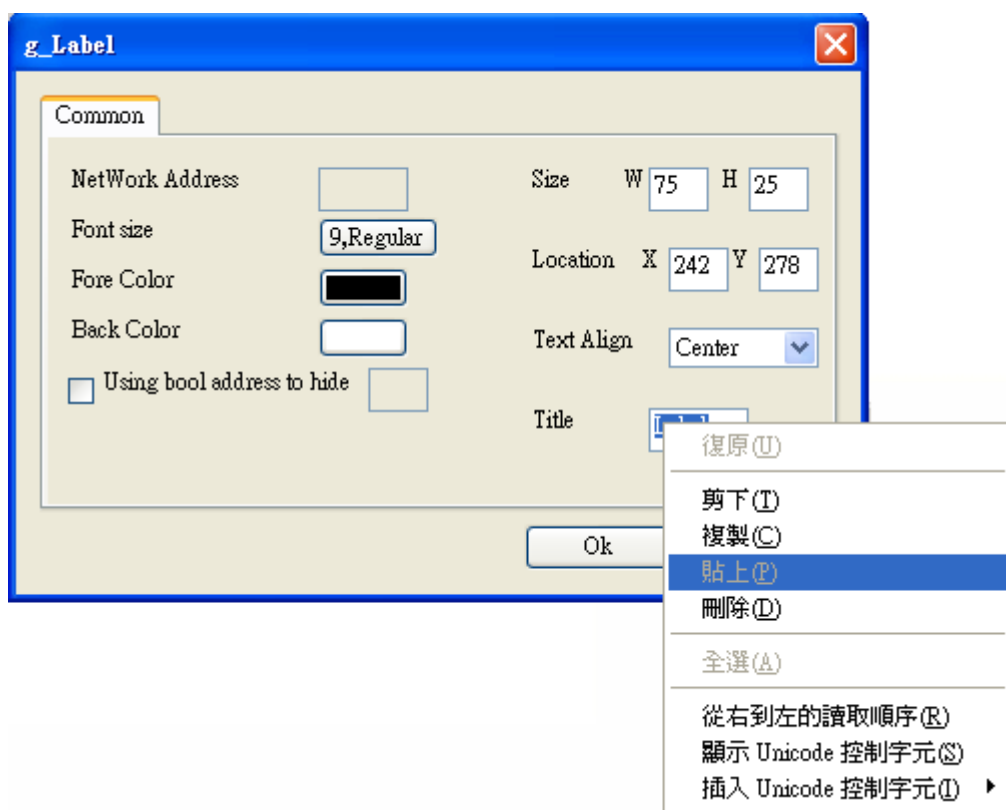
(3) Using the mouse right key :

Mouse right key click on the object, then select the "Cut" or "Copy" from the popup menu. Then, mouse right key click on the blank editing area and select the "Paste".



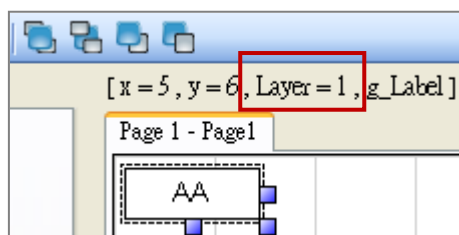
3.6.2 Paste the Text into HMI Object via the Clipboard

After copying the text, mouse left clicks on the box of “Title” in the HMI, then mouse right click and select the “Paste”.



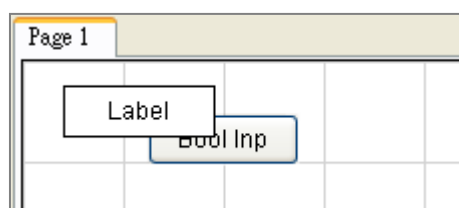
3.6.3 Adjust the Objects Order

Soft-GRAF Studio offers the function to adjust the layer order of the objects. The first created object in the Soft-GRAF Studio default has the highest level Layer. The higher Layer object is above the lower Layer object when the objects overlap with others. User can change the Layer level to use the overlapped object. When you click an object, its layer level and position will show on the left-up corner of the HMI editing area, the larger number Layer with the higher level.

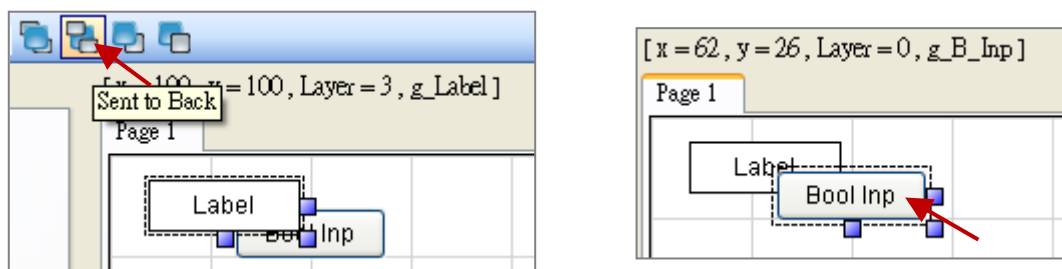


Operation Example:

There are two overlapped objects, g_Label (Label button) and g_B_Inp. The object g_Label has the higher Layer than the g_B_Inp, and covers on it.



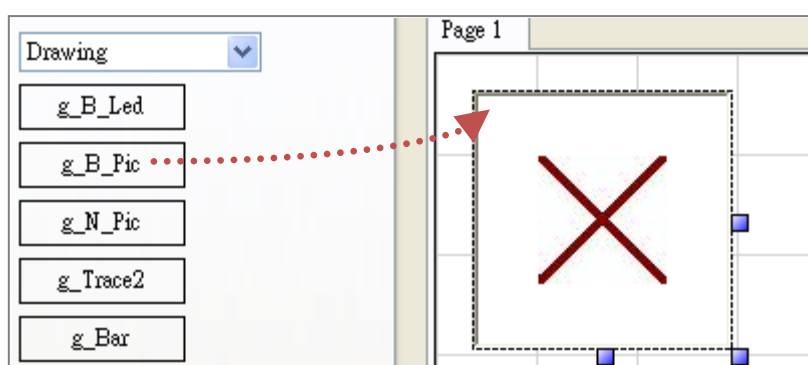
Select the Label and click on the tool icon “Sent to Back”, then can see g_B_Inp.



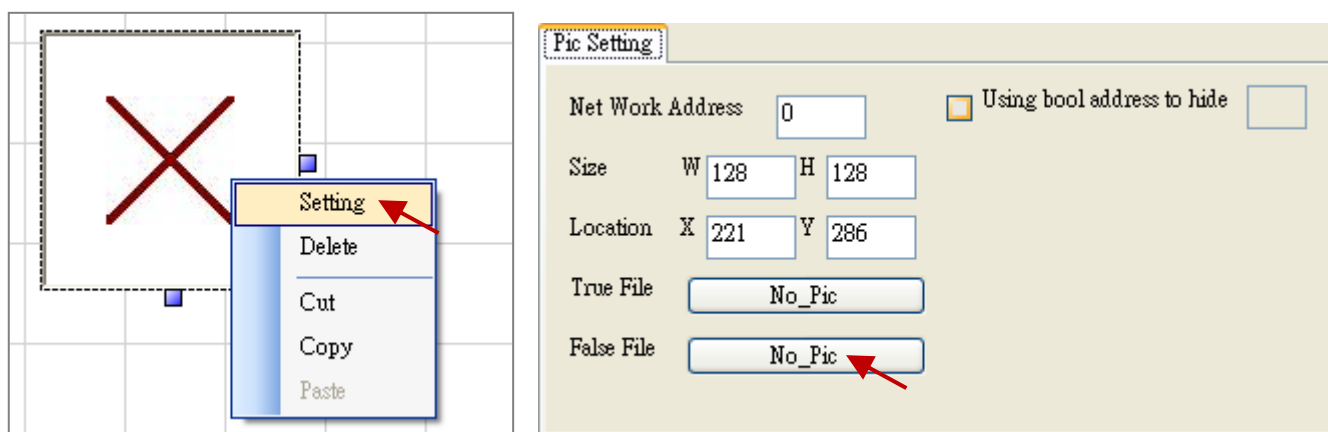
When the HMI page needs a background picture, please add it via g_B_Pic object.

Note: Recommend user to add it at the last step for the convenience.

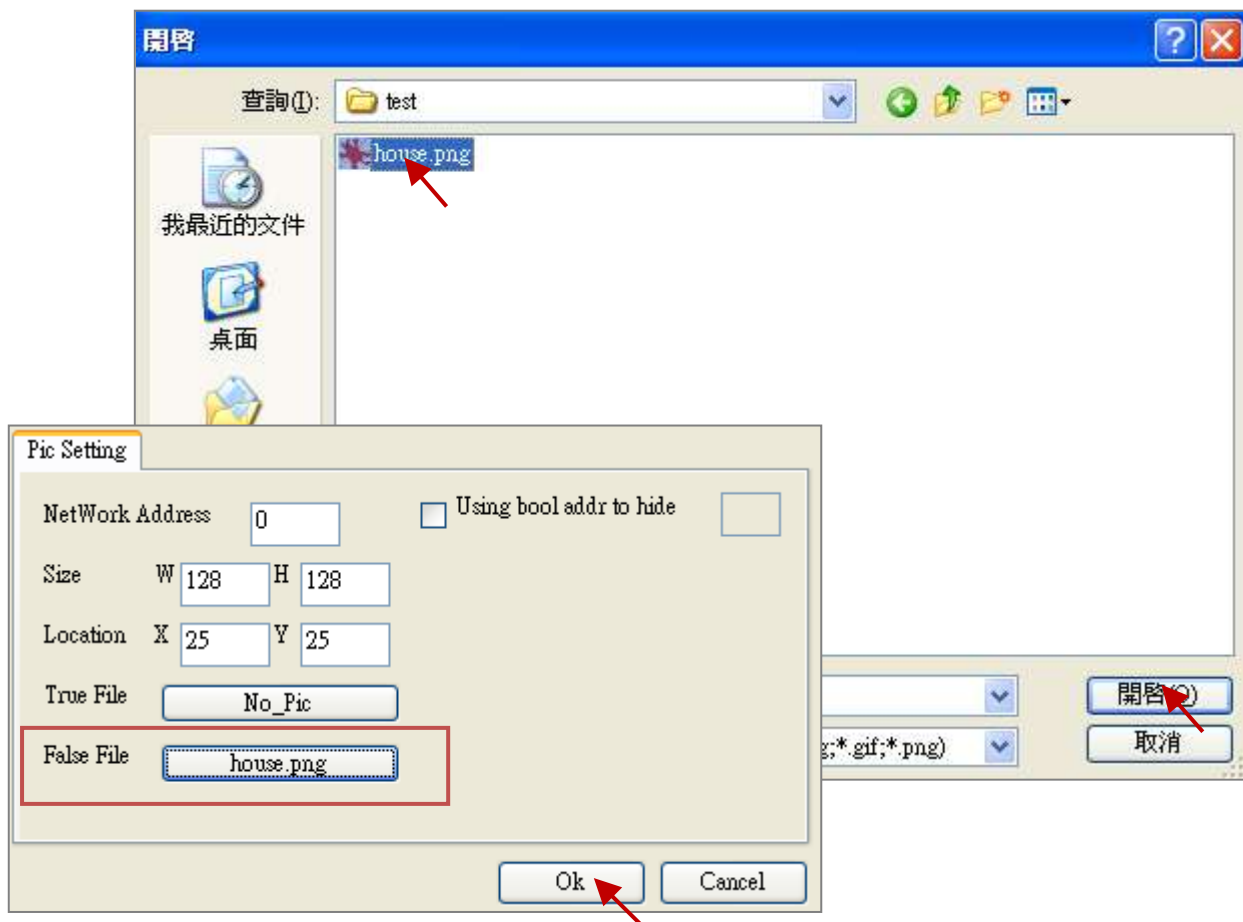
1. First, drag a g_B_Pic object.



2. Mouse right-click on the object, select “Setting” and set the “False File”.



3. Select a background picture for the “False File” and then click “Ok”. If the picture is covering other objects, please select it and click the “Sent to Back” until all other objects showing up.



3.6.4 Switch the Soft-GRAF HMI Page by ISaGRAF Program

User can declare the below two ISaGRAF integer variables to switch the page of the Soft-GRAF HMI and to read the current page number. (**Note: Only the Soft-GRAF driver version 1.06 and later version supports this function.**)

The integer variable which with the network address number 8191 (Hex is 1FFF) is for switching the Soft-GRAF page. Please must declare it as “internal” and assign an initial value 65535. For example, see the “To_Page” in the below table. If setting it as 1, the Soft-GRAF HMI will switch to the Page 1 and then this “To_page” will be reset as 65535 by HMI automatically. If setting it as 2, the Soft-GRAF HMI will switch to the Page 2 and then the Soft-GRAF HMI will reset “To_Page” as 65535 automatically. If setting it as a non-existing page number, the Soft-GRAF HMI will not switch the page.

The integer variable which with the network address number 8190 (hex is 1FFE) is for reading the current Soft-GRAF HMI page number. The value can be 1, 2, 3, etc.

Name	Type	Attribution	NetWork Addr.	Description
To_Page	Integer	Internal	8191 (Hex = 1FFF)	Must set an initial value 65535. For switching HMI page
Current_Page	Integer	Internal	8190 (Hex = 1FFE)	For reading the current page number.

The screenshot shows the 'Integer/Real Variable' configuration window. Key fields include:

- Name:** To_Page
- Network Address:** 1FFF
- Comment:** set initial value to 65535, NetWork addr. is 8191 (Hex=1FFF)
- Unit:** (empty)
- Conversion:** (none)
- Attributes:** Internal (selected), Input, Output, Constant
- Format:** Integer (selected), Real; (standard)
- Initial value:** 65535
- Retain:** (unchecked)
- Buttons:** Store, Cancel, Next, Previous, Extended

The VP-25W7/23W7 supports to switch the Soft-GRAF HMI screen from the background back to show on the fore-ground by pressing some Function keys "F1" to "F6" on the VP-2xW7.

(Note: This function is supported since the VP-2xW7 ISaGRAF driver version 1.21.)

Follow the steps as below:

1. In the ISaGRAF project, declare the "F1_btn" ~ "F6_btn" to be the "Boolean/Internal" variables, used to read the "F1" ~ "F6" states of the VP-2xW7.

F1_btn	[internal]	0000
F2_btn	[internal]	0000
F3_btn	[internal]	0000
F4_btn	[internal]	0000
F5_btn	[internal]	0000
F6_btn	[internal]	0000

2. Declare two Integer/Internal variables and assign them the following NetWork Addresses:

To_Page: set NetWork address as "8191" (Hexadecimal: 1FFF).

Current_Page: set NetWork address as "8190" (Hexadecimal: 1FFE).

To_Page	[internal, integer]	1FFF
Current_Page	[internal, integer]	1FFE

3. Then add the following ST code, so that the "F6" key can switch the Soft-GRAF HMI screen back to show on the fore-ground if it is hidden by some other windows (i.e. the windows explorer).

Note: the variable "Current_Page" can be changed to other integer value to switch the HMI page to other page number, such as "To_Page := 2 ;" .

```

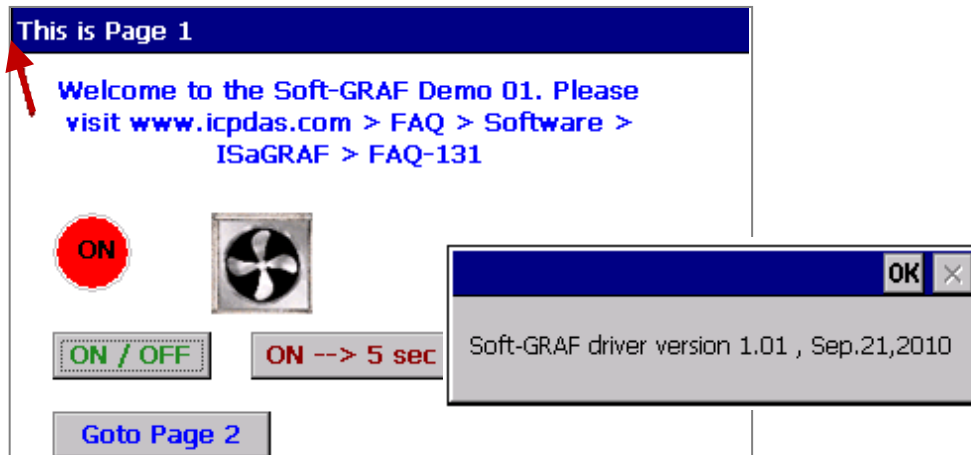
F1_btn := EEP_B_R( 16#A00F1 ) ;
F2_btn := EEP_B_R( 16#A00F2 ) ;
F3_btn := EEP_B_R( 16#A00F3 ) ;
F4_btn := EEP_B_R( 16#A00F4 ) ;
F5_btn := EEP_B_R( 16#A00F5 ) ;
F6_btn := EEP_B_R( 16#A00F6 ) ;
if F6_btn = TRUE then  (* F6 button is pressed *)
    To_Page := Current_Page ;
    (* Switch Soft-GRAF Page to the "current page. This will make the Soft-GRAF to show on the Top *)
end_if ;

```

3.6.5 Check/Upgrade the Soft-GRAF Driver Version

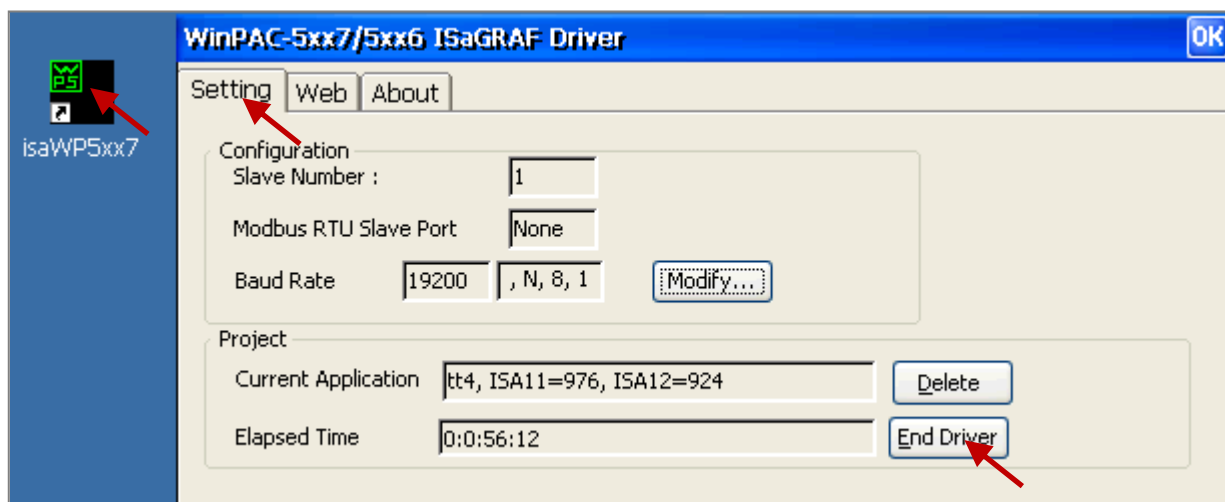
Check the current Soft-GRAF driver version:

Click the left-top corner of “Page 1”.



Upgrade the Soft-GRAF driver:

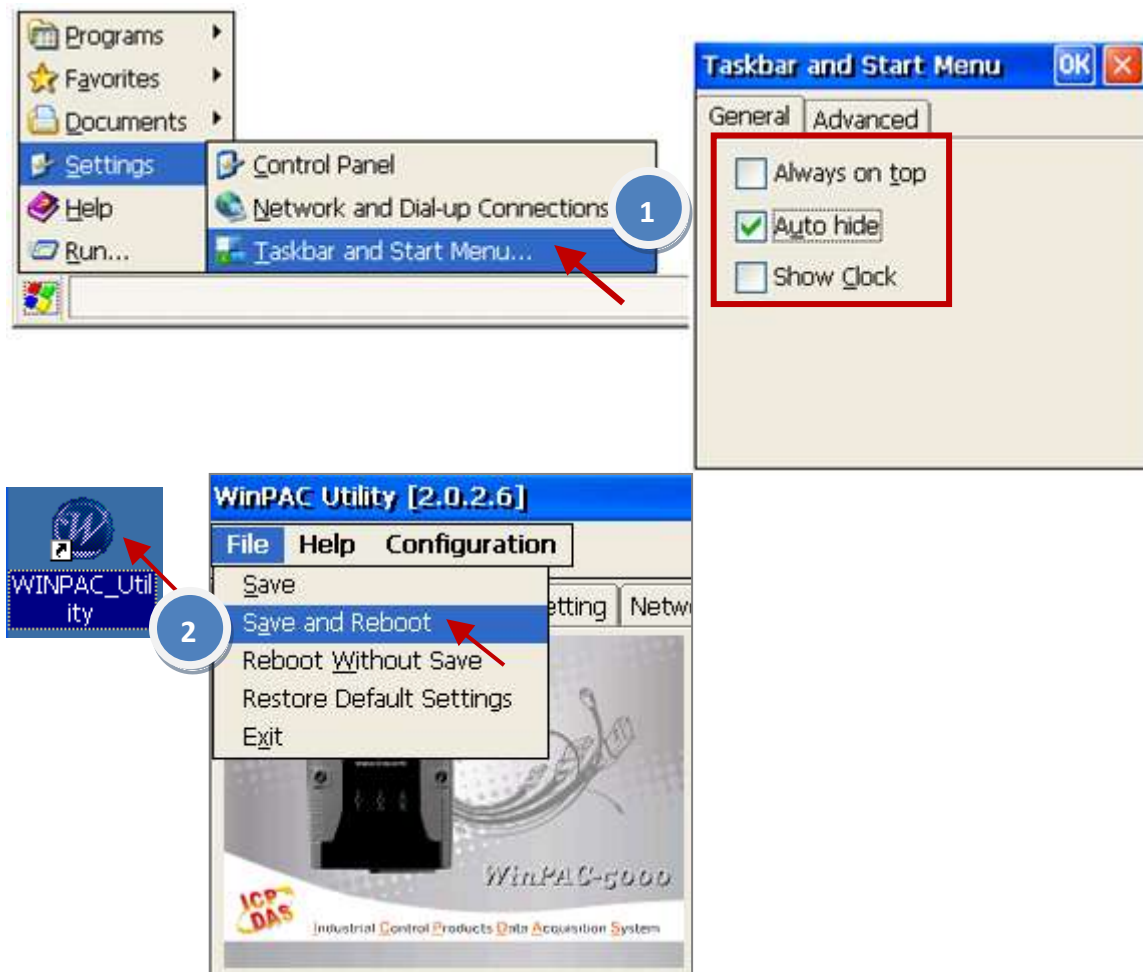
1. Stop the running ISaGRAF driver.



2. Download FAQ-146 (<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > 146), and copy the file “Soft-GRAF.exe” in the “faq146_demo_chinese.zip” to the directory of \Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\ in the PAC via ftp or USB disk method (replace the old file “Soft-GRAF.exe”).

3.6.6 To Display the Soft-GRAF HMI with Real Full Screen

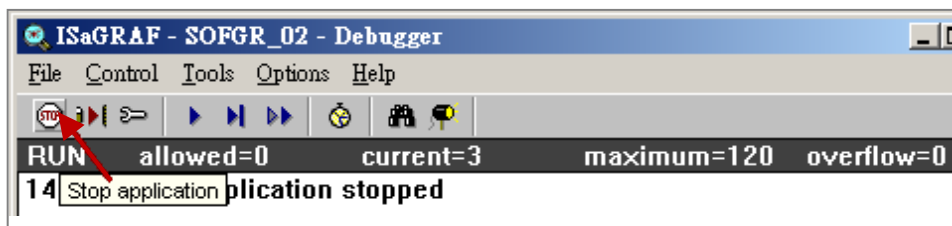
When complete all design and testing of the control logic and Soft-GRAF HMI, user may do the following setting to display the Soft-GRAF HMI with real full screen. This prevents anyone to mis-operate the PAC's OS.



How to stop the real full screen ?

When the PAC is setting as "Toolbar Auto hide", the Soft-GRAF HMI will occupy the full screen. Then it is not possible to do any operation for the PAC's OS. There is two possible ways to solve this problem.

1. (Recommend using this way) : PC running ISaGRAF to connect to the PAC and then click "Stop application" .



2. (Not recommend using this way) : Power OFF the PAC and turn the PAC's Rotary-switch to 1: Safe mode, Power it up with "Safe Mode".

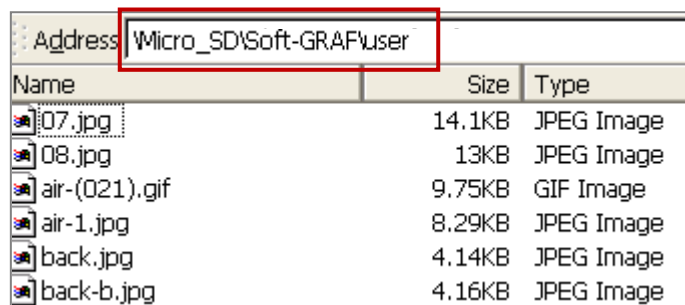
3.6.7 File Management for User Edited Pictures

Picture files in the PAC:

All user used pictures in the project will be stored in the following directories:

XP-8xx7-CE6, XP-8xx7-Atom-CE6:: \System_Disk\ISaGRAF\sofgrafy\user\
WP-8xx7, VP-2xW7, WP-5147: \Micro_SD\Soft-GRAF\user\

If there are too many pictures and you want to manage them, you can delete all the pictures files under these directories (But do not delete the folder “user”) and download pictures again via Soft-GRAF Studio.



Address	\Micro_SD\Soft-GRAF\user	
Name	Size	Type
07.jpg	14.1KB	JPEG Image
08.jpg	13KB	JPEG Image
air-(021).gif	9.75KB	GIF Image
air-1.jpg	8.29KB	JPEG Image
back.jpg	4.14KB	JPEG Image
back-b.jpg	4.16KB	JPEG Image

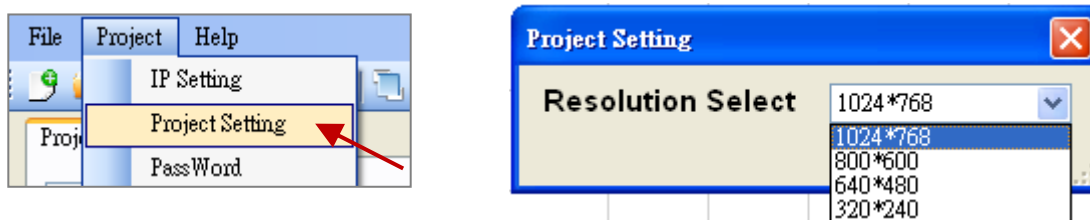
For saving the download time, Soft-GRAF checks the file name and size when download the project to the PAC to decide overwrite that file or not. If the file size is the same, it will not download that file. So, when the picture of HMI screen is not update, please delete the non-updated files in the above directory of the PAC, and then download the project again via Soft-GRAF Studio.

Picture files in the PC / Soft-GRAF Studio:

Normally, the Soft-GRAF Studio will copy all user edited picture files to the D:\Soft-GRAF Studio\ <project-name> \pic\ directory when using them. If user wants to modify the picture file, please close the Soft-GRAF Studio first, then edit the picture file in the D:\Soft-GRAF Studio\ <project-name> \pic\ directory.

3.6.8 Change the Project Resolution

User can change the programmed project resolution according the using PAC by the menu function “Project” → “Project Setting”.



There are four resolution selections now. Please choose the resolution that suitable for your PAC.

The PAC Resolution:

PAC	Supported VGA Resolution
XP-8xx7-Atom-CE6	640*480, 800*600, 1024*768
XP-8xx7-CE6	640*480, 800*600, 1024*768
WP-8x37	640*480, 800*600, 1024*768
WP-8x47	640*480, 800*600
WP-5147	640*480, 800*600
VP-25W7	640*480
VP-23W7	320*240

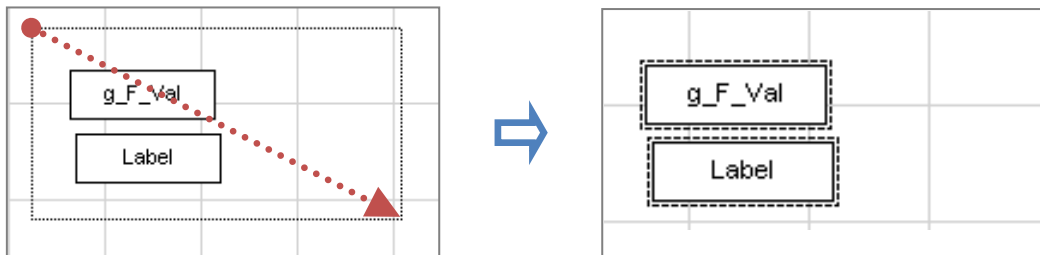
3.6.9 Select Multi-objects to Move, Copy and Delete

The functions in this section have supported since Soft-GRAF Studio Version 1.03.

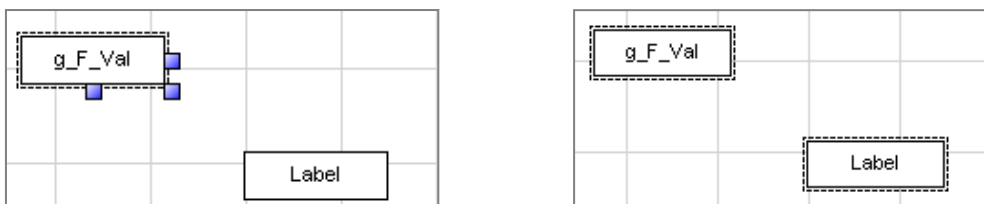
1. Select multiple HMI objects :

There are two ways to select:

- (a) Using mouse dragging: The mouse left key click on the blank space and drag out a selection box to include all objects you want to select, as below.



- (b) Using mouse and keyboard: After select one object, press the Ctrl key of the keyboard, and then mouse left key click on the second or more objects to select all HMIs you want to select, as below.



2. Multi-object clipboard functions: Provide cut, copy and paste multiple objects. The operation is the same. Please refer to the [Section 3.6.1](#).
3. When select one or more HMI objects, user can press the direction key (←→↑↓) of the keyboard to adjust the position, and press once to move 1 pixel.
4. Add a new function about the object layer older: sent the object to the front/back or forward/backward one layer. User can use this function to hide or display the HMI objects. Please refer to [Section 3.6.3](#) for the operation.



As the order of the tool icon:

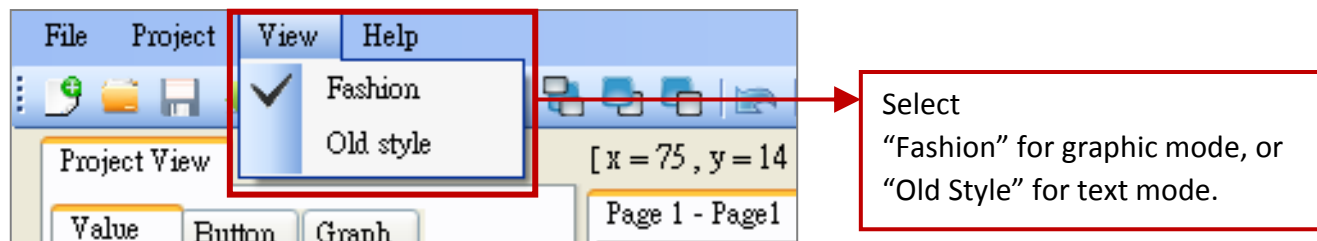
- Sent to Front
- Sent to back
- Forward one
- Backward One

3.6.10 View the Fashion Mode or Old Style Mode

Soft-GRAF Studio provides two view modes of tool box for user to switch.

How to Switch the View Mode:

Click menu [View]

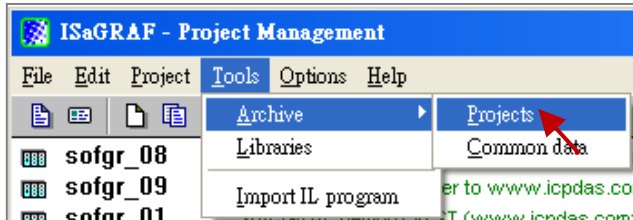


3.7 The Description of Some Soft-GRAF Studio Demo Projects

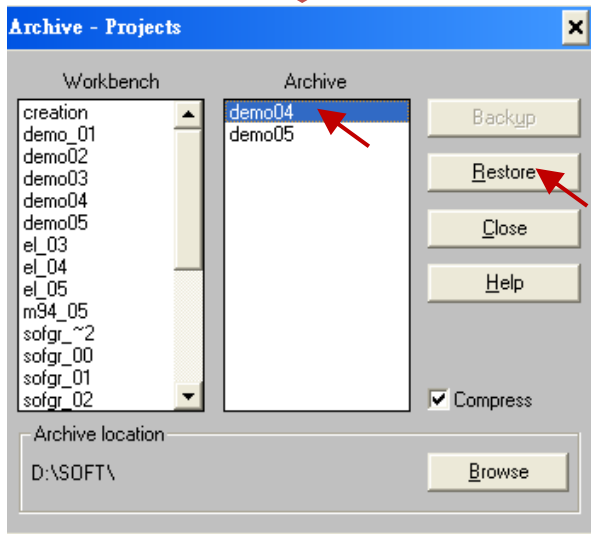
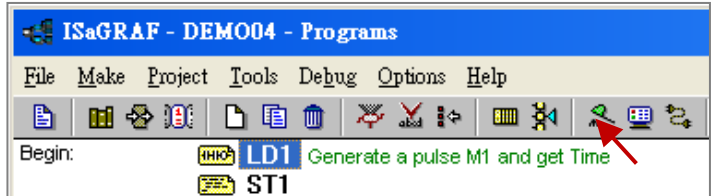
3.7.1 Demo04: Display the Objects and the HMI Access

This demo displays all HMI Objects and basic operation. First, restore “demo04.pia” and download it to the PAC.

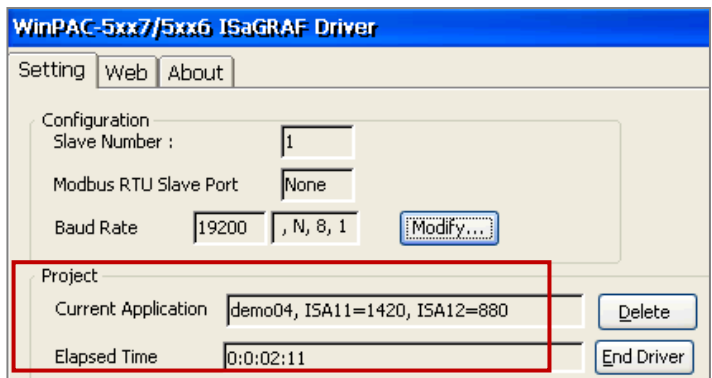
Restore ISaGRAF Project (Demo04):



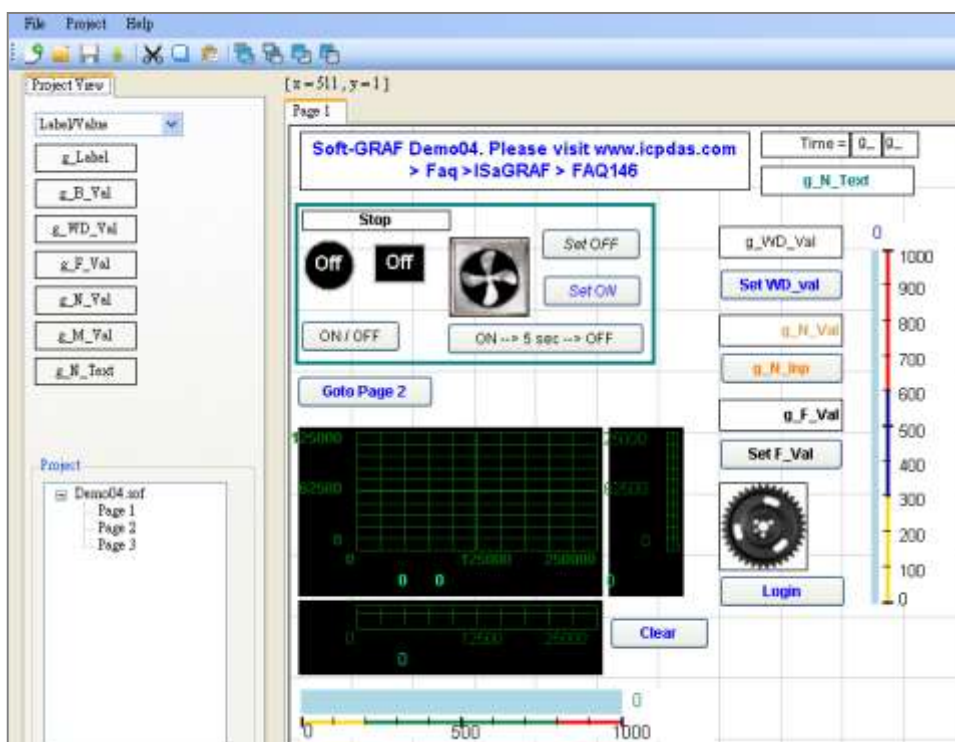
Download Demo04 to PAC :



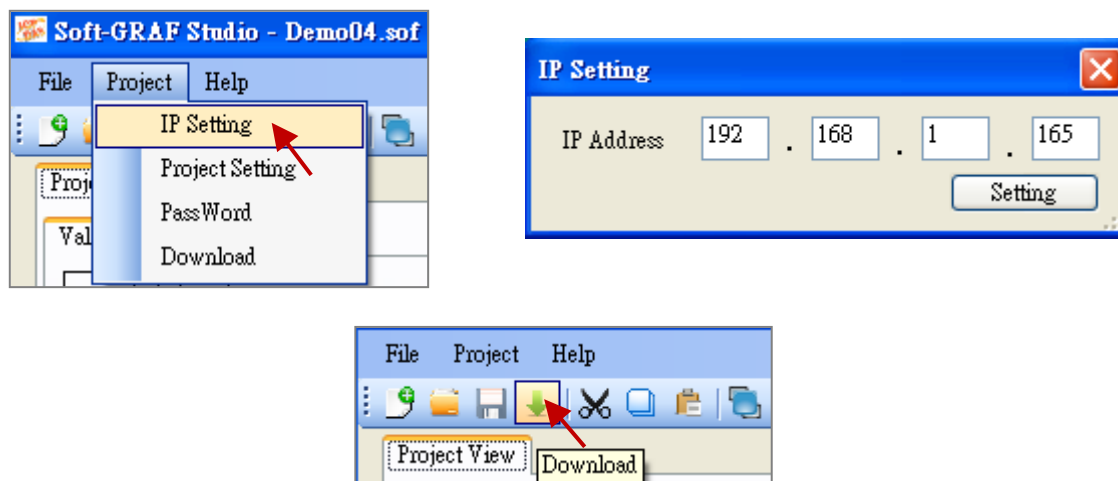
PAC:



Use Soft-GRAF Studio software to open “demo04.sof”. It shows as below.
(Refer to [Section 3.2](#) for the steps)

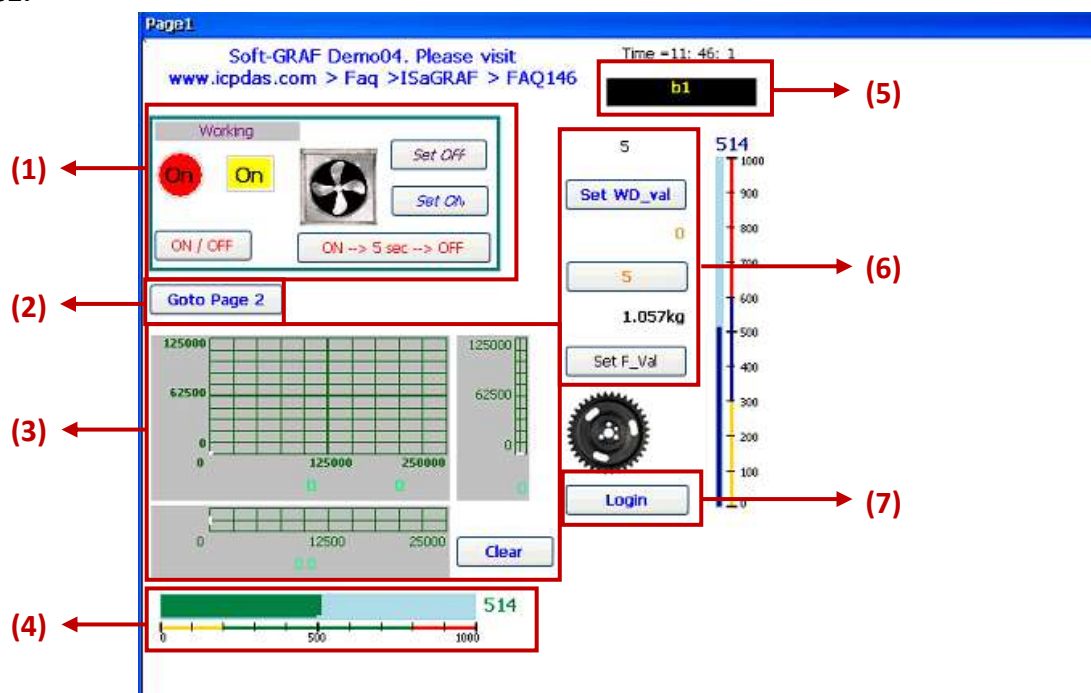


Set up the download IP and then download the project.



The HMI screen of PAC is as the following picture. “Demo04” contains three HMI pages: Page1 displays all objects, and Page2 & Page3 display the security function and the using ways.

Page1:

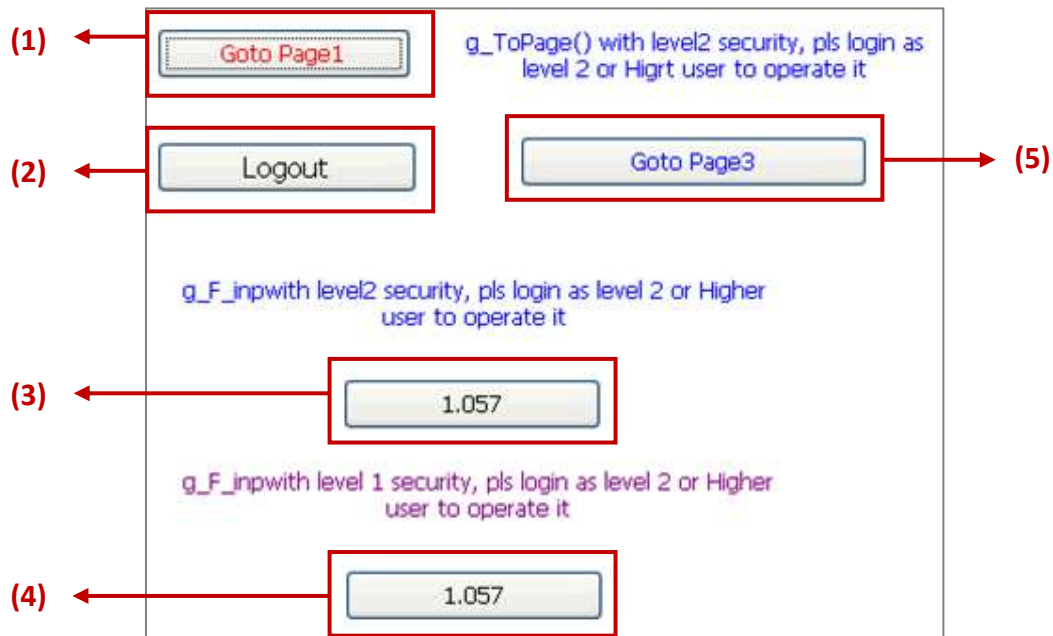


Description and testing:

- (1) Use a Boolean variable to test g_B_val, g_B_Inp, g_B_Led, g_B_Pic. Set the g_B_Inp as different input type to switch the Boolean variable, such as, press the button “ON→ 5 sec → OFF” can set the Boolean to “True” for 5 seconds and then set it to “False”.
- (2) Switch to Page2.
- (3) Display the Trace function – draw the curve according to the read value. Setting the “Action Address” can select the way to draw, and setting the “Clear Address” can clear the curve by manual. In the HMI Page2, user can press the button “Clear” to clear the trace curve.

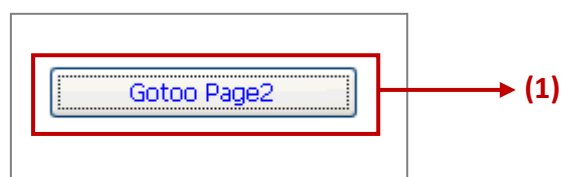
- (4) Display a Bar-meter.
- (5) A g_N_Text object: display the specific text according to the read value.
- (6) The buttons set a Word, Integer or Float value from up to down.
- (7) (Press the login button can go to Page2.

Page2:



- (1) Press the button to go to the Page1.
- (2) Log out. If login from the "Login" button of Page1 and login successfully, press this button can return to Page1 and logout.
- (3) This is a g_F_Inp object with the level 2 authority protection. If user does not login with the Level 2 (or upper Level) password that setup in the Soft-GRAF Studio designing step, user cannot input this Float value. For test this button, please go to Page1, press the button "Login" and enter the password "012345", then the system will go to Page2 automatically, and then user can press this button to change its value.
- (4) The function is the same as (3). For testing, go to Page1 and enter the password of Level 1 or Level 2.
- (5) Switch to Page3. This button, the same with the authority protection, switches to Page3 only when user logs in with the password of Level 2 or upper level.

Page3:

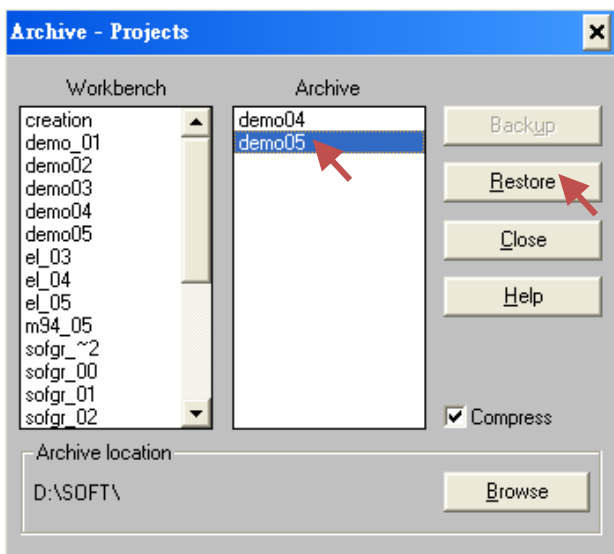
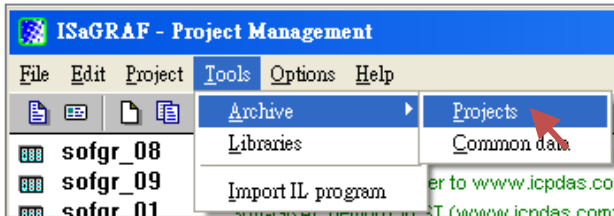


- (1) Switch to the Page2.

3.7.2 Demo05: My Sweet Home Demo Description

This demo shows how to design an interactive and dynamic HMI page. Restore “demo05.pia” and download to the PAC.

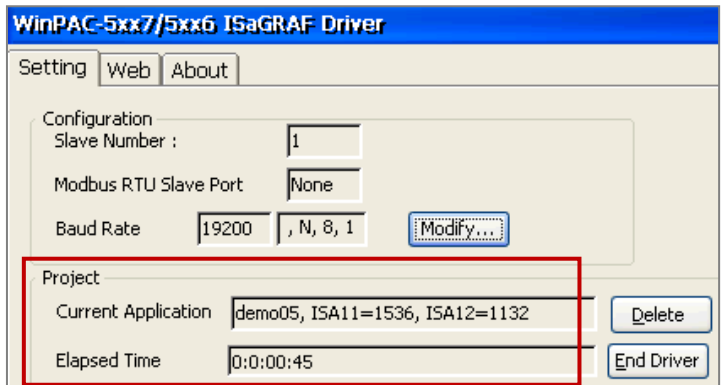
Restore ISaGRAF Project (Demo05):



Download Demo05 to PAC :



PAC:




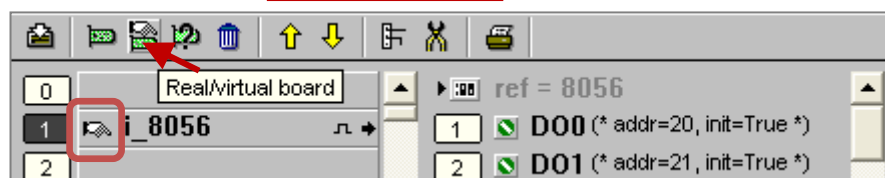
This demo uses virtual I/O board. User can use “IO Connection” feature in ISaGRAF project and add an i_8056 virtual I/O card to test the output status of the DO.



IO connection

 : Real I/O board

 : Virtual I/O board

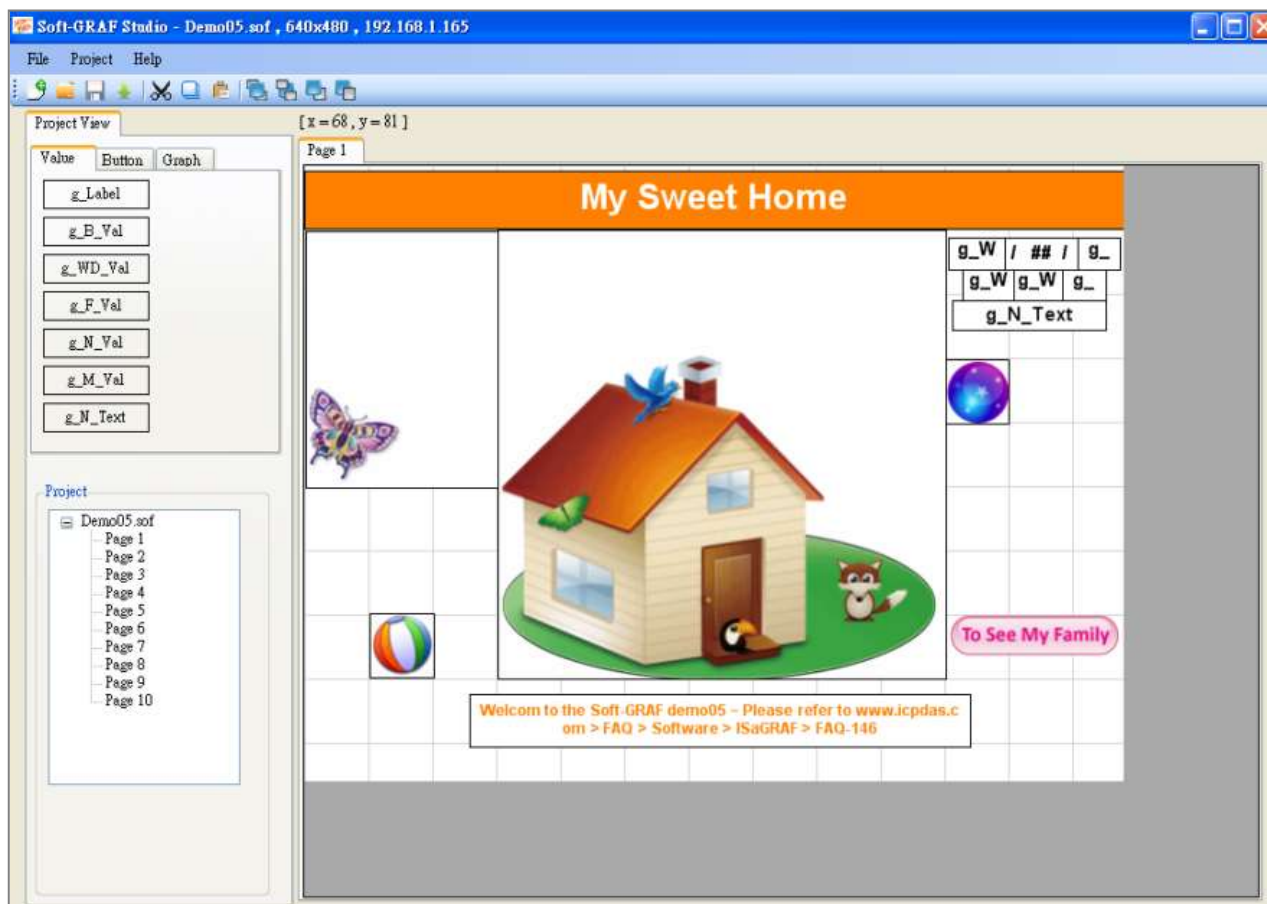


Note:



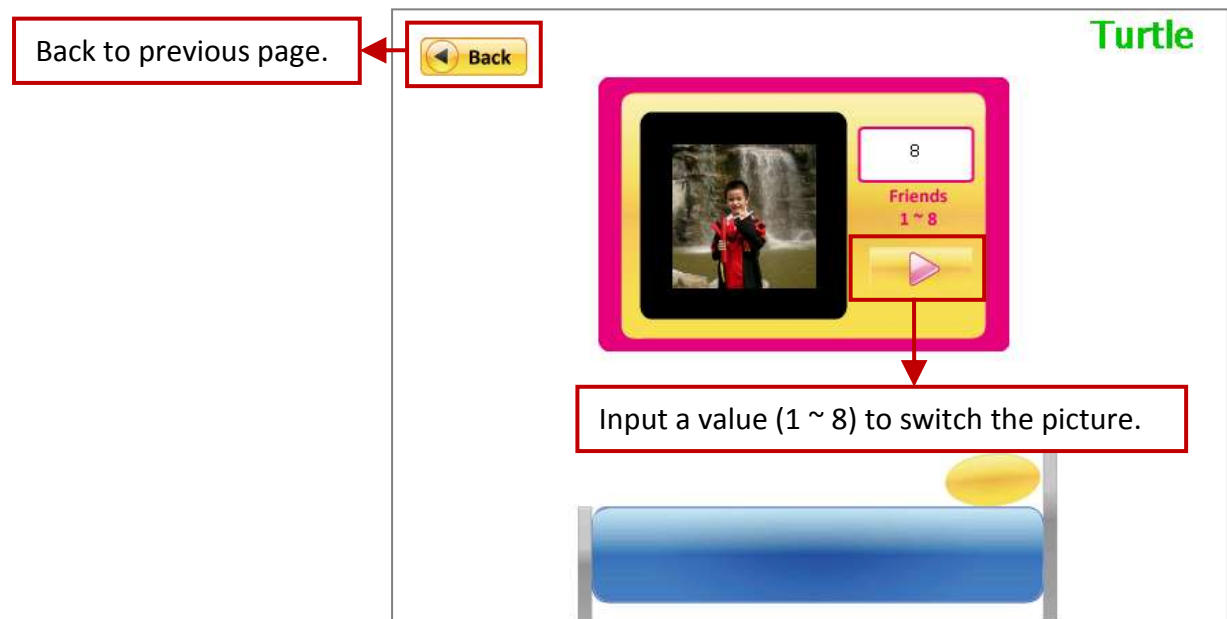
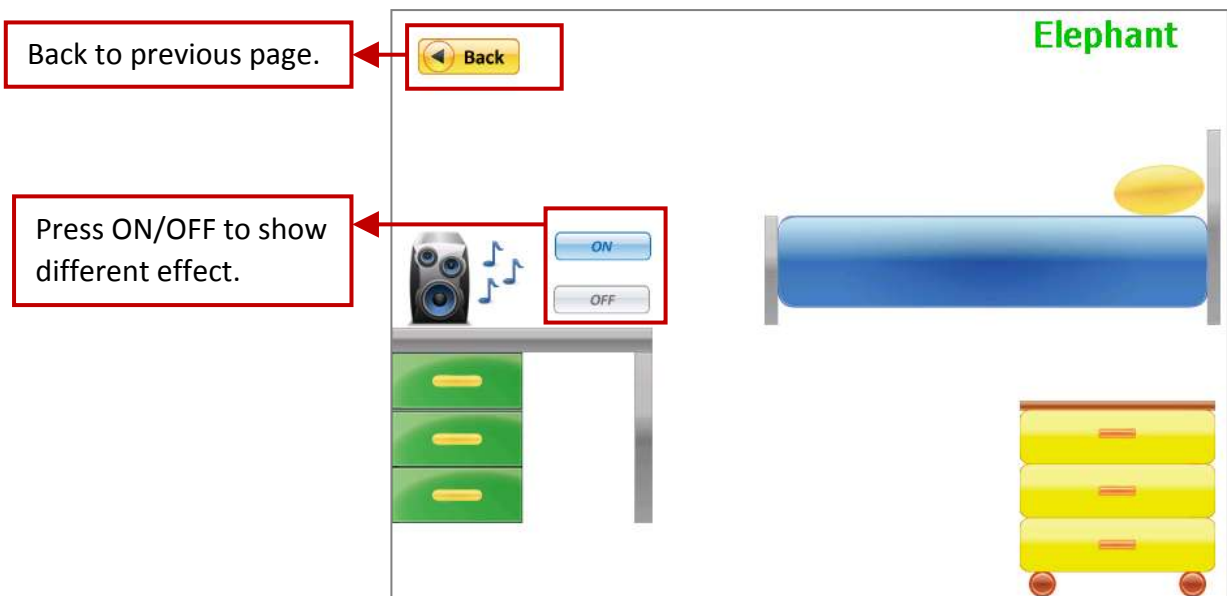
For using I-87K (High Profile) modules, the WP-5xx7 must connect to an I/O expansion unit (I-87K4/5/8/9 or RU-87P1/2/4/8) by using RS-485 wiring.

Use the Soft-GRAF Studio software to open the “Demo05.sof” as below. (Refer to [Section 3.2](#) for the steps.) Set up the Soft-GRAF Studio download IP and download the project. (Refer to [Section 3.7.1](#) for the steps.)



The HMI screen on the PAC is as below. Demo05 has 10 pages and illustrated as following.





Back to previous page.

Back

Ladybug

I like to take a bubble bath in Ladybug's home ~



25.0 (C)



Ladybug wants to say something :

(1) ~ (3): 8



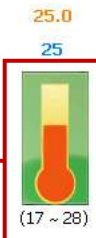
Input a value (1 ~ 3) to show different text.

Back to previous page.

Back

Hippopotamus

Input an Integer to set the temperature.

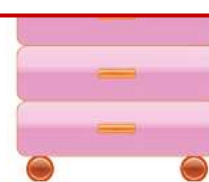
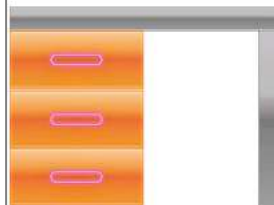


ON

OFF



Press ON / OFF to show different effect.



Back to previous page.

Back

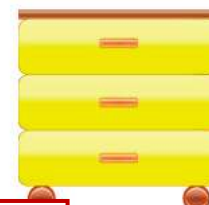
Lucky Cat



ON

OFF

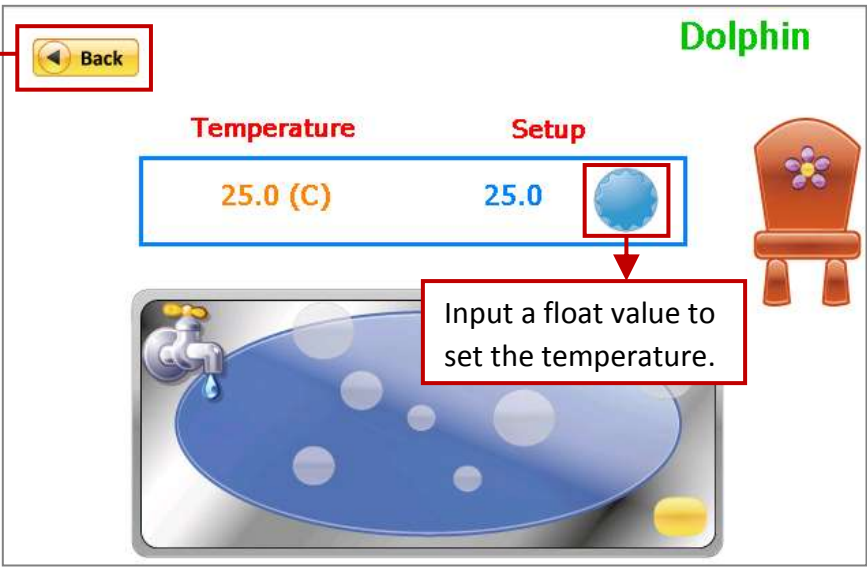
Press ON/ OFF to switch the picture's animation.



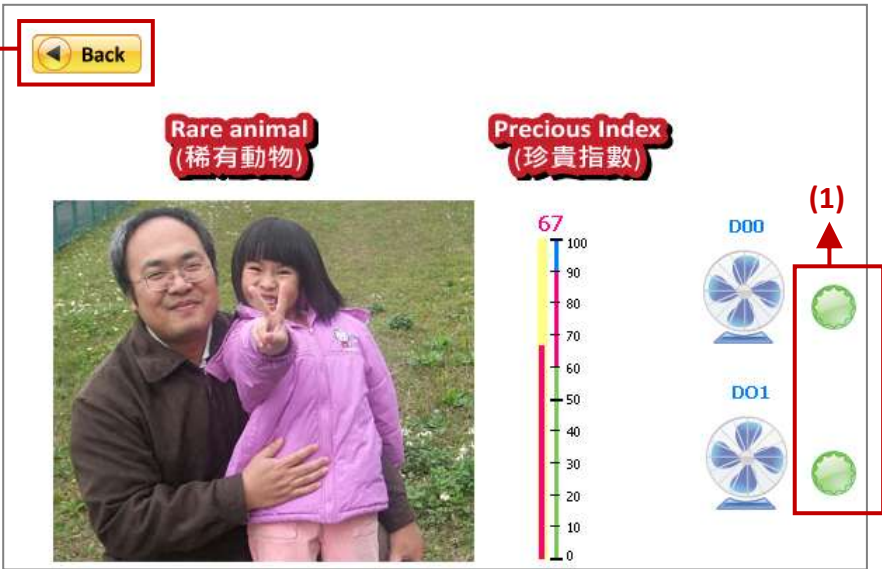
Back to previous page.



Back to previous page.



Back to previous page.

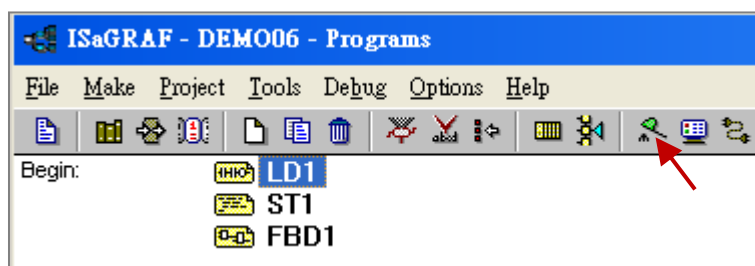
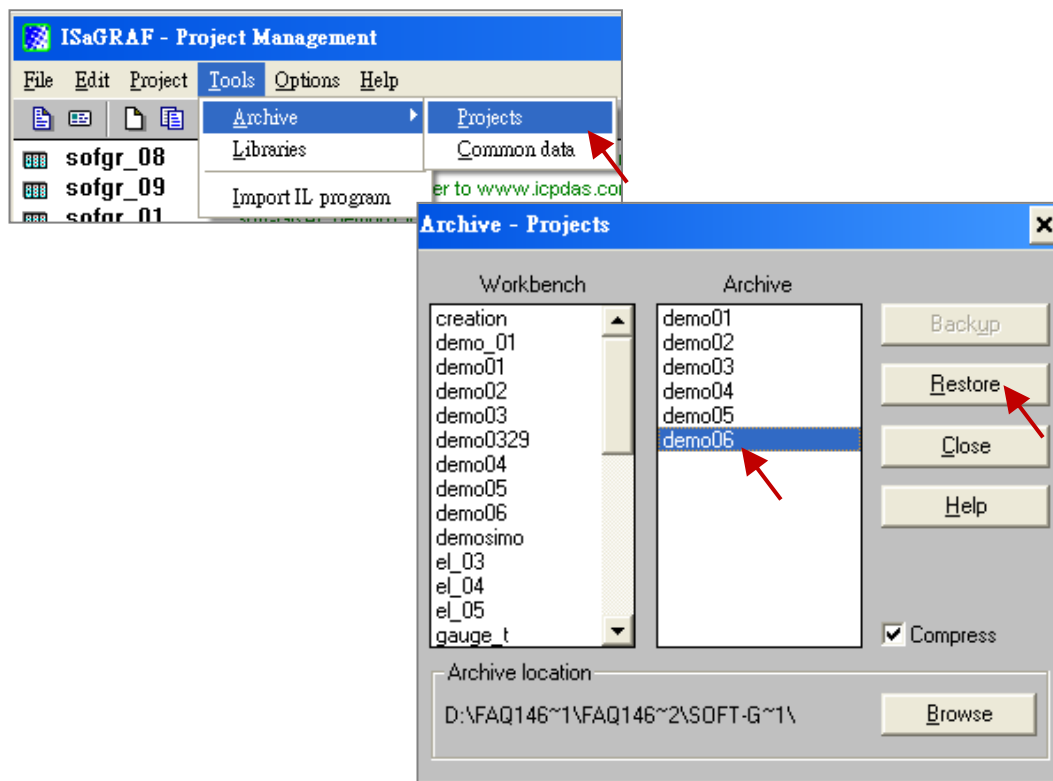


(1) They are two g_B_Inp objects. User can plug one "i_8056" virtual I/O board to test the DO switches. Setting object to TRUE can enable the picture's animation.

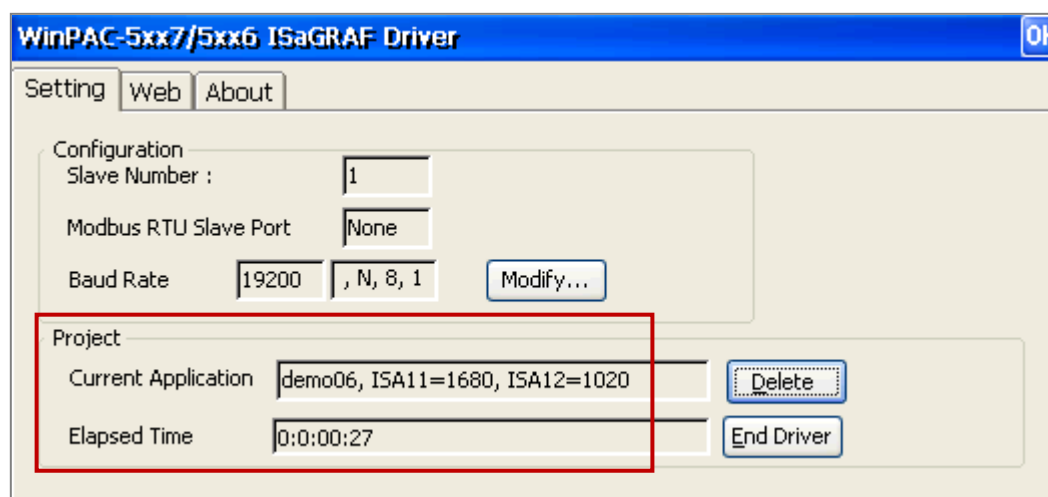
3.7.3 Demo06: Display the Trend Curve and the Angular Gauge

This demo shows how to create the trend and gauge. Restore "demo06.pia" and download to the PAC

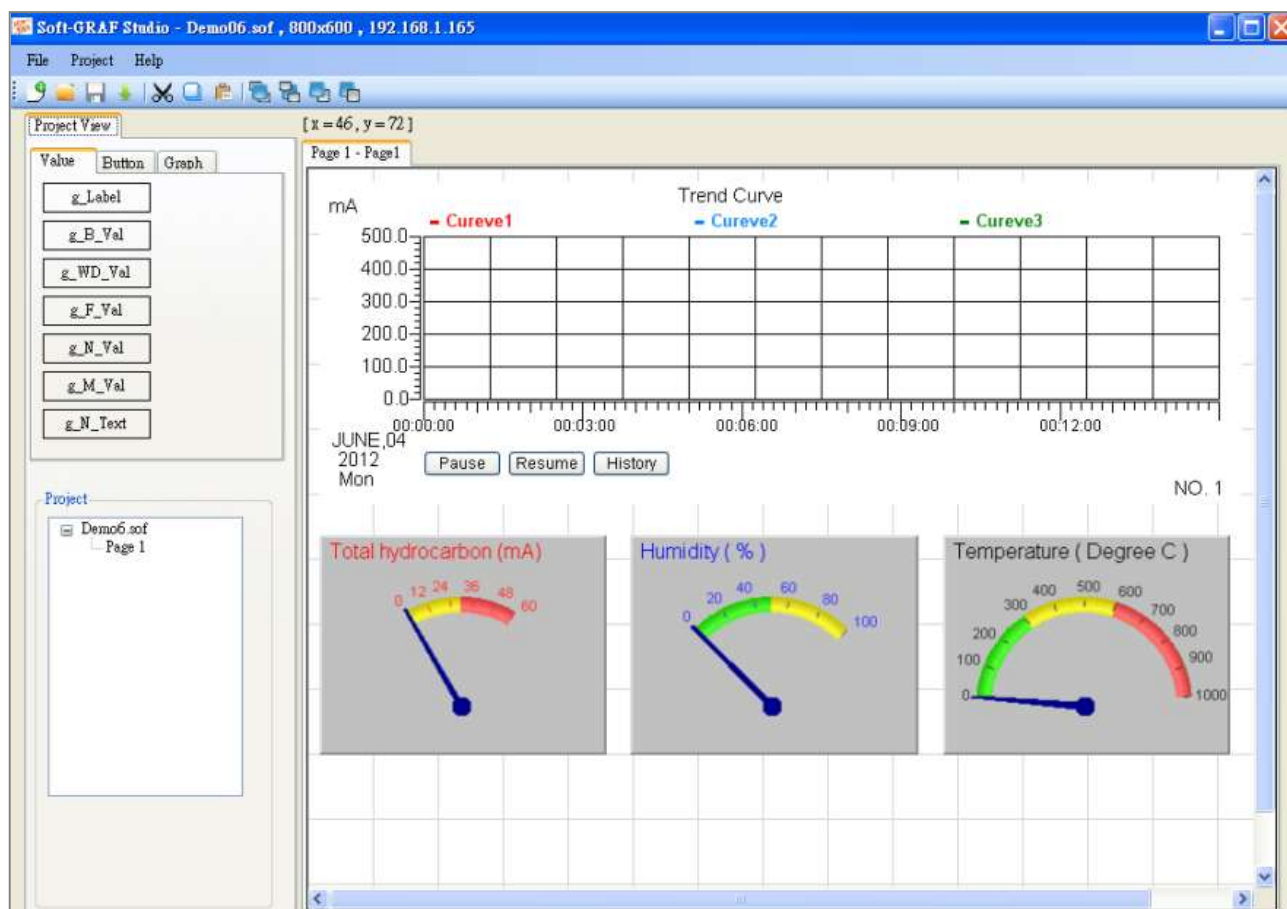
ISaGRAF:



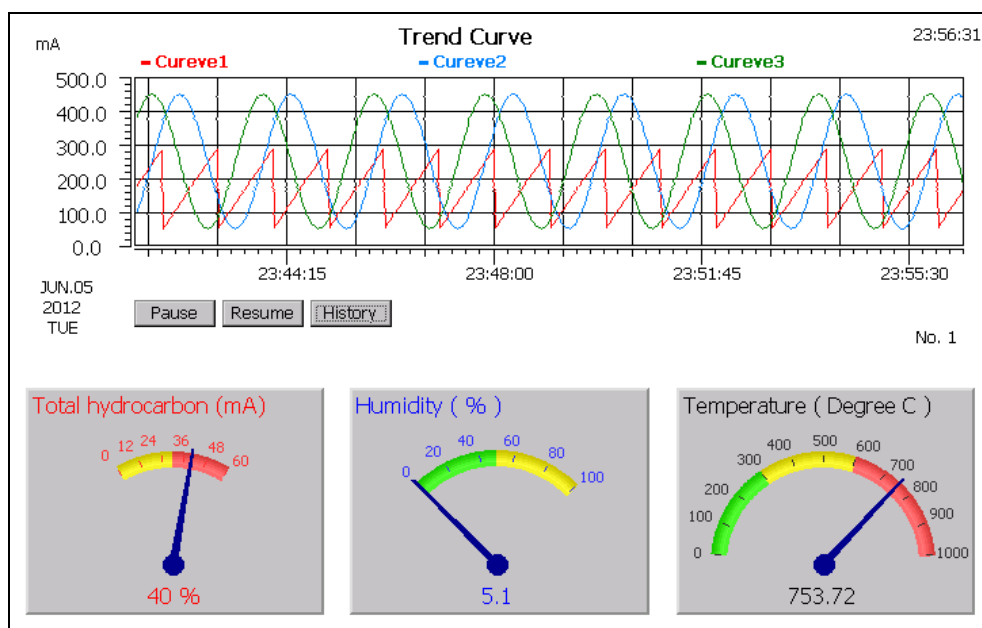
PAC:



Use Soft-GRAF Studio software to open "demo06.sof". It shows as below. (Refer to [Section 3.2](#) for the steps.) Set up the download IP and then download the project. (Refer to [Section 3.7.2](#) for the download steps.)



The HMI screen on the PAC is as below. There is one page for the Demo06, the trend map on the upper side, the 3 gauges on the lower side. Click the "History" can show the history record of the trend curve.



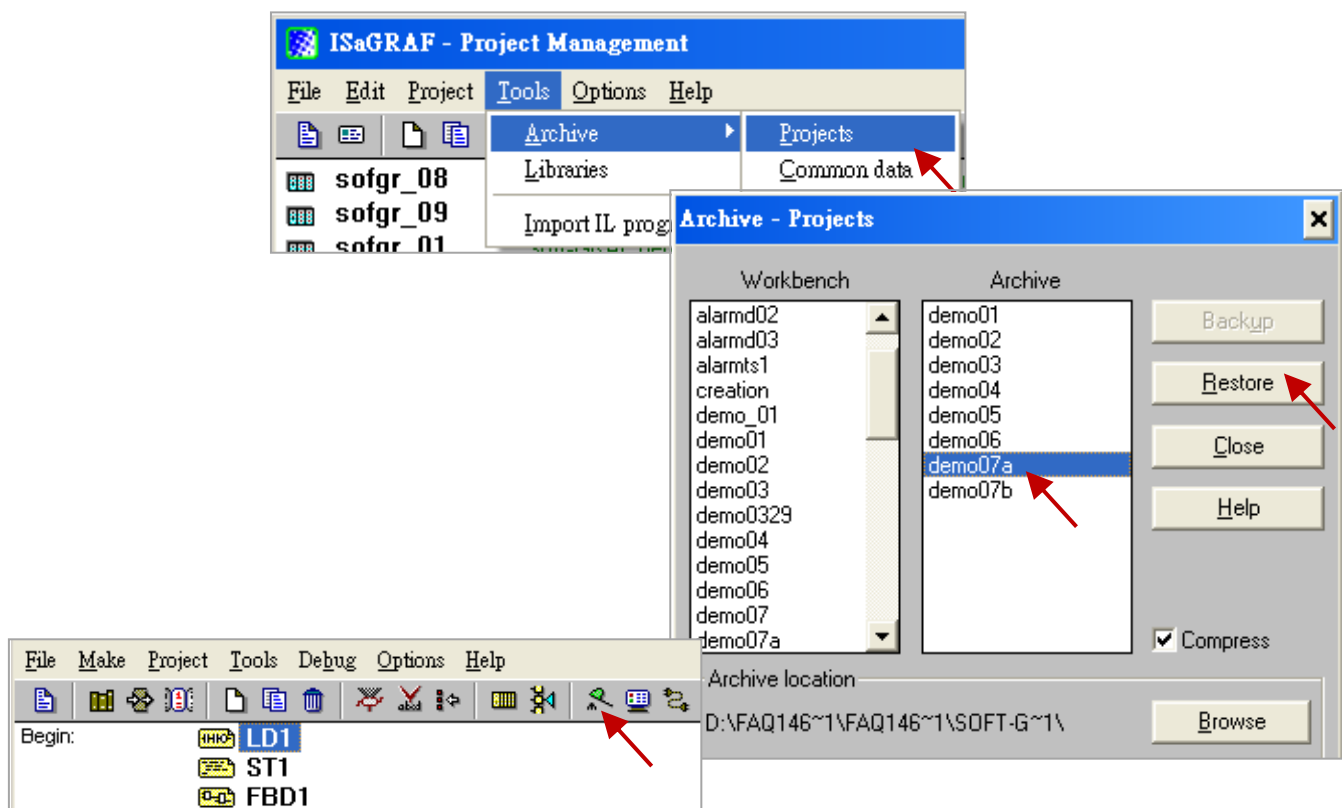
3.7.4 Demo07: Using Alarm Message and Alarm Records

※ Welcome to refer to another g_Alarm demo example in FAQ-160 (<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > 160). Besides displaying the Alarm message, it can trigger the PAC to send message to user's mobil phone.

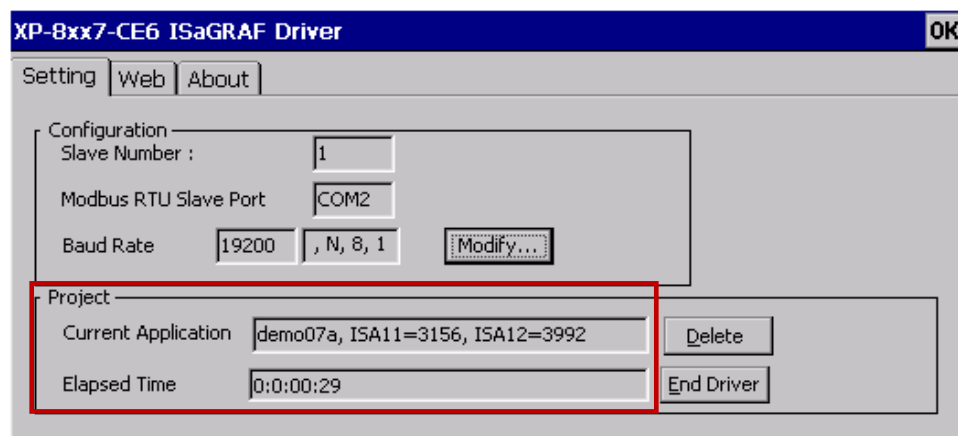
This Demo07a shows how to use g_Alarm object. First restore "demo07a.pia" to the PC/ISaGRAF, and then download it to an ISaGRAF WinCE PAC.

※ Demo07a triggers the English Alarm messages; Demo07b triggers the Traditional Chinese messages. If your PAC OS Language is different, change the "Encoding" option of g_Alarm object and the value of the Message variable in the ISaGRAF project. (Ex: for Simplified Chinese, set Encoding to "gb2312" and change the message of msg1 variable in the ISaGRAF project to Simplified Chinese text.)

ISaGRAF:



PAC:



Note:

When using the ISaGRAF code MSGARY_W(-9, msg), MSGARY_W(-8, msg), MSGARY_W(-7, msg) and MSGARY_W(-6, msg) to send one Alarm message to the Soft-GRAF, the alarm message cannot include the CR character (Carriage Return: Enter, ASCII code 13) and LF character (Line Feed: change line, ASCII code 10). These two special characters will automatically be replaced by a Space character (ASCII code 32).

How to trigger the alarm message :

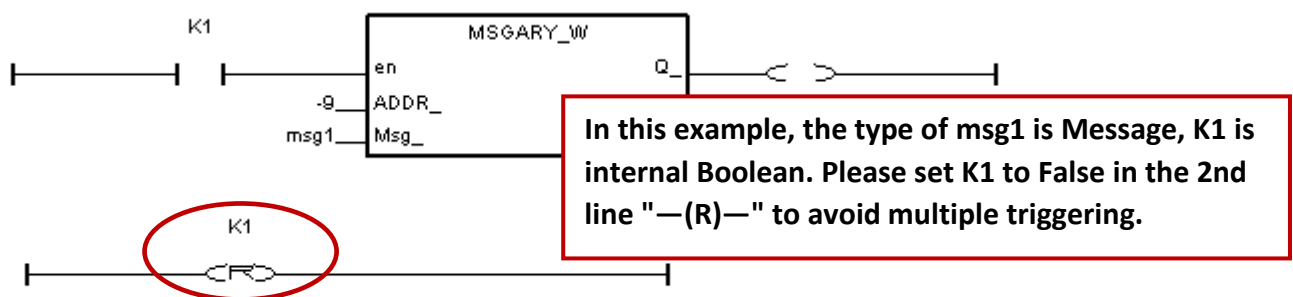
g_Alarm object must use the "MSGARY_W" function in the ISaGRAF project to trigger and record alarm message. The setup method is described by the following ISaGRAF project Demo07.

g_Alarm using the following methods to trigger the alarm message :

- (1) In the function "MSGARY_W", set parameter "ADDR_" as "-9" and assign the alarm description to parameter "Msg_". When the Alarm is triggered, it will pop up an ALERT message window and record this message in the g_Alarm list.

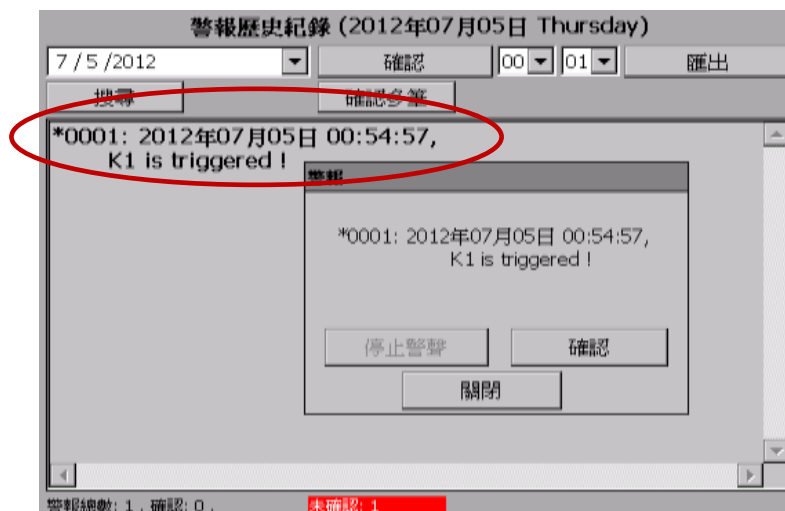
EX :

When "K1" is triggered, the g_Alarm will pop up a message window and display the content of the "msg1" variable. Then, remember to **reset the "K1"** to False to avoid multiple triggering.



HMI Screen Side :

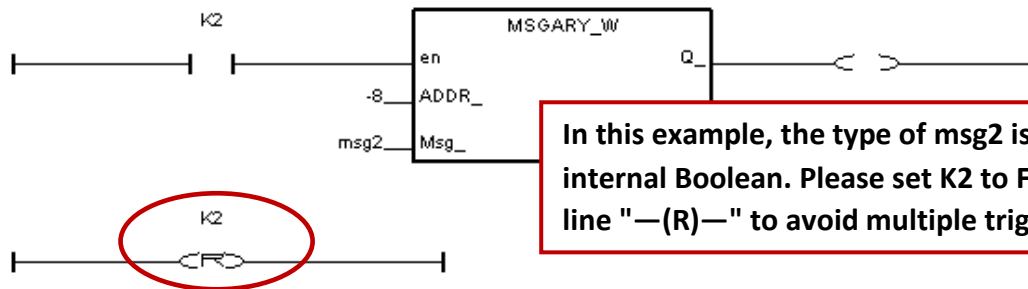
When k1=TRUE, the alarm message in the main Alarm window is as below.



- (2) In the function "MSGARY_W", set parameter "ADDR_" as "-8" and assign the alarm description to parameter "Msg". When the Alarm is triggered, it only records message in the g_Alarm list, the ALERT window will not pop up.

EX :

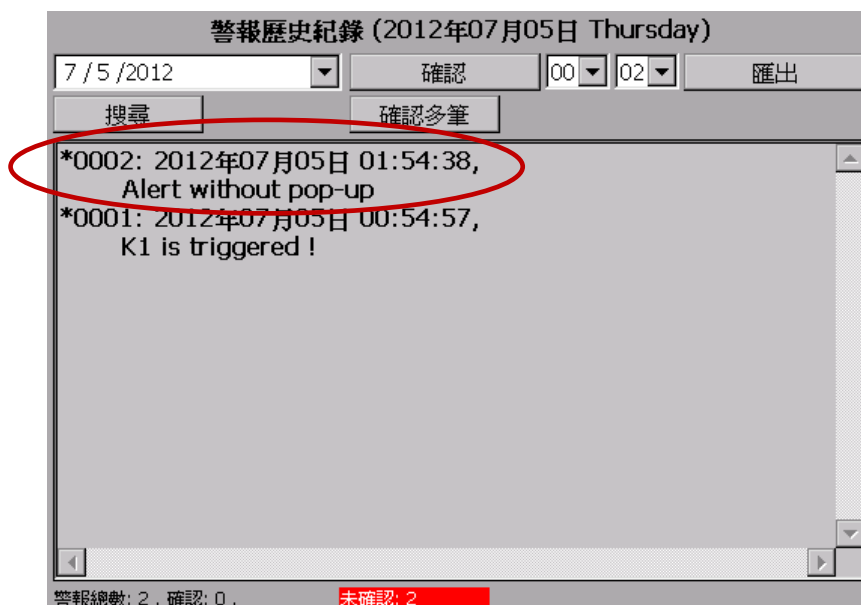
When "K2" is triggered, the g_Alarm will display the content of the "msg2" variable only. After the K2 is triggered, remember to **reset the "K2"** to False to avoid multiple triggering.



In this example, the type of msg2 is Message, K2 is internal Boolean. Please set K2 to False in the 2nd line "—(R)—" to avoid multiple triggering.

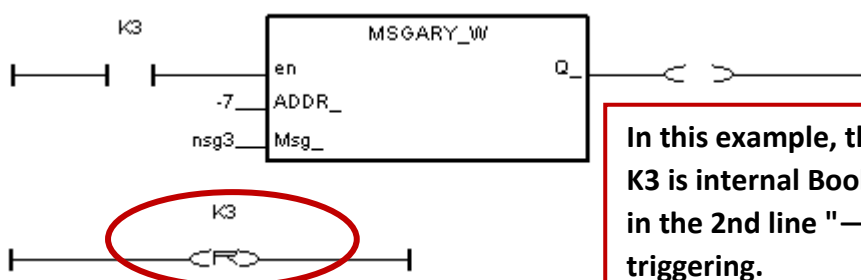
HMI Screen Side :

When k2=TRUE, the alarm message in the main Alarm window is as below.



- (3) In the function "MSGARY_W", set parameter "ADDR_" as "-7" and assign the alarm description to parameter "Msg". When the Alarm is triggered, it will pop up an ALERT message window (show all unacknowledged Alarm messages) and record this message in the g_Alarm list.

EX :



In this example, the type of msg3 is Message, K3 is internal Boolean. Please set K3 to False in the 2nd line "—(R)—" to avoid multiple triggering.

HMI Screen Side :

When k3=TRUE, the alarm message in the main Alarm window is as below.



- (4) In the function "MSGARY_W", set parameter "ADDR_" as "-6" and assign the specified text to parameter "Msg", then user can acknowledge the Alarm message in the ISaGRAF program.

EX :

When fill in "LAST", means to acknowledge the last one of the Alarm messages.

```
if ACK1 then
  ACK1 := FALSE ;
  TMP := MSGARY_W( -6, 'LAST' ) ;
end_if ;
```

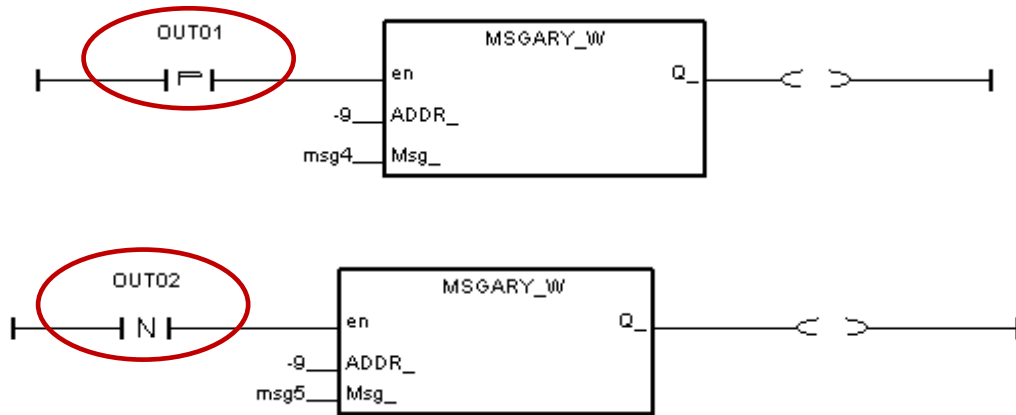
When fill in "ALL", means to acknowledge all the Alarm messages.

```
if ACK2 then
  ACK2 := FALSE ;
  TMP := MSGARY_W( -6, 'ALL' ) ;
end_if ;
```

When fill in an Integer value (ex: number, and then need to convert it to String via function "MSG"), means to acknowledge the Alarm message that issued by the integer number.

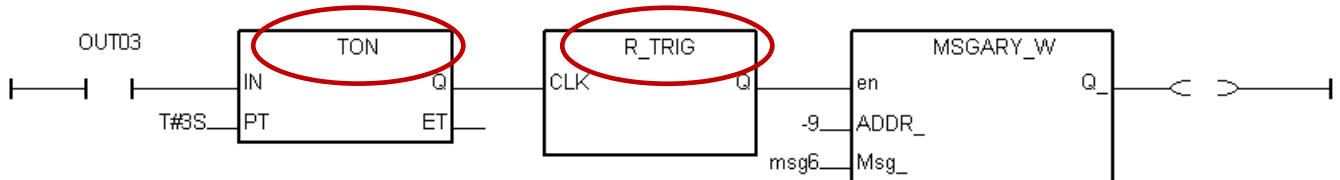
```
if ACK3 then
  ACK3 := False ;
  TMP := MSGARY_W( -6, MSG(NO1) ) ;
end_if ;
```

If the alarm is triggered via DO or DI signal, please refer to the following example to avoid multiple triggering.

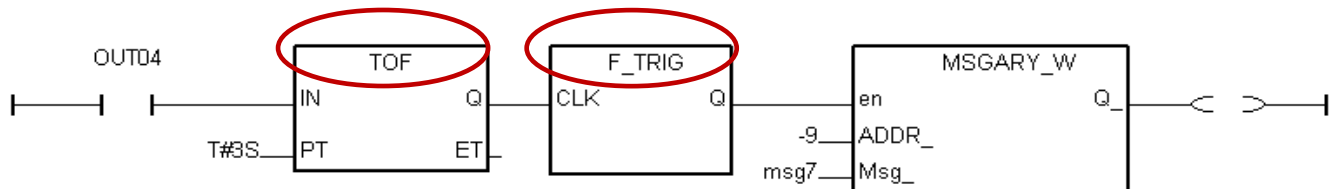


If need to delay the trigger, use functions "TON", "TOF" and "R_TRIG", "F_TRIG". The below ISaGRAF syntax shows how to delay 3 seconds then trigger the alarm.

- (1) When DI/DO become TRUE and stay at TRUE over 3 seconds, then trigger the alarm message.

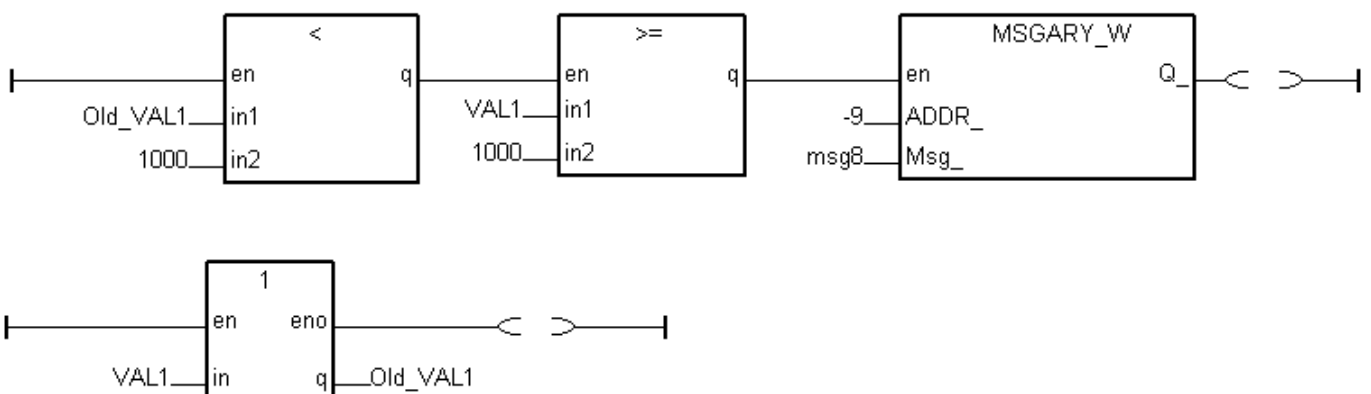


- (2) When DI/DO become FALSE and stay at FALSE over 3 seconds, then trigger the Alarm message.



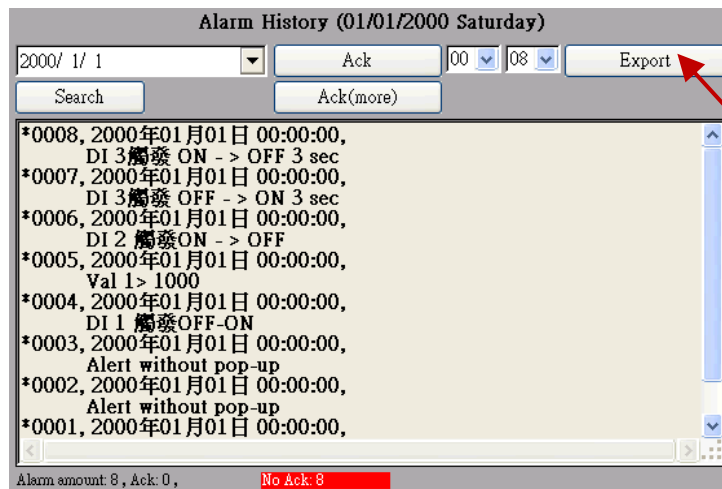
If the alarm is triggered via AI signal, user must declare 2 variables for comparing to avoid multiple triggering.

EX: First, declare VAL1 and Old_VAL1 in the ISaGRAF. In the example, the alarm will be triggered when VAL1 is larger than 1000. At last, please use function "1" to set Old_VAL1 (old value) become VAL1 to avoid multiple triggering.

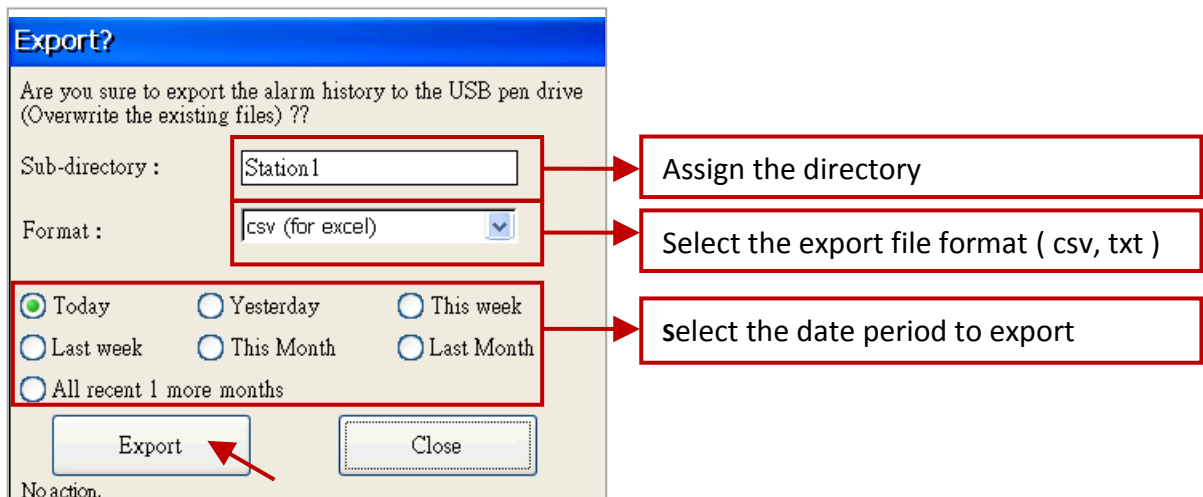


How to export the Alarm History :

Click the "Export" in the Alarm main window.

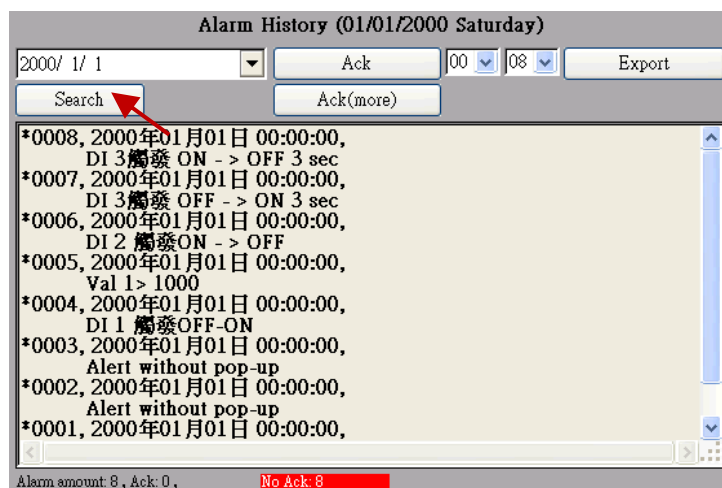


In the popup Export window, click "Export" to export data to the installed USB Disk.



How to use the search function :

Click the "Search" in the Alarm main window.



In the popup Search window, key in the keyword and click "Search" to search data. For this example, key in "DI".

Alarm History >> Search

2000/ 1/ 1 TO 2000/ 1/ 1

Keyword DI

Search Clear Close

Panel Type :

倉額 注音

LargeKB 鍵盤

Keyword = 'DI' , 01/01/2000 ~ 01/01/2000

Close Found 4. (Max. 1000)

*0001, 2000年01月01日 00:00:00,
DI 3觸發 ON - > OFF 3 sec

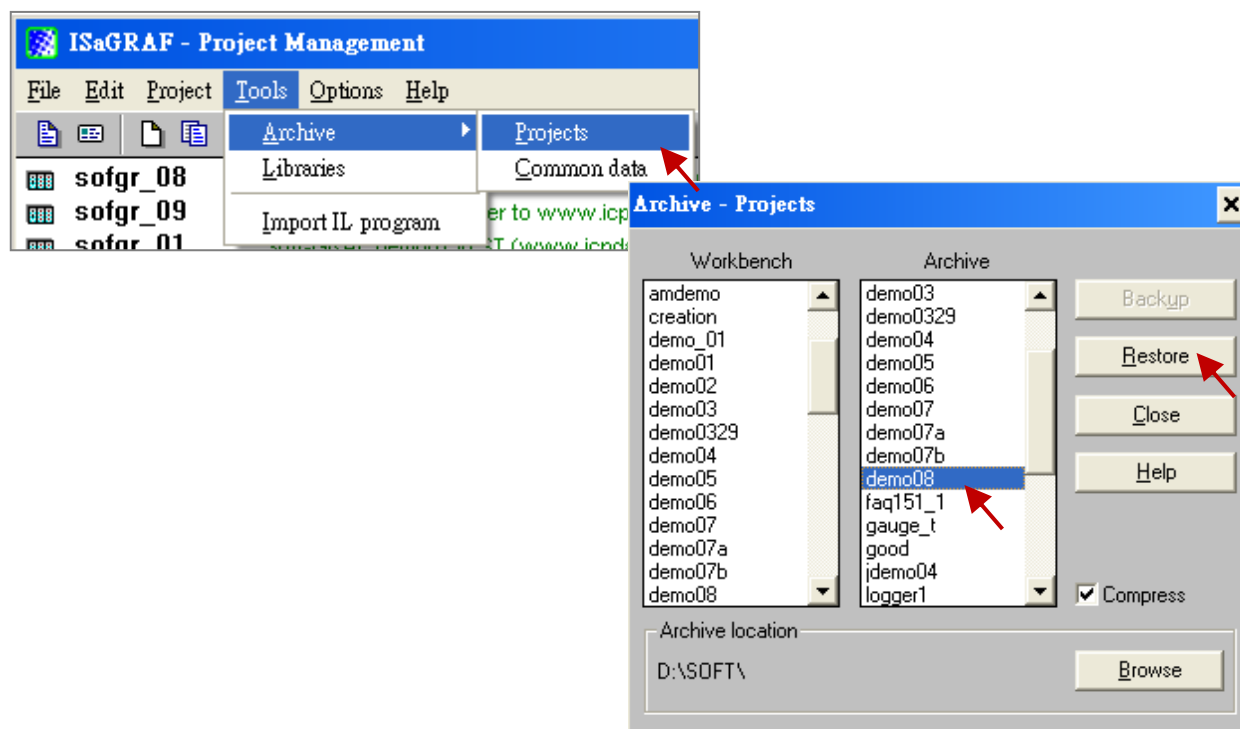
*0002, 2000年01月01日 00:00:00,
DI 3觸發 OFF - > ON 3 sec

*0003, 2000年01月01日 00:00:00,
DI 2觸發ON - > OFF

*0004, 2000年01月01日 00:00:00,
DI 1觸發OFF-ON

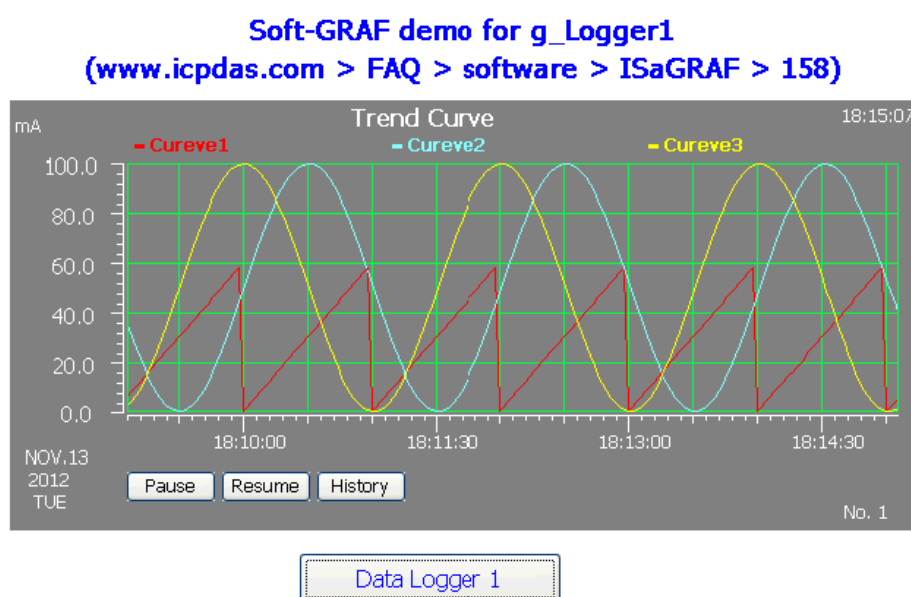
3.7.5 Demo08: How to use g_Logger1

This Demo08 shows how to use g_Logger1 object. First restore "demo08.pia" to the PC/ISaGRAF, and then download it to an ISaGRAF WinCE PAC.



Then download this program to the ISaGRAF WinCE PAC. User may refer to the section 1.1, 1.2 and section 2.1 of the "ISaGRAF User's manual" if not familiar with the ISaGRAF software. The manual resides at http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm (about 11MB) .

HMI view of this project:



Project Structure:

There is one Ladder and one ST program in the “Demo08” project.

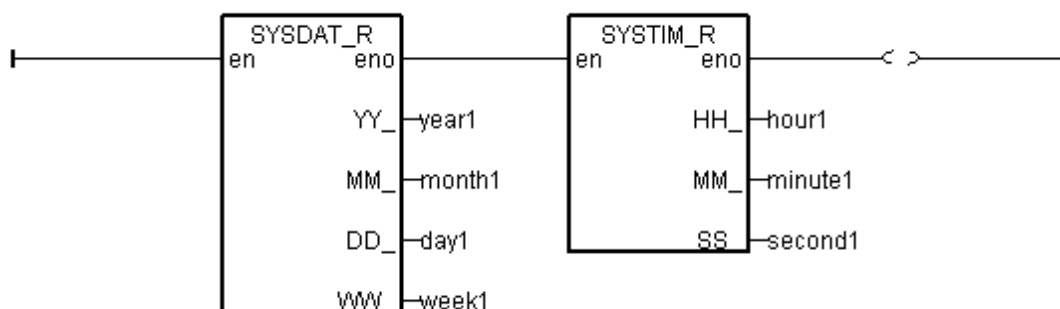


Global Variables :

Name	Type	Attribute	Description
INIT	Boolean	Internal	Set initial value as TRUE .
Year1	Integer	Internal	PAC's year, i.e. 2012
Month1	Integer	Internal	PAC's month, i.e. 11 (November)
Day1	Integer	Internal	PAC's month-day, i.e. 15 (can be 1 to 31)
Week1	Integer	Internal	PAC's week-day, i.e. 2 (Tuesday)
Hour1	Integer	Internal	PAC's hour, i.e. 15
Minute1	Integer	Internal	PAC's minute, i.e. 46
Second1	Integer	Internal	PAC's second, i.e. 18
V1	Real	Internal	The first data, set NetWork addr as 1
V2	Real	Internal	The second data, set NetWork addr as 3
V3	Real	Internal	The third data, set NetWork addr as 5
CNT1	Integer	Internal	To simulate Sin and Cos curve value
Cycle1	Integer	Internal	To simulate Sin and Cos curve value
e1	Real	Internal	To simulate Sin and Cos curve value

LD1 Program :

(* To get the current date and time of the PAC *)



ST1 Program:

```
(* To simulate the value of V1 and simulate Sin and Cos value for V2 and V3 variables *)
v1 := REAL(second1) ;

if INIT then
  INIT := False ;
  CNT1 := 0 ;
  T1 := T#0s;
  Interval1 := T#250ms ;
  cycle1 := 480 ;
  e1 := REAL( 2.0 * 3.1415926 / REAL(cycle1) );
  tStart(T1);
  T1_Next := T1 +Interval1 ;
end_if ;

if T1 >= T1_NEXT then
  if T1 >= T#6h then
    T1 := T#0s ;
  end_if ;
  T1_Next := T1 +Interval1 ;
  CNT1 := CNT1 + 1 ;
  if CNT1 >= cycle1 then
    CNT1 := 0 ;
  end_if ;
  v2 := 50.0 * sin( REAL(CNT1)*e1 ) + 50.0 ;
  v3 := 50.0 * cos( REAL(CNT1)*e1 ) +50.0 ;
end_if ;
```

File Format of the “g_Logger1” Data :

The “g_Logger1” records data in a file every day. If choosing CSV format, for example, the file name is “g_Logger1_2012_11_13.csv” on the date of Nov.13th, 2012.

Data files are saved in the following directory if it is November 2012.

WP-8xx7, VP-2xW7, WP-5147:

\Micro_SD\Soft-GRAF\g_Logger1\2012\11\

XP-8xx7-CE6 and XP-8xx7-Atom-CE6:

\System_Disk2\Soft-GRAF\g_Logger1\2012\11\

The first row lists the “File Title”. The second row lists some “Column Title”. The max. amount of the “Column title” is 51. The 1st “Column title” is Date Time. The 2nd to 51th are the “Column title” of each data. The other rows starting from the 3th row are the data of each sampling. All title can be displayed as your local language.

The following example shows the “File Title” as “g_Logger1 Demo”. The first column-title in the second row is “Date Time”. The 2nd to 4th column-title are “Curve1”, “Curve2” and “Curve3” respectively.

```
g_Loget1 Demo (NOV-13-2012 Tuesday)
Date Time,Curve1,Curve2,Curve3
NOV-13-2012 17:15:06,6.0,5.4,27.3
NOV-13-2012 17:15:10,10.0,1.8,36.4
NOV-13-2012 17:15:15,15.0,0.0,49.3
NOV-13-2012 17:15:20,20.0,1.5,62.3
...
```

If open the above data file by the Excel, it may show as the following figure.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	g_Loget1 Demo (NOV-13-2012 Tuesday)				
2	Date Time	Curve1	Curve2	Curve3	
3	NOV-13-2012 17:15:06	6	5.4	27.3	
4	NOV-13-2012 17:15:10	10	1.8	36.4	
5	NOV-13-2012 17:15:15	15	0	49.3	
6	NOV-13-2012 17:15:20	20	1.5	62.3	

g_Logger1 Settings:

If don't want the "File Title", set it as blank (then the first row will become "Column Title").

The screenshot shows the 'g_Logger1' settings window. At the top, a 'Data Logger 1' tab is highlighted with a red box and an arrow pointing to it with the text 'Two click'. Below this, the 'g_Logger1' settings are divided into two panes. The left pane shows 'Setting - 1' selected, with 'File format' set to '.CSV' and 'File setting' set to 'File setting-1'. The right pane shows 'Setting - 1' selected, with 'Font size' set to '12,Regul' and 'Fore Color' set to blue. A red box highlights the 'Sample rate' dropdown, which is set to '5 secs'. Below these panes is the 'LoggerFileSetting' dialog. It has two tabs: 'File setting-1' and 'File setting 2'. The 'File title' is 'g_Logger1 Demo'. The 'Time format' is 'Show Date, Hour, Min., Sec'. The 'Title of the 1st column' is 'Date Time'. The 'Date format' is 'DEC-31-2012'. Below this is another 'LoggerFileSetting' dialog. It has two tabs: 'File setting-1' and 'File setting 2'. The 'File setting-1' tab is selected. It contains a table with the following data:

Column title	Data Address	Value Type	Dot
Curve1	1	Float	1
Curve2	3	Float	1
Curve3	5	Float	1
*			

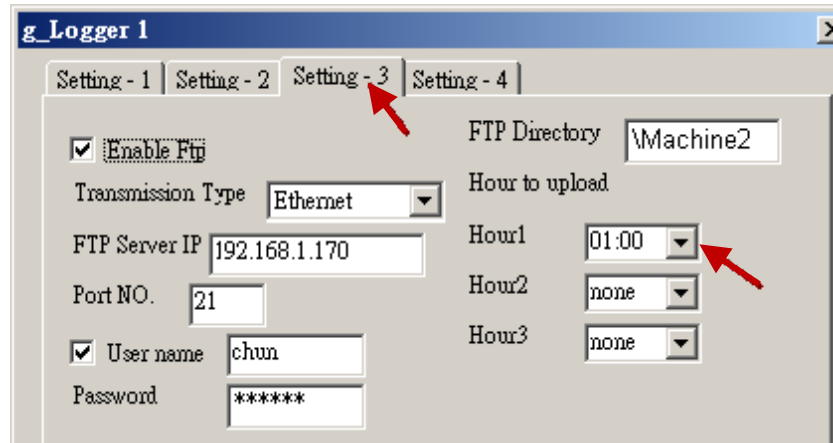
Red boxes highlight the 'Data Address' column (values 1, 3, 5) and the 'Value Type' column (all 'Float'). A red box also highlights the 'Curve3' row. A red box with the text 'Two click' points to the 'Curve3' row. A red box with the text 'These 3 address are the address of the ISaGRAF variables "V1", "V2" and "V3"' points to the 'Data Address' column. To the right of the table are buttons: 'New', 'Insert', 'Edit', and 'Delete'. At the bottom, the 'g_Logger1 Demo' window shows the date and time: 'Date Time, NOV-14-2012 14:54:21'.

Note :

The "sample rate" setting of the g_Logger1 affects the retaining days of data files.
The retaining time is 10 days if "sampling rate" setting is 1 or 2 or 3 seconds.
The retaining time is 30 days if "sampling rate" setting is 5 to 30 seconds.
The retaining time is 3 months if "sampling rate" is 1 minute or more than 1 minute.
The other note is one PAC can enable only one g_Logger1.

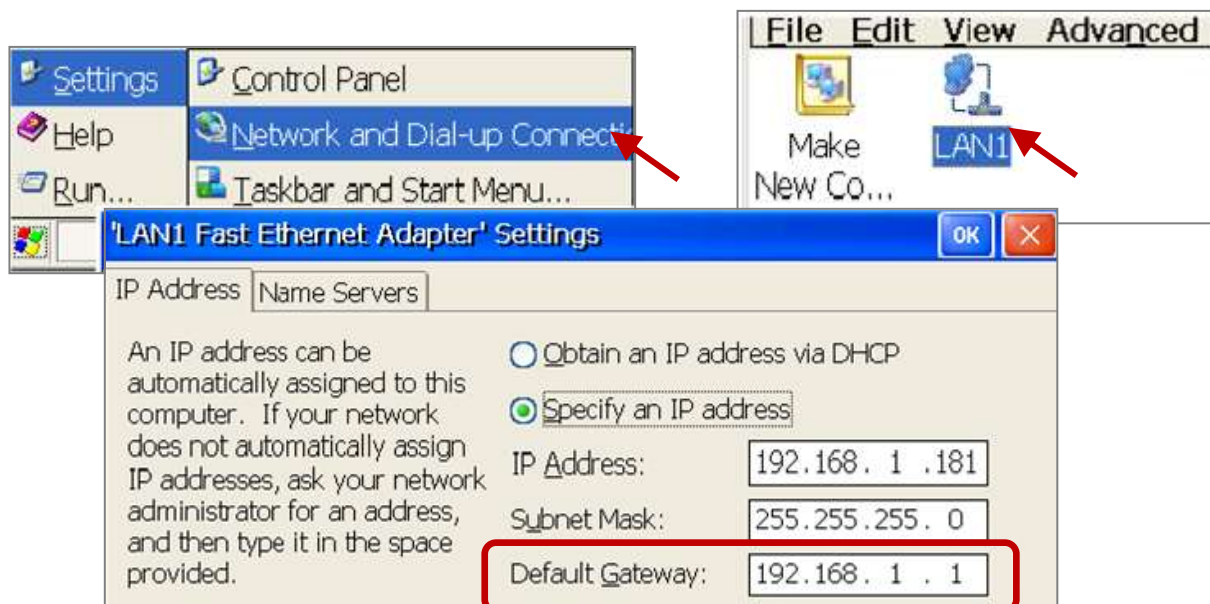
Enable the FTP Client to Send Data File of the “g_Logger1” to the FTP Server

To send daily data file of the “g_Logger1” to the PC / FTP Server automatically, do the following settings. Be aware of the setting of “FTP Directory”, use the “\” symbol, DONOT use the “/” symbol. For example, the “\Machine2” or “\” are correct. However “/Machine2” and “/” are incorrect. User may check the “Enable Ftp2” to send data file to the second FTP Server. (**Note:** the “Enable Ftp2” doesn't work if the first “Enable Ftp” is not checked.)

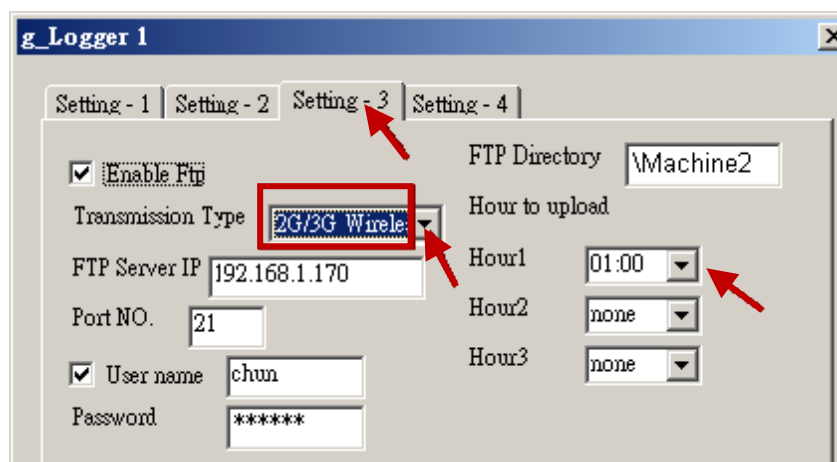


Note:

1. The data file of the “g_Logger1” is sent at about 05 minute of the selected hour. i.e, if setting the “Hour1” as 08:00, the data file is sent at about 08:05.
2. If sending file to FTP Server fails, the “g_Logger1” will re-try once at about 4-hours later. It will continuously re-try once every 4-hours later until it succeeds or expire 7-days.
3. The “FTP Server IP” means the IP address of the PC which will receive the data file. If the PC is not in the same IP domain as the PAC, set a proper “Default Gateway” setting for the LAN port of the PAC. (You may find the Gateway-IP-address by key-in the “ipconfig” command on the PC which is connected in the same IP domain of the PAC) .

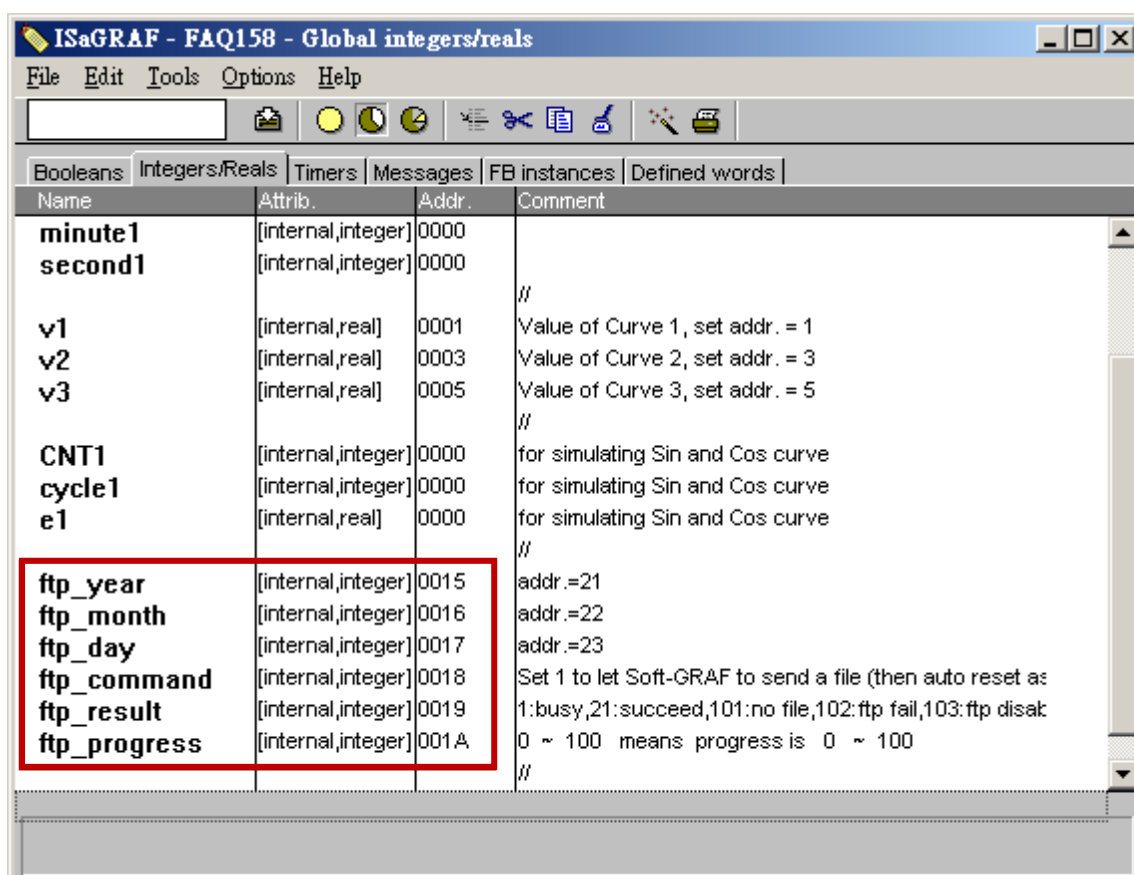


To send data file to a remote PC / FTP Server by 2G / 3G dial-up wireless connection, set the "Transmission Type" as "2G/3G Wireless". And this PAC requires a 2G/3G I/O module and a SIM card. (for example, the I-8212W-3GWA : <http://m2m.icpdas.com/i-8212w-3GWA.html>). Then follow steps listed in the section 1.1 and section 1.2 of the following web site to setup the 2G/3G I/O module. (<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > FAQ-143).

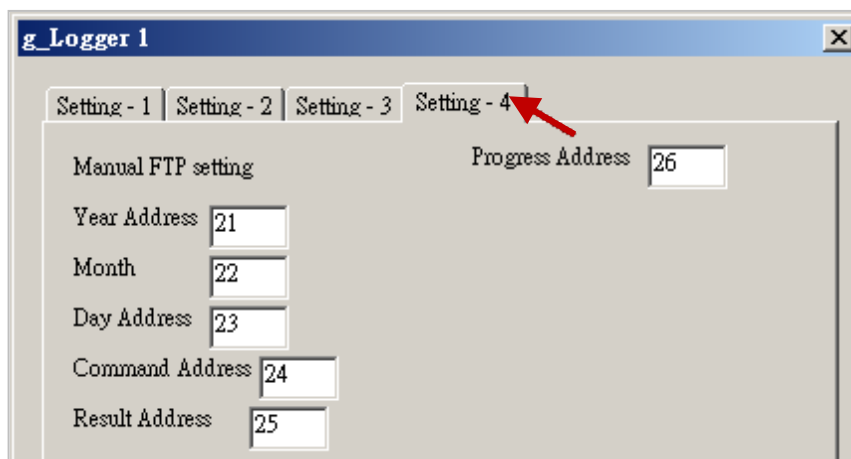


Using the "FTP_Loader" to upload the data file of a specified date

The "faq158_demo.zip" includes a utility "FTP_Loader.exe". It can run in a PC / Windows. Its purpose is to command the "g_Logger1" to send the data file of a specified date to the PC / TP Server. To use this function, first add six integer variables with six continuous network-address numbers in the ISaGRAF program similar as the following picture (The following picture shows their network number are from 21 to 26, Hex. is 15, 16, ... to 1A).



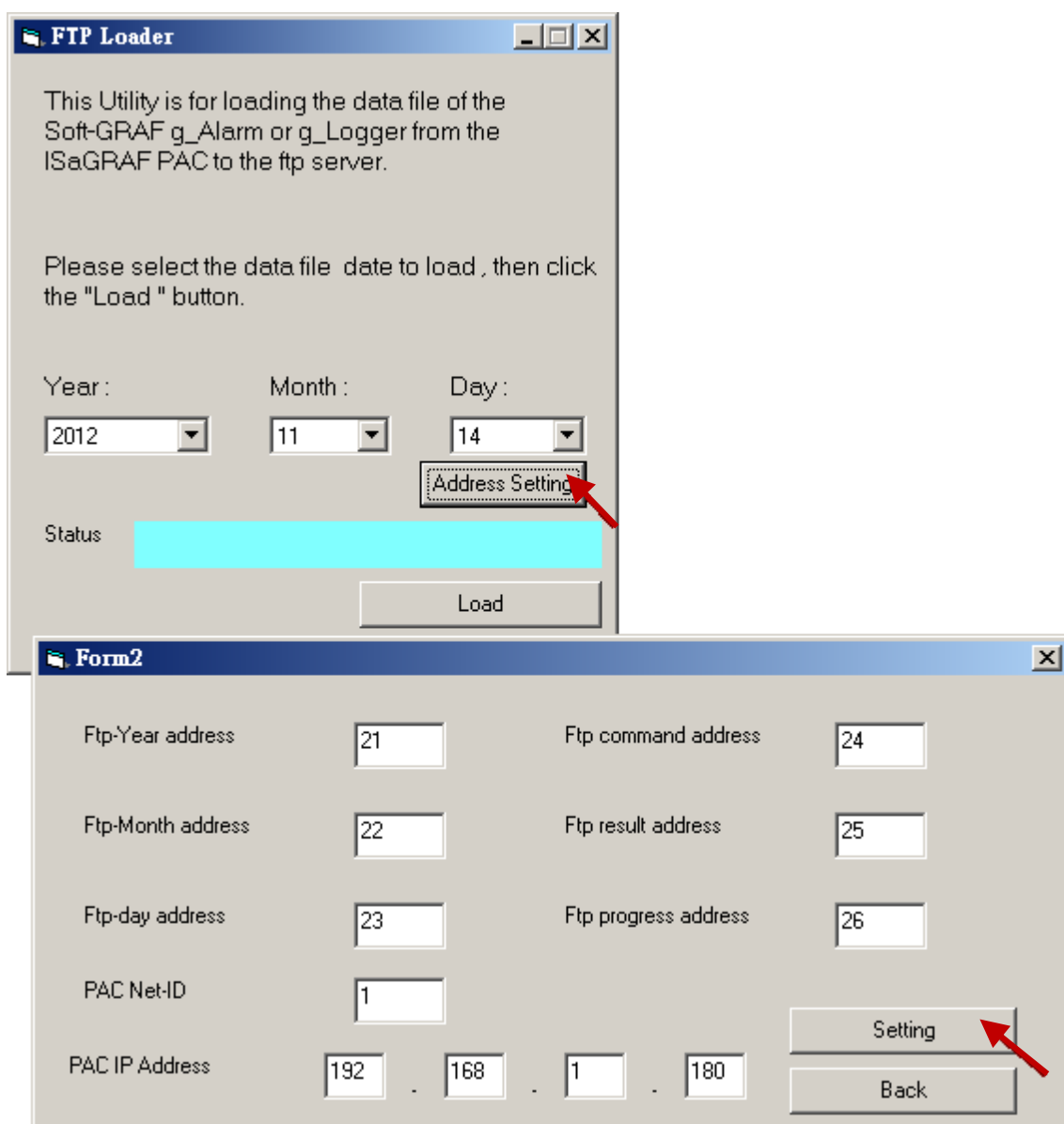
Then do the following settings in the g_Logger1.



The screenshot shows the 'g_Logger 1' window with the 'Setting - 4' tab selected. A red arrow points to the 'Setting - 4' tab. The window contains the following fields:

Field	Value
Manual FTP setting	
Year Address	21
Month	22
Day Address	23
Command Address	24
Result Address	25
Progress Address	26

Then run the “FTP_Loader.exe” in a PC to do the “Address Setting”.



The screenshot shows two windows. The top window is 'FTP Loader' and the bottom window is 'Form2'.

FTP Loader Window:

This Utility is for loading the data file of the Soft-GRAF g_Alarm or g_Logger from the ISaGRAF PAC to the ftp server.

Please select the data file date to load , then click the "Load " button.

Year : 2012 Month : 11 Day : 14

Address Setting (highlighted with a red arrow)

Status (cyan bar)

Load

Form2 Window:

Field	Value	Field	Value
Ftp-Year address	21	Ftp command address	24
Ftp-Month address	22	Ftp result address	25
Ftp-day address	23	Ftp progress address	26
PAC Net-ID	1		
PAC IP Address	192 . 168 . 1 . 180		

Setting (highlighted with a red arrow)

Back

Chapter 4 Setting Up a Web HMI Demo

The WinPAC-5xx7 (or WP-5xx7) is the abbreviation of the WP-5147/WP-5147-OD.

The WinPAC-5xx6 (or WP-5xx6) is the abbreviation of the WP-5146/WP-5146-OD.

Important Notice:

1. Please always set a **fixed IP** address to the WinPAC-5xx7. (No DHCP)
2. Recommend to use the Industrial Ethernet Switch (NS-205/NS-208) or Real-time Redundant Ring Switch (RS-405/RS-408) for WP-5xx7/5xx6.
3. The only I/O slot for XW-board in the WP-5xx7 is slot 0.

4.1 Web Demo List

The Web page location:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\wp_webhmi_demo\

The respective ISaGRAF project location:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\demo\

Demo list:

Name	Description	“IO Connection”
sample	A Web HMI sample	No I/O board
example1	A simple example listed in Chapter 4	Slot 0: XW107
wphmi_01	Display controller's date & time	No I/O board
wphmi_02	DI & DO demo	Slot 0: XW107
wphmi_03	Read / Write Long, float & Timer value	No I/O board
wphmi_04	Read / Write controller's String	No I/O board
wphmi_05	Multi-Pages demo Page menu is on the Left	Slot 0: XW107
wphmi_05a	Multi-Pages demo Page menu is on the Top	Slot 0: XW107
wphmi_06	AIO demo, scaling is in ISaGRAF	Slot 2: (Virtual) I-87024W Slot 3: (Virtual) I-8017HW
wphmi_07	AIO demo, scaling is in the PC	Slot 2: (Virtual) I-87024W Slot 3: (Virtual) I-8017HW
wphmi_08	Download controller's file to PC	Slot 0: XW107
wphmi_09	Pop up an alarm window on PC	Slot 0: XW107
wphmi_11	Trend curve.	Slot 2: (Virtual) I-87024W Slot 3: (Virtual) I-8017HW

wphmi_12	Record 1 to 8 channel i8017HW 's volt every 50ms and draw the trend curve by M. S. Excel	Slot 3: (Virtual) I-8017HW Slot 2: (Virtual) I-8024W
wphmi_13	Record 1 to 4-Ch. i8017HW's voltage every 10ms and draw the trend curve by M. S. Excel	Slot 3: (Virtual) I-8017HW Slot 2: (Virtual) I-8024W

4.2 Steps to Set Up a Web HMI Demo

4.2.1 Step 1 - Setup the Hardware

A. Please have one WP-5147 and then plug one XW107 board in its slot 0.

If you don't have the XW107 (8 IN & 8 OUT board), please follow the same steps as below however your Web HMI demo may be replaced to "wphmi_01" not "wphmi_05"

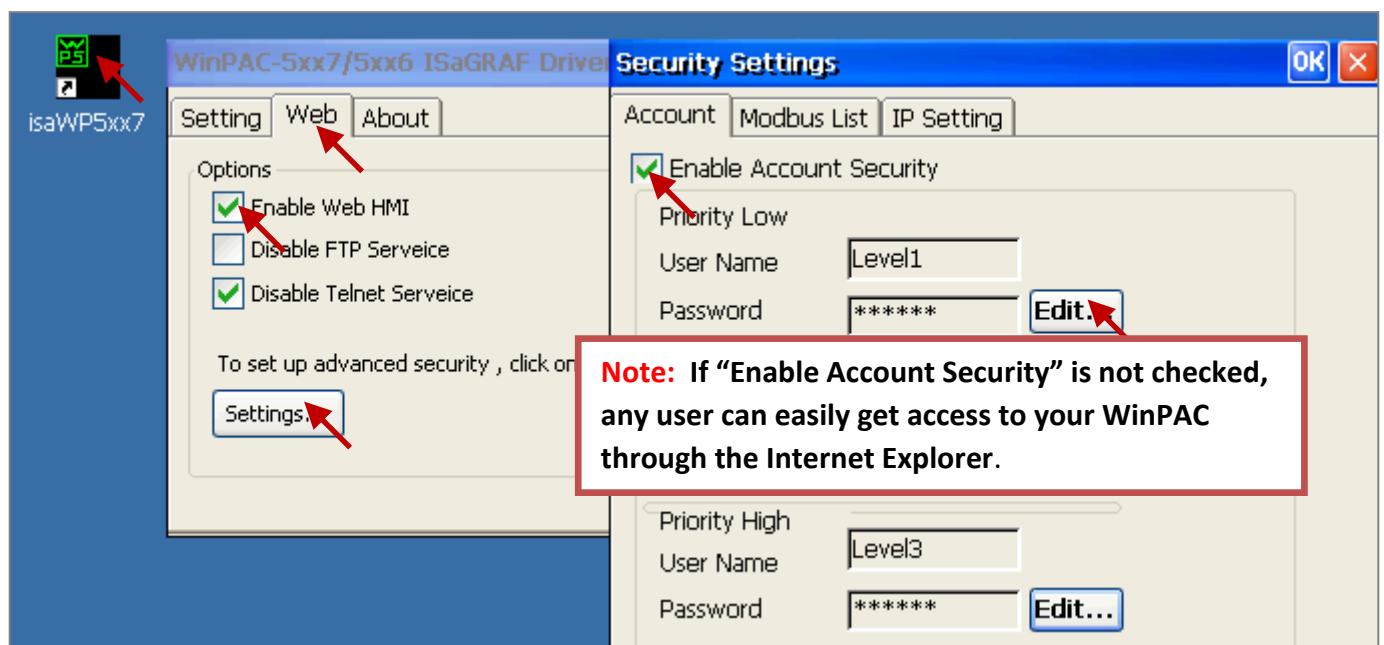
B. Prepare one VGA monitor, one USB mouse and one Ethernet cable and then connect them to the WinPAC-5xx7. (The keyboard is using the software keyboard on the bottom-right of the VGA screen)

C. Power the WinPAC-5xx7 up.

4.2.2 Step 2 - Setting the Web Options

A. Please refer to the [Appendix A.3](#) to set a **fixed IP** address to the WinPAC. (No DHCP)

B. Check on "Enable Web HMI" and then click on "Setting", Please check the "Enable Account Security" and then click on "Edit" to set (username , password). **Then remember to click on "OK"**



4.2.3 Step 3 - Download ISaGRAF Project

Please download ISaGRAF project “wphmi_05” to the WinPAC-5xx7. This project is in the WP-5xx7 CD-ROM:\napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\demo\ “wphmi_05.pia”

wphmi_05 demo need one XW107.If you don't have the XW107 (8 DI & 8 DO board), you may download “wphmi_01” (CD-ROM:\napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\demo\ “wphmi_01.pia”)

If you know how to restore “wphmi_05.pia” to your ISaGRAF Workbench and download it to the controller, please go ahead to the [Section 4.2.4](#).

However if you don't know it, please refer to the below steps. Please make sure the ISaGRAF Workbench is already installed to your PC. (Refer to the [Section 2.1](#) & [2.2](#))

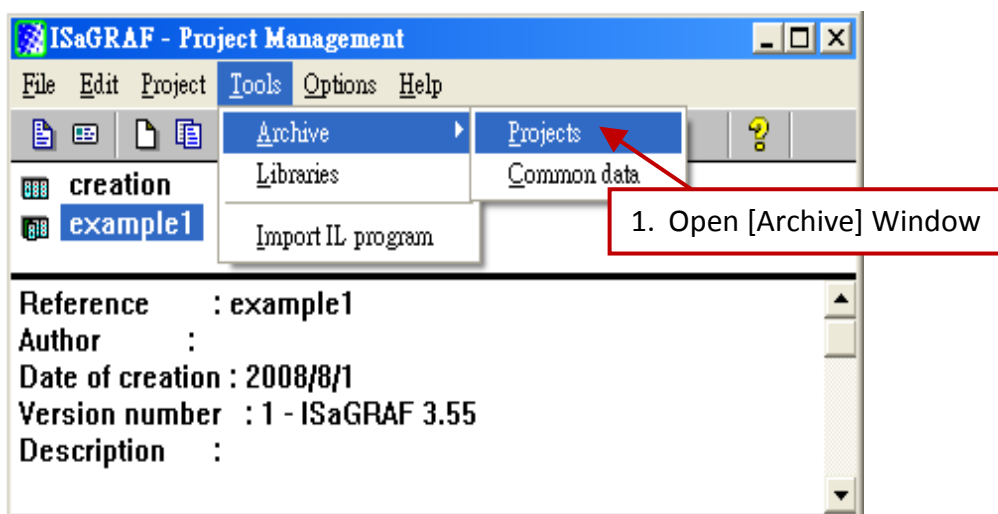
Steps to Backing Up & Restoring an ISaGRAF Project:

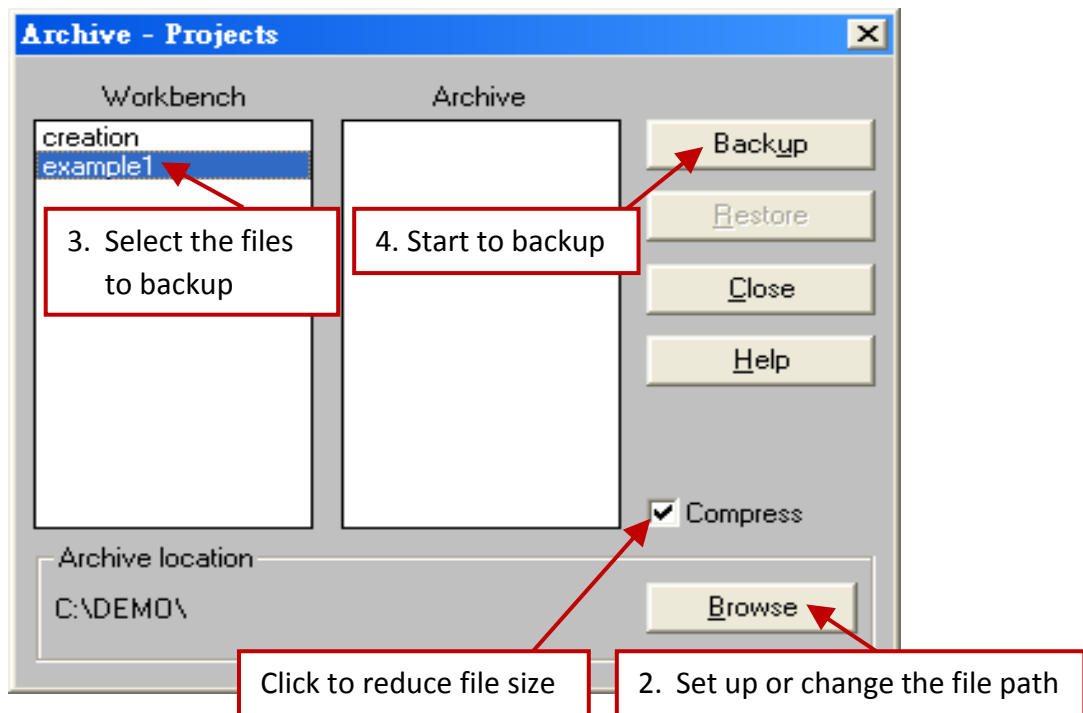
For archiving purposes you can "Back Up" and "Restore" an ISaGRAF project. For example, you may want someone to test your program or email to service@icpdas.com for ICP DAS's ISaGRAF technical service.

Backing Up an ISaGRAF Project

Open the "ISaGRAF Project Management",

1. Select "Tools" > "Archive" > "Projects" from the menu bar to open "Archive - Projects" window.
2. Click on “Browse” to set up the file path (e.g. C:\demo), and you can also click "Compress" to reduce the file size.
3. Select the project name you want to backup from the “Workbench” field.
4. Click on "Backup" to start the process.

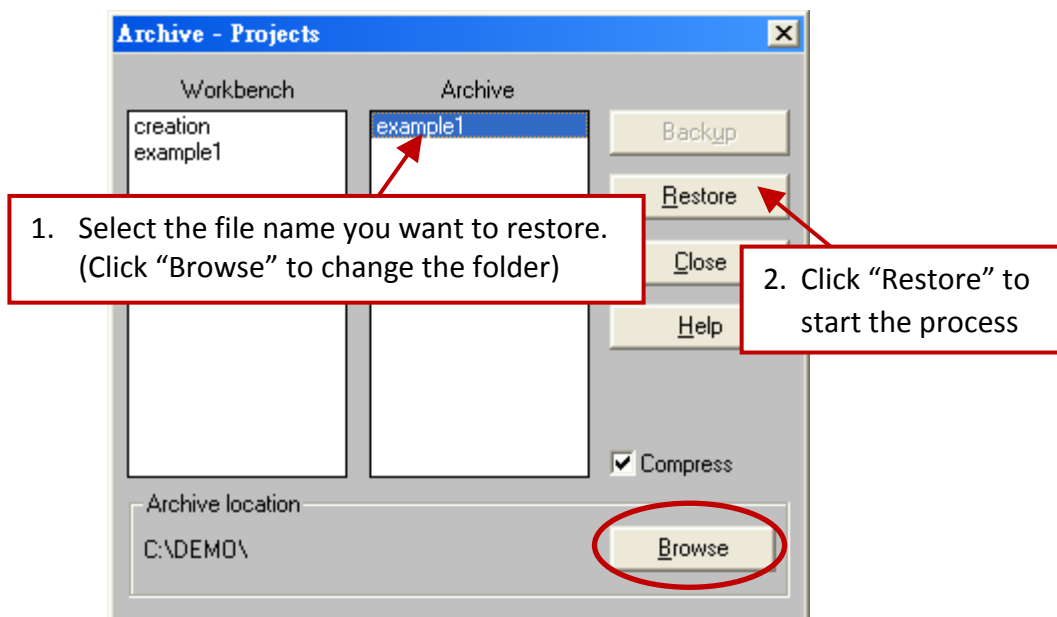




Restoring an ISaGRAF Project

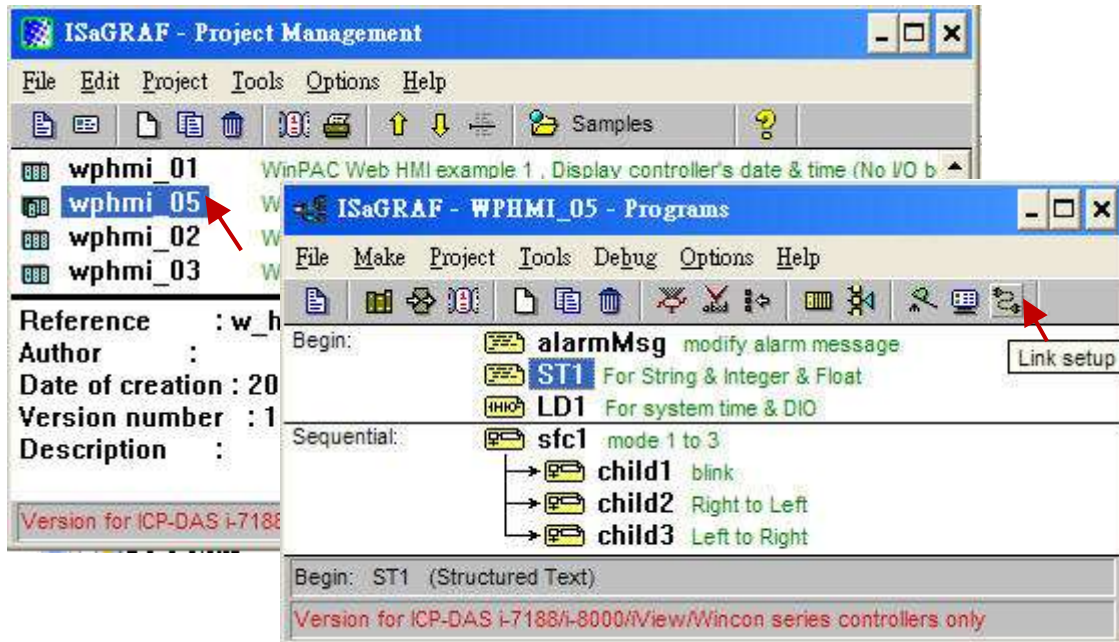
To restore an ISaGRAF project from a backed up file (*.pia), use the same method as above to access the "Archive - Projects" window.

1. Select the project name (backed up file) you want to restore from the "Archive" field.
2. Click on the "Restore" button. The ISaGRAF project will now be restored to the sub-directory you designated.

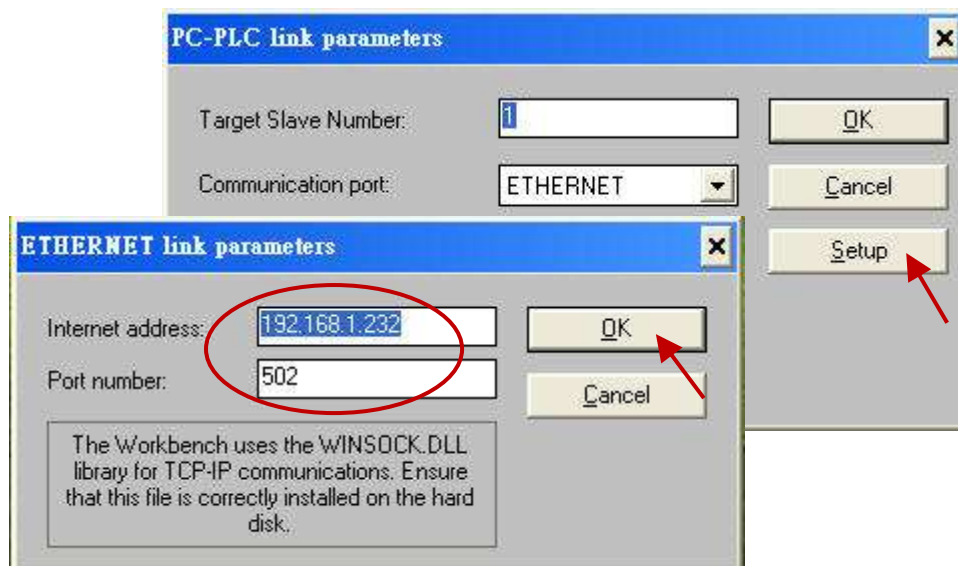


4.2.3.1 Steps to Download an ISaGRAF Project to the Controller:

Double click on the “wphmi_05” to get into the project. Then click on “Link setup”.

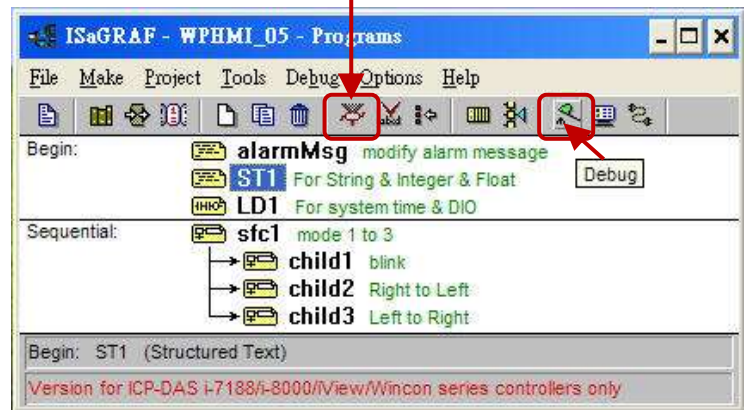


Click on “Setup” first and then entering the IP address of your controller. The port number should be 502.

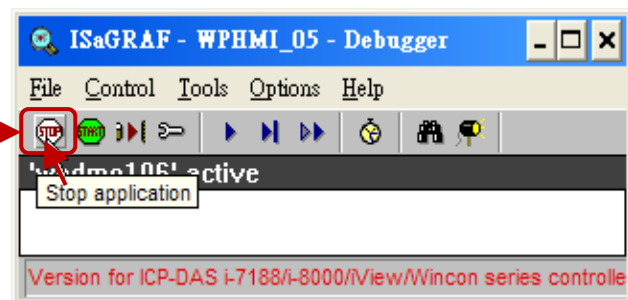


As figure below, to download “wphmi_05” project to the WinPAC-5xx7, click on “Debug”. If communication has been established, click on “stop” to stop the old project running in the WP-5xx7. Then click on “Download” to download it to the controller.

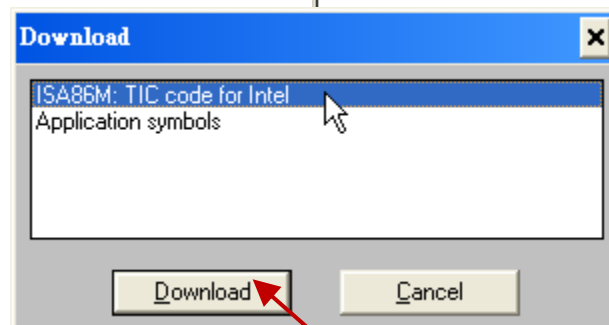
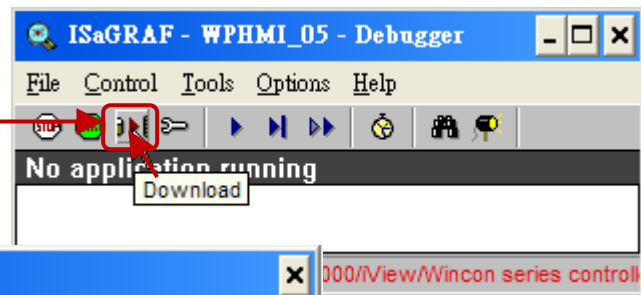
If the project is not compiled, click on “Make application code” button first, then, click on the “Debug”.



Stop the running project.



Download the new project.



4.2.4 Step 4 - Download Web Pages to the WinPAC

A. Please copy all files in the CD-ROM:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\wp_webhmi_demo\wphmi_05\ *.*
to the WinPAC-5xx7's \Micro_SD\Temp\HTTP\WebHMI\

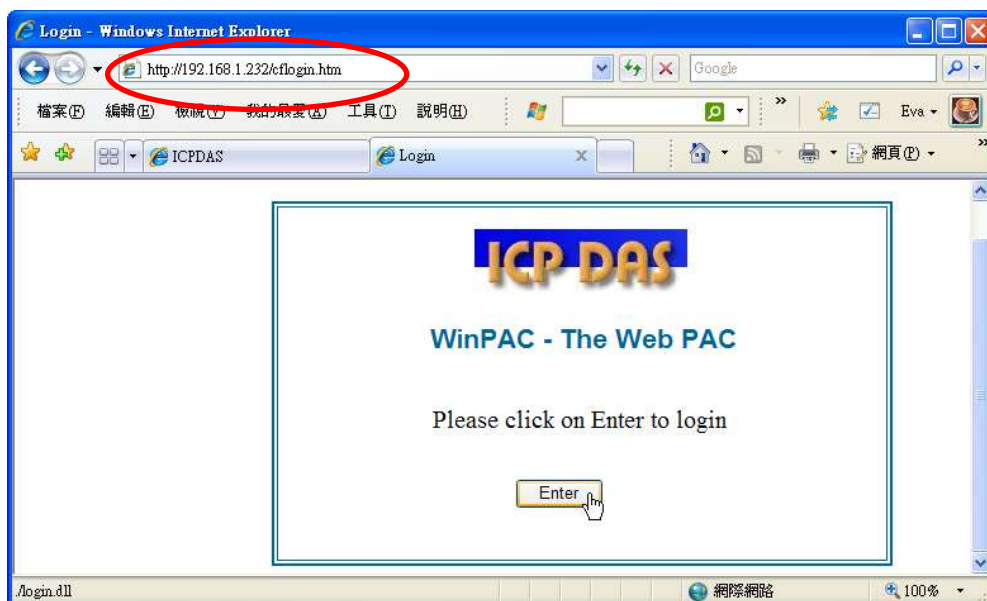
wphmi_05 demo need one XW107 in its slot 0. If you don't have the XW107 (8 IN & 8 OUT board),
you may download "wphmi_01"

B. Since the Web Pages are modified or new copied, please run "rs_wphmi.exe" to reset the Web server.
The "rs_wphmi.exe" must be run every time when user has modified any file in the WP-5xx7's
\Micro_SD\Temp\HTTP\WebHMI



4.2.5 Step 5 - Show Time

Please run Internet Explorer (Rev. 6.0 or higher), key in the IP address of your WinPAC-5xx7.
For example: 192.168.1.232 or <http://192.168.1.232>



Chapter 5 Programming a Web HMI Example

This chapter shows you how to build a simple ISaGRAF project and its Web HMI pages.

The WinPAC-5xx7 (or WP-5xx7) is the abbreviation of the WP-5147/WP-5147-OD.

The WinPAC-5xx6 (or WP-5xx6) is the abbreviation of the WP-5146/WP-5146-OD.

Important Notice:

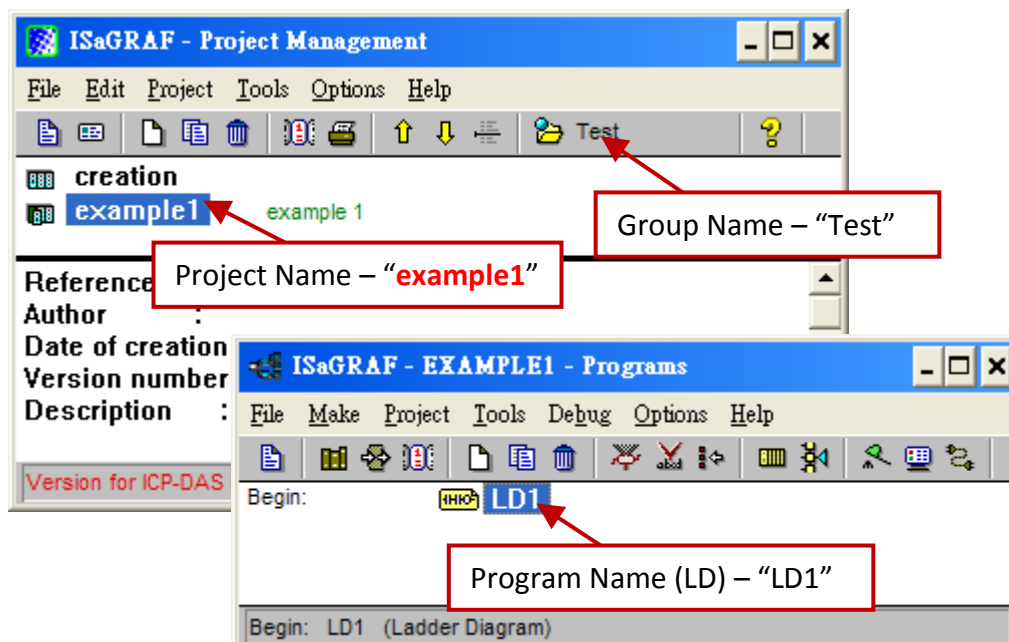
1. Please always set a **fixed IP** address to the WinPAC-5xx7. (No DHCP)
2. Recommend to use the Industrial Ethernet Switch (NS-205/NS-208) or Real-time Redundant Ring Switch (RS-405/RS-408) for WP-5xx7/5xx6.

If user would like to program WinPAC-5xx7 by using both ISaGRAF & (EVC++ or VS.net), it is also possible. Please refer to [Chapter 7](#), [Chapter 8](#) and [Chapter 11](#).

5.1 Writing a Simple ISaGRAF Program

We are going to use ISaGRAF Workbench to write a simple ISaGRAF example program, then download it to the WinPAC-5xx7 controller (with one **XW107** I/O board in its slot 0) to make it work. If you haven't installed "ISaGRAF" & "ICP DAS Utilities for ISaGRAF", please go back to read [Chapter 2](#).

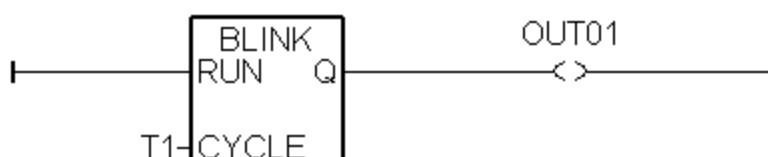
This example contains one Ladder program. (This demo program resides at the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\demo\ "example1.pia")



Variables declaration:

Name	Type	Attribute	Description
OUT01	Boolean	Output	Output 1 in the XW107, Modbus network addr = 1
OUT02	Boolean	Output	Output 2 in the XW107, Modbus network addr = 2
K1	Boolean	Input	Input 1 in the XW107, Modbus network addr = 11
K2	Boolean	Input	Input 2 in the XW107, Modbus network addr = 12
T1	Timer	Internal	Time Period of blinking, initial value set as T#8s Modbus network addr = 21

Ladder Logic Program Outline (LD1):



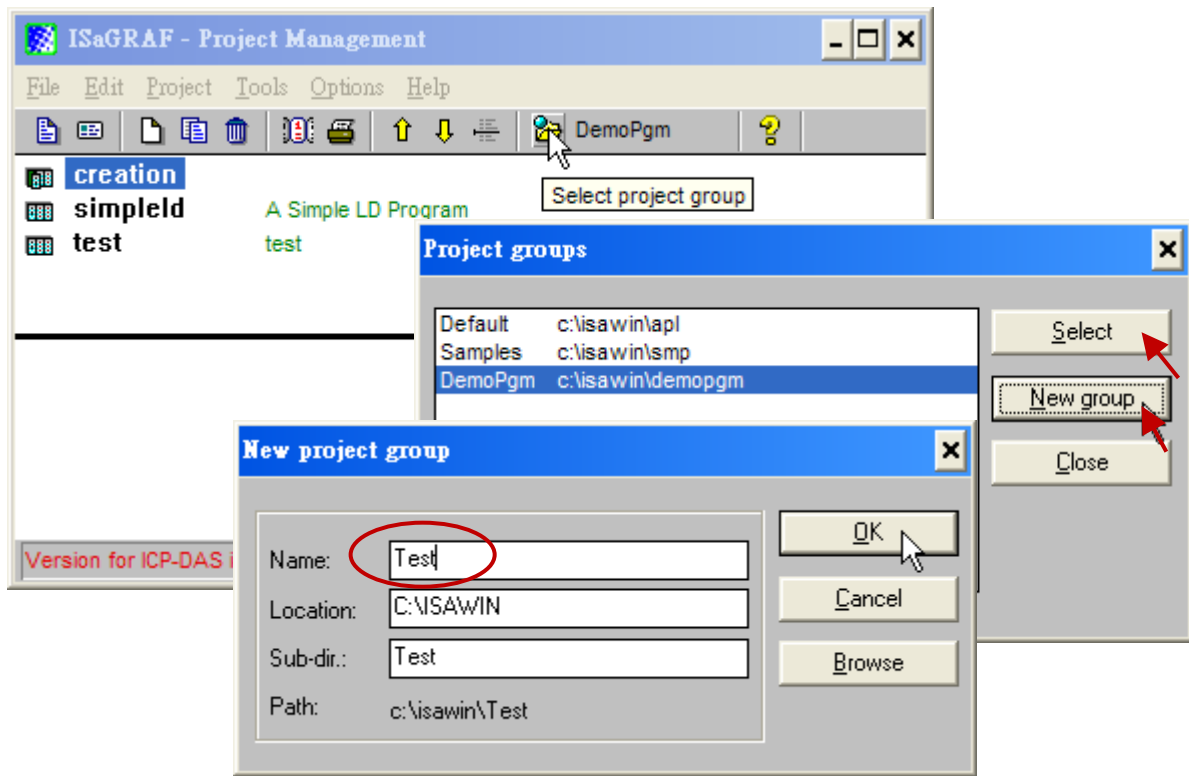
5.1.1 Open ISaGRAF-Project Management

Click on the Windows "Start" button, then click on "Programs" > "ISaGRAF 3.4", (or ISaGRAF 3.5) and then click on "Projects" as shown below.



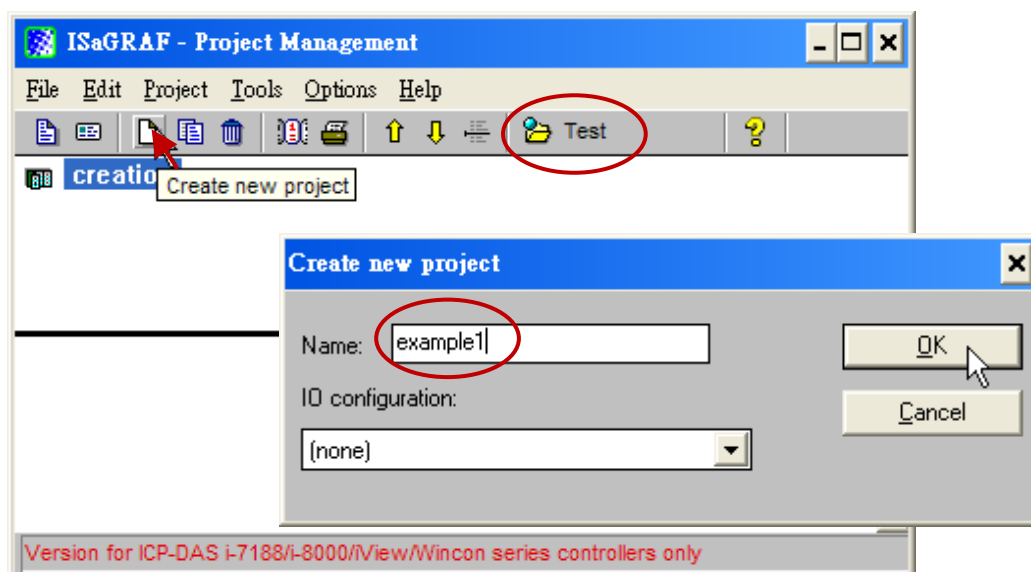
5.1.2 Creating an ISaGRAF User's Group

Click on the "Select Project Group", and then click on "New Group", then type in the name for the new user's group you wish to create, and last click on "OK".

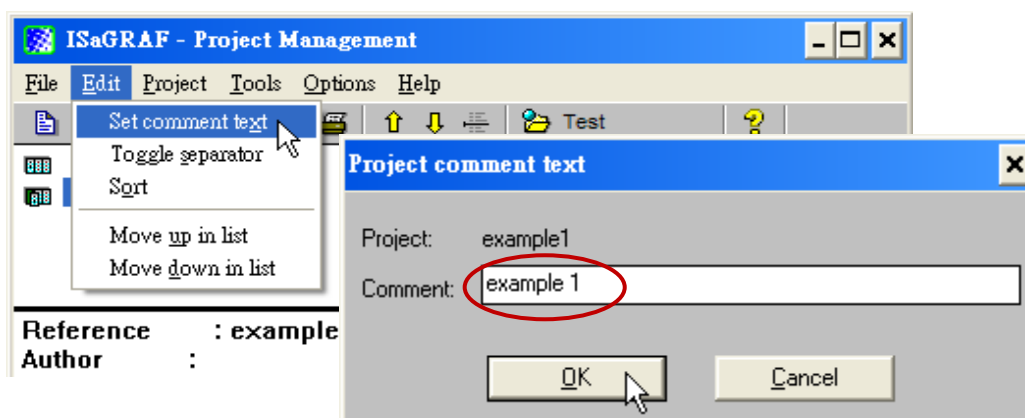


5.1.3 Creating a New ISaGRAF Project

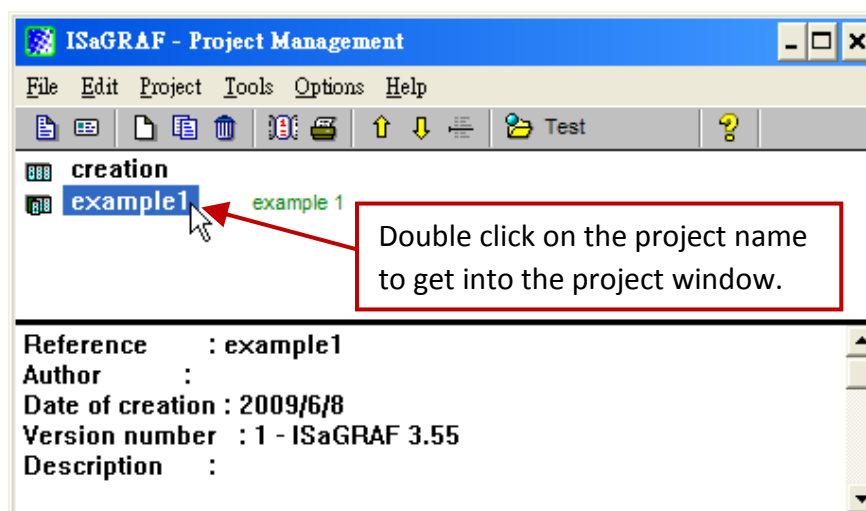
To start a new ISaGRAF project, click on the "Create New Project" icon and then enter in the name for the new project.



You can then enter additional information for your project by clicking on the "Edit" and then "Set Comment Text" menu as illustrated below.



You will now see the name of the new project in the "Project Management" window. Double click on the name of the new project to open the new project.

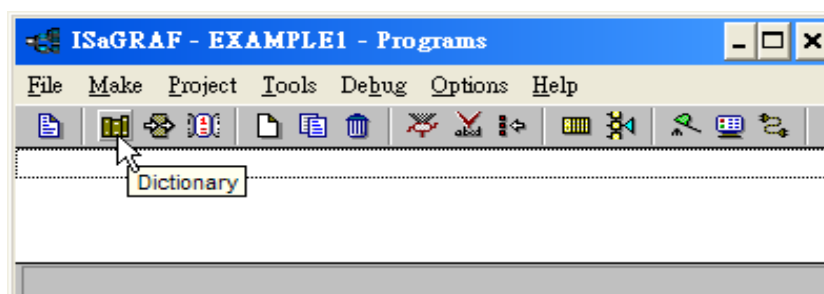


5.1.4 Declaring the ISaGRAF Project Variables

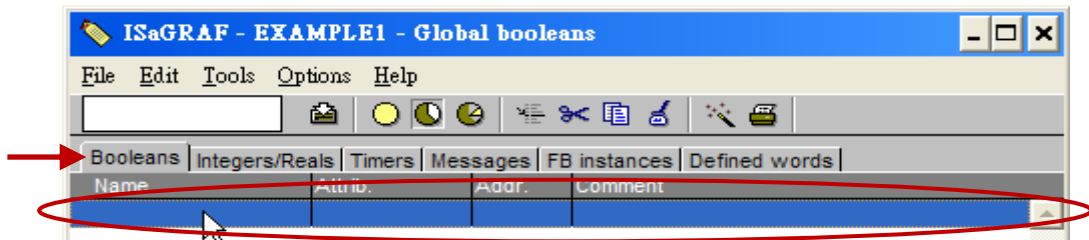
Before you can start creating an ISaGRAF program, you must first declare the variables that will be used in the ISaGRAF program.

Declare the Boolean Variables

1. Click on the "Dictionary" icon.



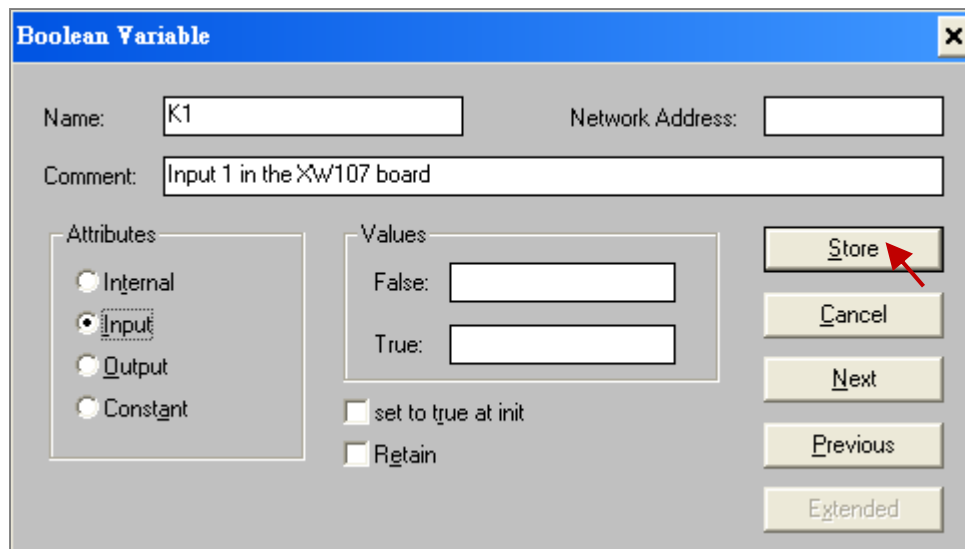
- Click on the "Boolean" tab to declare the Boolean variables that will be used in our example program.
- Double click on the colored area below the "Boolean" tab, and a "Boolean Variable" window will open.



(For this example program)

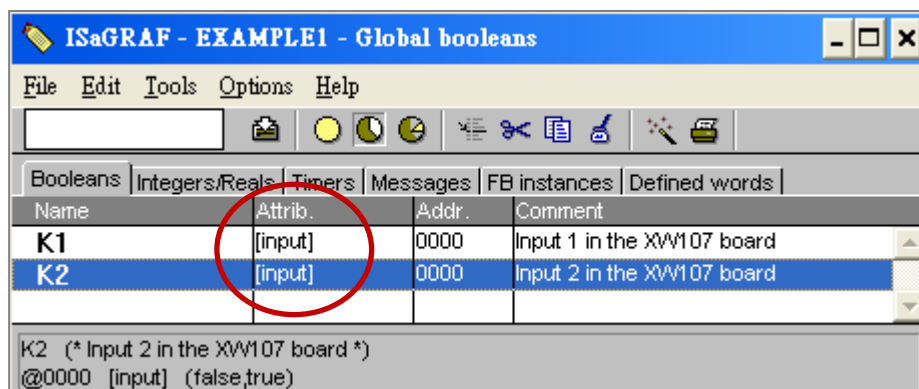
- Enter in the name of the variable to be used in the project. (e.g. "K1")
- Add the description for the variable in "Comment" field. (e.g. "Input 1 in the XW107 board")
- Select the properties of the variable in "Attributes" field. (e.g. "Input")
- Click "Store" to save it.

Now, the variable has been declared.



Note:

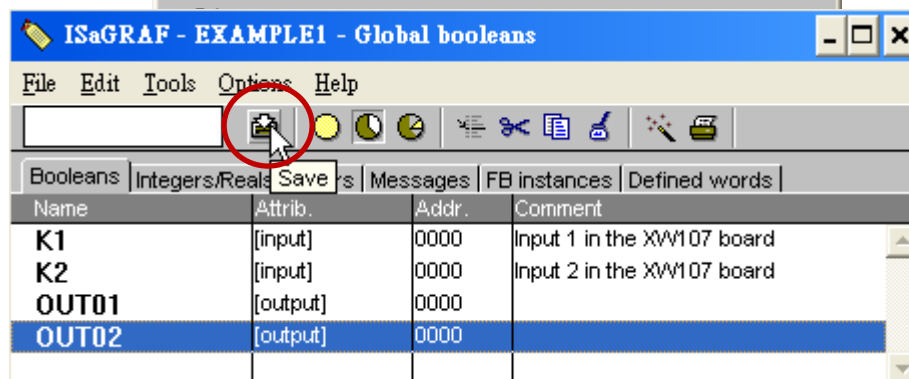
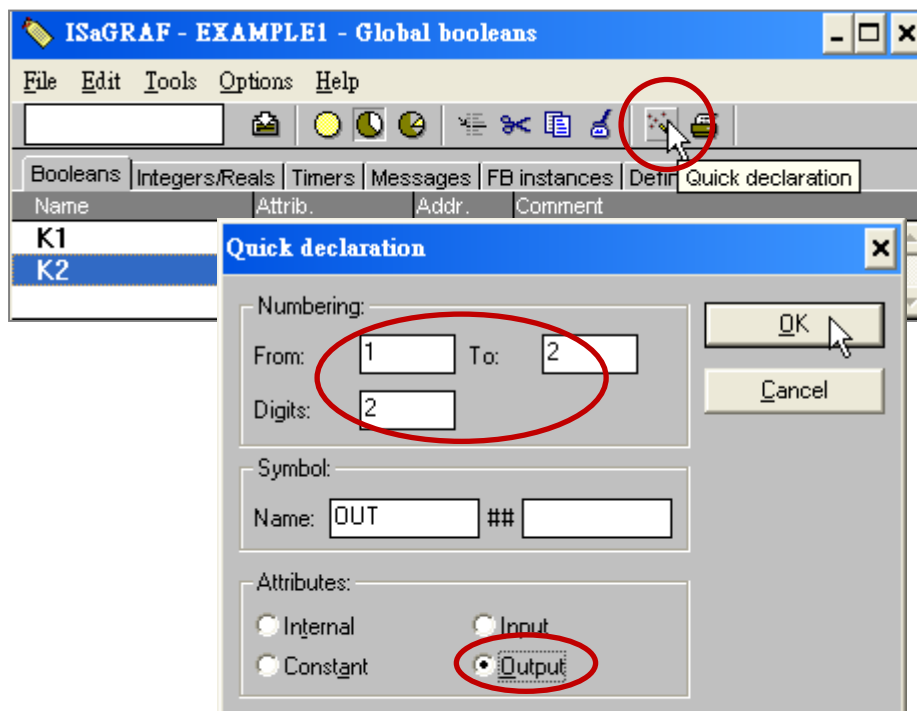
You MUST make sure that the variable you have declared has the desired **Attribute** assigned. If you decide that you want to change a project variable's attribute, just double click on the variable name and you can reassign the attribute for the variable. Please follow the above same step to declare one another Boolean variable – "K2". Then you will have as below.



Quick Way to Declare

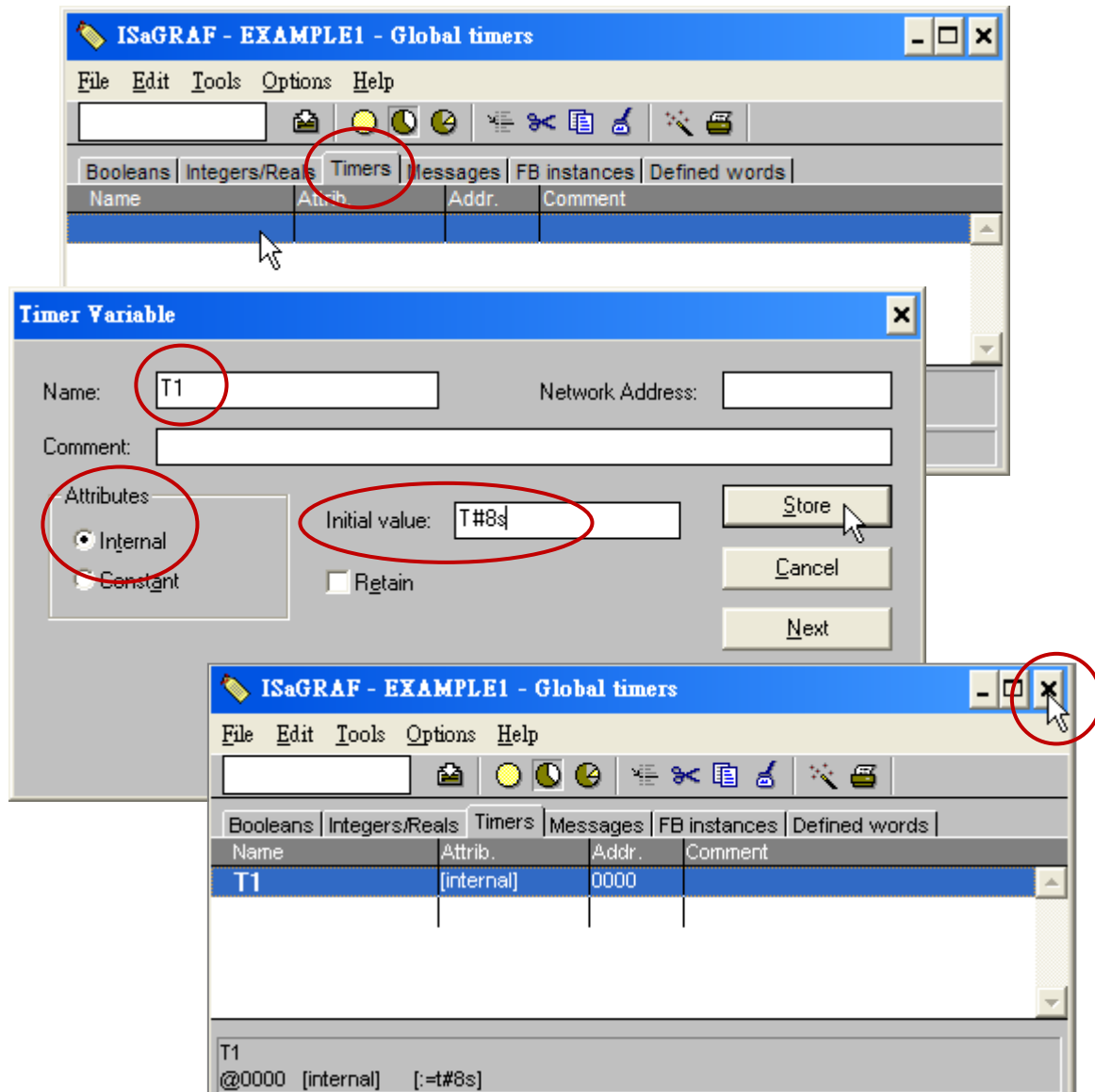
There are two outputs used in this example program named "OUT01 and OUT02". ISaGRAF provides a **quick and easy way to declare** like variables that are sequentially ordered. To begin this process,

1. Click on the "Quick Declaration" icon.
2. In "Numbering" item:
"From" and "To" - Enter a continuous sequence of variables to the start and end of the digital.
(In this case, from 1 to 2).
"Digits" - Enter the number of digit.
(In this case, 2; if the number is less than 2-digit, it will add 0 such as "01").
3. Enter the "Symbol" name for the output variables being declared.
4. Set the attribute to "Output and then click "OK" to complete the setup.
5. Now, all two outputs will be immediately added to the "Global Boolean" window. Click on "Save" to store them.



Declare the Timer Variables

To declare the timer (T1) variable used in this example program, click on the "Timers" tab in the setup screen. Double click on the colored area and enter the Name as "T1", set the "Attributes" to "Internal", the "Initial Value" to "T#8s", then click on the "Store" button. Then please click on "X" to close the "dictionary" window.



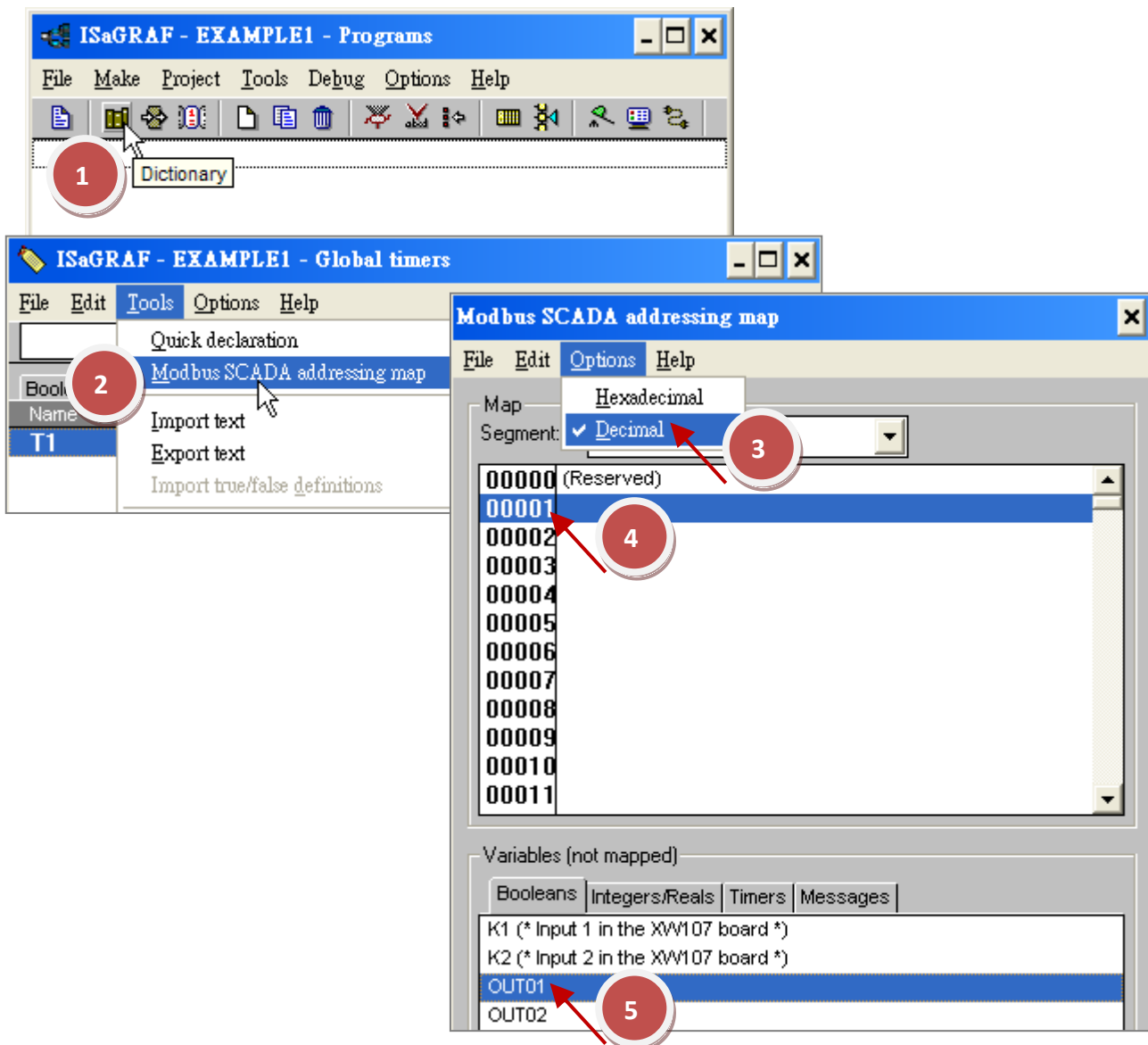
5.1.5 Assign Modbus Network Address No to Variables

The Web HMI will exchange the variable value with the ISaGRAF project if they have assigned the proper "Modbus network address". The Web HMI only recognizes Modbus No. from 1 to 1024. However other SCADA software may R/W the Modbus No. from 1 to 8191 in the WinPAC-5xx7.

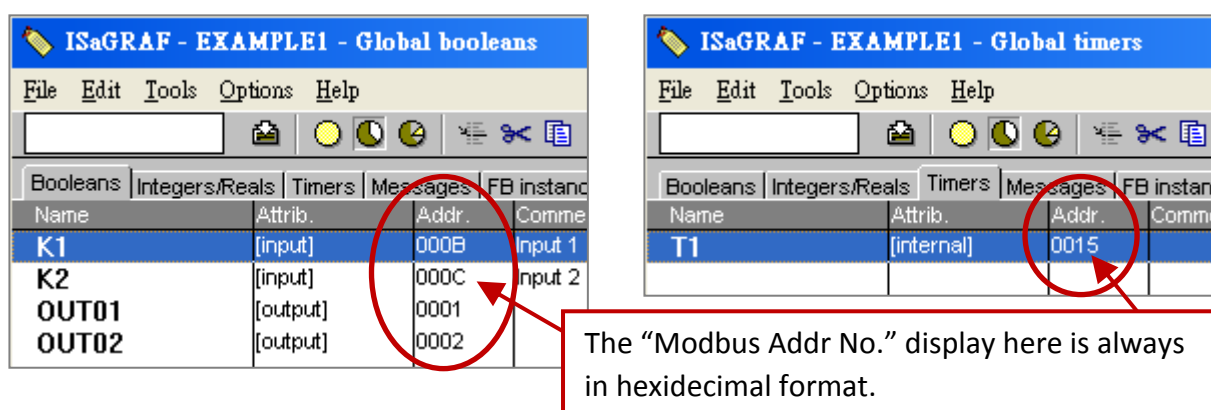
Variables without assigning Modbus No. will not be available by Web HMI and other SCADA software or HMI devices.

Please refer to WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagrap\wp-5xx7\english_manu\ "user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" for section 4.1 & 4.2 for detailed information about assigning Modbus network address.

1. Click on "dictionary" icon.
2. Click [Tools] > [Modbus SCADA addressing map].
3. Select [Options] > [Decimal], or it will use Hexadecimal format as default.
4. Click on "00001" on the top window
5. Double click on "OUT01" to attach it to the Modbus No. 1.



Please follow the same way to assign OUT01 to No.2, K1 to No.11, K2 to No.12 and then Timer variable T1 to No.21. Then we have below window.



Very Important:

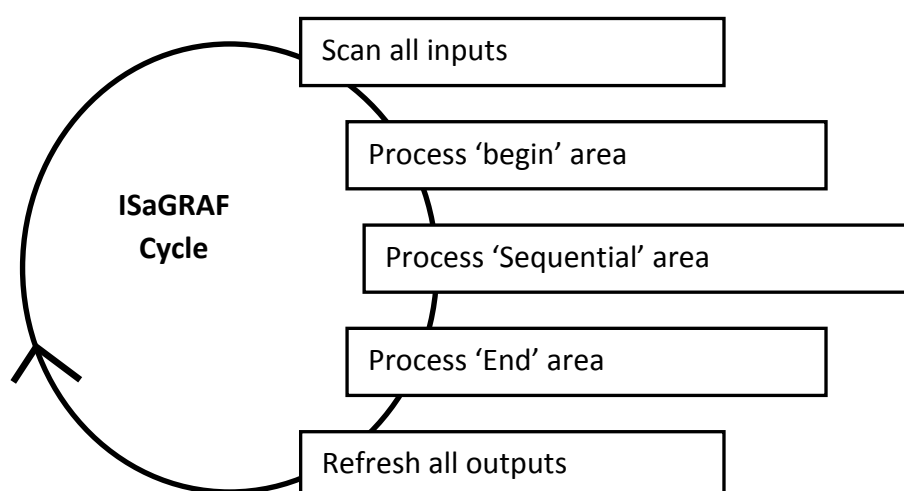
If assign Modbus No. to Long integer or Float or Timer variables, they should occupy two Modbus No.

Please refer to WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

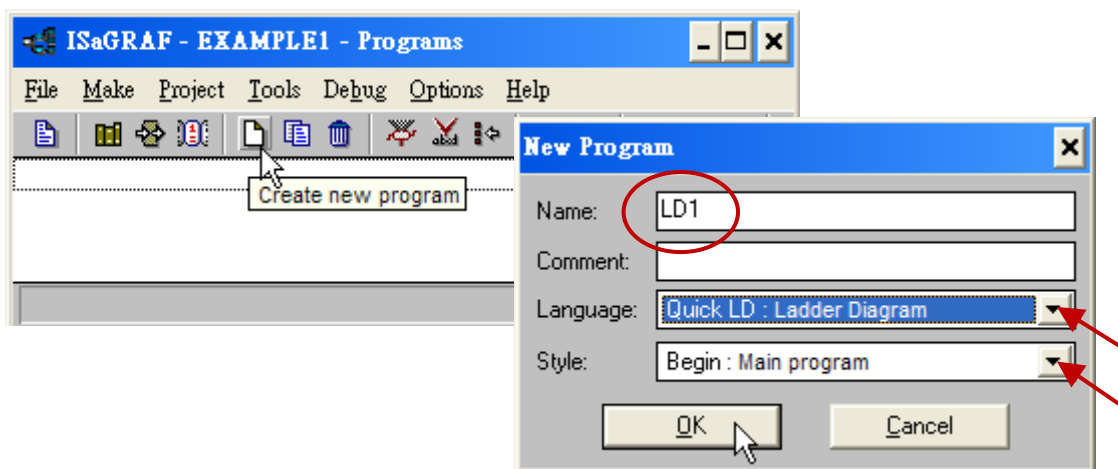
\\napdos\\isagraf\\wp-5xx7\\english_manu\\ "user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" - section 4.2 for detailed information.

5.1.6 Create the LD - "LD1" Program

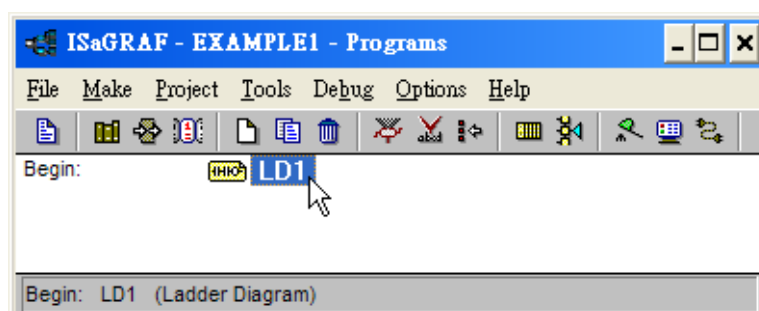
ISaGRAF will run every program one time in each PLC scan cycle. Programs in the "begin" area will run first, then the "Sequential" area, and last the "End" area. An ISaGRAF cycle runs in the way as the below scheme.



Click on the "Create New Program" icon and the "New Program" window will appear. Enter the "Name" as "LD1", next, click on the "Language" scroll button and select "Quick LD: Ladder Diagram", and make sure the "Style" is set to "Begin: Main Program". You can add any desired text to the "Comment" section for the LD program, but it isn't required.

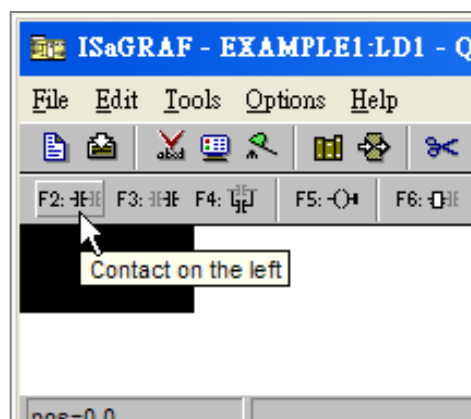
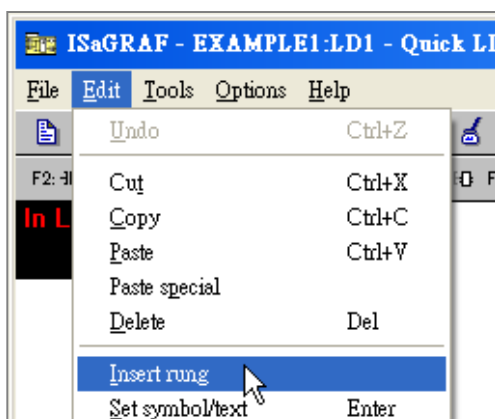


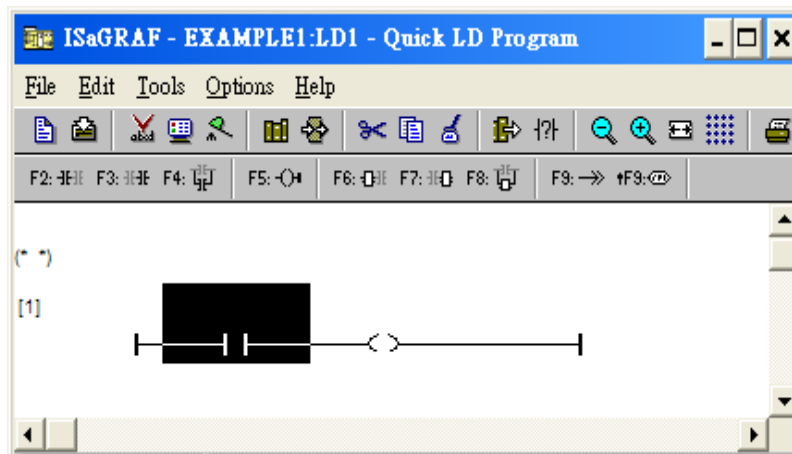
Now we have one program inside this project. Please double click on the "LD1" to get into it.



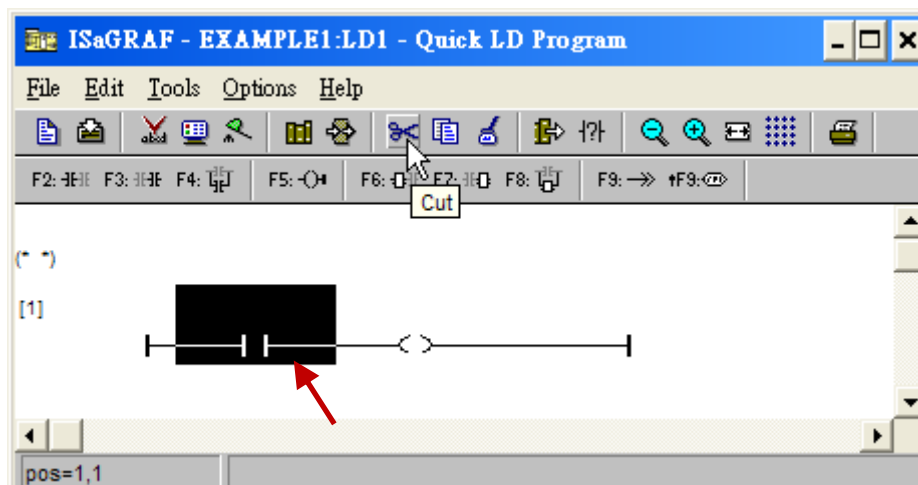
5.1.7 Edit the "LD1" Program

When you double click on the "LD1" name the "Quick LD Program" window will appear. To start programming our LD program, click on "Edit" from the main menu bar, and then click on "Insert Rung". "Insert Rung" means to insert a basic LD rung just above the current position. **Or, you may just simply click on the "F2 (Contact on the left)" icon, and the following will appear within the Quick LD Program window.**

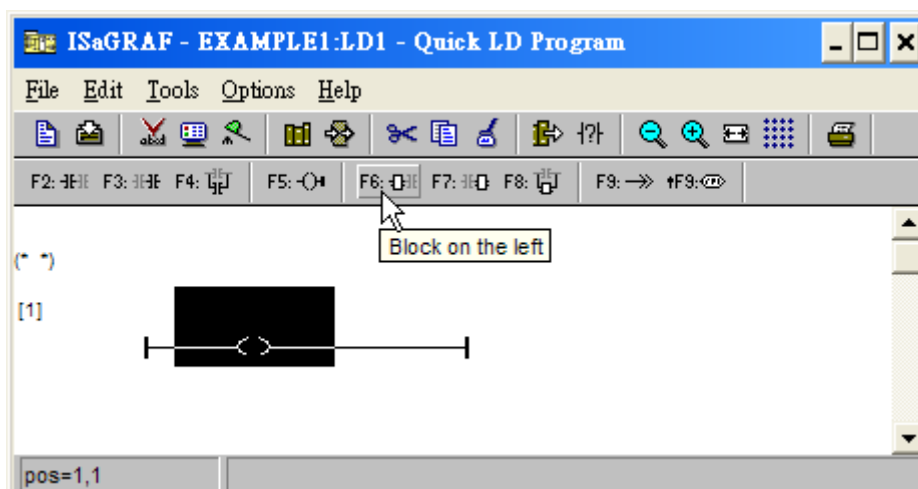




We are going to write the first line of the LD1 program. Move the cursor to the first “contact” and then click on “cut” to delete it.



Click on the "F6 (Block on the left)" icon and you will create a block on the left of the “coil”.



ISaGRAF - EXAMPLE1:LD1 - Quick LD Program

File Edit Tools Options Help

pos=2,1
Version for ICP-DAS

Function block

BIN2ENG	2's Complement to engin. format
BIT_WD	transfer 16 bit to 1 word
BLINK	blinking signal
BOO	convert to boolean
CAN_BY_W	Send max. 8 bytes to CAN BUS
CAN_R	read one CAN bus frame
CANOP_ST	Comm. state of CAN OPEN device
CANSTR_W	Send one string to CAN BUS
CAT	concat messages
CBSAMPLE	C function block sample
CFSAMPLE	
CHAR	get character
CJC	Read CJC Temperature
CJC_STS	Read CJC Temperature
CJC2	ReadCJC temperature with offset
CMP	comparator
COM_MRTU	enable/disable Modbus RTU port
COM_SET	test if receive byte or not
COM_STS	

OK
Cancel
Info

Click on "Info" to get detailed explanation.

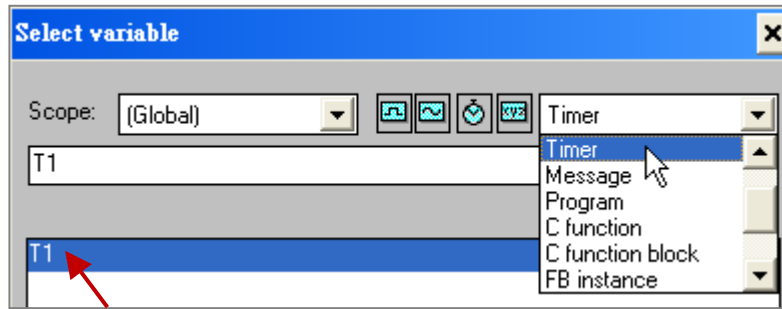
ISA GRAF - EXAMPLE1:LD1 - Quick LD Program

File Edit Tools Options Help

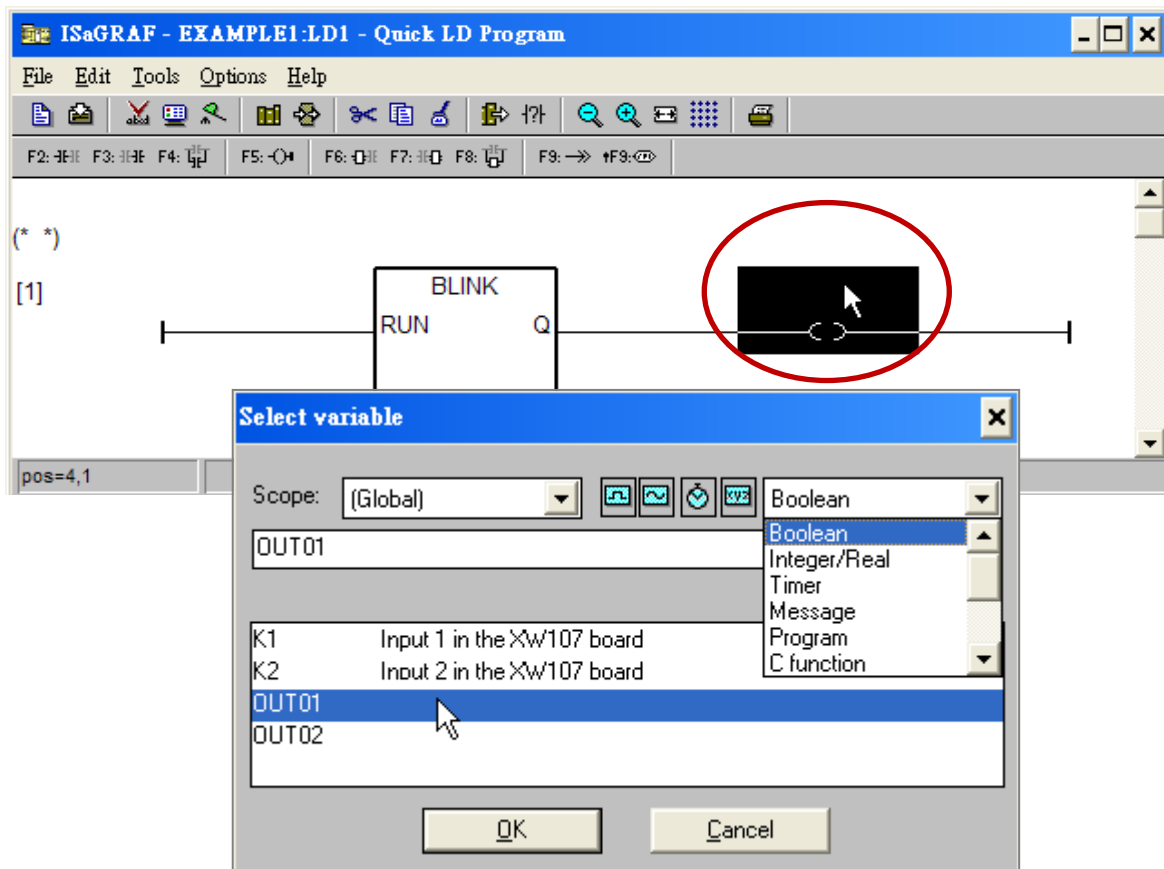
F2: F3: F4: F5: F6: F7: F8: F9: F9:

pos=1,2

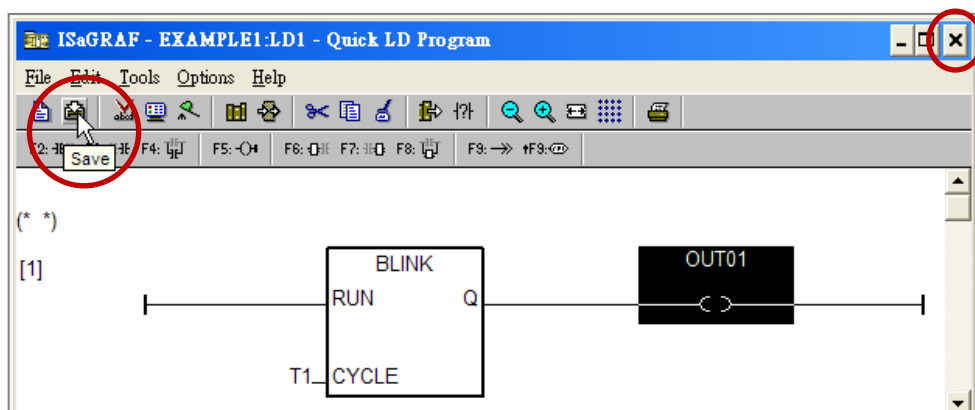
Double click on it, select “Timer” and then double click on variable name - “T1”.



Move your cursor to the “coil”. Double click on it, select “Boolean” and then double click on variable name – “OUT01”.

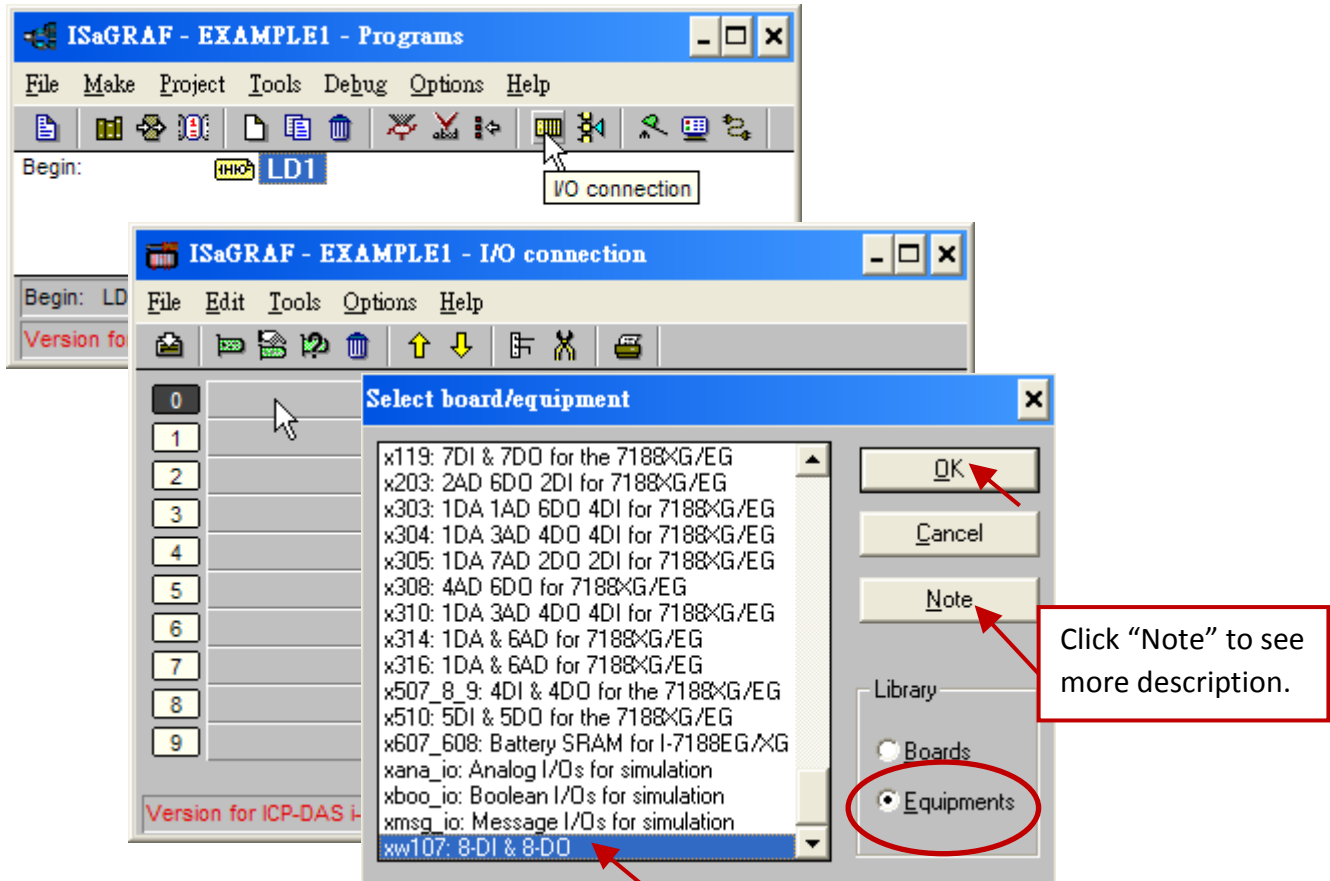


Now we have finished our Ladder code, click on “Save” and then click on “X” to exit.

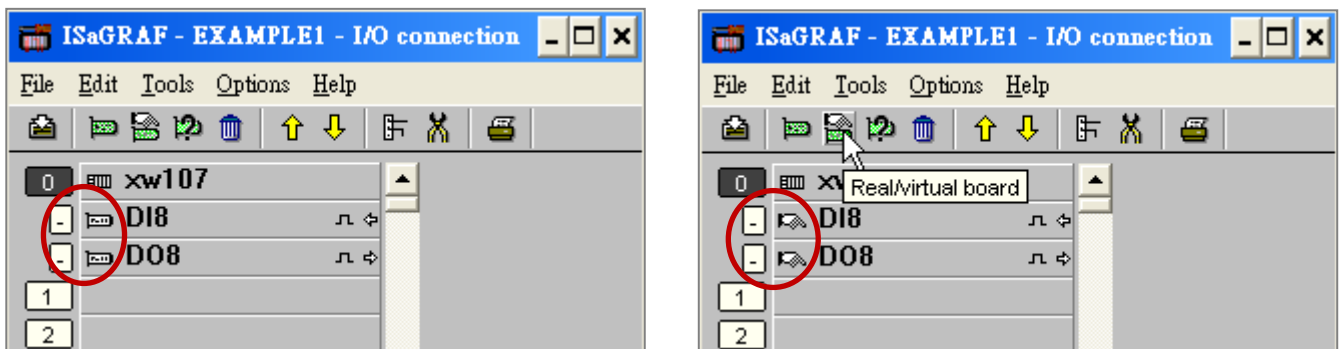


5.1.8 Connecting the I/O

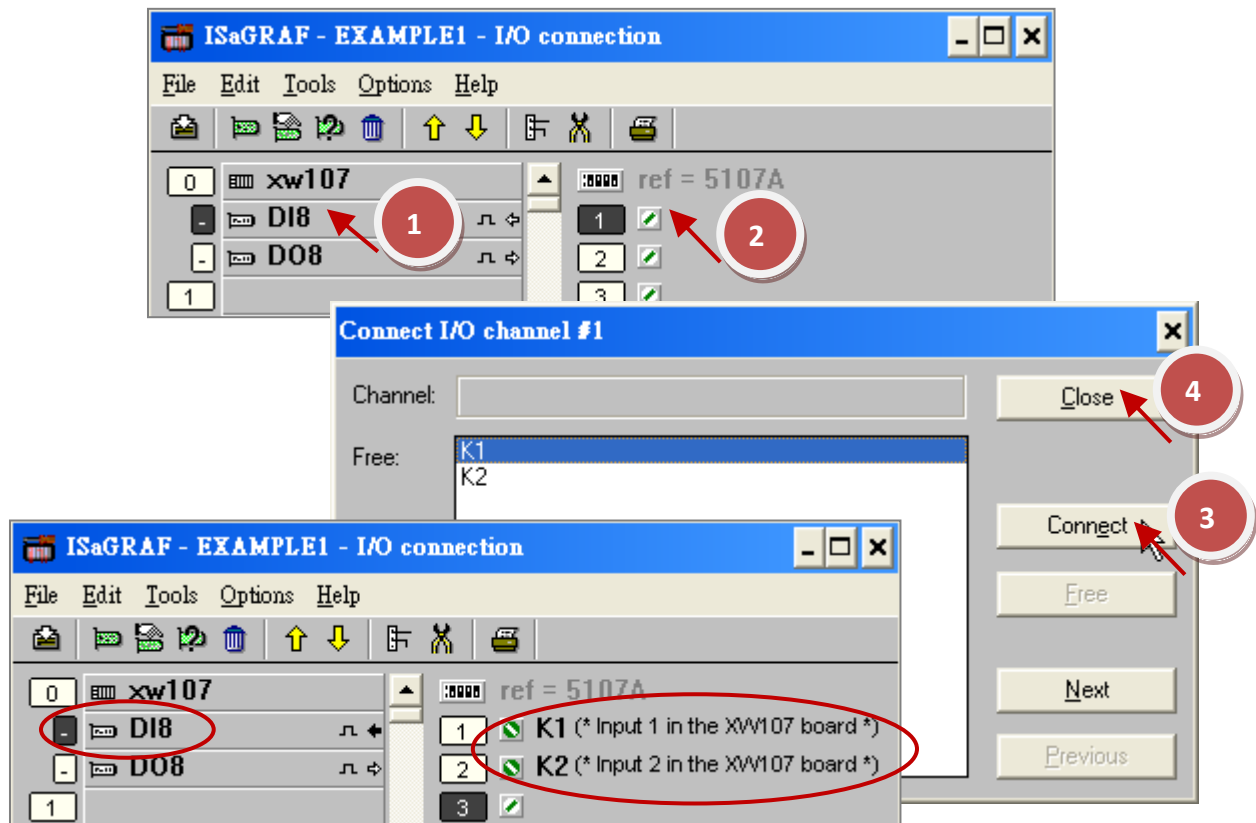
We have defined variables name of "OUT01" , "OUT02" as "output" attribution, while "K1" & "K2" as "input" attribution in [Section 5.1.4](#). These "input" & "output" variables should be map to physical I/O in the controller before they can work. To do that, click on "I/O connection" to get into the I/O connection window. Double click on the slot 0 (Please make sure your XW107 I/O board is plug in slot 0 of the WP-5xx7) & then check on the "Equipments" & double click on the "XW107: 8 DI & 8 DO".



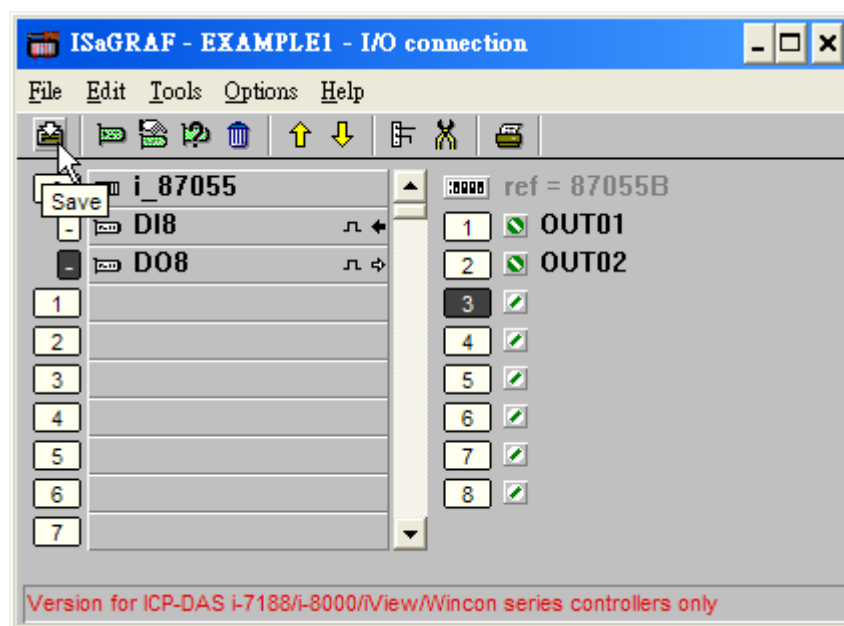
Then we have. (If you don't have the XW107, you may click the "Real / Virtual board" to make it become virtual board.)



To map input variables "K1" & "K2" to the input channel No. 1 & 2 of the "XW107", please click on "DI8" (①) and then double-click on the channel 1 in the right window (②), then click on "Connect" twice to connect "K1" & "K2". Finally, click on "Close" to complete the setting.



By the same way, please connect “OUT01”, “OUTPUT02” to output channel 1 to 2. Then we have below window. Click on “Save” and then exit.



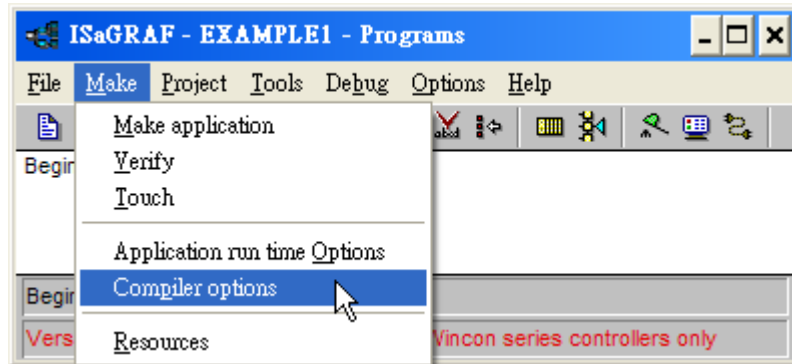
Important Notice:

1. I/O Slots 0 is reserved for XW-board that will be used in the WP-5xx7. You can use slot No. 1 and above for additional functionality.
2. All of the variables with “Input” and “Output” attribute MUST be connected through the I/O connection as described above for any program to be successfully compiled. Only the Input and Output attribute variables will appear in the "I/O Connections" window. In this example we have only 2 boolean output variables - OUT01, OUT02 and 2 boolean input variables – K1 & K2.

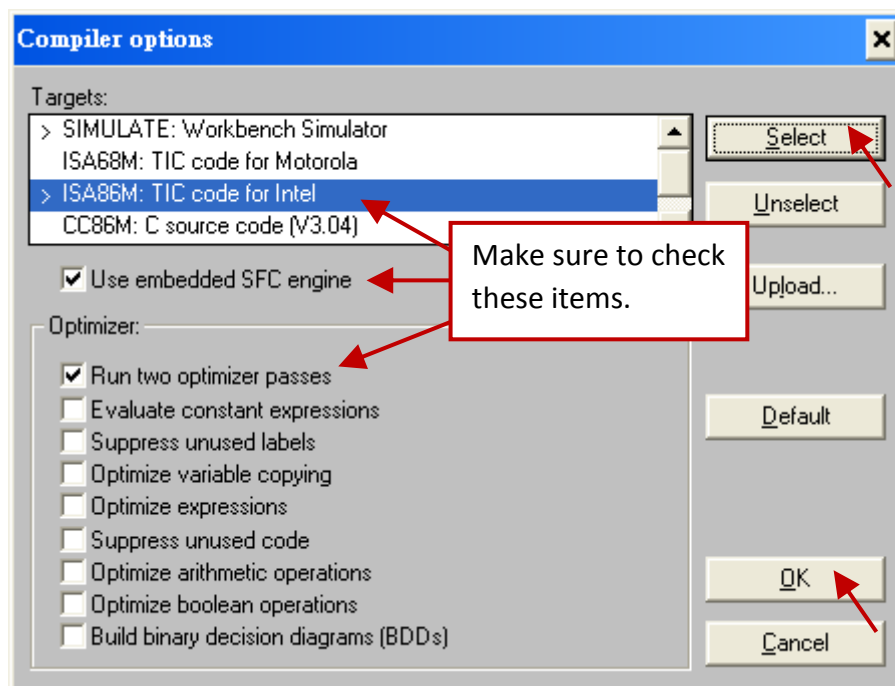
5.2 Compiling & Simulating the Example Project

For ANY AND EVERY ISaGRAF program to work properly with any of the ISaGRAF PACs (ISaGRAF μ PAC, iPAC, WinPAC, ViewPAC...) controller systems, it is the responsibility of the programmer to properly select the correct "Compiler Options". You MUST select the "ISA86M: TIC Code for Intel" option as described below.

To begin the compilation process, first click on the "Make" option from the main menu bar, and then click on "Compiler Options" as shown below.



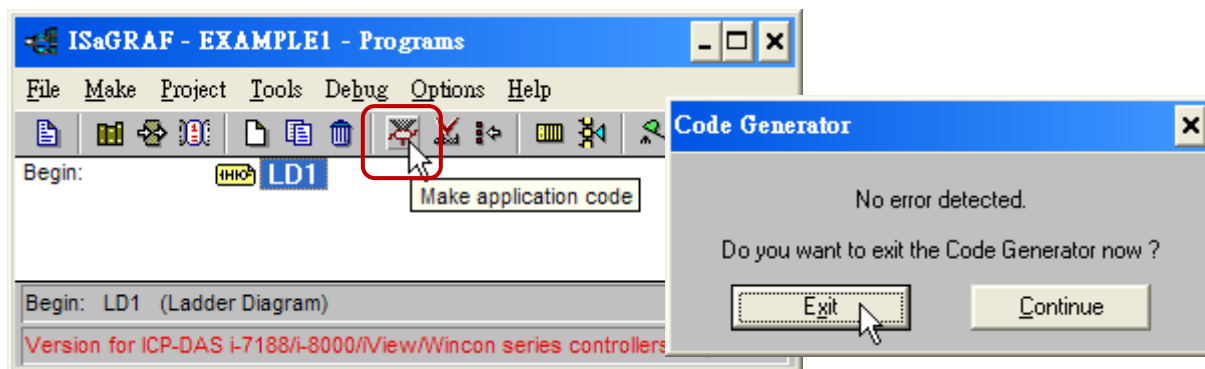
The "Compiler Options" window will now appear. Make sure to select the options as shown below then press the "OK" button to complete the compiler option selections.



Compiling error result in different ISaGRAF Version, please refer to [Appendix H](#) of this manual.

Time to Compile the Project!

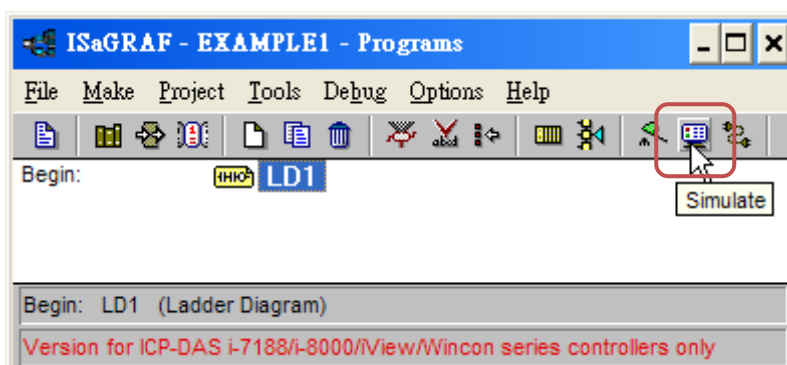
Now that you have selected the proper compiler options, click on the "Make Application Code" icon to compile the example project. If there are no compiler errors detected during the compilation process, CONGRATULATIONS, you have successfully created our example program.



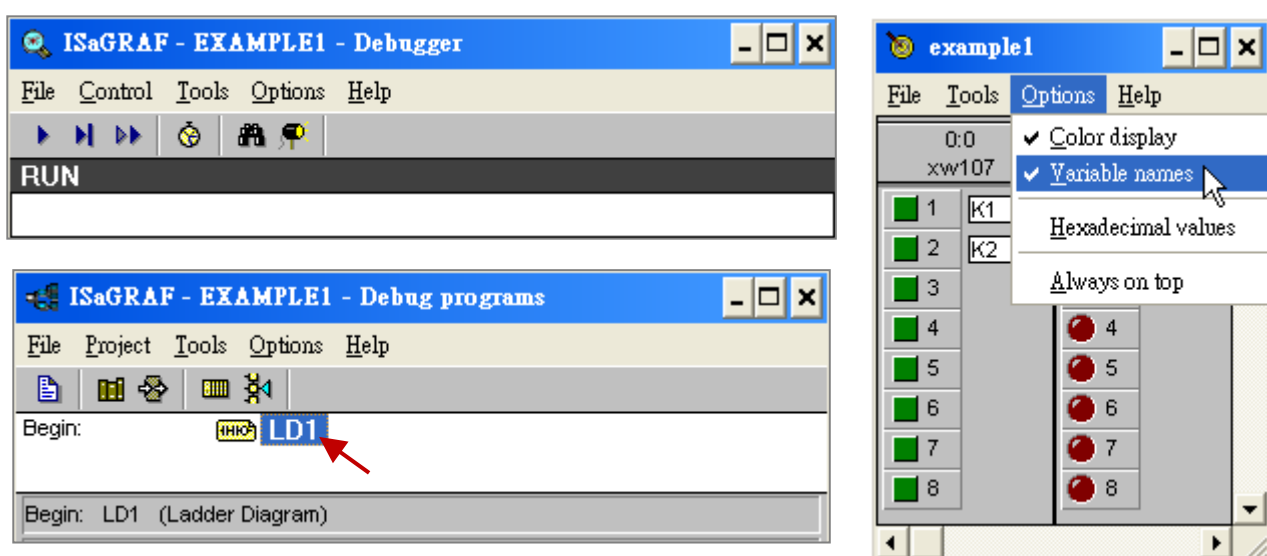
If errors are detected during the compilation process, just click on the "CONTINUE" button to review the error messages. Return to the Project Editor and correct the errors as outlined in the error message window.

Time to Simulate the Project!

If the compilation is Ok, you may click on the "Simulate" icon to simulate the project



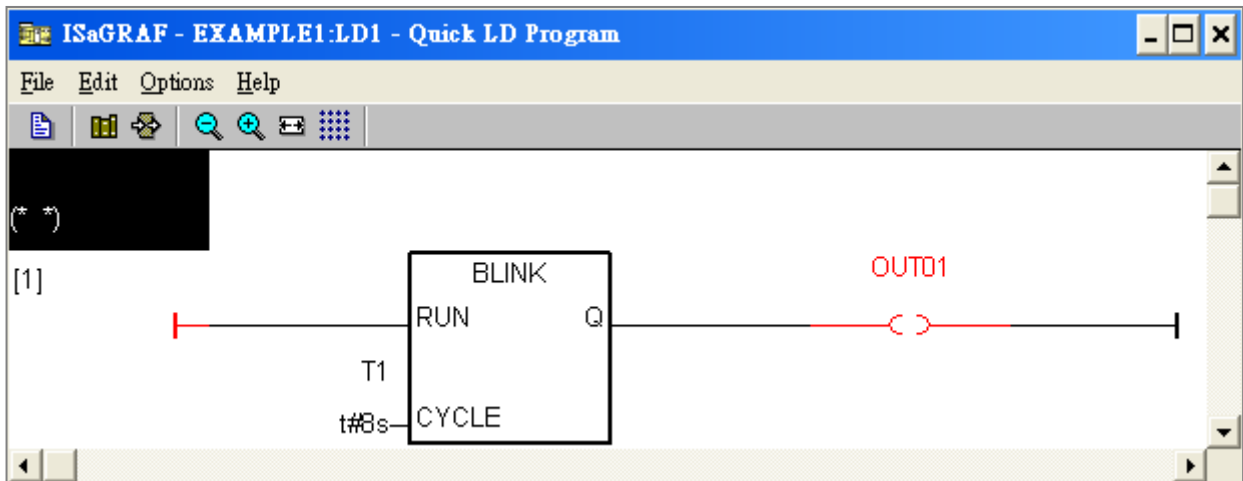
When you click on the "Simulate" icon three windows will appear. The windows are the "ISaGRAF Debugger", the "ISaGRAF Debug Programs", and the "I/O Simulator" windows. If the I/O variable names you have created DO NOT appear in the I/O simulator window, just click on the "Options" > "Variable Names" to show the name (as shown below).



In the "ISaGRAF Debug Program" window, double click on the "LD1". This will open up the ISaGRAF Quick LD Program window and you can see the LD program you have created.

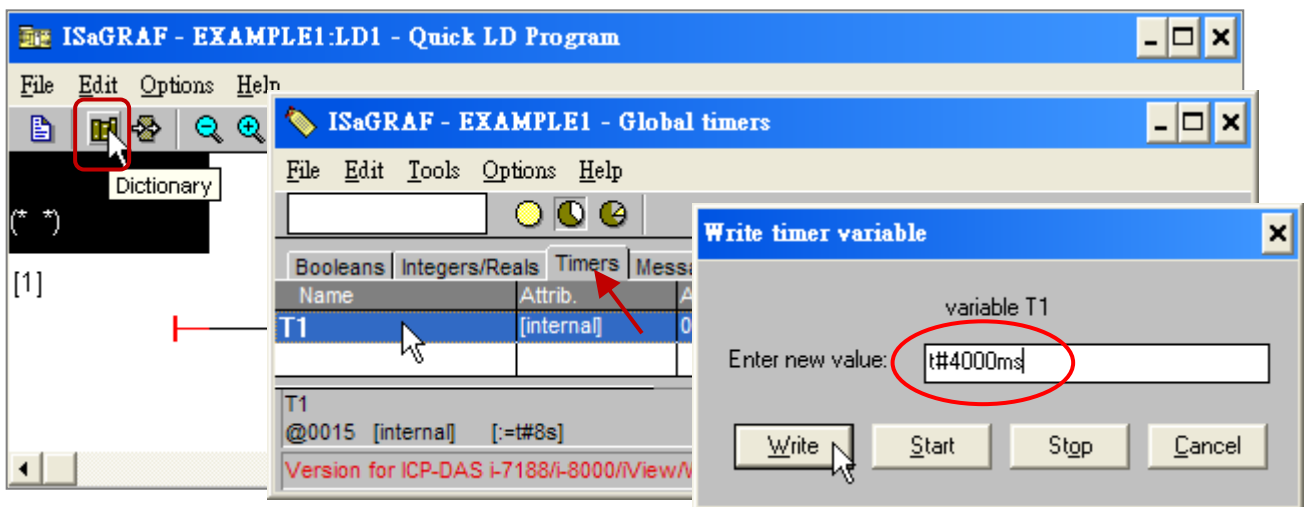
Running the Simulation Program

When you double click on "LD1" in the "ISaGRAF Debug Programs" window, the follow window should appear. You can see outputs "OUT01" will blink in the period of 8 seconds.

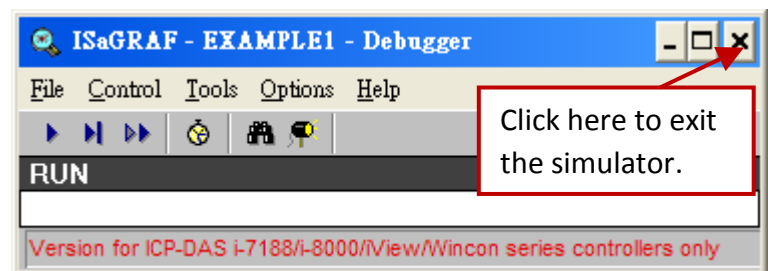
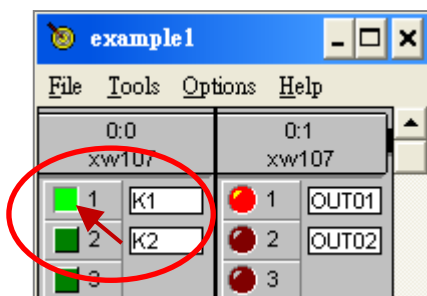


You can adjust the "T1" variable while the program is running. To accomplish this,

1. Click on the "Dictionary" icon which will open the "ISaGRAF Global Variables" window.
2. Click on "Timer" tab and then double click on "T1" to change the timer value to "T#4000ms".
3. Then click on "Write" and to see the change of blinking rate.



Now, we are going to simulate the "K1" & "K2" input, just click on "K1" and "K2" with the left mouse button to test it. Finally, close the "Debugger" window to exit the simulator.

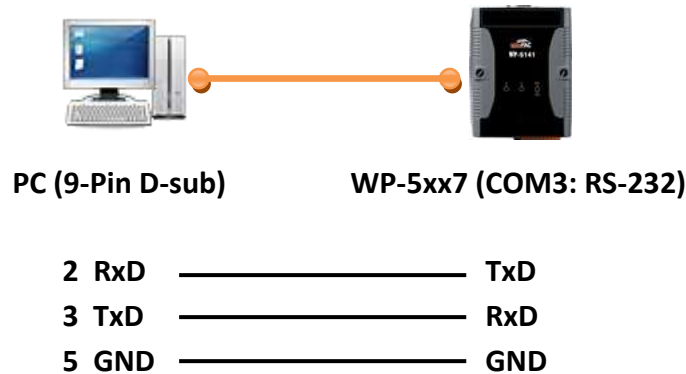


5.3 Download & Debug the Example Project

We have two ways to download the project to the WinPAC-5xx7. One is using Ethernet cable; the other one is using RS-232 cable. Here will show you the RS-232 way. (Please refer to [Section 4.2.3](#) if you would like to download the project via Ethernet)

Wiring the Hardware

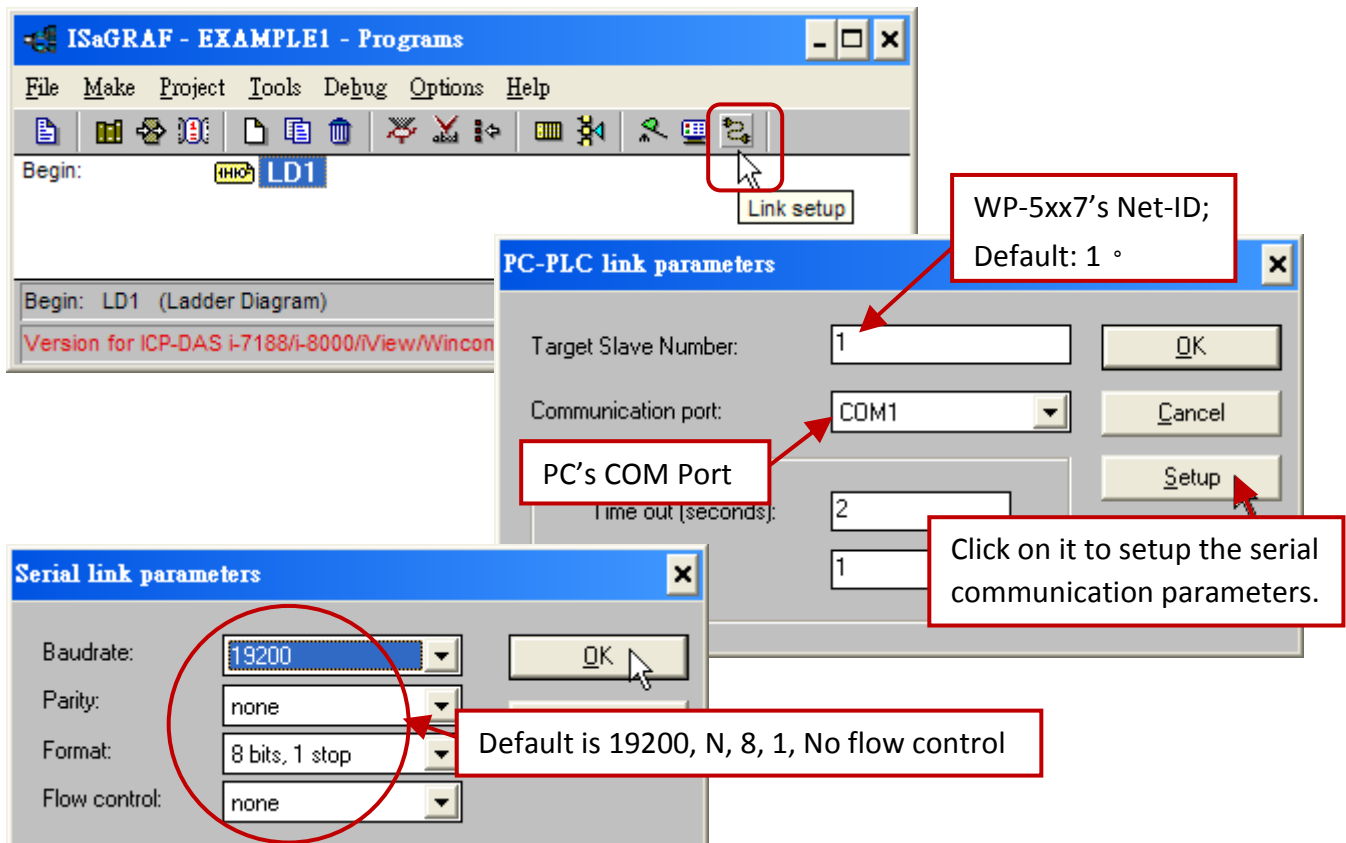
To begin this process, please install the hardware as below. The RS-232 cable wiring should be as below figure. (Please make sure the "Modbus RTU Slave Port" is set as COM3, or it can only be download via Ethernet, refer to [Appendix A.2](#))



This section lists how to download the ISaGRAF program via RS-232 cable. However user may also use Ethernet cable to download program to the WinPAC-5xx7 (please refer to [Section 4.2.3.1](#))

Setup Link Parameters

Click on the "Link Setup" icon in the "ISaGRAF Programs" window, please set the proper value like the following window.



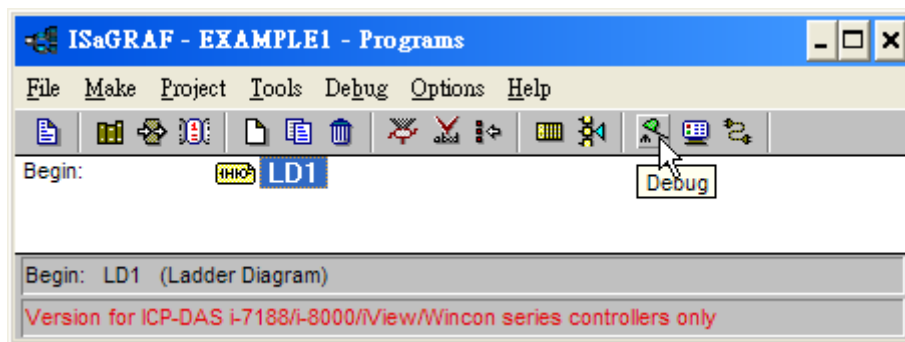
The RS-232 communication parameters for the target WP-5xx7 controller **MUST** be set to the same serial communication parameters for the development PC. For WP-5xx7 controllers (serial port communications), the default parameters for COM3 (RS-232) port are:

Baudrate:	19200
Parity:	none
Format:	8 bits, 1 stop
Flow control:	none

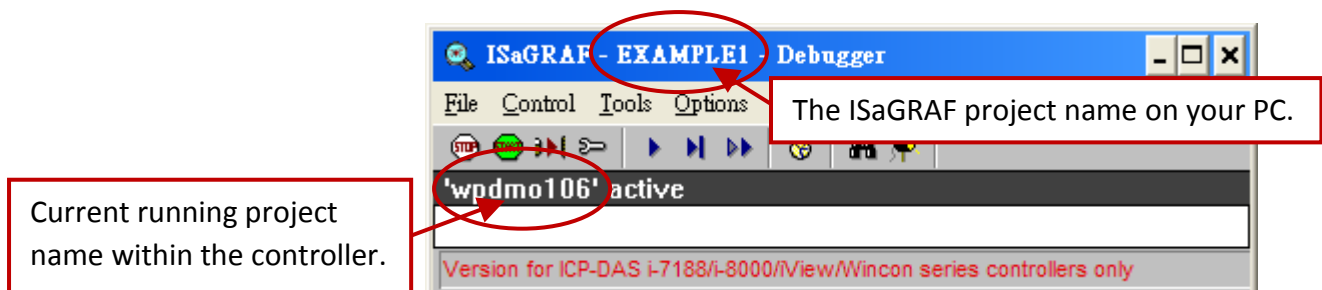
(Please refer to [Appendix A.2](#) to setup COM3 as Modbus RTU slave port)

Downloading the Example Project

Before you can download the project to the controller, you must first verify that your PC and the controller system are communicating with each other. To verify proper communication, click on the "Debug" icon in the "ISaGRAF Programs" window as shown below.



If the development PC and the WinPAC-5xx7 controller system are communicating properly with each other, the following window displayed below will appear (or if a program is already loaded in the controller system, the name of the project will be displayed with the word "active" following it).

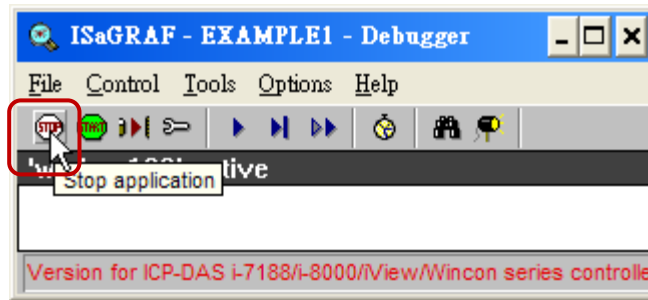


If the message in the "ISaGRAF Debugger" says "Disconnected", it means that the development PC and the controller system have not established communications with each other.

The most common causes for this problem is either the serial port cable not being properly configured, or the development PC's serial port communications DO NOT match that of the WP-5xx7 controller system.

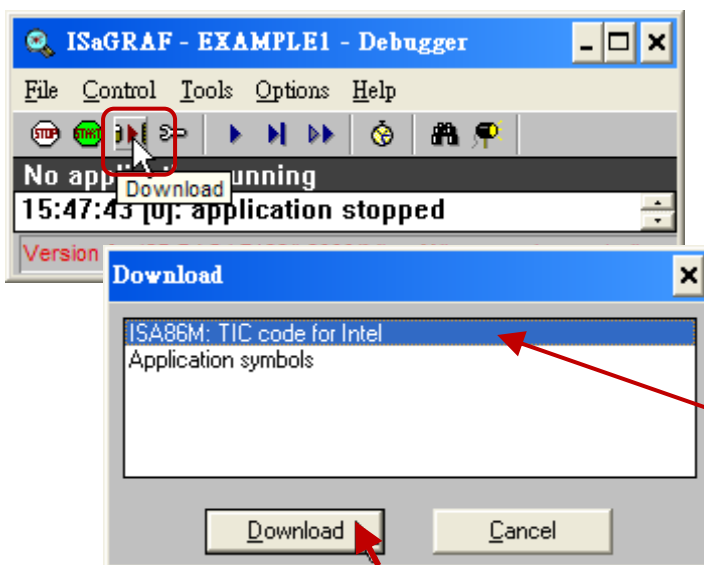
You may have to either change the serial port communication settings for the development PC (which may require changing a BIOS setting) or change the "Serial Link Parameters" in the ISaGRAF program.

If there is a project already loaded in the controller system you will need to stop that project before you can download the example project. Click on the "STOP" icon as illustrated above to halt any applications that may be running.



Starting the Downloading Process

Click on the "Download" icon from the "ISaGRAF Debugger" window. Then select "ISA86M: TIC Code for Intel" and then click on "Download" button as shown below.



If "ISA86M: TIC code for Intel" is not found here, that means the compiler option - "ISA86M: TIC code for Intel" is not checked. Please refer to section 5.2 to check it & re-compile the project again.

The example project will now start downloading to the WP-5xx7 controller system. A progress bar will appear in the "ISaGRAF Debugger" window showing the project downloading progress.

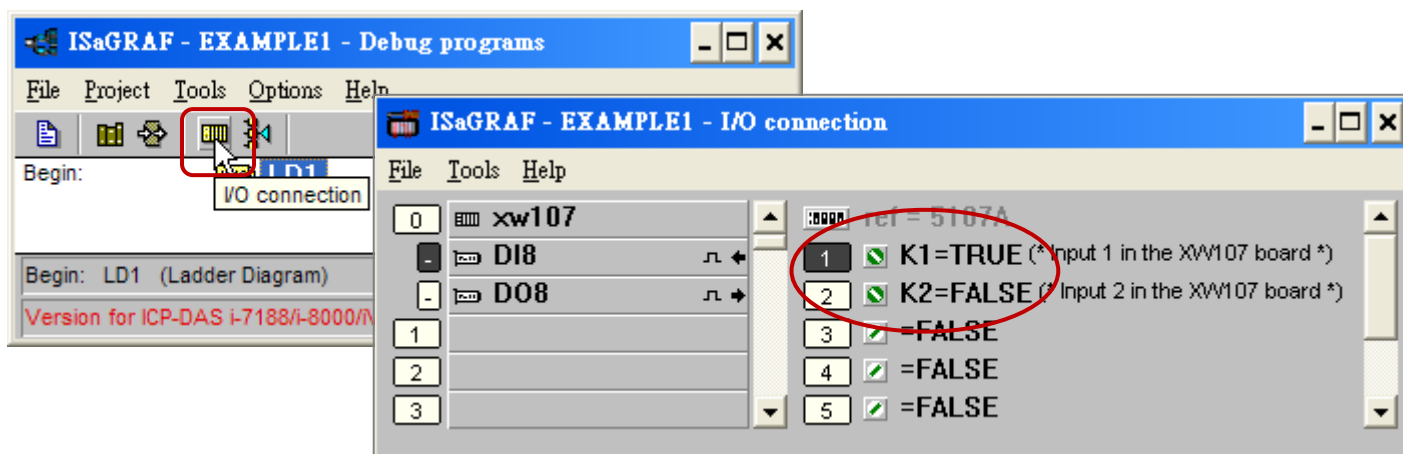


When the example project has successfully completed the downloading process to the W-8xx7 controller system the following two windows will appear.

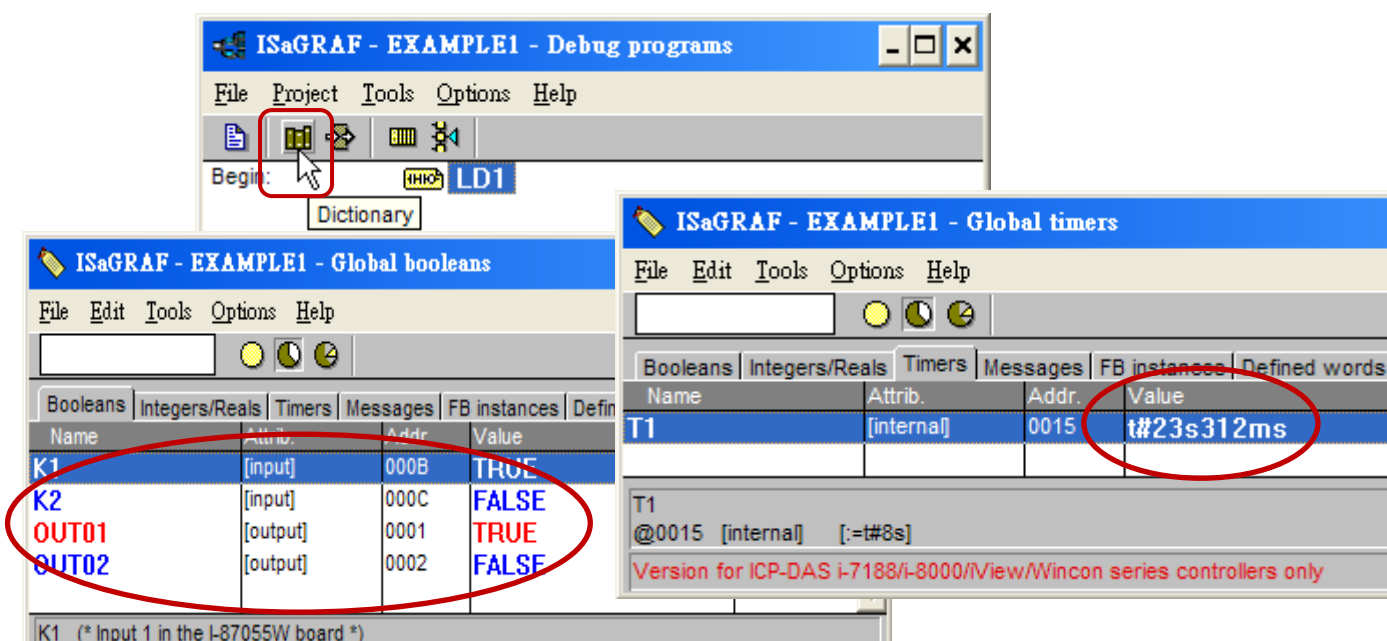
Running the Example LD Program

You can observe the real time I/O status from several ISaGRAF windows while you are running the example project. One of the windows is the "I/O Connections" window, which shows each of the inputs and outputs as assigned. Click on the "I/O Connections" icon in the ISaGRAF Debugger window to open

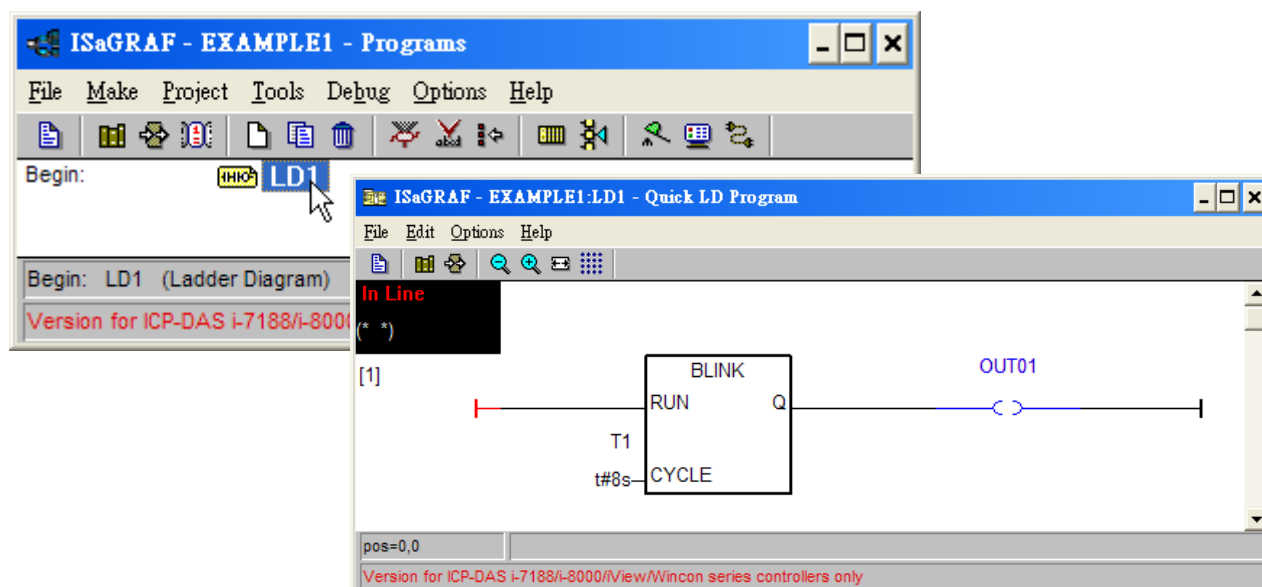
the "I/O Connections" screen. You can switch the "DI" status (ON/OFF) on the XW107 I/O board to see what happen about "K1" & "K2".



You may also click on "Dictionary" to see the real time variable state.



Another VERY helpful window you can open is the "Quick LD Program" window. From this window you can observe the LD program being executed in real time.



5.4 Design the Web Page

After finishing the ISaGRAF project & download it to the WinPAC-5xx7, we are going to design the Web Page for this ISaGRAF project.

If you haven't practiced "Setting Up A Web HMI Demo" listed in the [Chapter 4](#), it's better to do it once to get familiar with it.

We will use "Microsoft Office FrontPage 2003" (or advanced version) to build web pages in this manual. User may choose your prefer web page editor to do the same thing.

You may refer to the finished web pages of this example in the WP-5xx7 CD-ROM at design time. However it is better to do it one time by yourself to get more understanding.

WinPAC-5xx7 CD: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\wp_webhmi_demo\example1\

5.4.1 Step 1 – Copy the Sample Web HMI pages

This is a sample Web HMI pages in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

\napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\wp_webhmi_demo\sample\

Please copy this "sample" folder to your drive and rename it, for example, "example1".

The basic Web HMI files include 2 folders and 3 DLL files and 4 htm files as below.

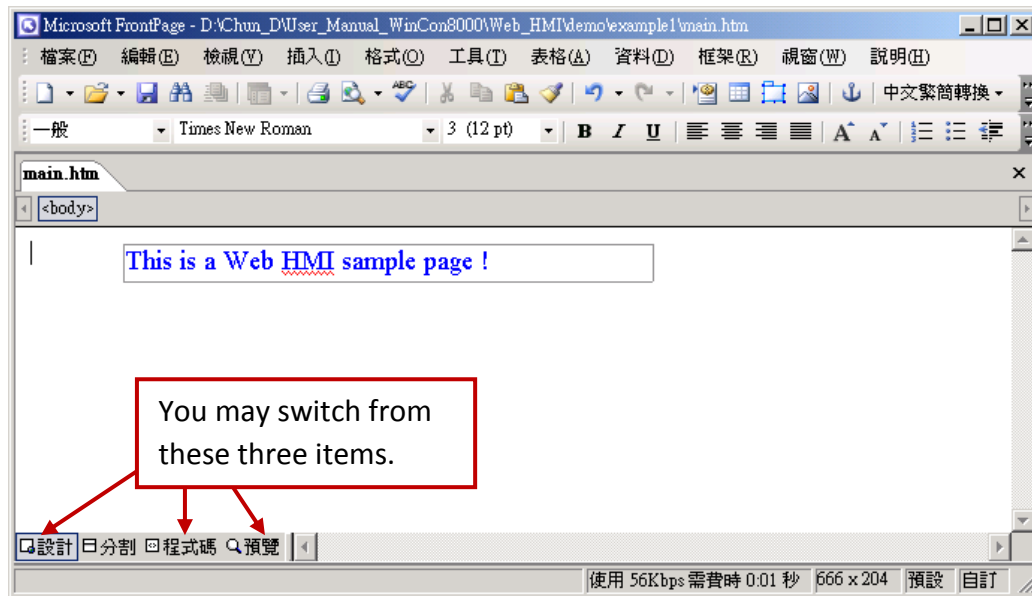
./img/	(default image files - *.jpg , *.bmp , *.gif)
./msg/	(default message files – wincon.js & xxerror.htm)
whmi_filter.dll	(three DLL files)
login.dll	
main.dll	
index.htm	(first default page)
login.htm	(the Web HMI welcome page)
menu.htm	(the page-menu page, normally on the left on the Internet Explorer)
main.htm	(first page when successfully login)

User may put his own image files into the folder named as "user_img". And put user-defined java script file or css file into the folder named as "user_msg". Other folder name is not acceptable by the Wincon Web HMI.

The "index.htm" file is the default entry page of the web server. User should not modify it. The "index.htm" re-directs to the "login.htm" file in 1 to 2 second when someone visits the WinPAC-5xx7 via the Internet Explorer. User may modify the "login.htm", "menu.htm" & "main.htm" to fit his own need. We will only modify the "main.htm" in this example.

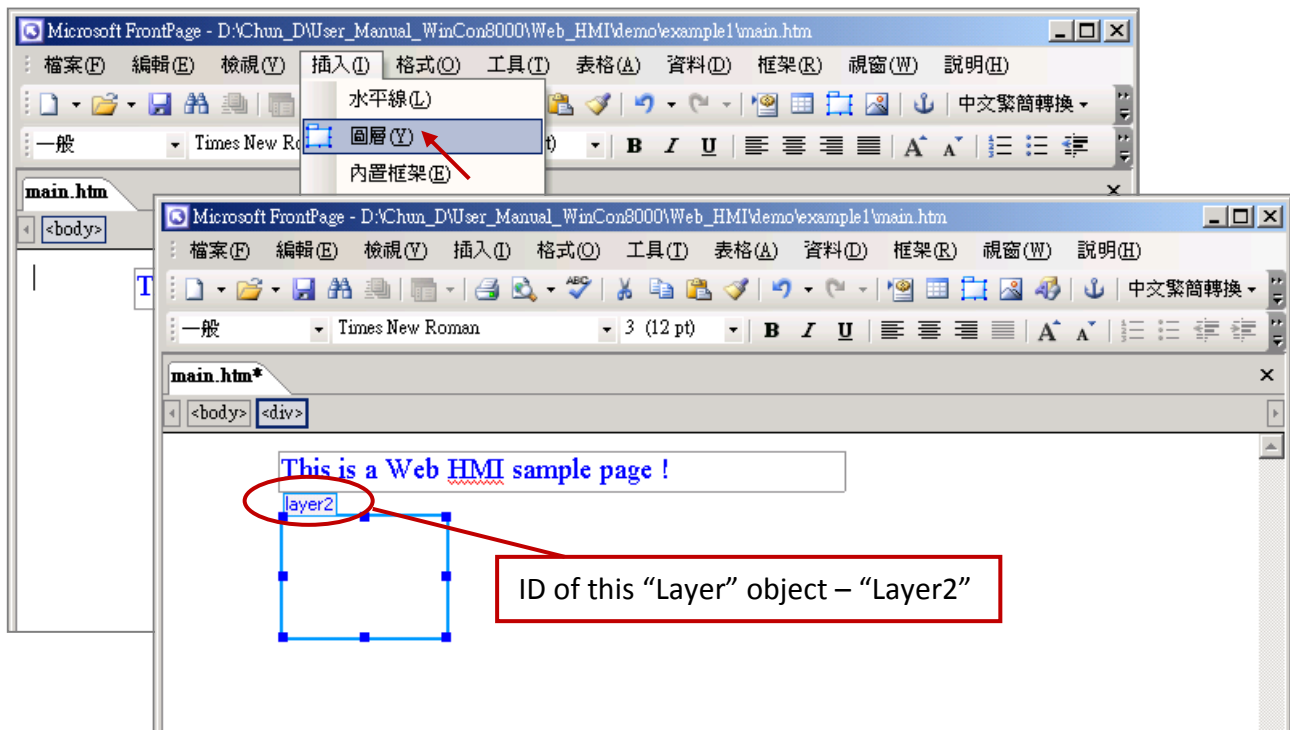
5.4.2 Step 2 – Building the Main.htm

Please run the Microsoft Office FrontPage 2003 (or advanced version) and open the “main.htm”.

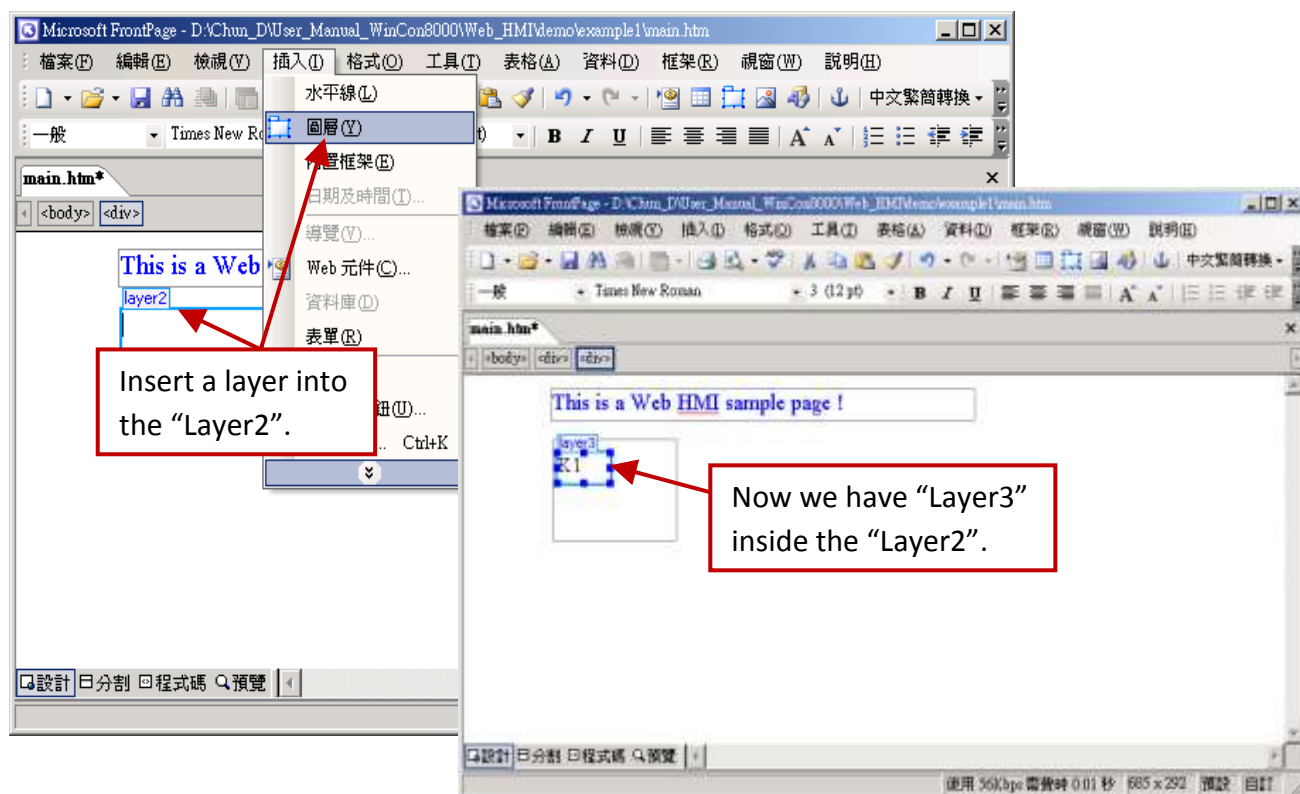


Please switch the window to design the page.

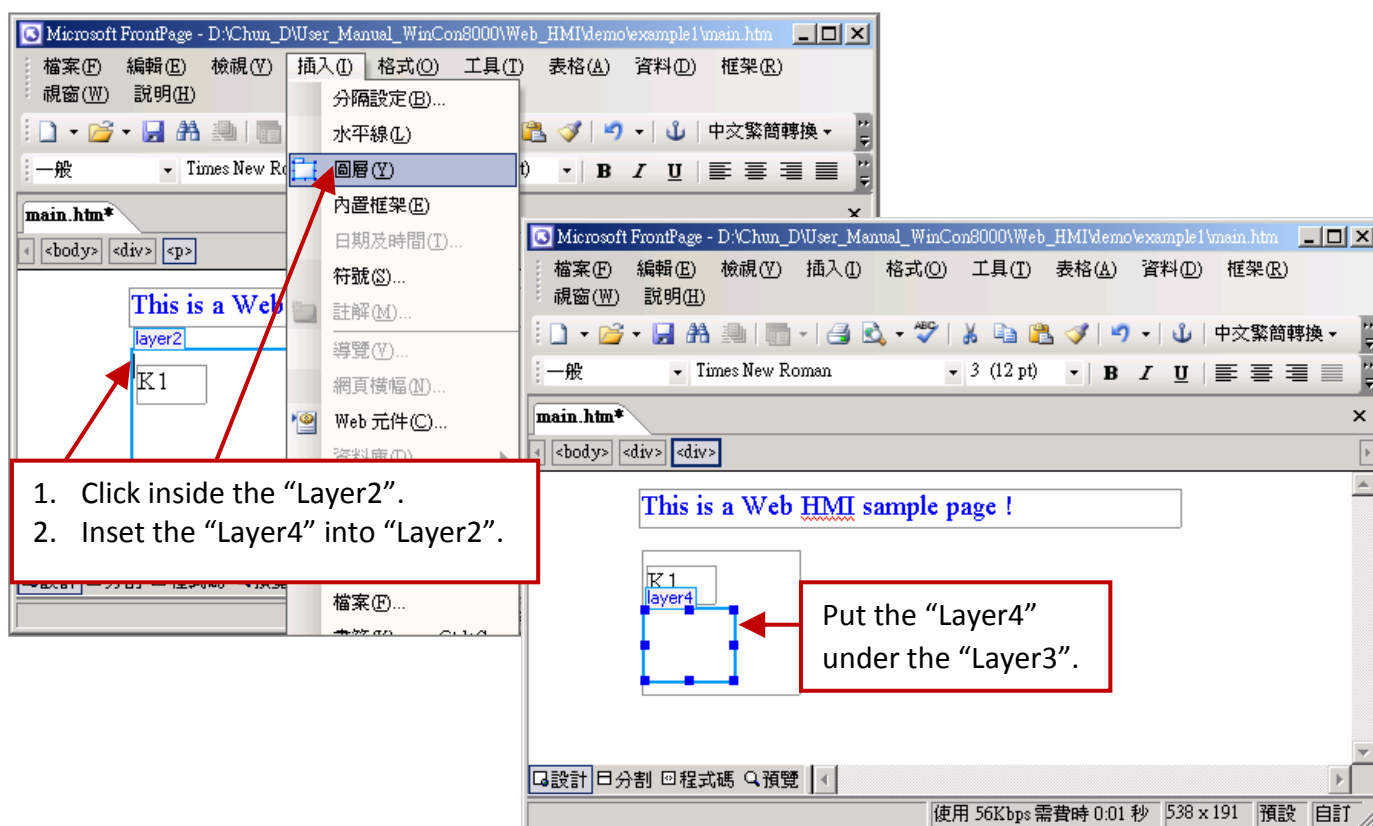
Please insert a layout object – “Layer” as below.



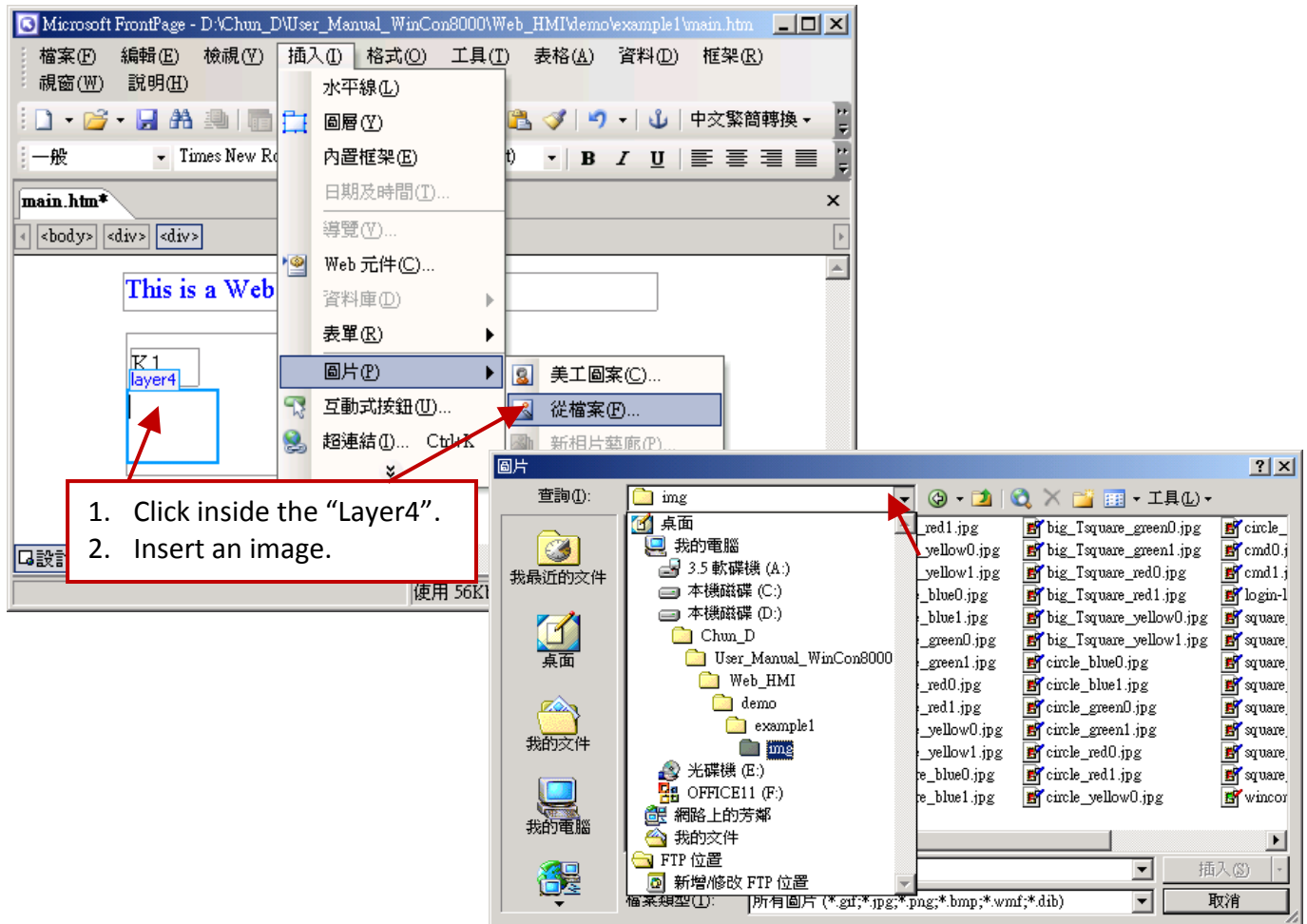
Click inside this “Layer” and then insert one another layer inside it as below. Please enter “K1” into the new created “Layer”.



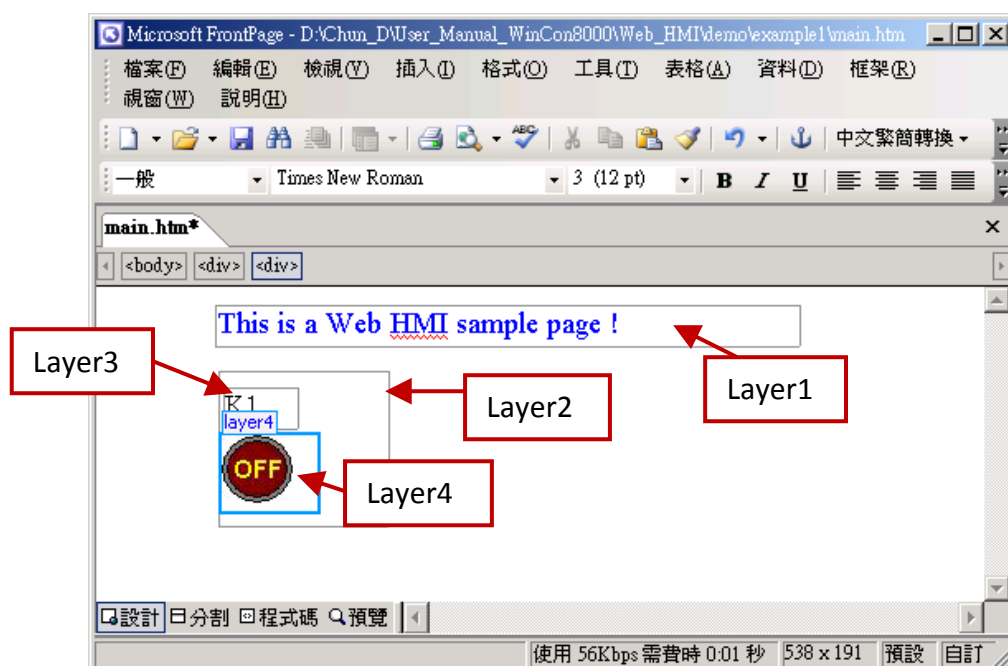
Follow the same former steps to insert one another “Layer” to be in just below the “Layer3” as below.



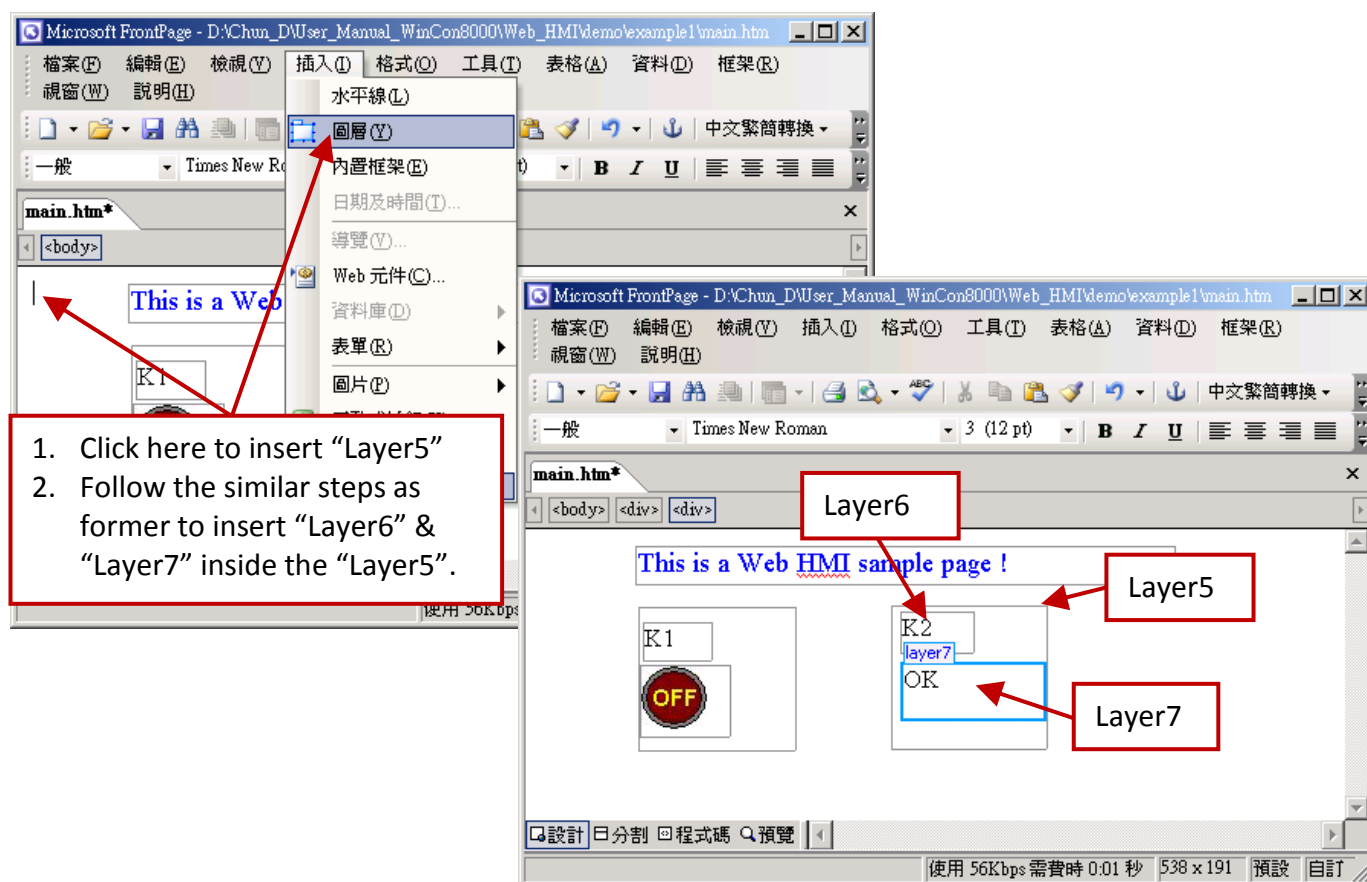
Inside the “Layer4”, we are going to insert one image file to it as below. The image file name is “./img/big_Tcircle_red0.jpg”. Please browse to the correct folder in your hard driver. Here we use “example1/img/” in this example.



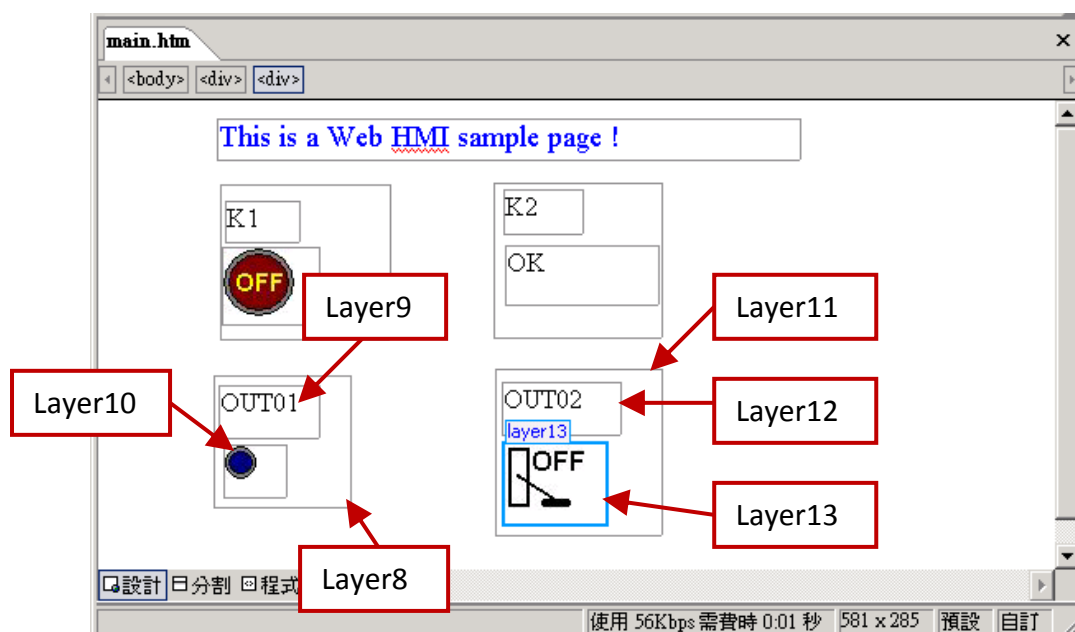
You will see a window as below.



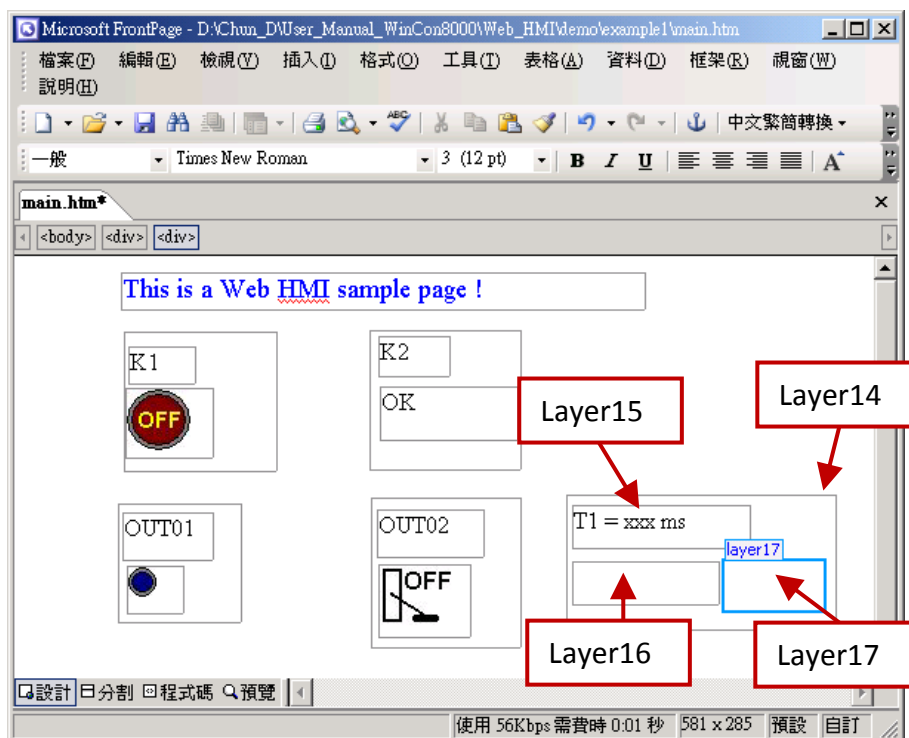
Please follow the similar steps to insert one another “Layer5” and one “Layer6” with a “K2” symbol inside it, and also a “Layer7” with an “OK” symbol inside it as below. We will use “K1” to display the state of the first input of the XW107 board, and “K2” for its second input.



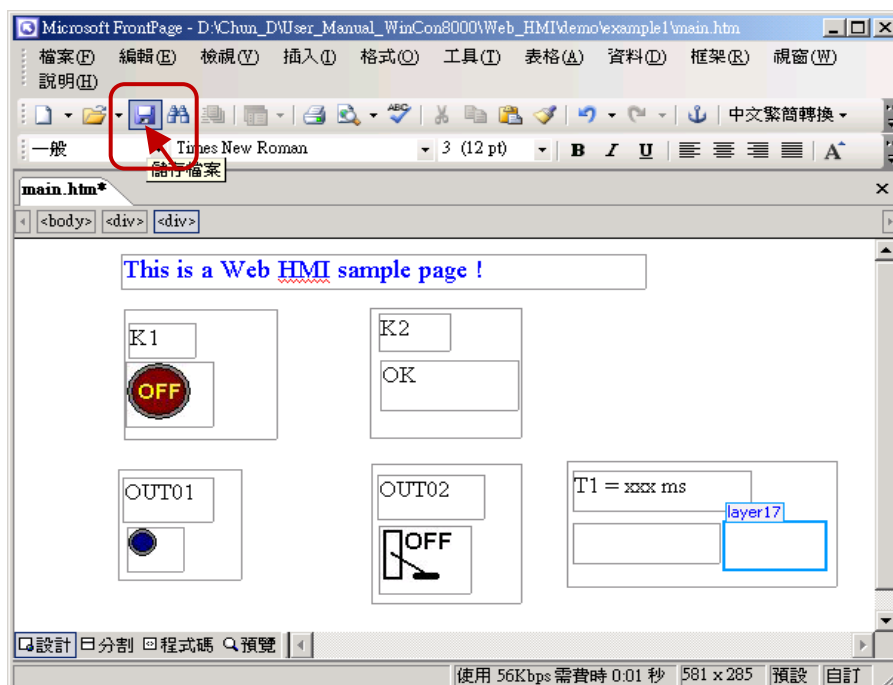
Please follow the similar steps to insert “OUT01” & “OUT02” as below. The OUT01 uses “./img/circle_blue0.jpg” as its image source, while OUT02 using “./img/cmd0.jpg”. We will use OUT01 to display the state of the first output of the XW107 board, while “OUT02” is for controlling and displaying the second output of the XW107.



Now please insert one another “Layer14”. Inside the “Layer14” please insert one “Layer15” with a “T1 = xxx ms” symbol. And two empty Layers – “Layer16” & “Layer17” just below the “Layer15”. We will use T1 to display the Timer value “T1” in the ISaGRAF project.

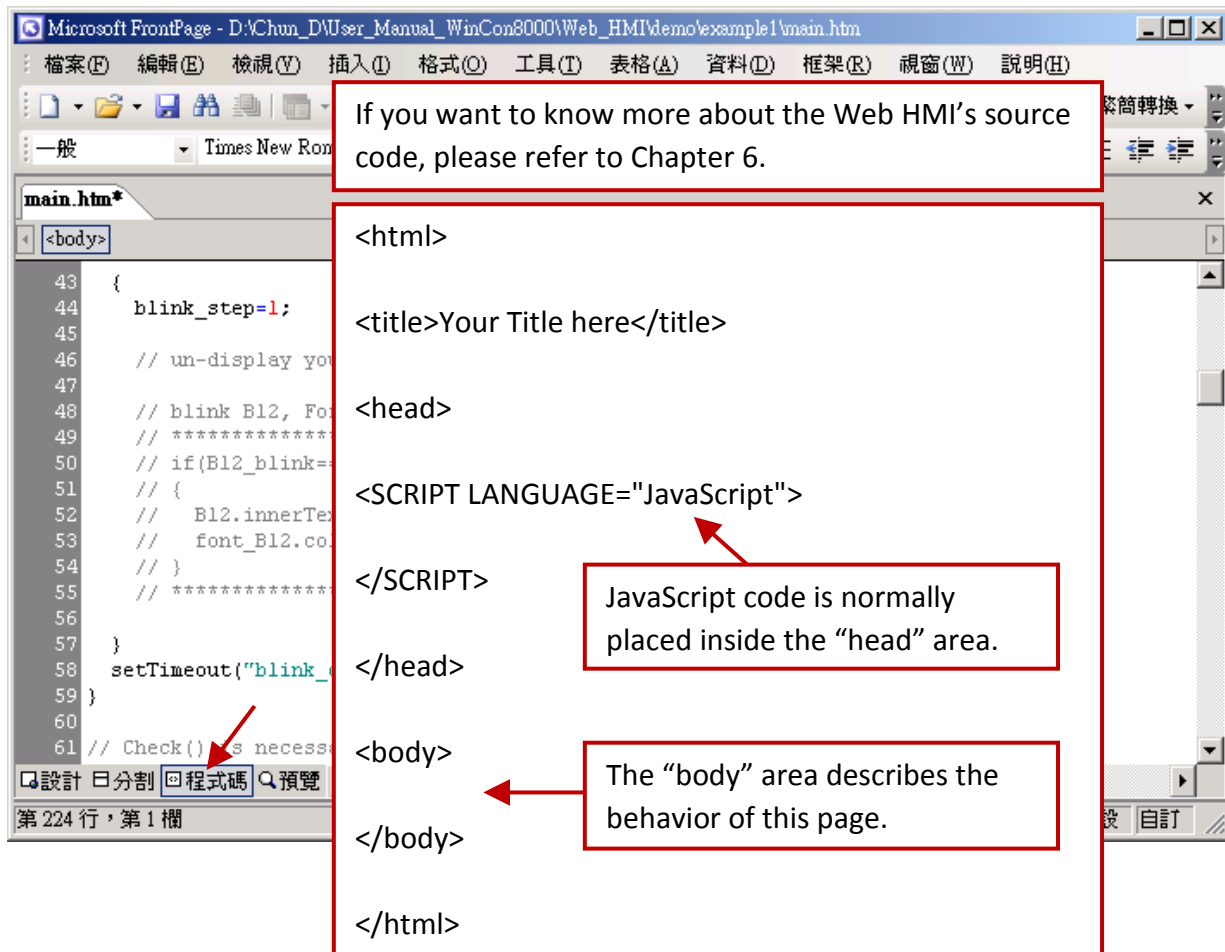


Click on “Save” to save this page.



5.4.3 Step 3 – Adding Control Code to the Main.htm

Please switch the window to the source code. A valid HTML document will contain the basic objects as below.



The screenshot shows the Microsoft FrontPage application window with the file `D:\Chun_D\user_manual_WinCon8000\Web_HMI\demo\example1\main.htm` open. The 'Source Code' view is selected in the bottom-left pane. The main code area displays the HTML structure of the document, with several red boxes and arrows providing annotations:

- A red box at the top contains the text: "If you want to know more about the Web HMI's source code, please refer to Chapter 6."
- A red box on the right side of the code area contains the text: "JavaScript code is normally placed inside the 'head' area." with an arrow pointing to the `<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">` line.
- A red box at the bottom right contains the text: "The 'body' area describes the behavior of this page." with an arrow pointing to the `<body>` line.

The visible HTML code in the editor is as follows:

```
<html>

<title>Your Title here</title>

<head>

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">

</SCRIPT>

</head>

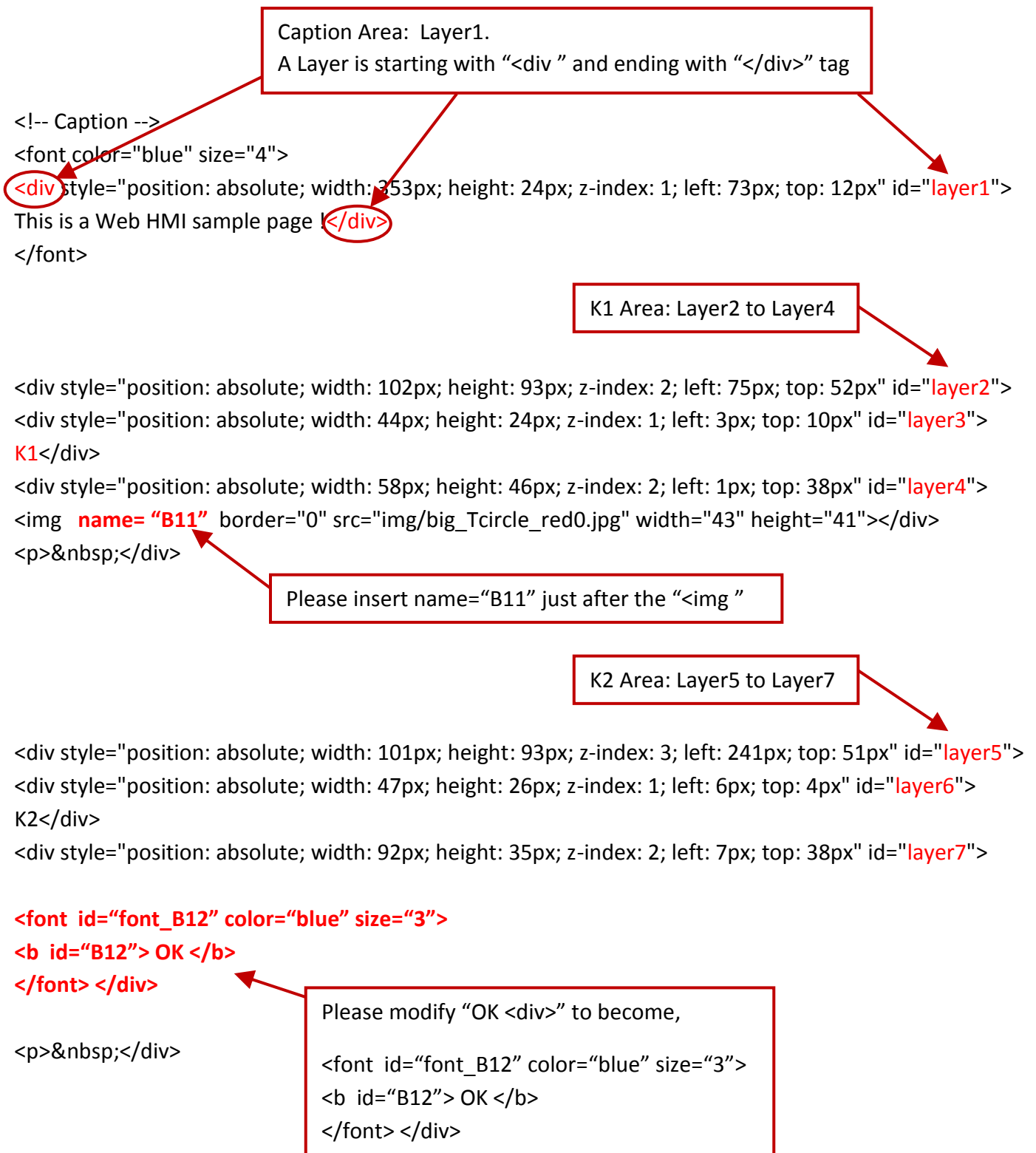
<body>

</body>

</html>
```

Below the code editor, the status bar shows "第 224 行, 第 1 欄" (Line 224, Column 1).

Please go to the <body> area and then modify the code as below.



OUT01 Area: Layer8 to Layer10

```
<div style="position: absolute; width:82px; height:79px;z-index:4; left:71px; top:168px" id="layer8">
<div style="position: absolute; width: 60px; height: 31px; z-index: 1; left: 3px; top: 6px" id="layer9">
OUT01</div>
<div style="position: absolute; width: 37px; height: 31px; z-index: 2; left: 6px; top: 42px" id="layer10">
</div>
<p>&nbsp;</p></div>
```

Please insert name="B11" just after the "<img "

OUT02 Area: Layer11 to Layer13

```
<div style="position: absolute; width:100px; height:100px; z-index: 5; left:242px; top:164px" id="layer11">
<div style="position: absolute; width: 71px; height: 31px; z-index: 1; left: 4px; top: 8px" id="layer12">
OUT02</div>
<div style="position: absolute; width: 61px; height: 48px; z-index: 2; left: 5px; top: 45px" id="layer13">
</div>
```

```
<form name="form_B2" method="post" action="./main.dll">
  <input name="BEGIN" type="hidden">
  <input name="B2" type="hidden" value="0">
  <input name="END" type="hidden">
</form>
```

```
<p>&nbsp;</p></div>
```

Please insert below code after the "<img":
Style="cursor:hand" name="B2" onclick="ON_OFF(form_B2, form_B2.B2, boolean_val[2])"

Please insert:

```
<form name="form_B2" method="post" action="./main.dll">
  <input name="BEGIN" type="hidden">
  <input name="B2" type="hidden" value="0">
  <input name="END" type="hidden">
</form>
```

T1 Area: Layer14 to Layer17

<div style="position: absolute; width: 181px; height: 90px; z-index: 6; left: 374px; top: 162px" id="layer14">
<div style="position: absolute; width: 119px; height: 28px; z-index: 1; left: 4px; top: 7px" id="layer15">

T1 = <b id="T1">xxx ms</div>

Please modify "T1 = xxx ms </div>" as
T1 = <b id="T1">xxx ms</div>

<div style="position: absolute; width: 98px; height: 28px; z-index: 2; left: 4px; top: 45px" id="layer16">

**<form name="form_L21" method="post" action="./main.dll">
<input name="BEGIN" type="hidden">
<input name="L21" type="text" size="8" value="xxx">
<input name="END" type="hidden">
</form>**

 </div>

Please insert below code inside "Layer16":

<form name="form_L21" method="post" action="./main.dll">
 <input name="BEGIN" type="hidden">
 <input name="L21" type="text" size="8" value="xxx">
 <input name="END" type="hidden">
</form>

<div style="position: absolute; width: 67px; height: 33px; z-index: 3; left: 106px; top: 44px"
id="layer17">

<input type="button" value="Enter" onclick="Check_L21()">

 </div>

<p> </div>

Inside the "Layer17", please insert:

<input type="button" value="Enter" onclick="Check_L21()">

We have finished the code in the <body> </body> area.

Now please go to the “head” area.

In the “head” area, please modify the sample code to be as below.

```
// variable to record object's blink state, 0: not blink, 1: blink, For example:
// *****
var B12_blink=0; // init as 0:not blink
// *****

// function to blink object
var blink_step=0;
function blink_obj()
{
  if(blink_step==1)
  {
    blink_step=0;

    // display your object here
    // blink B12, For example:
    // *****
    if(B12_blink==1)
    {
      B12.innerText="Error !" ;
      font_B12.color="red";
    }
    // *****
  }
  else
  {
    blink_step=1;

    // un-display your object here
    // blink B12, For example:
    // *****
    if(B12_blink==1)
    {
      B12.innerText="" ;
      font_B12.color="red";
    }
    // *****
  }
  setTimeout("blink_obj()", blink_period);
}
```

The “Error !” symbol will blink when the K2 = True in this example. Please un-mask the code inside these 3 areas.

We need a function "Check_L21 to check the entered T1 value and post it to the Wincon. Please un-mask the sample code to be as below.

// form sample , to check value of L21 & then post val to controller

// For example:

// *****

```
function Check_L21()
{
    var val=form_L21.L21.value;
    if(val>12000 || val<4000)
    {
        alert("T1's value should be in the range of 4000 to 12000");
        return;
    }
    Check(form_L21); // post value to the controller
}
```

// *****

And also inside the "refresh_data()" function, please insert below code.

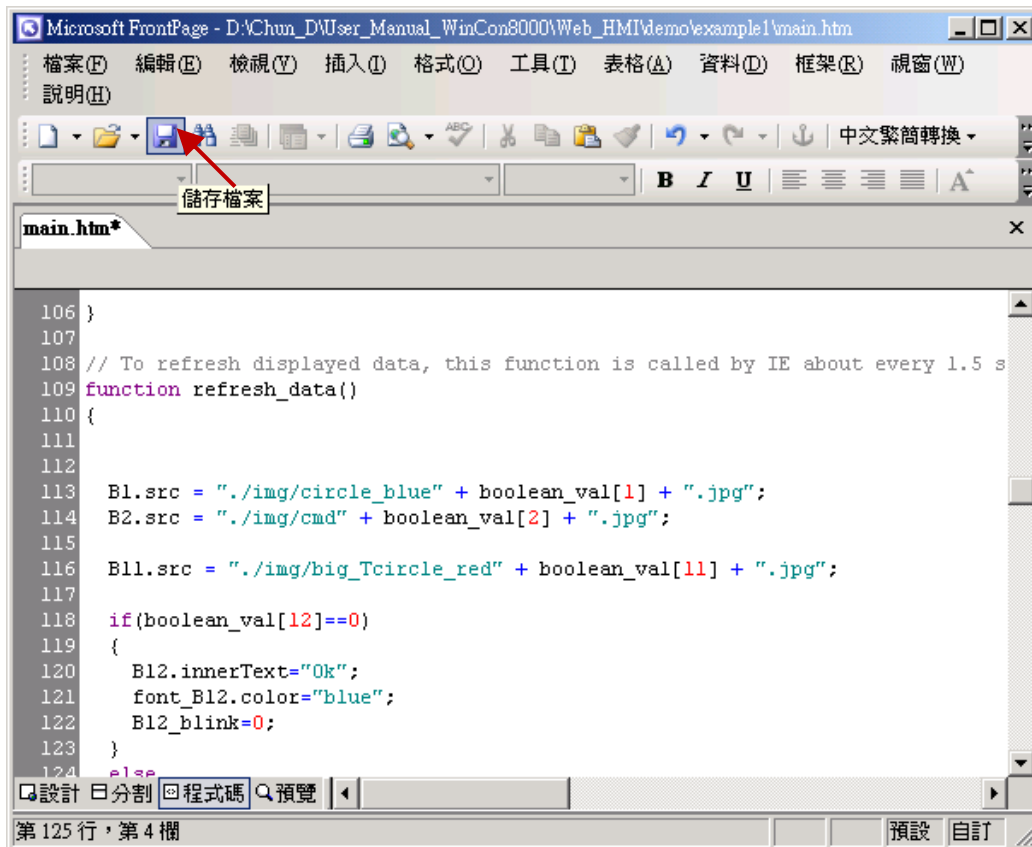
// To refresh displayed data , this function is called by IE about every 1.5 sec later

```
function refresh_data()
{
    B1.src = "./img/circle_blue" + boolean_val[1] + ".jpg";
    B2.src = "./img/cmd" + boolean_val[2] + ".jpg";

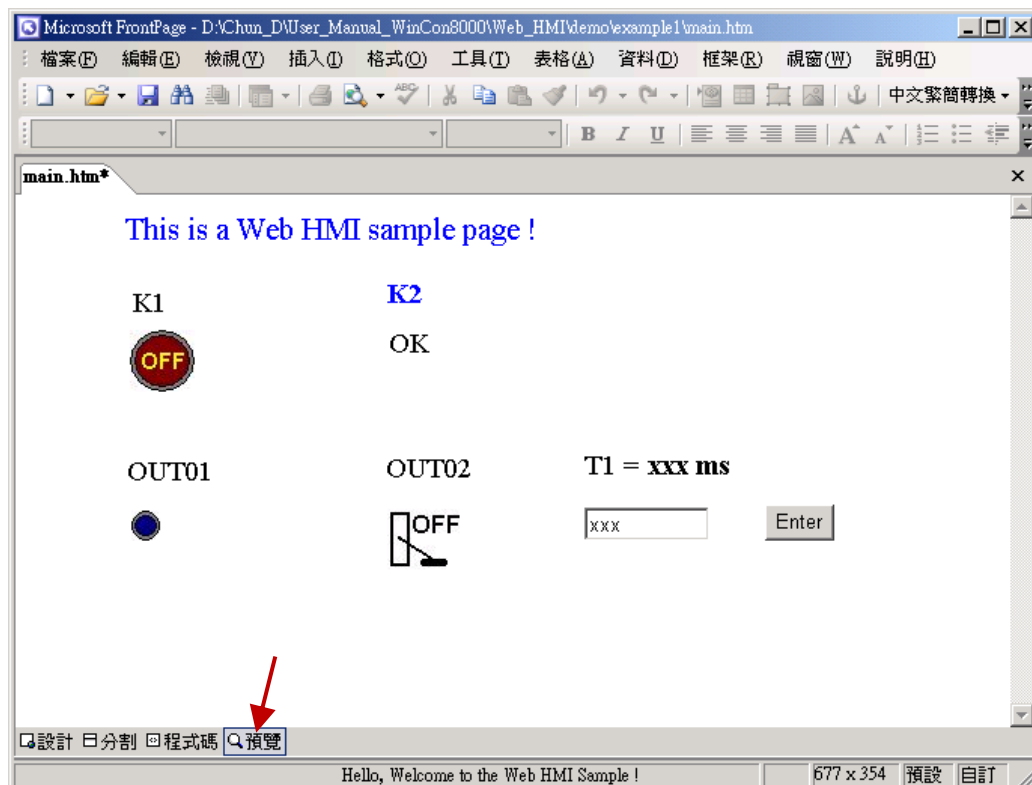
    B11.src = "./img/big_Tcircle_red" + boolean_val[11] + ".jpg";

    if(boolean_val[12]==0)
    {
        B12.innerText="Ok";
        font_B12.color="blue";
        B12_blink=0;
    }
    else
    {
        B12_blink=1;
    }
    T1.innerText=timer_val[21] + " ms";
}
```


Now we have finished all the code. Please save it.



You may click on "Preview" to simulate its run time behavior.



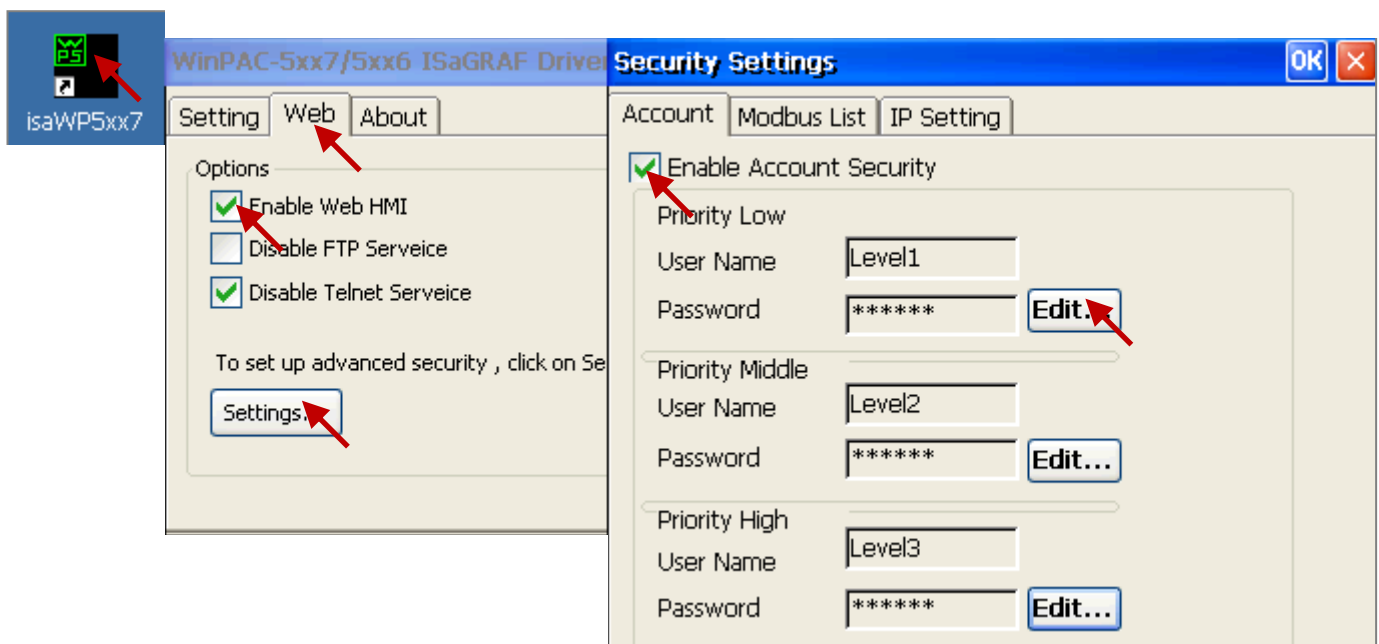
5.4.4 Step 4 – Download Web HMI Pages to the Controller

The steps are similar as listed in [Section 4.2.3](#). If you haven't practiced "Setting Up A Web HMI Demo" listed in the [Chapter 4](#), it's better to do it once to get familiar with it.

Set the web options

First, run the "isaWinPAC" and check on "Enable Web HMI" in the "Web" tab and then click on "Settings", Please check on "Enable Account Security" and then click on "Edit" to set (username , password). **Then remember to click on "OK"**

Note: If "Enable Account Security" is not checked, any user can easily get access to your WinPAC-5xx7 through the Internet Explorer.



And then, please copy all files in this example1 to the controller

<your hard drive>:\example1\ *.*

to the WinPAC-5xx7's

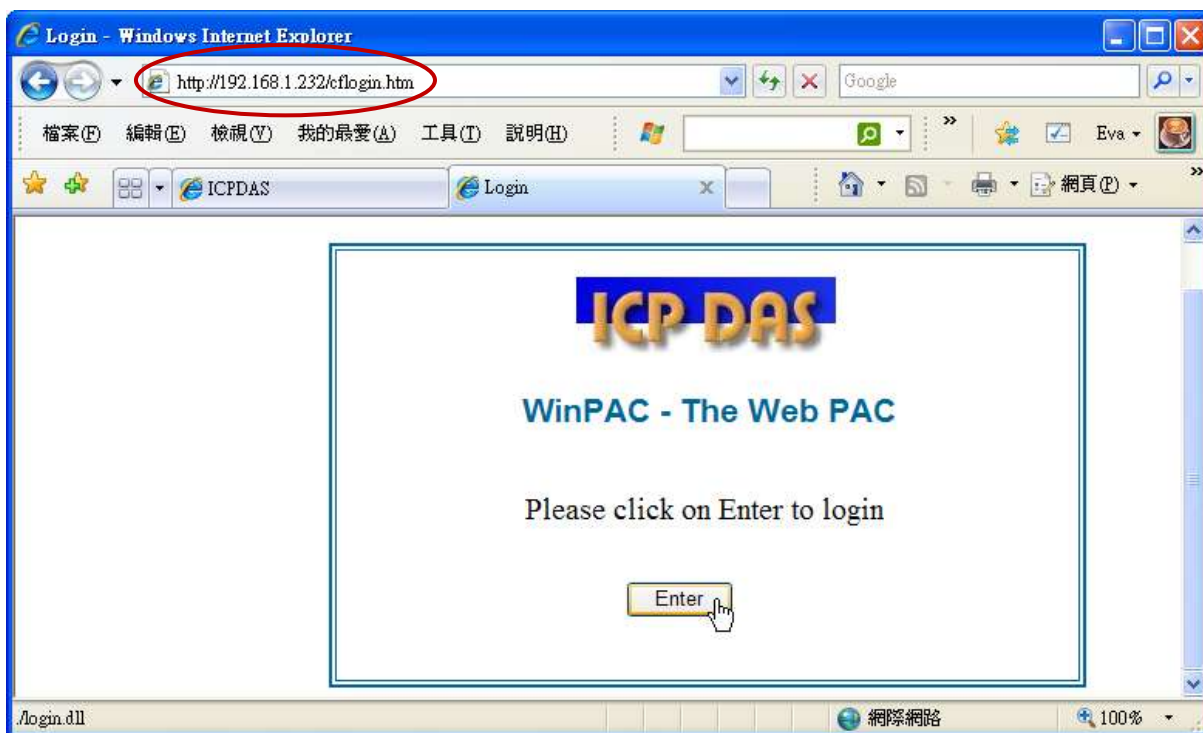
Micro_SD\Temp\HTTP\WebHMI\

Since the Web Pages are modified or new copied, please run “rs_wphmi.exe” to reset the Web server.
**The “rs_wphmi.exe” must be run every time when user has modified any file in the WP-5xx7’s
\\Micro_SD\\Temp\\HTTP\\WebHMI**

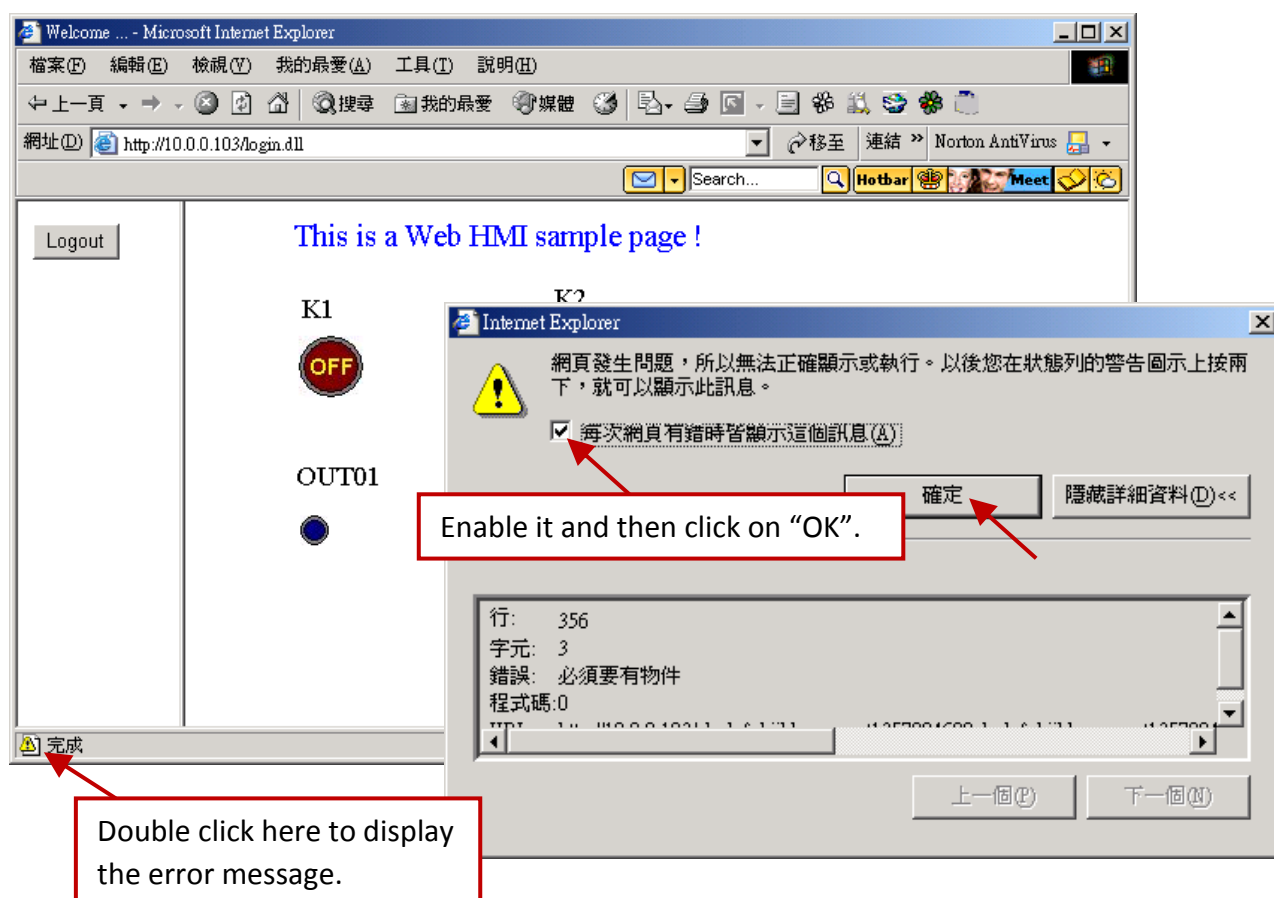


Show Time:

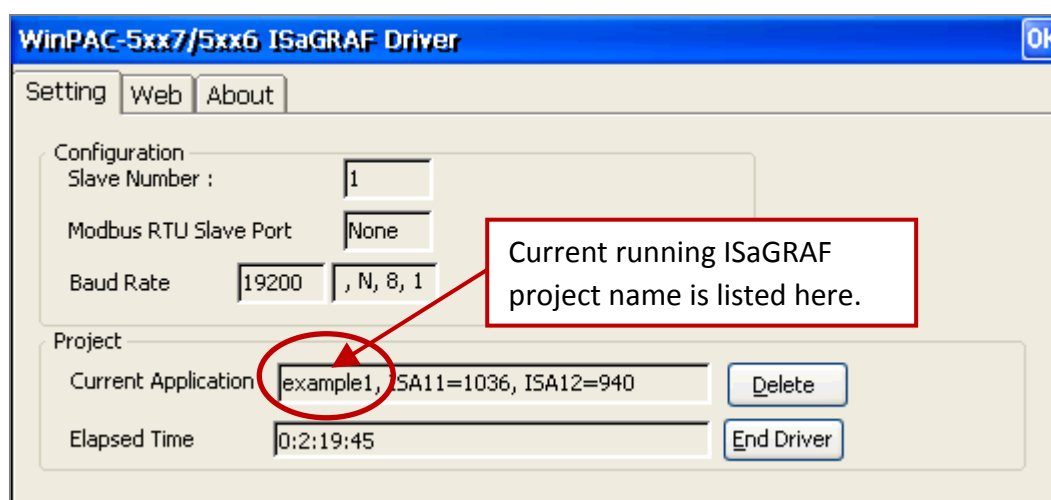
Please run Internet Explorer (Rev. 6.0 or higher), key in the IP address of your WP-5xx7.
For example: 61.218.42.10 or http://61.218.42.10



If there is something wrong with the web page. You may enable the below item to display the debug message every time it has error.



And also check if your ISaGRAF project already downloaded to the controller (Refer to [Section 5.3](#) or [Section 4.2.3](#)). And do you assign the correct Modbus Network address to the respective ISaGRAF variables? (Refer to [Section 5.1.5](#)).



Chapter 6 Web HMI Basics

The WinPAC-5xx7 (or WP-5xx7) is the abbreviation of the WinPAC-5147/WP-5147-OD.

The WinPAC-5xx6 (or WP-5xx6) is the abbreviation of the WinPAC-5146/WP-5146-OD.

Important Notice:

1. **WP-5xx7/ 5xx6 support only XW-board in its slot 0.**
2. Please always set a fixed IP address to the WinPAC-5xx7. (No DHCP)

Note:

1. This chapter describes the programming basics for the Web HMI. We will not focus on the HTML basics. If you want to know more about the HTML programming, the best way is to “buy a HTML related book” from the bookstore. There are a lot of books doing this job.
2. The Web HMI only supports the basic HTML tags. It doesn't support ASP, PHP or JSP or other Page Server language.
3. Please do not use <frameset> </frameset> , <frame> </frame> in the Web HMI.
4. Note: The object name, object ID, code, variable name and function name is case sensitive. For example, refresh_data() and Refresh_data() is different.
5. There are more than ten Web HMI examples in the WinPAC-5xx7's CD-ROM. Please refer to [Section 4.1](#).

6.1 Basic Files for the Web HMI

The basic Web HMI files include 2 folders and 3 DLL files and 4 htm files as below.

./img/	(default image files - *.jpg , *.bmp , *.gif)
./msg/	(default message files – wincon.js & xxerror.htm)
whmi_filter.dll	(three DLL files)
login.dll	
main.dll	
index.htm	(first default page)
login.htm	(the Web HMI welcome page)
menu.htm	(the page-menu page, normally on the left on the Internet Explorer)
main.htm	(first page when successfully login)

User may put his own image files into the folder named as “user_img”. And put user-defined javascript file or css file into the folder named as “user_msg”. Other folder name is not acceptable by the Wincon Web HMI.

The “index.htm” file is the default entry page of the web server. User must not modify it. The “index.htm” re-directs to the “login.htm” file in 1 to 2 seconds when someone visits the WinPAC-5xx7 via the Internet Explorer.

User may modify the “login.htm”, “menu.htm” and “main.htm” to fit the requirement.

6.2 Login.htm

Login.htm is the first welcome page when a user visiting in. It can be modified. Below is the basic code for the login.htm

```
<html>
<head>

<title>Login</title>
```

This line is only for the "Login.htm", please do not apply to other pages, for example, the "menu.htm" & "main.htm" & other .htm pages.

```
<meta http-equiv=pragma content=no-cache>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=UTF-8" >
```

```
<script language="JavaScript">
var random_val=123;
function get_random_val()
{
    var rightNow = new Date();
    random_val += 323456789*rightNow.getMinutes() +
        107654321*(rightNow.getTime()%1000);
    setTimeout("get_random_val()" · 197); // repeat call
}
```

Please apply your charset here.
For example,
English: UTF-8
Traditional Chinese: big5
Simplified Chinese: gb2312
or other language

```
//check if username and possword are empty
function validate(fm)
{
    setKey(fm);
    return true;
}
```

```
//Embed key whille submitting
function setKey(fm)
{
    var rightNow = new Date();
    cookieVal = random_val+rightNow.getTime();
    fm.key_.value = cookieVal;
}
</script>
```

```
</head>
```

get_random_val() should be always called at the beginning of the Login.htm . It is the entry point of the Login.htm

<body onload="get_random_val()">

<div style="position: absolute; width: 332px; height: 34px; z-index: 5; left: 147px; top: 27px" id="layer1">

Welcome !</div>

Your caption is here.

<div style="position:absolute; width:122px; height:38px; z-index:4; left: 171px; top: 95px;" id="layer2">

"form1" is necessary.

<form name="form1" action="/login.dll" method="post">

<input type="hidden" name="key_">

<input type="submit" name="Submit" value=" **Enter** " style="cursor:hand" onClick="return validate(this.form)">

</form>

</div>

</body>

<!-- To ensure no-cache work -->

<head>

<meta http-equiv=pragma content=no-cache>

</head>

</html>

You may modify " **Enter** " to your own word. For example "請進". This may require user to modify the related "charset" at the beginning of this page.

This code is only for the "Login.htm", please do not apply to other pages, for example, the "menu.htm" & "main.htm" & other.htm pages.

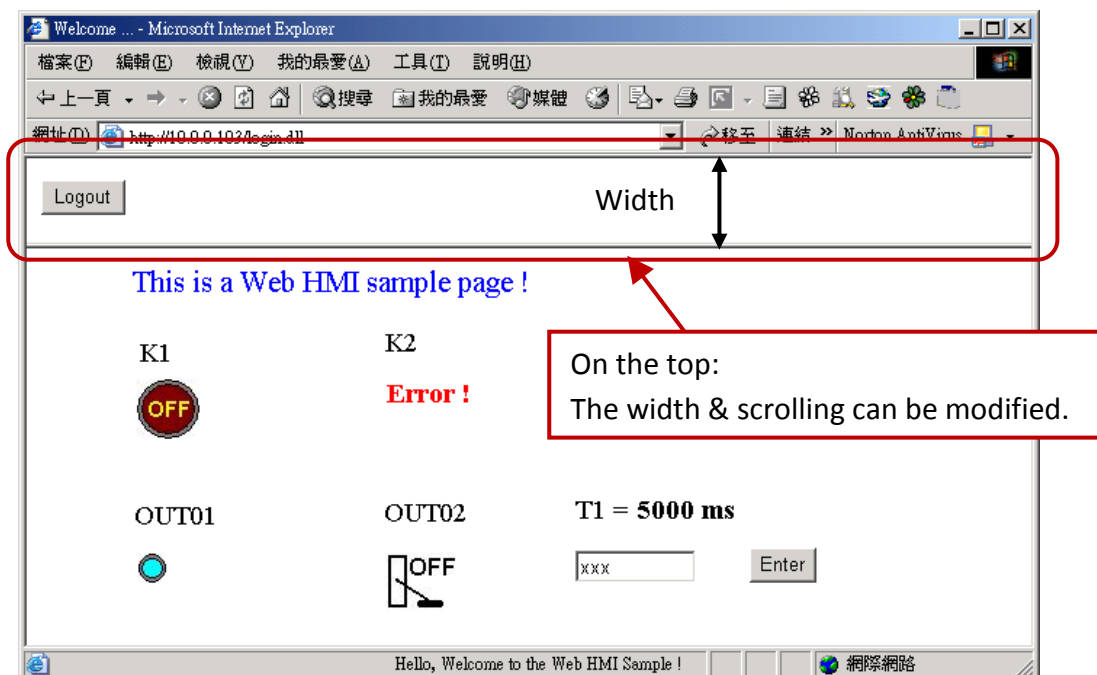
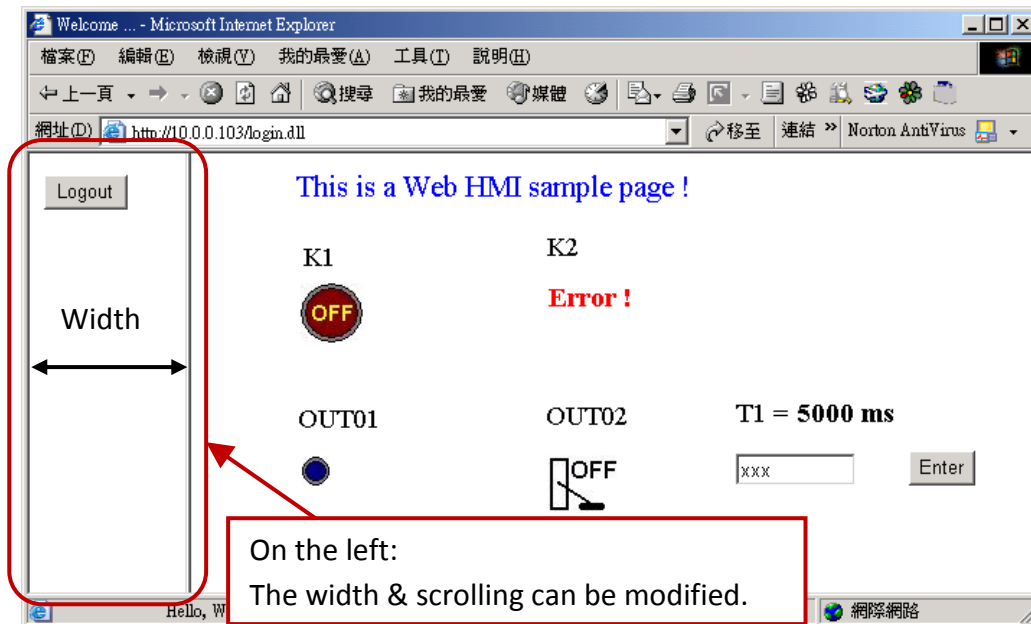
That's all the login.htm need. You can insert more images or text to it. Only remember to keep its basic code.

6.3 Menu.htm

Note:

If you want to know more about the multi-page application, there are two demos in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\wp_webhmi_demo\wphmi_05 & wphmi_05a. The “wphmi_05” place its page-menu on the left, while “wphmi_05a” on the top.

The “Menu.htm” defines the Page-menu of the Web HMI especially for the multi-page application. The page-menu can place only on the left or on the top.



Below is the basic code for the menu.htm

```
<!-- top_or_left=1 · scrolling=0 · width=60 · resize=1 -->
```

The first row is not a comment; it defines the Page-Menu behavior

top_or_left:	1: Top ; 0: Left
scrolling:	1: Yes ; 0: No
width:	width of the Menu Frame, 0 – 999 (unit is pixel)
resize:	1: Yes ; 0: No

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Title1</title>
```

```
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=UTF-8" >
```

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript" src="./msg/wincon.js"></SCRIPT>
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
```

```
function start1()
{
  A_11();
}
function refresh_data()
{
  if(run_at_pc==1) return;
}
```

This row is necessary for
menu.htm, main.htm &
other multi-pages

Please apply your charset here.
For example,
English: UTF-8
Simplified Chinese: gb2312
Traditional Chinese: big5
or other language

```
</SCRIPT>
</head>
```

start1() is the entry point of the menu.htm

```
<body onload="start1()">
```

form_logout is for the logout button.

```
<!-- Logout button -->
<form name="form_logout" method="post" action="./login.dll">
  <input style="cursor:hand" name="CMD" type="submit" value="Logout" onClick="return
logout(this.form)">
</form>
```

```
</body>
</html>
```

Note:

If you want to know more about the multi-page application, there are two demos in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\wp_webhmi_demo\wphmi_05 & wphmi_05a. The “wphmi_05” place its page-menu on the left, while “wphmi_05a” on the top.

6.4 Main.htm

6.4.1 A Simple Main.htm Example

Before going further in the main.htm, first take a look at a simple main.htm example. This example only display a "Hello !" message when successfully login, nothing else.

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Title1</title>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=UTF-8" >

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript" src="./msg/wincon.js"></SCRIPT>

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
show_scroll_word(200 · "Hello · Welcome to the Web HMI Sample !");

function refresh_data()
{
}

</SCRIPT>
</head>

<body onLoad="init()">

<font color="blue" size="4">
<div style="position: absolute; width: 353px; height: 24px; z-index: 1; left: 73px; top: 12px" id="layer1">
Hello !</div>
</font>

</body>
</html>
```

Please apply your charset here. For example,
English: UTF-8, Simplified Chinese: gb2312,
Traditional Chinese: big5, or other language

This line is necessary for menu.htm, main.htm & other multi-pages

Calling show_scroll_world() will display a moving word at the bottom of the Internet Explorer. Here 200 means 200 ms. You may make it slower, for example, using 500.

refresh_data() is called when the Internet Explorer has received the requested data from the controller. It is called in the period about 1.25 to 5 seconds depends on the communication quality.

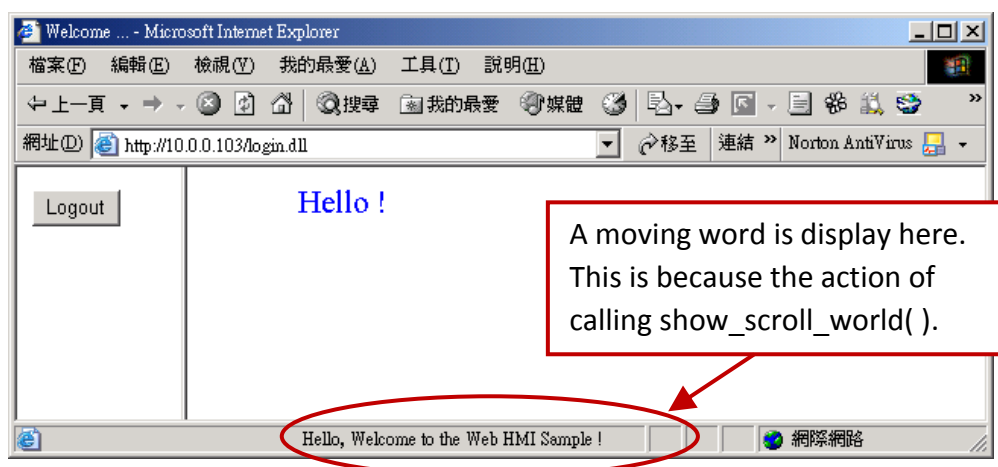
init() is the entry pint of the main.htm & other multi-pages.

A layout object is starting with "<div" & ending at "</div>" tags. Here only show a message "Hello !"

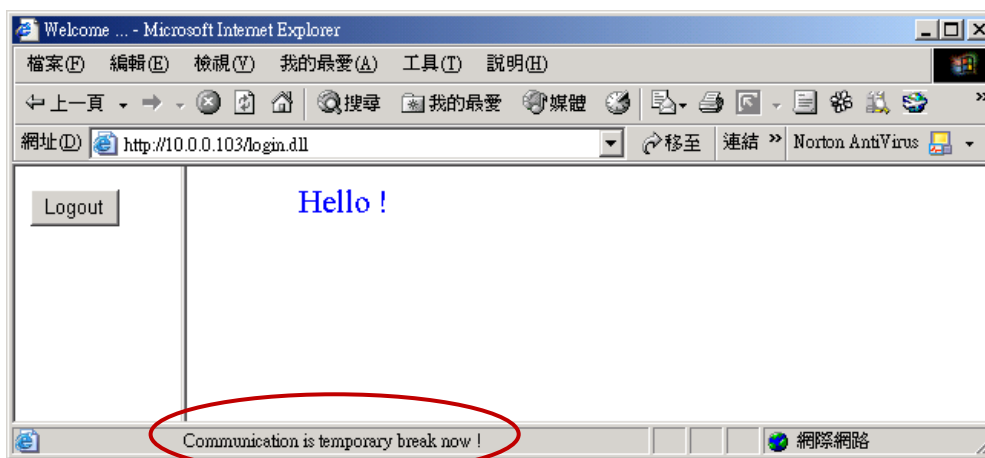
You may replace the main.htm in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

\napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\wp_webhmi_demo\sample

to the above main.htm & download it to the controller (refer to [Section 5.4.4](#)). You will see the below window when you login successfully.



User may try to plug out the Ethernet cable of the WinPAC or of your PC. You will see it show “Communication is temporary break now !” in about 10 seconds. When you plug the cable back, the communication will be recovered in about 10 to 45 seconds.



If the communication broken time exceeds 120 seconds, it will show the below message. You have to close the Internet Explorer & open it again to re-login.



6.4.2 More About the refresh_data() Function and Dynamic Data

Note: The code, variable name and function name is case sensitive. For example, refresh_data() is correct, however Refresh_data() is not correct.

The refresh_data() function must always apply in the main.htm and other multi-pages. It is called when the Internet Explorer has received the requested data from the controller. The calling period is about 1.25 to 5 seconds depends on the communication quality

The refresh_data() is often used for refreshing the dynamic data. For example, the boolean value, integer value, timer value or float value of the variables in the ISaGRAF project.

The Internet Explorer can access to the data in the ISaGRAF project only when they are assigned a unique Modbus Network Address No (refer to [Section 5.1.5](#)). The Web HMI only accepts Network Address No in the range of 1 to 1024. The data without a Network Address No (No. = 0) or not in the range of (1 to 1024) is not accessible by the Internet Explorer.

The main.htm and other multi-pages can use the below variable array to access to the ISaGRAF's data (case sensitive). The identifier appeared in the [] is the related Network Address No. For example boolean_val[2] means the boolean value of the ISaGRAF boolean data which is assigned with the Network Address No. = 2.

boolean_val	boolean value in the ISaGRAF
word_val	word value in the ISaGRAF, -32768 to +32767
float_val	real value in the ISaGRAF, for ex, 1.234 , -0.456E-02
timer_val	timer value in the ISaGRAF, unit is ms, max = 86399999 (< 1 day)
string_val	message value in the ISaGRAF, max string length is 255

To access to long integer value (32-bit integer) please use get_long_val() function. For example, get_long_val(11) , get_long_val(13) , get_long_val(15).

get_long_val()	long integer value in the ISaGRAF, -2147483648 to +2147483647
-----------------	--

Note:

The long integer, timer and float variable's Network Address No. must occupy 2 No. in the ISaGRAF project (refer to section 4.2 of "User's Manual of ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers" or in the CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\ " User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf").

That means if you assign a Network Address No.= 11 to a Real type variable(or Timer or integer will have 32-bit value – larger than 32767 or smaller than -32768), the next No. 12 should not assigned to any other variable in the ISaGRAF project. However you may assign No.=13 to one another variable.

6.4.2.1 Displaying Dynamic Boolean Data

Demo example: whmi_02 and whmi_05 ([Section 4.1](#))

```
...
function refresh_data()
{
  B1.src = "./img/circle_blue" + boolean_val[1] + ".jpg" ;
}
...
<body onLoad="init()">
...
<div style="position: absolute; width: 214px; height: 53px; z-index: 2; left: 102px; top: 79px">
</div>
...
</body>
```

The action of the image object "B1" is defined here.

if boolean_val[1]=1, it display image "B1" as "img/circle_blue1.jpg"
if boolean_val[1]=0, it display image "B1" as "img/circle_blue0.jpg"

The layout (or location) of the image object "B1" is defined here by the "<div" and "</div>" tags.

The declaration of image "B1" is defined here by the "img" tag & name="B1" src= ... ← "src=" defines the initial value of B1

6.4.2.2 Displaying Dynamic Float & Word & Timer Data

Demo example: wphmi_01 , wphmi_03 and wphmi_05 (section 4.1)

If user want to display the dynamic float value, the below code can be used.

```
...
function refresh_data()
{
  F21.innerText = float_val[21] ;
}
...
<body onLoad="init()">
...
<div style="position: absolute; width: 214px; height: 53px; z-index: 2; left: 102px; top: 79px">
<b id="F21"> xxxx </b> </div>
...
</body>
```

The action of the Text object "F21" is defined here.

If want to display Word data, please use "word_val[]"
If want to display Timer data, please use "timer_val[]".
For ex, F21.innerText = timer_val[21] + " ms";

The layout (or location) of the Text object "F21" is defined here by the "<div" "</div>" tags

The declaration of Text object "F21" is defined here by the "<b" tag & id="F21" & "" tag ; initial value of this F21 is "xxxx"

6.4.2.3 Displaying Dynamic Long Integer Data

Demo example: wphmi_03 and wphmi_05 ([Section 4.1](#))

If user want to display the dynamic long integer value (32-bit format), the below code can be used.

```
function refresh_data()
{
  L11.innerText = get_long_val(11) ;
}
...
<body onLoad="init()">
...
<div style="position: absolute; width: 214px; height: 53px; z-index: 2; left: 102px; top: 79px">
<b id="L11"> xxx </b> </div>
...
</body>
```

The action of the Text object "L11" is defined here.

The layout (or location) of the Text object "L11" is defined here by the "<div" and "</div>" tags.

The declaration of Text object "L11" is defined here by the "<b" tag and id="L21" and "" tag , the initial value of this L11 is "xxx".

6.4.2.4 Displaying Dynamic String Data

If user want to display the dynamic string value (max length is 255), the below code can be used.

```
...
function refresh_data()
{
  S31.innerText = string_val[31] ;
}
...
<body onLoad="init()">
...
<div style="position: absolute; width: 214px; height: 53px; z-index: 2; left: 102px; top: 79px">
<b id="S31"> empty </b> </div>
...
</body>
```

The action of the Text object "S31" is defined here.

The layout (or location) of the Text object "S31" is defined here by the "<div" and "</div>" tags.

The declaration of Text object "S31" is defined here by the "<b" tag and id="S31" and "" tag, the initial value of this S31 is "empty".

6.4.2.5 Trigger A Boolean Object To Blink

Demo example: wphmi_02 and wphmi_05 ([Section 4.1](#))

Some application may need a message to blink when the boolean value changes. For example, If boolean_val[12] is False, it means "OK". However if boolean_val[12] is True, it means "Error !" . User may want to make this "Error !" blink to attract viewer's attention.

```
...
var blink_period=500;
setTimeout("blink_obj()", blink_period);
var B12_blink=0; // init as 0: not blink
var blink_step=0;

function blink_obj()
{
  if(blink_step==1)
  {
    blink_step=0;

    if(B12_blink==1)
    {
      B12.innerText="Error !" ;
      font_B12.color="red";
    }

  }
  else
  {
    blink_step=1;

    if(B12_blink==1)
    {
      B12.innerText="";
      font_B12.color="red";
    }

  }
  setTimeout("blink_obj()" , blink_period);
}

...function refresh_data()
{
```

The blinking period, unit is ms.

Setup a timer to handle the blinking action.

1: to blink , 0: no blink

Blink step 1:
To display "Error !" in red color.

Blink step 2:
To display "" (nothing) in red color.

```

if(boolean_val[12]==0)
{
    B12.innerText="Ok";
    font_B12.color="blue";
    B12_blink=0;
}
else
{
    B12_blink=1;
}
}

```

The action of the Text object "B12" is defined here.
If boolean_val[12]=0, no blink.
If boolean_val[12]=1, blink.

```

<body onLoad="init()">
...

```

The layout (or location) of the Text object "B12" is defined here by the "<div>" and "</div>" tags.

```

<div style="position: absolute; width: 214px; height: 53px; z-index: 2; left: 102px; top: 79px">

```

```

<font id="font_B12" color="blue" size="3">

```

```

<b id="B12">OK</b>

```

The "" & "" tags can be used for controlling the font's color and font's size.

```

</font>

```

```

</div>

```

The declaration of Text object "B12" is defined here by the "" tag and id="B12" and "" tag, the initial value of this B2 is "OK".

```

...
</body>

```

6.4.2.6 Displaying Float Value with Fixed Digit Number Behind The "." Symbol

Demo example: wphmi_06 and wphmi_07 ([Section 4.1](#))

The float_str1(para1 , para2) function can convert float value to a string with fixed digit number behind the dot "." symbol

para1 is the float value to be converted, for ex, 1.234567
para2 is the digit number behind the "." dot symbol, 0 to 6
for ex, float_str1(1.234567, 3) return "1.234" ,
float_str1(1.234567, 2) return "1.23"

```

...
function refresh_data()
{
    F21.innerText = float_str1( float_val[21] , 3) ;
}

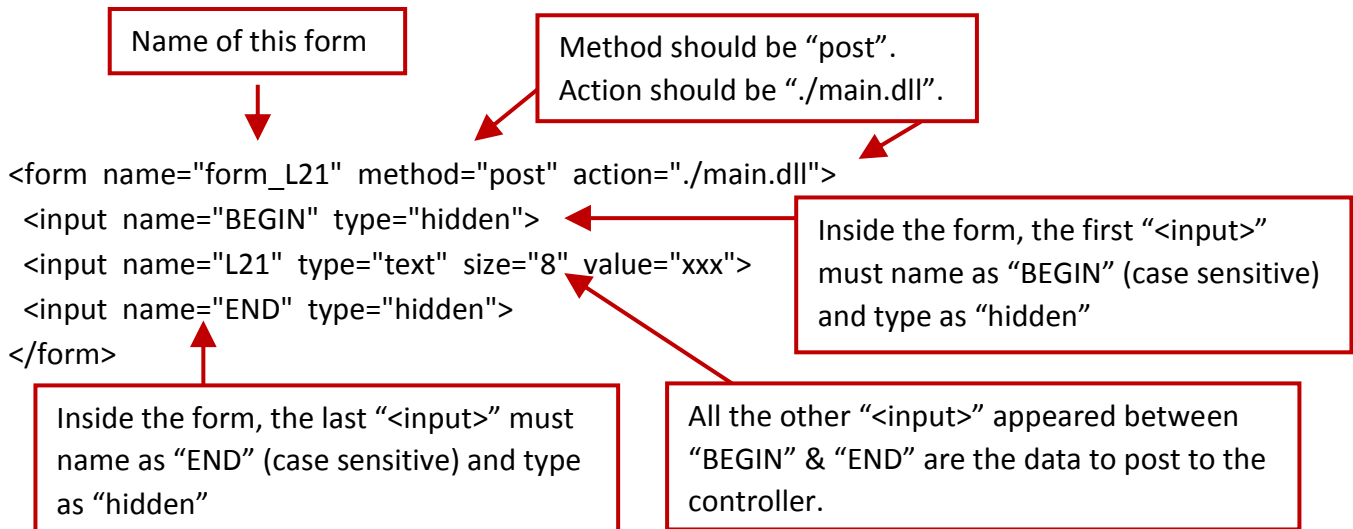
```

Convert float val at Network Address 21 to a string with digit number = 3 behind the "." dot symbol.

6.4.3 Post Data to the Controller

The former section [6.4.2](#) listing how to get and display data from the controller. This section focuses on posting data to the controller, in other word to control the WinPAC via the Internet Explorer.

To set a new value to the boolean, word, long integer, float , timer and string variables in the ISaGRAF project, we need “form” object appeared in the main.htm or other multi-pages. A “form” object looks like as below.



The “<input>” name to control the WinPAC’s data must follow below format. The number followed behind the first letter should be in the range from 1 to 1024. This number is point to the variable name in the ISaGRAF project with the same Modbus Network Address No.

B	point to the ISaGRAF boolean data, for ex, B5, B109
W	point to the ISaGRAF word data (-32768 to +32767), for ex, W9, W1001
L	point to the ISaGRAF long integer data (-2147483648 to +2147483647), for ex, L21. This “L” Also point to the ISaGRAF timer data
F	point to the ISaGRAF real data, for ex, F13, F235
S	point to the ISaGRAF message data, for ex, S18

Note:

The long integer, timer and float variable’s Network Address No. must occupy 2 No. in the ISaGRAF project. (refer to section 4.2 of “User’s Manual of ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers” or in the CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\ “User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf”)

That means if you assign a Network Address No.= 11 to a Real type variable(or Timer or integer will have 32-bit value – larger than 32767 or smaller than -32768), the next No. 12 should not assigned to any other variable in the ISaGRAF project. However you may assign No.=13 to one another variable.

6.4.3.1 Post Boolean Value to the Controller

A. To post by the image

...

Demo example: wphmi_02 and wphmi_05

```
function ON_OFF(form_obj, obj, current_booi_value)
```

```
{
```

```
  if(current_booi_value==0)
```

```
  {
```

```
    flag = confirm("turn ON ?");
```

```
    if(flag) obj.value=1;
```

```
  }
```

```
  else
```

```
  {
```

```
    flag = confirm("turn OFF ?");
```

```
    if(flag) obj.value=0;
```

```
  }
```

```
  if(flag)
```

```
  {
```

```
    if(GetUserID(form_obj)==true) form_obj.submit();
```

```
  }
```

```
}
```

```
function refresh_data()
```

```
{
```

```
  B2.src = "img/cmd" + boolean_val[2] + ".jpg" ;
```

```
}
```

...

```
<body onLoad="init()">
```

...

```
<div style="position: absolute; width:100px;height:100px; z-index: 5; left: 242px; top: 164px" >
```

cursor:hand" will display the mouse arrow as a hand when entering the image area

Name of the image object

```

```

The onclick will call ON_OFF () when the mouse click on it.

The first parameter is the name of the "form". Here is "form_B2".

The second parameter is the "<input>" name inside the form. Here is "form_B2.B2".

The last is the current Boolean value. Here is boolean_val[2].

Name of the form

```

<form name="form_B2" method="post" action="./main.dll">
  <input name="BEGIN" type="hidden">
  <input name="B2" type="hidden" value="0">
  <input name="END" type="hidden">
</form>
</div>
...
</body>
```

Name of "<input>" inside the form. Here is "B2".
 Because it is inside "form_B2", then we must use
 the name of "form_B2.B2" to identify it.

B. To post by buttons

Demo example: wphmi_02 and wphmi_05

```

function ON_(form_obj · obj)
{
  flag = confirm("turn ON ?");
  if(flag)
  {
    obj.value=1;
    if(GetUserID(form_obj)==true) form_obj.submit();
  }
}
```

ON_ function is used for posting boolean value as "True" to the controller.

```

function OFF_(form_obj · obj)
{
  flag = confirm("turn OFF ?");
  if(flag)
  {
    obj.value=0;
    if(GetUserID(form_obj)==true) form_obj.submit();
  }
}
```

OFF_ function is used for posting boolean value as "False" to the controller .

```

function refresh_data()
{
  B2.src = "img/big_Tcircle_red" + boolean_val[2] + ".jpg" ;
}
```

Display the current Boolean image. In this case,
 0: "img/big_Tcircle_red0.jpg",
 1: "img/big_Tcircle_red1.jpg"

```

<body onLoad="init()">
...
<div style="position: absolute; width: 56px; height:40px; z-index: 5; left: 82px; top: 69px" >

</div>
```

The layout (or location) of the image object "B2" is defined here by the "<div>" and "</div>" tags.

```
<div style="position:absolute; left:85px; top:124px; width:42px; height:27px;">
<input type="button" value="ON" style="cursor:hand" onClick="ON_(form_B2 · form_B2.B2)">
```

A button to call ON_(),
First parameter is the name of the form. Here is "form_B2"
The second is the name of the "<input>" inside the form.
Here is "form_B2.B2"

```
<form name="form_B2" method="post" action="/main.dll">
  <input name="BEGIN" type="hidden" value="">
  <input name="B2" type="hidden" value="1">
  <input name="END" type="hidden" value="">
</form>
</div>
```

Name of "<input>" inside the form. Here is "B2". Because it is inside "form_B2", then must use the name of "form_B2.B2" to identify it.

```
<div style="position:absolute; left:85px; top:166px; width:47px; height:31px">
<input type="button" value="OFF" style="cursor:hand" onClick="OFF_(form_B2 · form_B2.B2)">
</div>
...
</body>
```

A button to call OFF_()
First parameter is the name of the form. Here is "form_B2".
The second is the name of the "<input>" inside the form.
Here is "form_B2.B2"

6.4.3.2 Post Word, Long, Float, Timer and String Value to the Controller

```
...
function Check(form_obj)
{
  flag = confirm("Are you sure?");
  if(flag)
  {
    if(GetUserID(form_obj)==false) { return false; }
    form_obj.submit();
    return true;
  }
  else
  {
    return false;
  }
}
```

Check() is used for
posting any "form".

Demo example:
wphmi_03, wphmi_04,
wphmi_05, wphmi_06
and wphmi_07

```
function refresh_data()
```

```
{  
  L15.innerText=get_long_val(15);  
  F17.innerText=float_val[17];  
}  
...
```

Display dynamic value here.
If data is word , please use word_val[]
If data is timer, please use timer_val[]
If data is string, please use string_val[]

```
<body onLoad="init()">
```

```
...
```

```
<div style="position: absolute; width: 195px; height: 25px; z-index: 2; left: 45px; top: 52px" >  
L15 = <b id="L15">xxxx</b></div>
```

The layout (or location) of the text object "L15" & "F17" are defined here by the "<div" "</div>"

```
<div style="position: absolute; width: 196px; height: 29px; z-index: 3; left: 45px; top: 82px" >  
F17 = <b id="F17">xxxx</b></div>
```

```
<div style="position:absolute; left:47px; top:131px; width:204px; height:60px">  
  <form name="form1" method="post" action="./main.dll">  
    <input name="BEGIN" type="hidden" value="">  
    <input name="L15" type="text" value="Enter long val (L15)">  
    <input name="F17" type="text" value="Enter float val (F17)">  
    <input name="END" type="hidden" value="">  
  </form>  
</div>
```

Text input L15 & F17 inside the "form1".
If data is timer, please use "L"; And "W" for word; "S" for string.

```
<div style="position:absolute; width:74px; height:31px; left: 234px; top: 150px;">  
  <input type="button" style="cursor:hand" onClick="return Check(form1)" value="Enter">  
</div>
```

```
...
```

```
</body>
```

"cursor:hand" will display the mouse arrow as a hand when entering the button area.

When mouse click on this button, it calls Check() to post to the controller.

6.5 Multi-Pages

The Web HMI in the WinPAC-5xx7 supports multi-pages application. You may refer to [Chapter 4](#) to setup the multi-page demo – “wphmi_05” to see how it works.

6.5.1 Level 2 and Level 3 Page

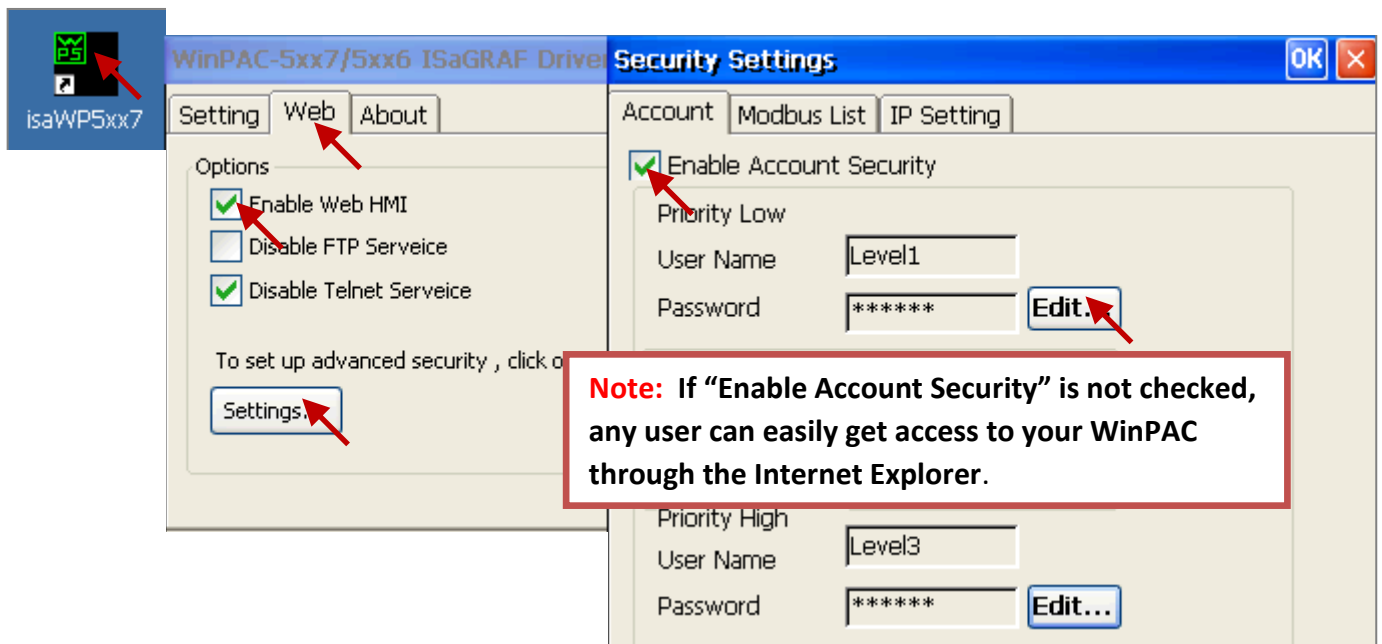
The multi-page name can be any valid html file name. For example, “page2.htm”, “kitchen.htm”, “u2-page4.htm”.

If “u2-” appear in front of the page name, the page will become a Level 2 page. For example, the “u2-Page4.htm” in the “wphmi_05” demo.

If “u3-” appear in front of the page name, the page will become a Level 3 page. For example, the “u3-time.htm” in the “wphmi_05” demo.

What is a Level2 page? Only users login with the Middle or High priority can get access to it. To access to the Level3 page, users have to login as a High priority user. The page name without “u2-” and “u3-” is identified as Level 1 page. That means any user successfully login can access to it. For example: the “main.htm”.

The other rules for multi-pages are almost the same as “main.htm” ([Section 6.4](#))



6.5.2 Switch One Page to One Another Page

Please take a look at the “menu.htm” of the “wphmi_05” demo as below. The “goto_R_page()” function can be used for switching to other page.

```
<!-- top_or_left=0 , scrolling=0 , width=110 , resize=1 -->
<html>
<head>
<title>Title1</title>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=big5" >
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript" src="./msg/wincon.js"></SCRIPT>

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
function start1()
{
  A_11();
}
function refresh_data()
{
  if(run_at_pc==1) return; // if simulate at the PC , just return
  ...
}
</SCRIPT>
</head>
<body onload="start1()">

<!-- Logout button -->
<form name="form_logout" method="post" action="/login.dll">
  <input style="cursor:hand" name="CMD" type="submit" value="Logout" onClick="return
logout(this.form)">
</form>
<br/>
<br/>

<!-- Goto main.htm -->
<A style="cursor:hand" onClick="goto_R_page('main.htm')">第1頁</A>
<br/>
<br/>

<!-- Goto kitchen.htm -->
<A style="cursor:hand" onClick="goto_R_page('kitchen.htm')">Kitchen</A><br/>
<br/>
<br/>
```

“cursor:hand” will display the mouse arrow as a hand when entering the button area.

Switch page to “main.htm”

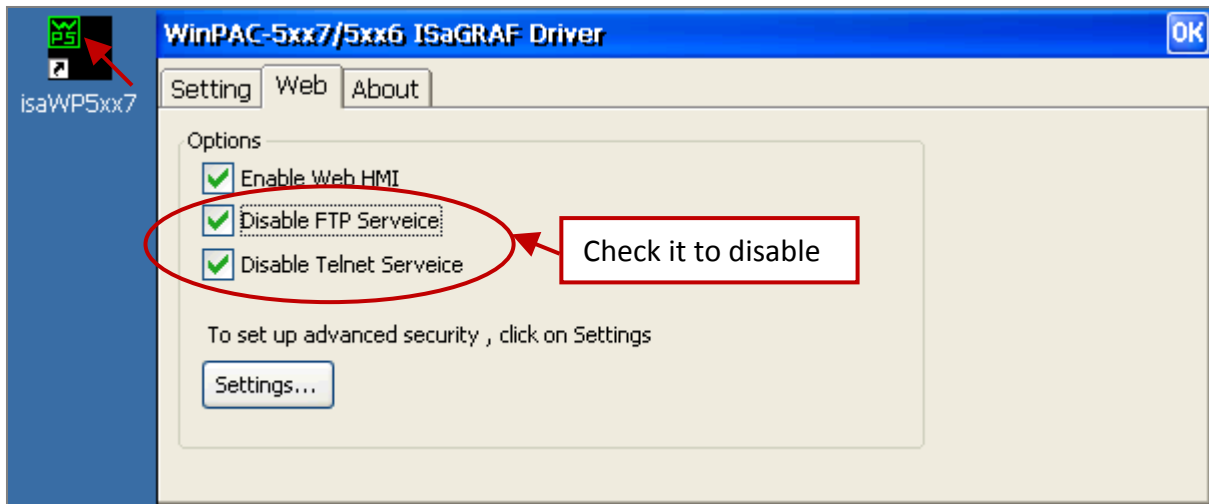
Switch page to “kitchen.htm”

6.6 Web Security

There are some ways user can get access to the WinPAC-5xx7 via Ethernet port.

1. Using Modbus TCP protocol at port No.= 502. (ISaGRAF & other HMI do this)
2. Using ftp (for example, key in "ftp://10.0.0.103" on the Internet Explorer)
3. Using telnet (for example, key in "telnet 10.0.0.103 in the "command" window)
4. Using the Web server (The Web HMI does)

For safety, recommend to disable item 2 and 3 at run time.

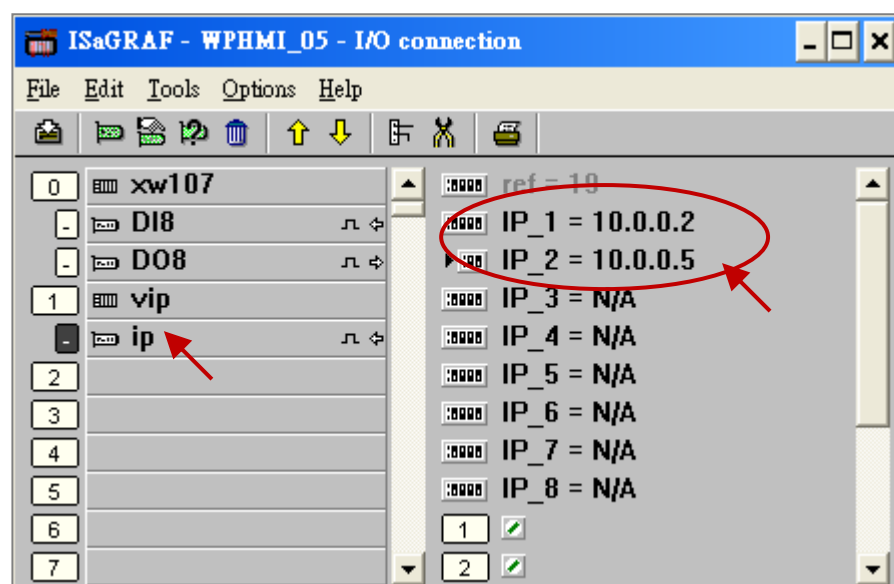
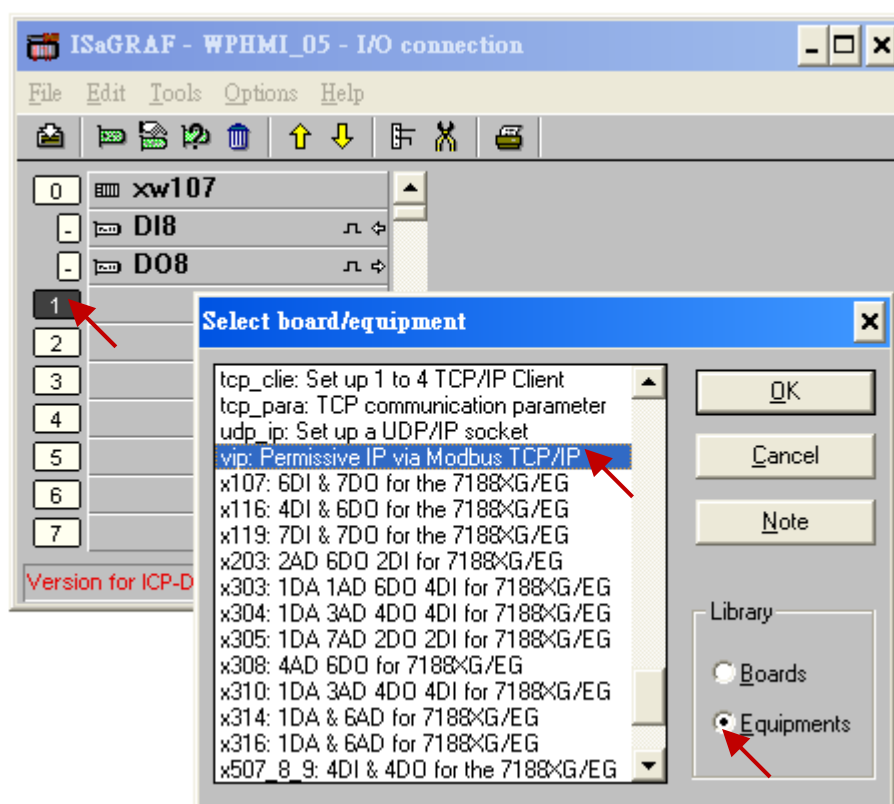


And about item 4, please set proper username & password for the Web HMI.



About item 1, user may set up to 8 IP address for ISaGRAF or other HMI to get access to the WP-5xx7 via the Modbus TCP/IP protocol as below.

On the IO connection window of ISaGRAF, please connect “vip” and entering the IP which can get access to the WP-5xx7 via Modbus TCP/IP protocol. If “vip” is not connected, any remote IP can get access to your WP-5xx7 via Modbus TCP/IP protocol. If “vip” is connected and No IP is entered (all assigned as “N/A”), No HMI and ISaGRAF can get access to it anymore.



Please re-compile your ISaGRAF project and download it to the controller if you have modified the IO connection.

Chapter 7 VB.net 2008 Program Running In WinPAC-5xx7 Access to ISaGRAF Variables

Important Notice:

Please store your application programs and data files in the \Micro_SD. Don't store them in the \System_disk. That is because the \System_Disk is using Nor Flash memory. Its size is small and major purpose is for storing OS, some basic utilities and DLL. The Nor Flash memory is not good for frequently updating files. If update files frequently in the \System_Disk (for example, update a file every 1 to 5 seconds, then it will be about ten thousand more updates in one day), the data or files in the \System_disk may crush or lost for some days or months later.

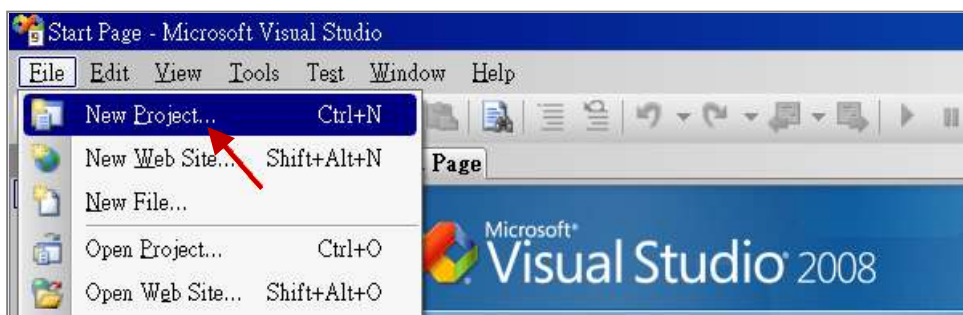
This chapter lists the procedure for creating the first demo program by Visual Studio .NET 2008 development tool. There is some sample programs in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM.

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM : \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\
wp_vb01 : Digital I/O demo with one XW107 in slot 0 of the WinPAC-5xx7.
wp_vb02 : Analog I/O demo with virtual I/O board (I-87024W, I-8017HW).
wp_vb03 : Read/Write ISaGRAF internal integers, timers & real variables. (No I/O)

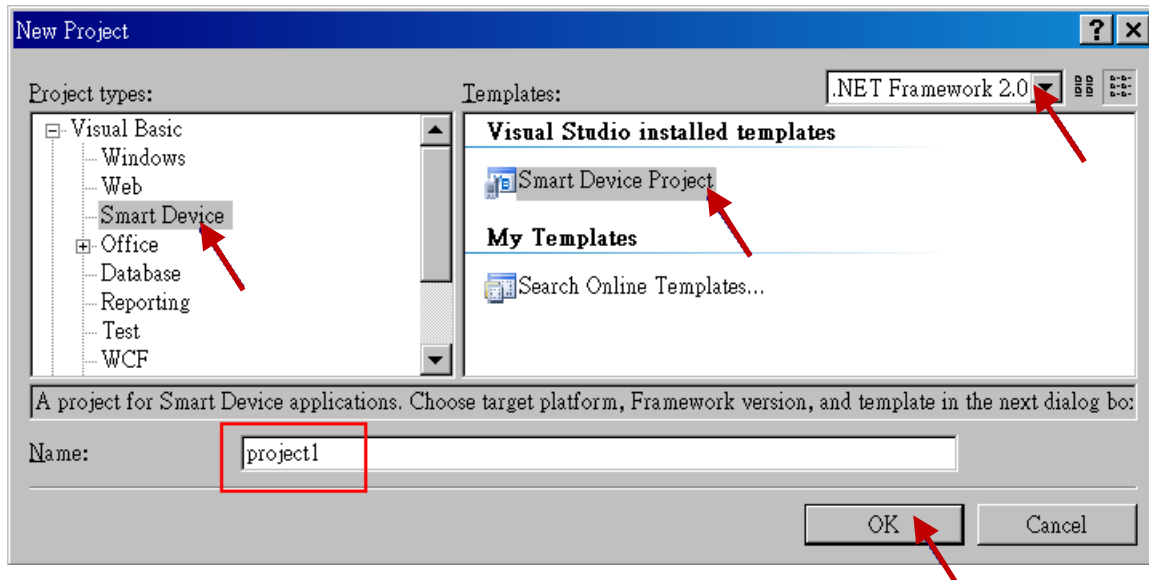
The related ISaGRAF demo project names are "wp_vb01.pia", "wp_vb02.pia and "wp_vb03.pia" in the same directory.

7.1 Create a New Project

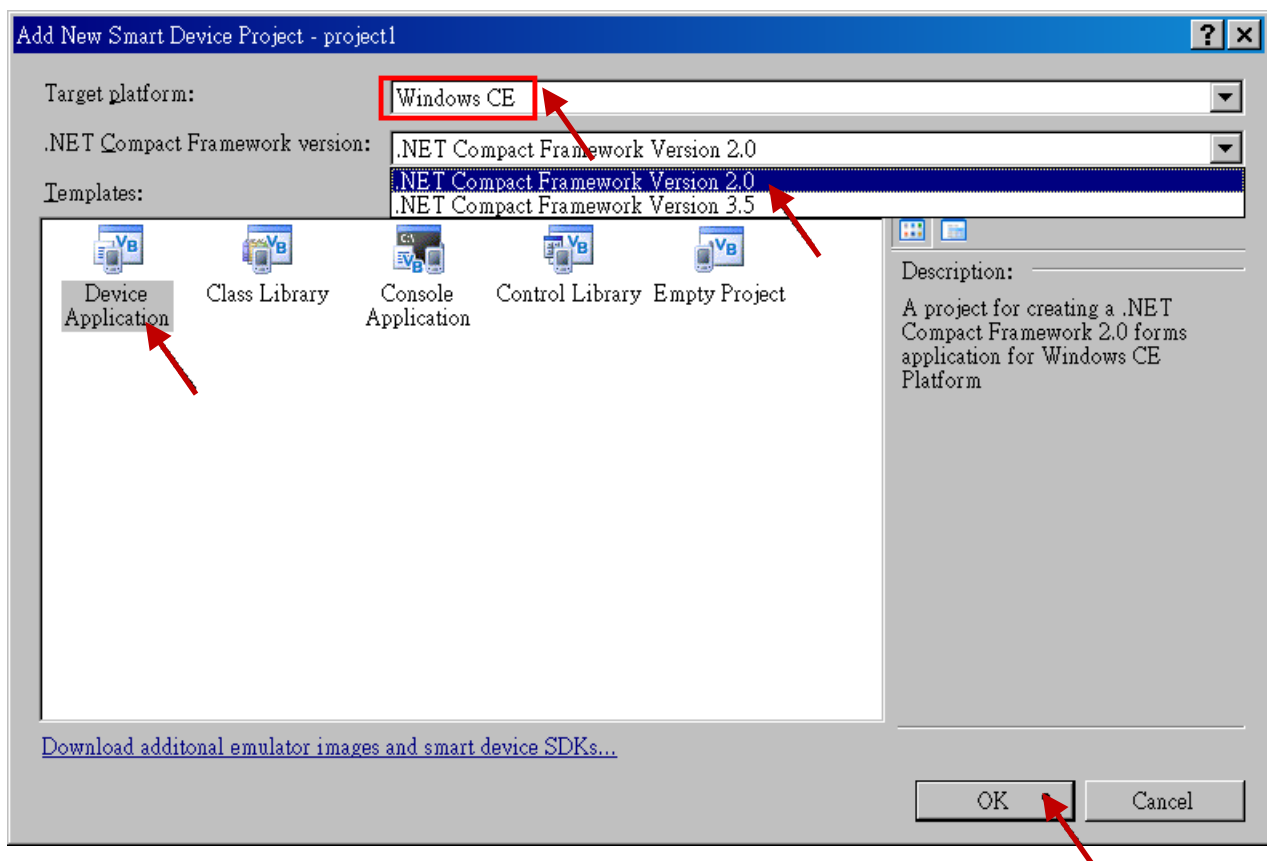
1. In the first, users need to open Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2008 software. And then in the menu of "File", please run the "New Project".



2. Check the "Smart Device" on the left, then selecting the ".NET frame work 2.0" and "Smart Device Project". Entering a proper project name and the last click on "OK".



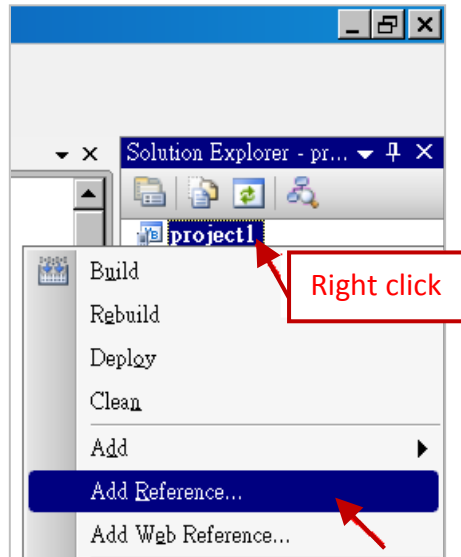
3. Select the "Device Application" and "Windows CE" and ".NET Compact Framework Version 2.0" , then click on "OK" .



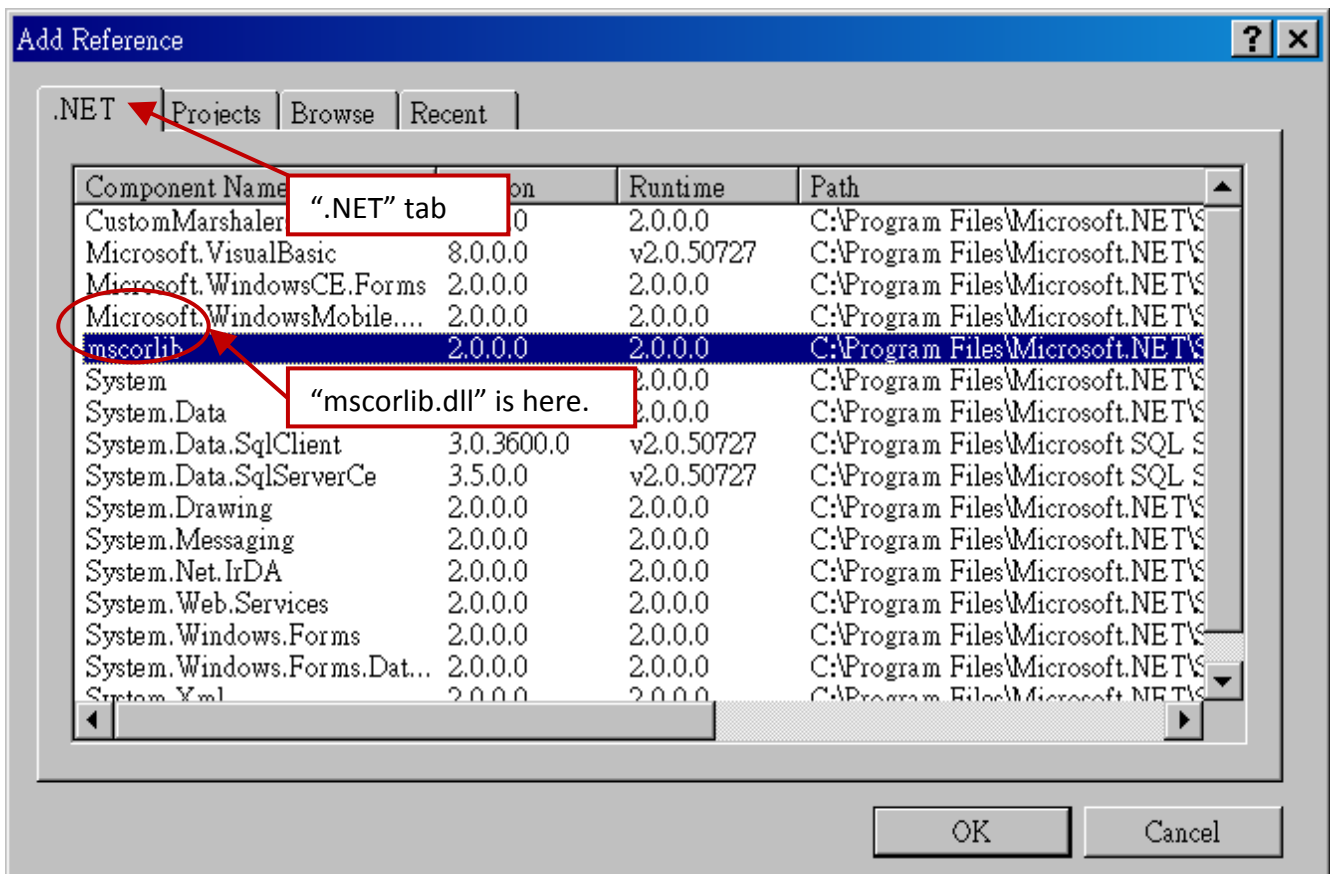
7.2 Add Project Reference for an Application

The “QuickerNet” library contains all modules’ functions. Before you use the “Quicker” keyword in the program, you must add the “QuickerNet.dll” into the reference list of your application.

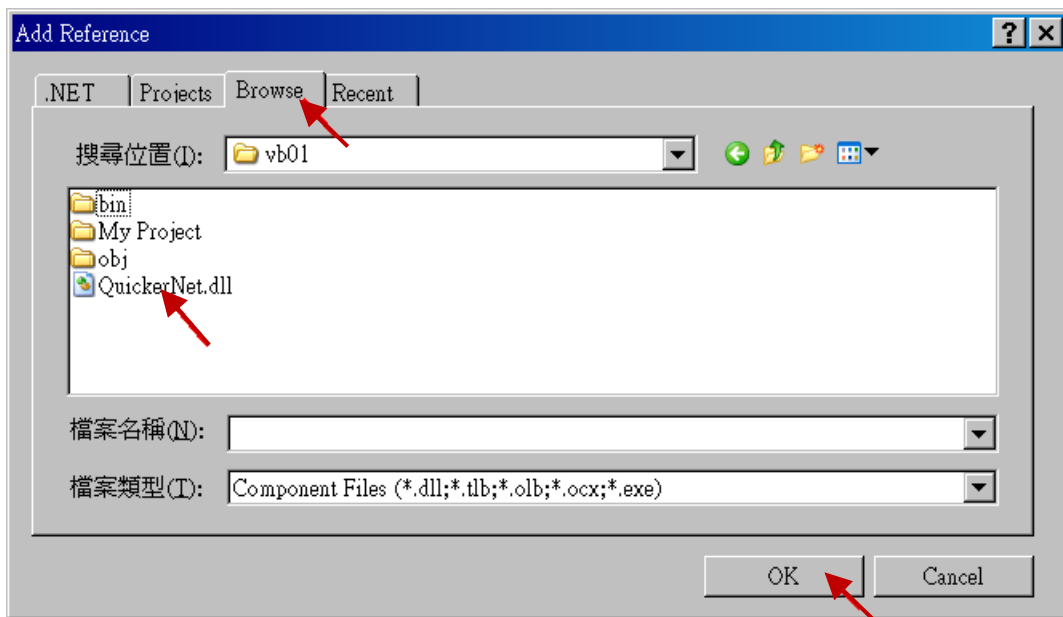
1. Right click on the Project name on the right hand side , then select “Add Reference ...”



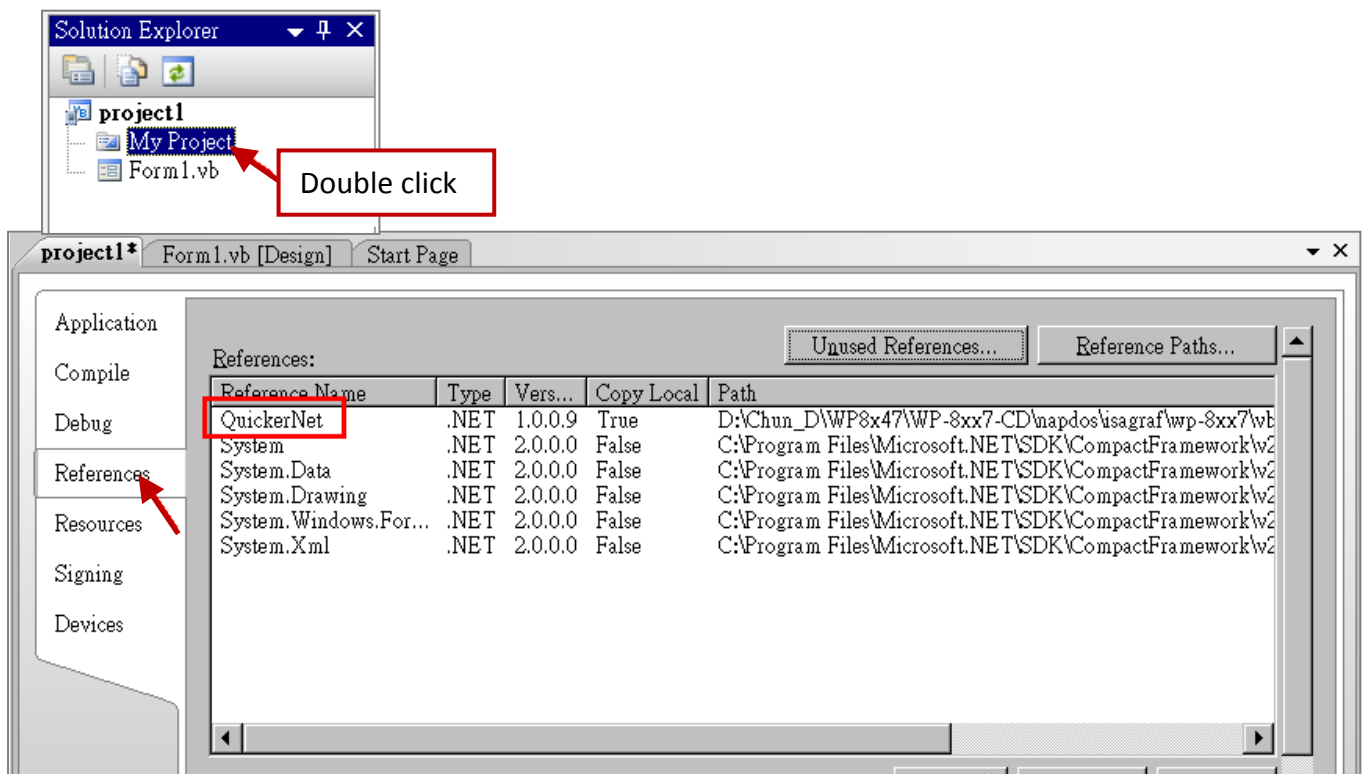
2. Select the “mscorlib” in the list box and click the button “OK” (the component “mscorlib” must appear in the Selected Components area)



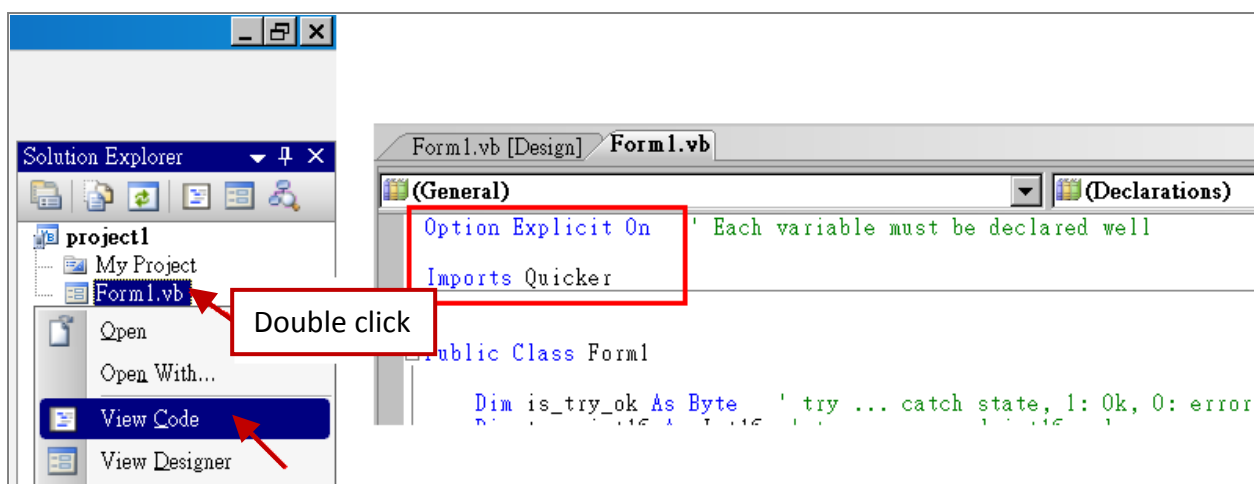
- Click the **"Browse"** button. Select the **"QuickerNet.dll"** from **WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM : \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\wp_vb01\vb01** subfolder or from your own location.



- When both **"mscorlib"** and **"QuickerNet.dll"** are added, please double click on **"My Project"** to check if the **"QuickerNet.dll"** is well added.



5. Right-click on the “**Form1.vb**” and select “**View Code**” from the pop-up Move cursor to top and insert the “**Option Explicit On**” and “**Imports Quicker**” in the first two statements.

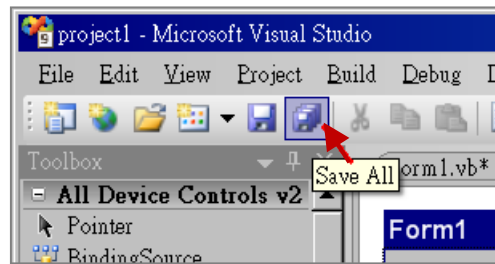


Then you can design all required objects and actions inside your VB Forms.

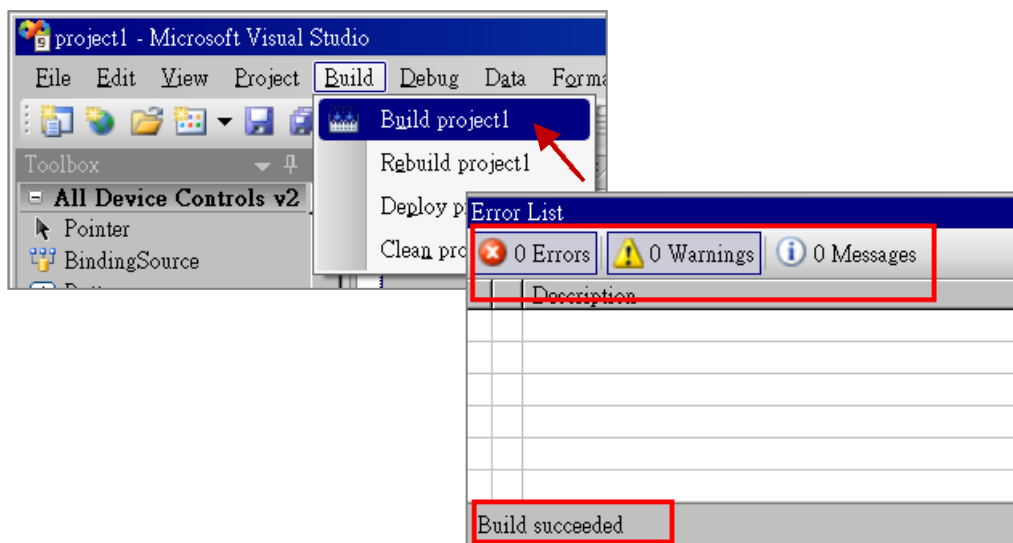
7.3 Compiling an Application Program

When you have finished writing a program, you can build an application by the following steps.

1. Remember to save at any time for safety.



2. Then compile (Build) the project. The result is listed in the "Error List" windows at the bottom.



3. You can find the execution file in

<Your VB.net Project folder> \bin\Release\ <project_name>.exe

Please copy this execution file to the WinPAC-5xx7's \Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\ path to run it.

Note:



User may copy the VB.net execution file to other path to run it but there should contain at least three DLL files with it or it cannot run correctly.

For instance, the project1.exe can run in the \Micro_SD\ path if there is three plus one file in it. The "project1.exe", "QuickerNet.dll", "Quicker.dll" and "Mscorlib.dll".

(The three .dll files can be copied from the WinPAC-5xx7's "\Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\" path)

7.4 QuickerNET.DLL

This section we will focus on the description of the application example of QuickerNET.DLL functions. There are some functions that can be used to R/W data from/to the ISaGRAF softlogic. The functions of QuickerNET.DLL can be clarified as two groups as depicted as below:

1. Digital R/W Functions
2. Analog R/W Functions

7.4.1 Digital R/W Functions

■ UserSetCoil

Description:

This function is to set the value to a Boolean variable by Modbus network address.

Syntax:

UserShare.UserSetCoil (iUserAddress As System.UInt16, iStatus As byte)

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Modbus Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)

iStatus : Set the status. For instance, iStatus = 1 for True, iStatus = 0 for False

Return Value:

None

Example:

‘Set the output variable of Modbus Network Address “1” to True.

```
UserShare.UserSetCoil(Convert.ToUInt16(1), 1)
```

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\wp_vb01

■ UserGetCoil

Description:

This function is to get the value from a boolean variable by Modbus network address.

Syntax:

UserShare.UserGetCoil (iUserAddress As System.UInt16, ByRef iStatus As byte)

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Modbus Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)

iStatus : Get the variable status , iStatus = 1 for True, iStatus = 0 for False

Return Value:

None

Example:

‘ Get the variable status of Network Address “1”.

Dim iStatus As Byte

UserShare.UserGetCoil(Convert.ToUInt16(1), iStatus)

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\wp_vb01

7.4.2 Analog R/W Functions

■ UserSetReg_short

■ UserSetReg_long

■ UserSetReg_float

Description:

These functions are to set 16-bit short integer, 32-bit long integer & 32-bit float value to the specified Modbus network address.

Syntax:

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_Short (ByVal iUserAddress As System.UInt16 , ByRef iStatus As Integer) As Byte  
UserShare.UserSetReg_Long (ByVal iUserAddress As System.UInt16 , ByRef iStatus As Integer) As Byte  
UserShare.UserSetReg_Float (ByVal iUserAddress As System.UInt16 , ByRef iStatus As Single) As Byte
```

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)

iStatus : Set the short or long integer or float value.

Example:

‘ Set a long value “1234567” to the variable of Modbus Network Address “1”.

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_long(Convert.ToUInt16(1), Convert.ToInt32(1234567) )
```

‘ Set a short value “-1234” to the variable of Modbus Network Address “3”.

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_short(Convert.ToUInt16(3), Convert.ToInt16(-1234) )
```

‘ Set a float value “2.174” to the variable of Modbus Network Address “4”.

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_float(Convert.ToUInt16(4), Convert.ToSingle(2.174) )
```

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

1. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\wp_vb02 for R/W analog I/O
2. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\wp_vb03 for R/W internal long integer, Timer and Real (floating-point) values.

Note:



The long integer & timer & real variable's Network Address No. must occupy 2 No. in the ISaGRAF project. (Refer to section 4.2 of “User's Manual of ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers” or in the CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\” User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf”)

■ UserGetReg_short

■ UserGetReg_long

■ UserGetReg_float

Description:

These functions are to get 16-bit short integer, 32-bit long integer & 32-bit float value from the specified Modbus network address.

Syntax:

```
UserShare. UserGetReg_Short (ByVal iUserAddress As System.UInt16 · ByRef iStatus As Integer) As Byte
UserShare. UserGetReg_Long (ByVal iUserAddress As System.UInt16 · ByRef iStatus As Integer) As Byte
UserShare. UserGetReg_Float (ByVal iUserAddress As System.UInt16 · ByRef iStatus As Single) As Byte
```

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)

iStatus : Get the short or long integer or float value.

Example:

```
Dim float_val As Single
```

```
Dim short_val As Int16
```

```
Dim long_val As Int32
```

‘ Get float value of the variable of Modbus Network Address “7”.

```
UserShare.UserGetReg_float(Convert.ToUInt16(7), float_val)
```

‘ Get long value of the variable of Modbus Network Address “9”.

```
UserShare.UserGetReg_long(Convert.ToUInt16(9), long_val)
```

‘ Get short value of the variable of Modbus Network Address “11”.

```
UserShare.UserGetReg_short(Convert.ToUInt16(11), short_val)
```

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

1. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\wp_vb02 for R/W analog I/O
2. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\vb.net_2008_demo\wp_vb03 for R/W internal long integer, Timer and Real (floating-point) values.

Note:



The long integer & timer & real variable's Network Address No. must occupy 2 No. in the ISaGRAF project. (Refer to section 4.2 of “User's Manual of ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers” or in the CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\“ User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf”)

Chapter 8 EVC++ Program Running in WinPAC Access to ISaGRAF Variables

Important Notice:

Please store your application programs and data files in the \Micro_SD. Don't store them in the \System_disk. That is because the \System_Disk is using Nor Flash memory. Its size is small and major purpose is for storing OS, some basic utilities and DLL. The Nor Flash memory is not good for frequently updating files. If update files frequently in the \System_Disk (for example, update a file every 1 to 5 seconds, then it will be about ten thousand more updates in one day), the data or files in the \System_disk may crush or lost for some days or months later.

User can write his EVC++ 4.0 application to access to the ISaGRAF variables running at the same WinPAC-5xx7 by using the below functions for Read/Write boolean, word, long and float value.

The “include file” and “library” at design time are “WinConAgent.h” and “Quicker.lib”.

(WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\evc++_lib\).

The DLL at run time is the “Quicker.dll” which is in WinPAC-5xx7's \Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\ (Please copy the excution file after successfully compilation to the WinPAC's \Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\ and then run it.)

Set boolean value:

```
unsigned char UserSetCoil(unsigned short iUserAddress,  
                          unsigned char iStatus);
```

iUserAddress: 1 to 8191 (Variable's network address in ISaGRAF project)

iStatus: 0: set boolean to False, 1: set boolean to True

For example: UserSetCoil(100 , 1) // set boolean at network addr 100 as True

Set word or float or long value:

```
unsigned char UserSetReg(unsigned short iUserAddress, long *iStatus,  
                        unsigned char iDType);
```

iUserAddress: 1 to 8191 (Variable's network address in ISaGRAF project)

iStatus: A pointer to a long type, which stores the data to set

iDType 0: type is word

1: data type is float

2: data type is long (use long for Timer value in ISaGRAF, unit: ms)

For example:

```
float float_val;
long word_val, long_val;
long *temp_val;

//set word_val (-32768 to +32767) to ISaGRAF variable with network address 1
word_val = -20000 ;
temp_val = (long *)&word_val;
UserSetReg(1 , temp_val, 0);

// set float_val to ISaGRAF variable with network address 2
float_val = 1.2345 ;
temp_val = (long *)&float_val;
UserSetReg(2 , temp_val, 1);

// set long_val to ISaGRAF variable with network address 4
long_val = 12345678 ;
temp_val = (long *)&long_val;
UserSetReg(4 , temp_val, 2);
```

Get boolean value:

```
unsigned char UserGetCoil(unsigned short iUserAddress,
                        unsigned char *iStatus);
```

iUserAddress: 1 to 8191 (Variable's network address in ISaGRAF project)
iStatus: 0: boolean is False, 1: boolean is True

For example:

```
unsigned char bVal;
UserGetCoil(5 , &bVal) // get boolean value at network addr 5
```

Get word or float or long value:

```
unsigned char UserGetReg(unsigned short iUserAddress, long *iStatus,
                        unsigned char iDType);
```

iUserAddress: 1 to 8191 (Variable's network address in ISaGRAF project)
iStatus: A pointer to a long type, which stores the data returned
iDType: 0: type is word
1: data type is float
2: data type is long(use long for Timer value in ISaGRAF, unit: ms)

For example:

```
float float_val;  
long word_val, long_val;  
long ret_val;
```

```
//get word_val (-32768 to +32767) of ISaGRAF variable with network address 10
```

```
UserGetReg(10, &ret_val, 0);  
if ( ret_val>=0 && ret_val<=32767 ) word_val = ret_val;  
else word_val = ret_val | 0xFFFF0000;
```

```
// get float of ISaGRAF variable with network address 11
```

```
UserGetReg(11, &ret_val, 1);  
float_val = *(float *) (&ret_val);
```

```
// get long of ISaGRAF variable with network address 13
```

```
UserGetReg(13, &ret_val, 2);  
long_val = ret_val;
```

Note:



The long integer & timer & real variable's Network Address No. must occupy 2 No. in the ISaGRAF project. (Refer to section 4.2 of "User's Manual of ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers" or in the CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\ "User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf")

Chapter 9 InduSoft Project Access to ISaGRAF Variables

Note:

If the HMI program behavior is not so smooth or slow, please refer to [Appendix F](#).

The WinPAC-5xx7 (or WP-5xx7) is the abbreviation of the WinPAC-5147/WP-5147-OD.

The WinPAC-5xx6 (or WP-5xx6) is the abbreviation of the WinPAC-5146/WP-5146-OD.

Important Notice:

1. Please always set a **fixed IP** address to the WinPAC-5xx7/5xx6. (No DHCP)
2. Recommend to use the Industrial Ethernet Switch (NS-205/NS-208) or Real-time Redundant Ring Switch (RS-405/RS-408) for WP-5xx7/5xx6.
3. **WinPAC-5xx6** supports InduSoft and ISaGRAF logic running in the same controller.

A simple example to run InduSoft & ISaGRAF logic in the same controller:

Step 1: Create a new ISaGRAF project.

This demo uses a DI/DO module XW107 in slot 0 of WP-5xx6 PAC, and a virtual AO board I-87024W in slot 2 and one internal variable defined as follow.

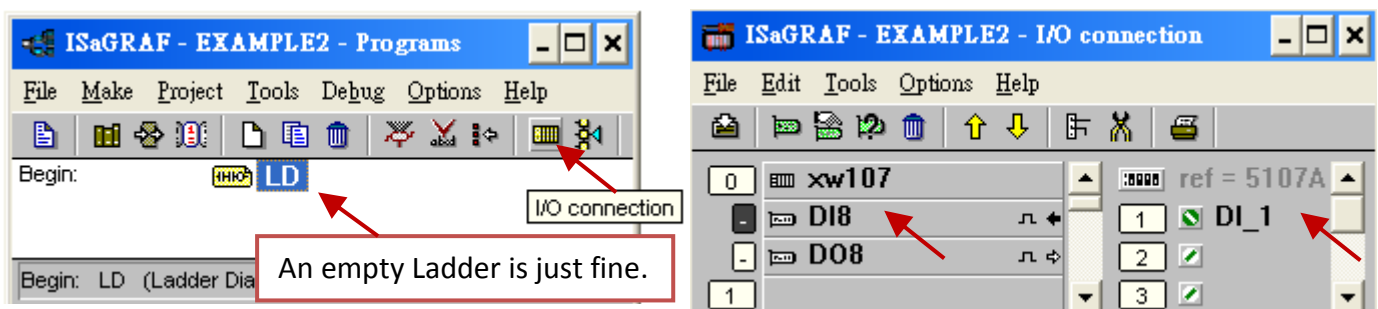
ISaGRAF Variable Definition:

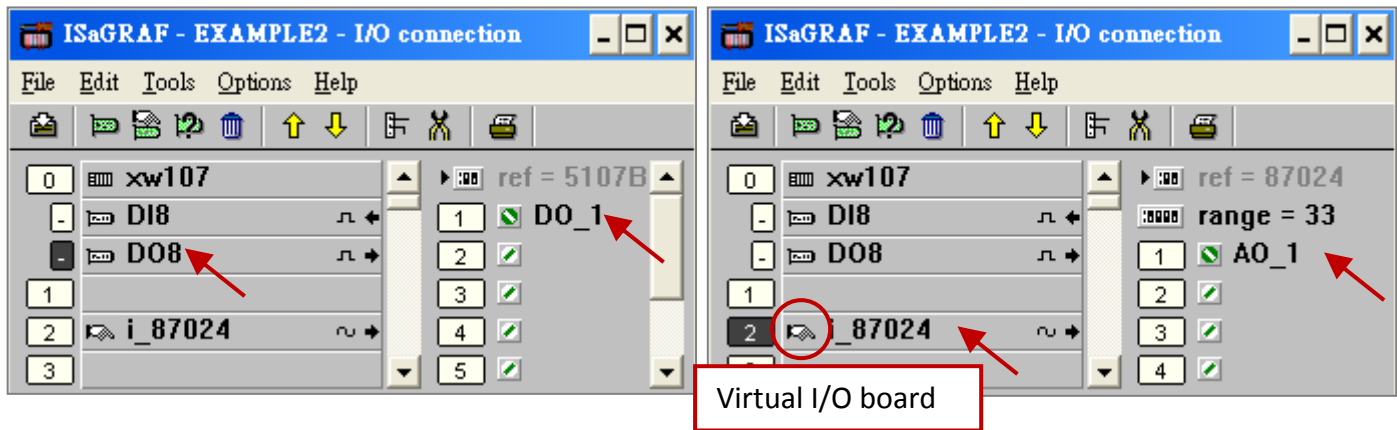
Variable Type	Name	Network Address	Comment	Attributes
Boolean	DI_1	1	XW107 DI channel 1	Input
Boolean	DO_1	11	XW107 DO channel 1	Output
Integers	AO_1	21	Virtual 87024W AO channel 1	Output
Integers	internal	31	Internal variable	Internal

If you are not familiar with ISaGRAF, please refer to [Section 5.1](#) to [5.3](#).

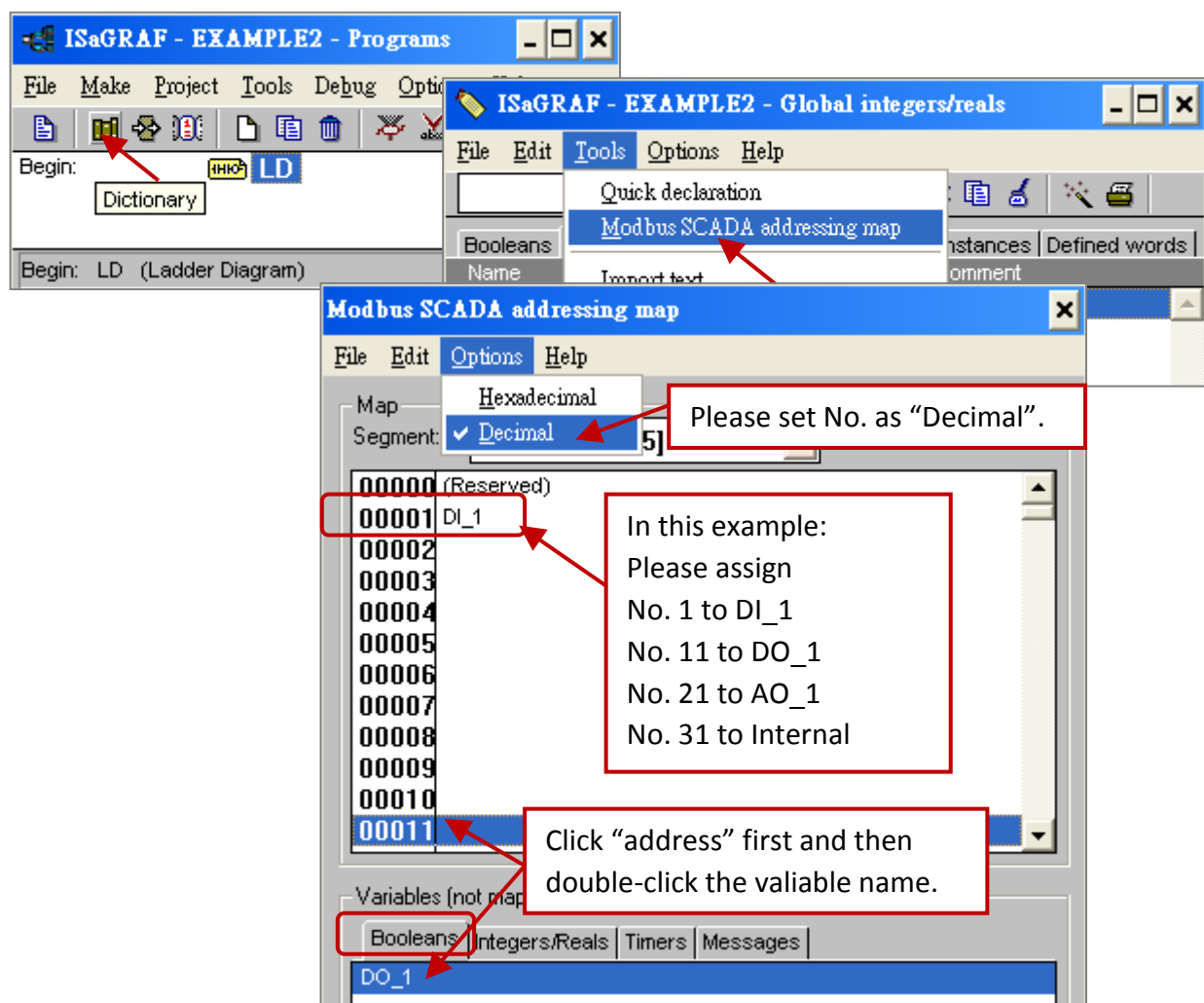
And setup the I/O connection as following.

I/O Connection Setting:





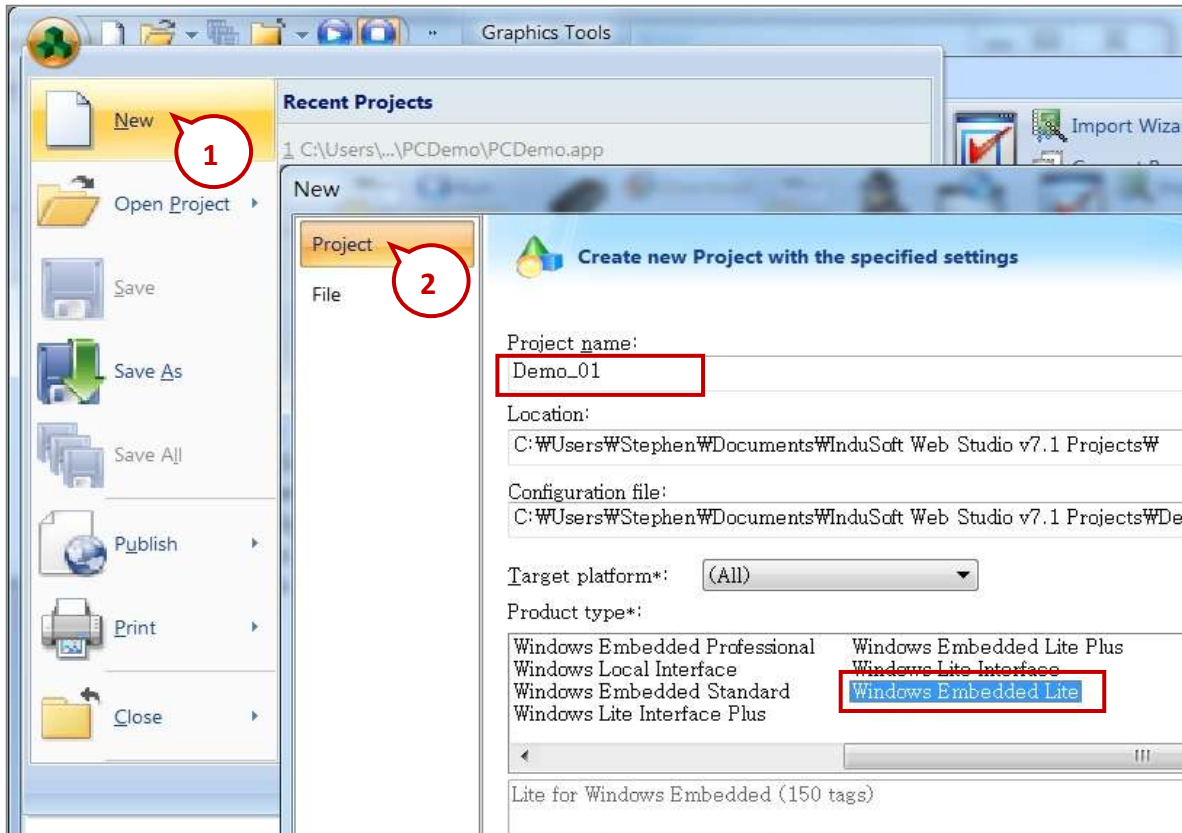
The ISaGRAF variables to be exchanged with InduSoft must be declared with a Modbus “Network Address” as below.



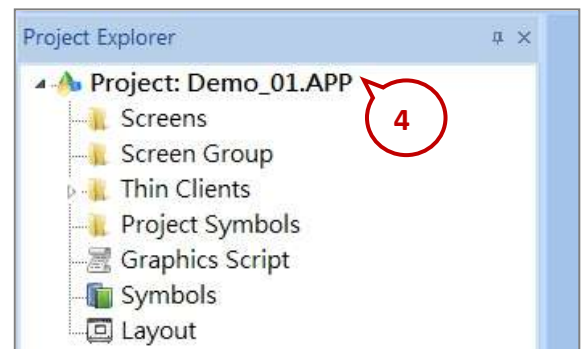
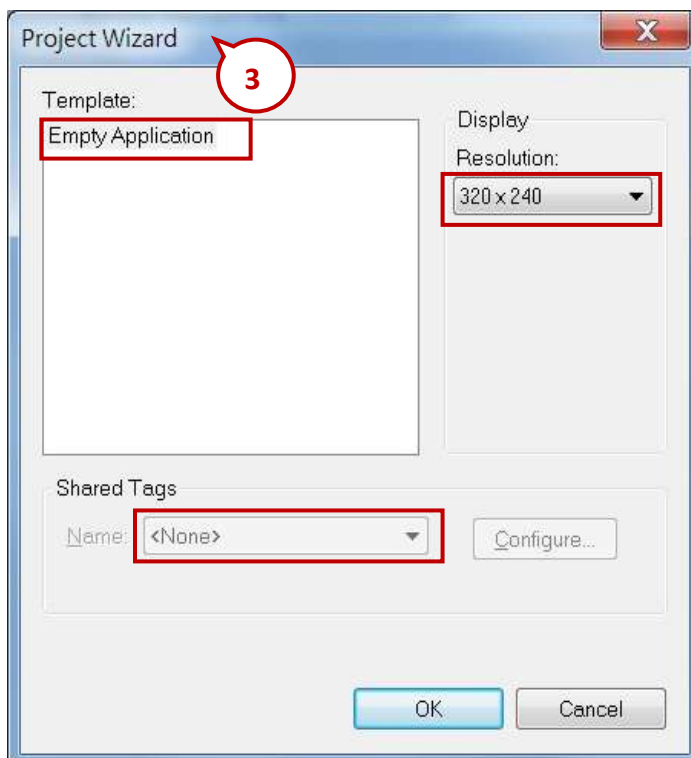
Please save & compile the ISaGRAF example project & then download to the PAC.
If you are not familiar with ISaGRAF, please refer to [Section 5.1](#) to [5.3](#).

Step 2: Create an InduSoft project.

1. Select [File] > [New] from the “InduSoft Web Studio” main menu.
2. Click on “Project” tab in the “New” window. Then type in the name for the new user’s project in the “Project name” and select “Windows Embedded Lite” in the “Product type”. Press “OK”.

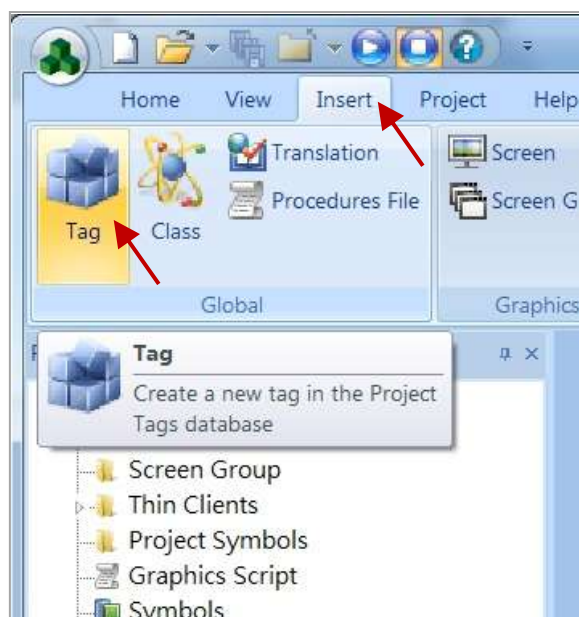


3. The “Project Wizard” window will appear. Select “Empty Application” on the “Template”, “320 x 240” on the “Resolution” and “None” on the “Shared Tags”.
4. Then, the new project will show on the “Project Explorer” window as the figure.

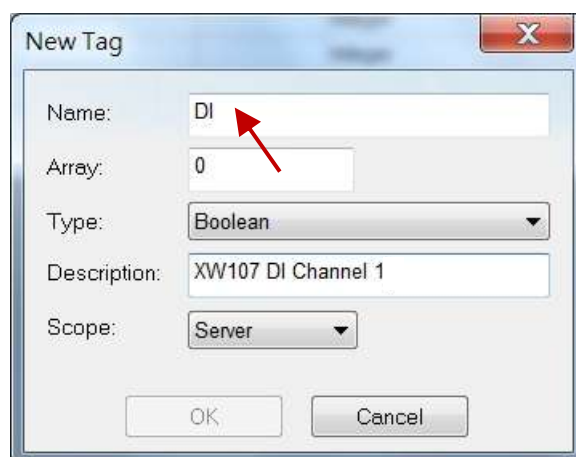


Define Application Tags

Select [Insert] > [Tag] on the main menu bar.



The “New Tag” window will show as below.

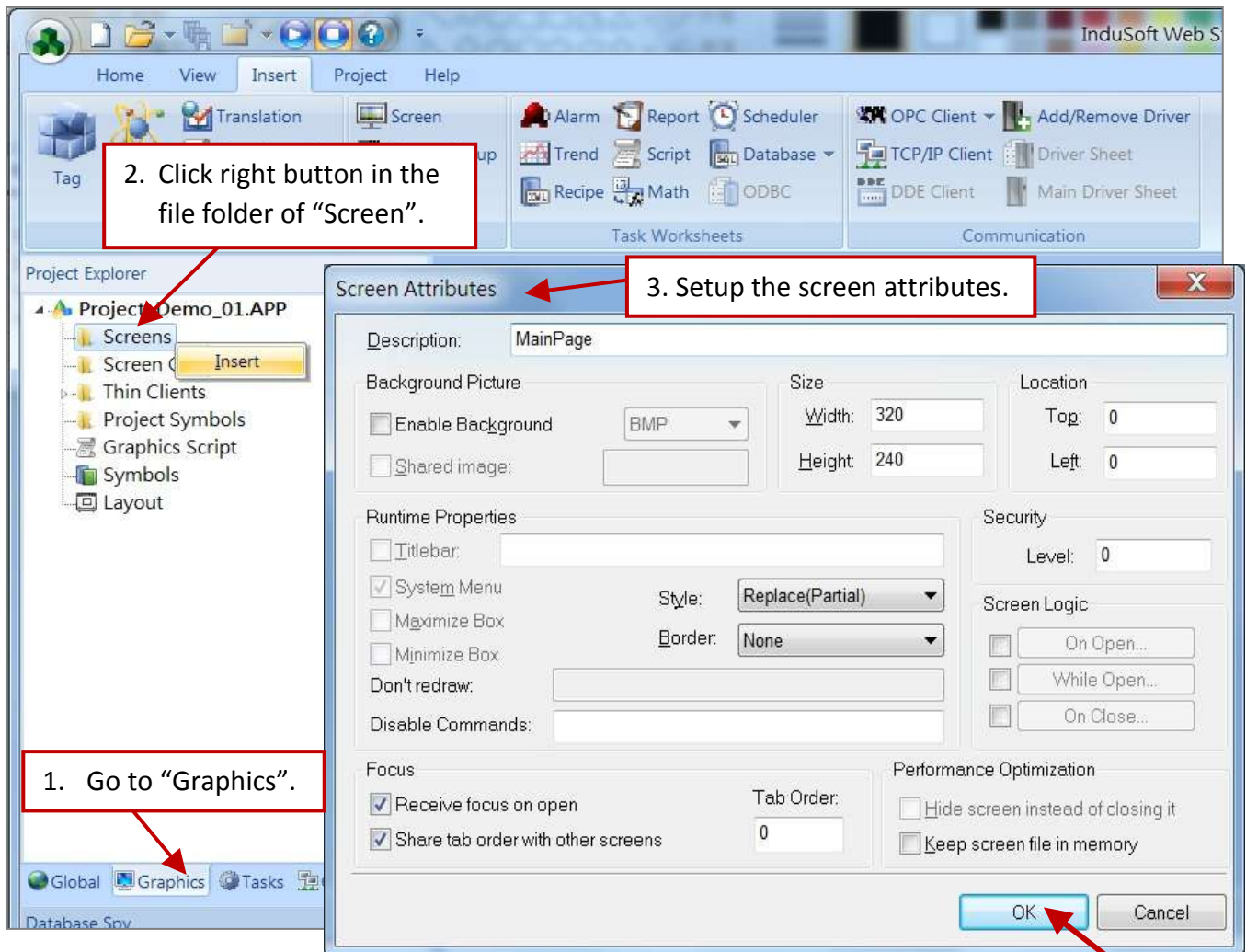


This demo uses a DI/DO module XW107, a virtual AO board (I-87024W) and one internal variable defined as follow. Please create these tags one by one.

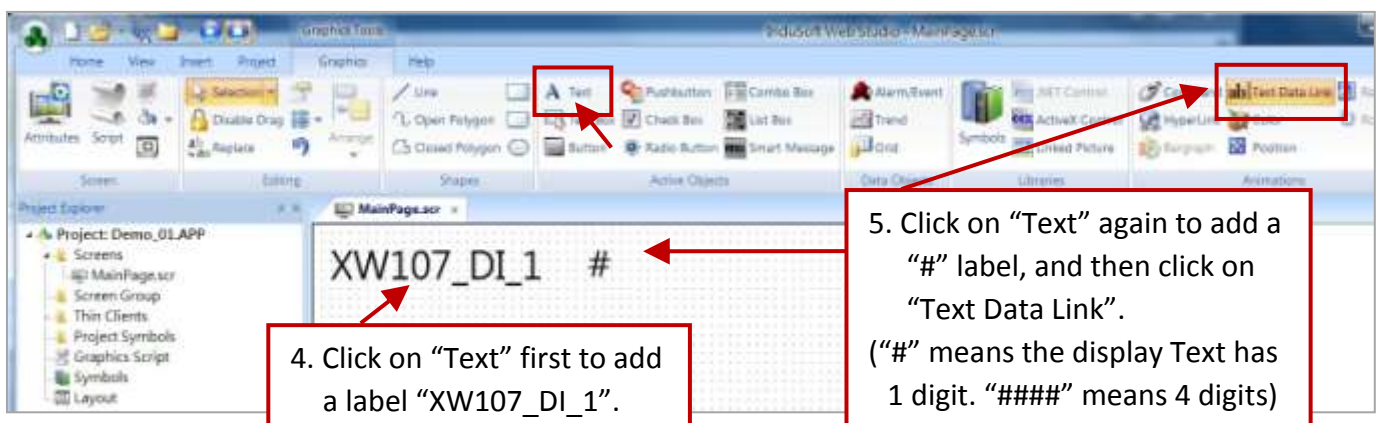
Project Tags x					
	Name	Array	Type	Description	Scope
1	DI	0	Boolean	XW107 DI Channel 1	Server
2	DO	0	Boolean	XW107 DO Channel 1	Server
3	AO	0	Integer	87024W AO Channel 1	Server
4	Internal	0	Integer	Internal Tag	Server
*			Integer		Server
*			Integer		Server

Create Main Screen

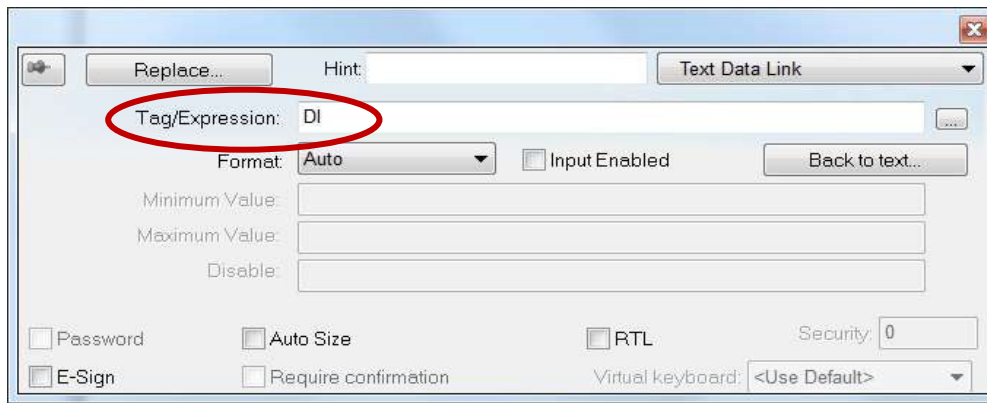
1. Select the "Graphics" tab in the "Workspace" window.
2. Click mouse right button in the file folder of "Screen". The "Screen Attributes" window appears.
3. Set up the screen attributes such as "Size", "Location", "Runtime Properties" and "Background Picture" then press "OK" to edit screen.



4. Select "Text" icon, then click on the main screen where want to establish a text and type "XW107_DI_1".
5. Select "Text" again following the previous text and type "#" then select "Text Data Link". (# means 1 digit, #### means 4 digits, ##### means 6 digits)

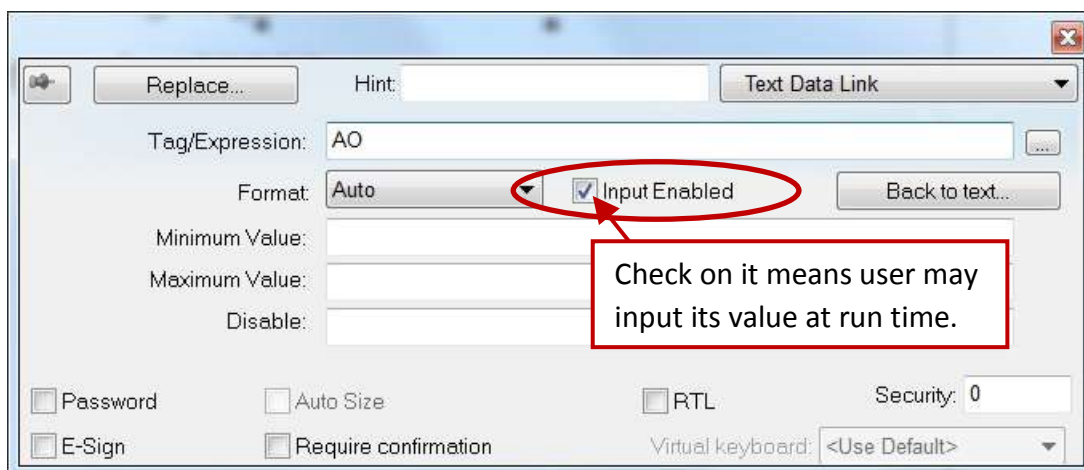


6. Double click the “#” object and then type DI in the “Tag/Expression”.

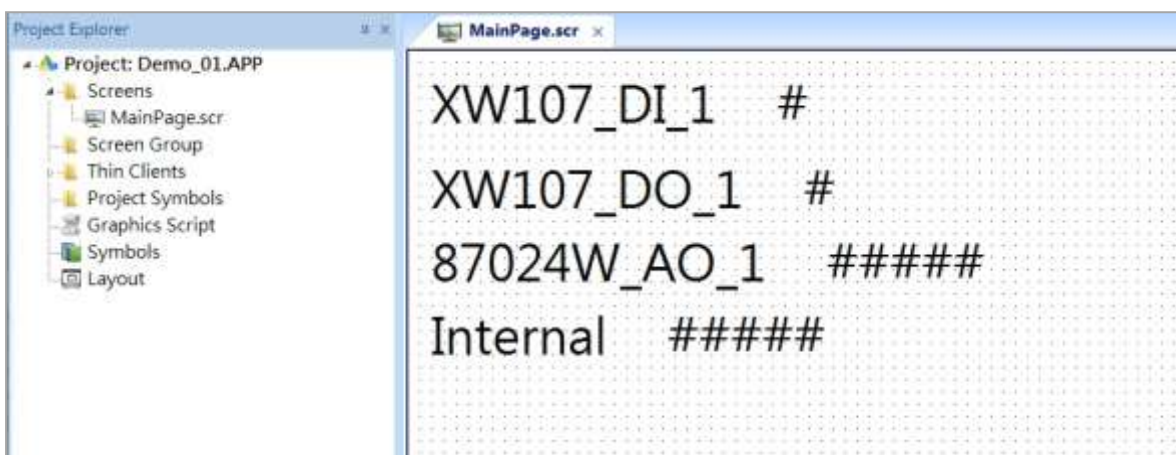


Repeat former method to create other objects and click “Save” icon on the main menu to save this main screen page as “MainPage.scr”. (Select [File] > [Save As HTML] to create this screen that can be visualized in a remote station using a regular web browser.)

Note: For the Output object, as 87024W_AO_1 and XW107_DO_1, the “Input Enabled” of the “Text Data Link” should be checked as below.

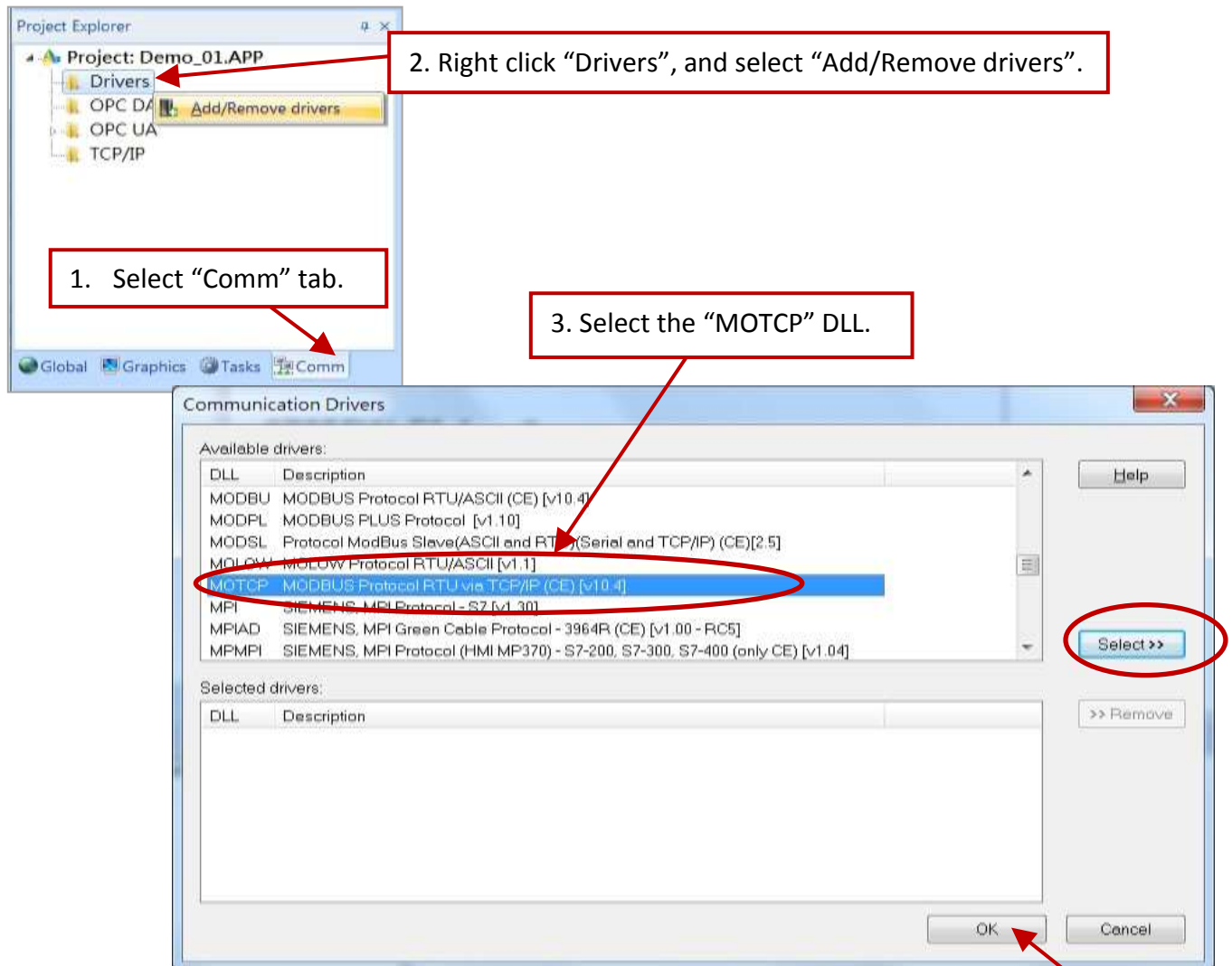


The main screen is created as below.

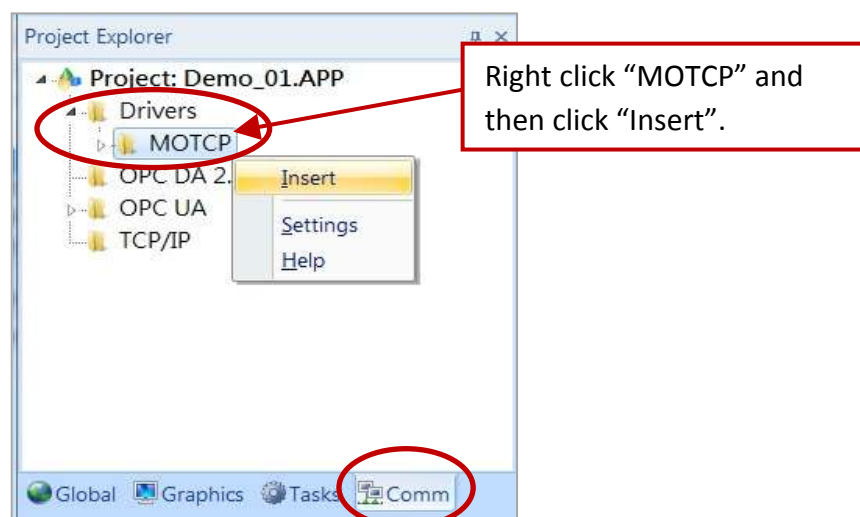


Create Modbus TCP workspace

1. Click “Comm” tab in the “Project Explorer”.
2. Click the right mouse button on the folder “Drivers”, and select “Add/Remove drivers”.
3. In the “Communication Drivers” window, click “MOTCP” driver then click “Select” and click “OK” to close this window.



Expanding file folder of “Drivers” and it will show a file folder named “MOTCP”. Click the right mouse button and select “Insert” to add a workspace of Modbus TCP.



When a Modbus TCP workspace “MOTCP001.DRV” appears, fill in following data as corresponding field.

Description:
DI

Read Trigger: **Enable Read when Idle:** ☒ 1

Write Trigger: **Enable Write on Tag Change:** ☐

Station: 127.0.0.1:502:1 **Header:** 1X:0

Min: **Max:**

Tag Name	Value
1 DI	1

What does “127.0.0.1:502:1” mean?
 “127.0.0.1” is the local host IP address. It means send data to the same controller.
 “502” is the Modbus TCP/IP port No.
 The last “1” is the Net-ID of the PAC.

1X:0 is for reading “Boolean” data
 0X:0 is for writing “Boolean” data
 3X:0 is for reading short “integer” data (16-bit integer, Word: -32768 to +32767)
 4X:0 is for writing short “integer” data (16-bit integer, Word: -32768 to +32767)
 DW:0 is for reading & writing long “integer” (32-bit integer, Double Word)
 FP:0 is for reading & writing floating point data (32-bit REAL)
 For more details, please refer form as below.

Data Type	Sample Syntax	Valid Range of Initial Addresses per Worksheet	Comments
0X	0X:1	Varies according to the equipment	Coil Status: Read and write events using Modbus instructions 01, 05, and 15.
1X	1X:5	Varies according to the equipment	Input Status: Read events using Modbus instructions 02.
3X	3X:4	Varies according to the equipment	Input Register: Read events using Modbus instruction 04.
4X	4X:5	Varies according to the equipment	Holding Register: Read and write events using Modbus instructions 03, 06, 16.
FP	FP:1	Varies according to the equipment	Floating-point value (Holding Register): Read and write float-point values using two consecutive Holding Registers.
DW	DW:2	Varies according to the equipment	32-bit Integer value (Holding Register): Read and write 32-bit integer values using two consecutive Holding Registers.

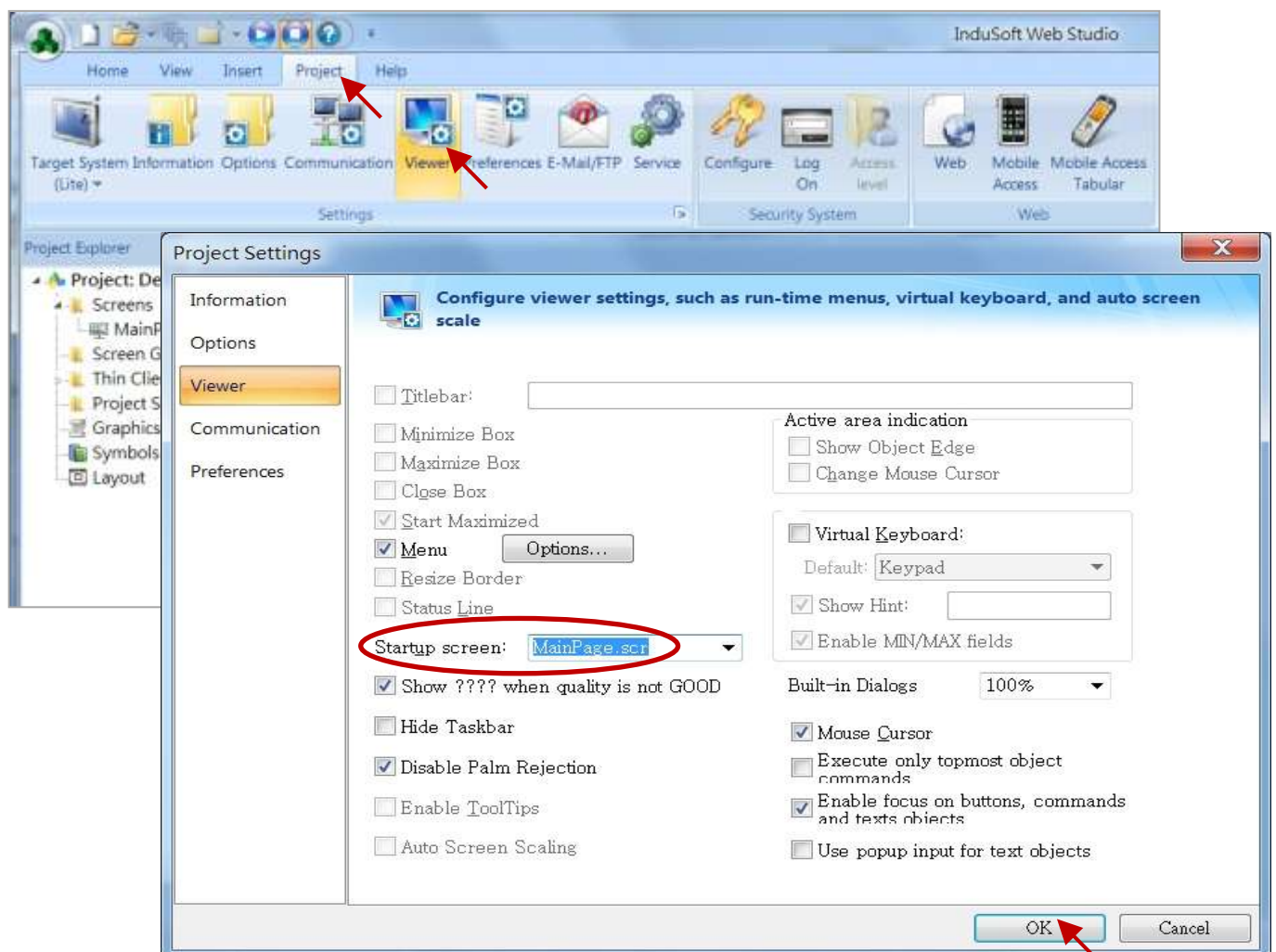
Please add the following 4 Modbus TCP workspace:

DRV Name	MOTCP001. DRV	MOTCP002. DRV	MOTCP003. DRV	MOTCP004. DRV
Description	DI	DO	AO	Internal
Station	127.0.0.1:502:1			
Header	1X:0	0X:0	4X:0	3X:0
Tag Name	DI	DO	AO	Internal
Enable Read when Idle	1			1
Enable Write on Tag Change		1	1	
Address	1	11	21	31

When finished all setting, press “Ctrl + F4” to close all inside windows and save all files.

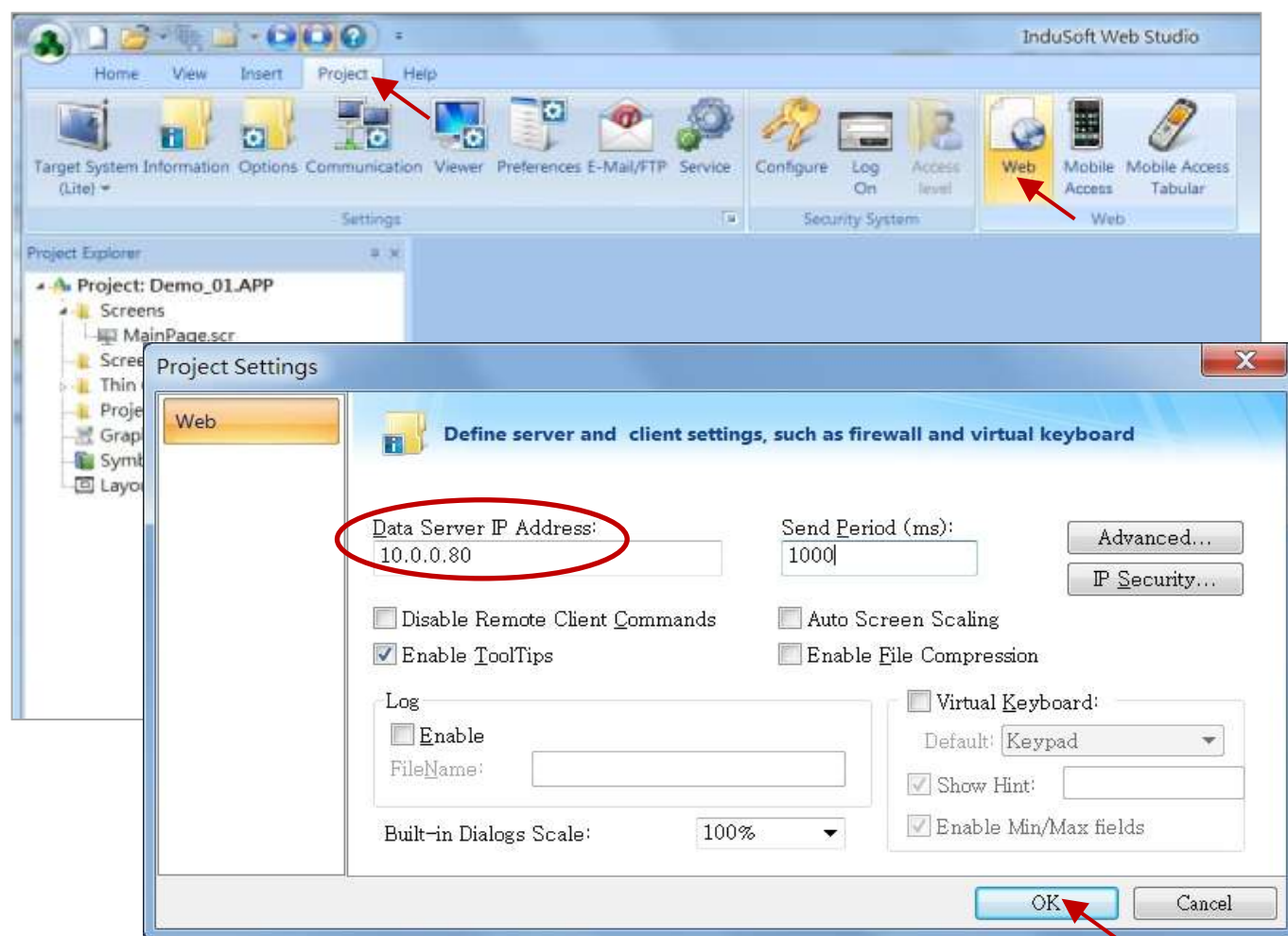
Project Setting

Select “Project -> Settings” to open “Project Settings” window. In the “Startup screen” edit box, fill in “MainPage.scr” then click “OK” to close this window.



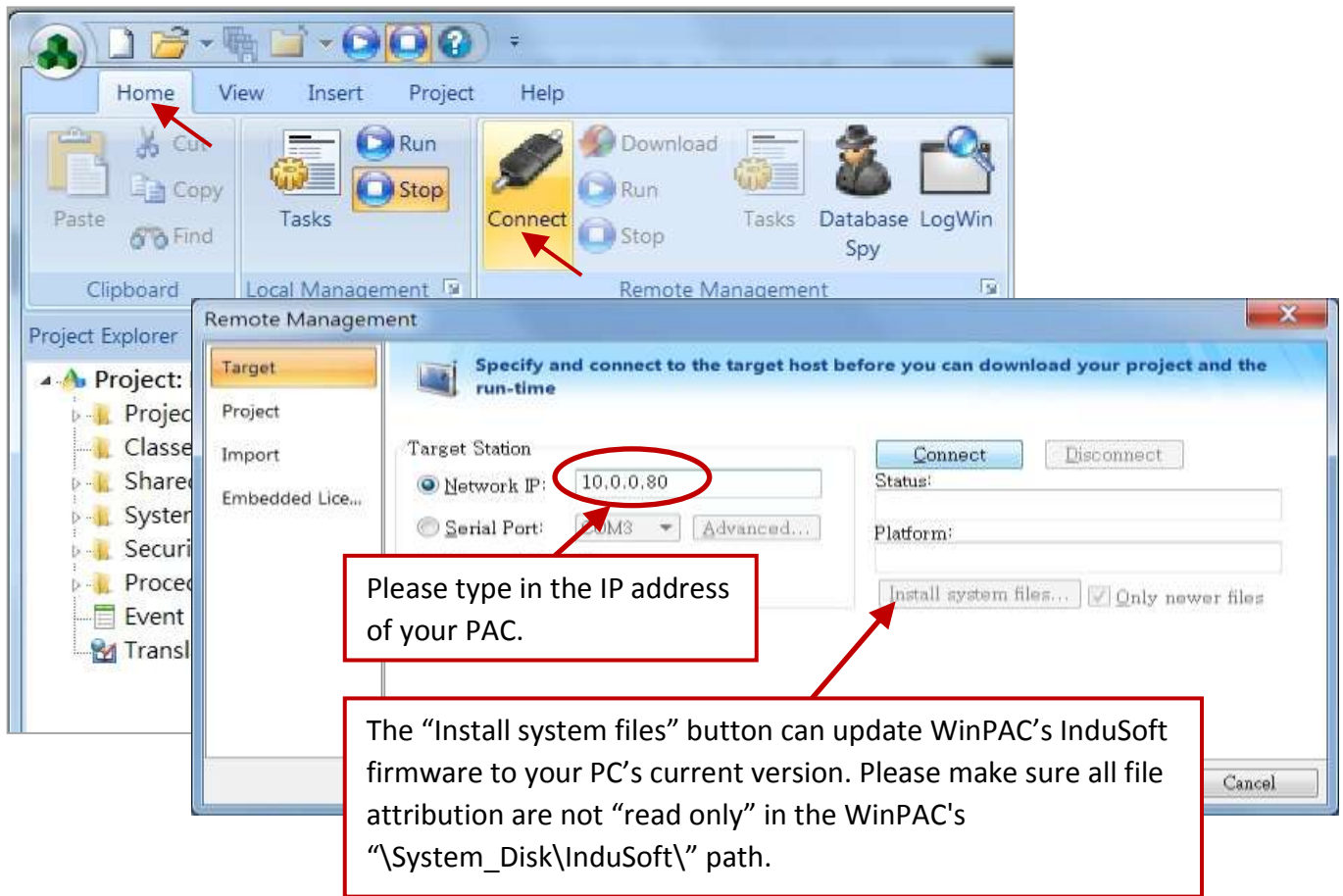
Web Thin Clients

Select “Project -> Settings” to open “Project Settings” window. In the “Data Server IP Address”, type in the correct IP address of your PAC and click “OK”.

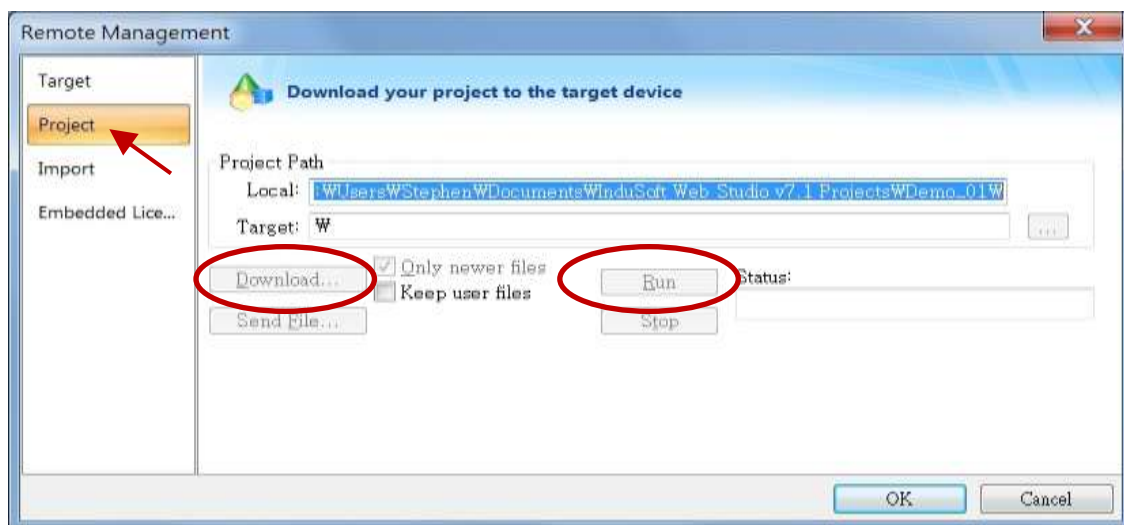


Download and Run the Project

Select [Home] > [Connect] to open “Remote Management” window. In the “Network IP” of “Target Station”, type in the correct IP address of your PAC and click “Connect”.

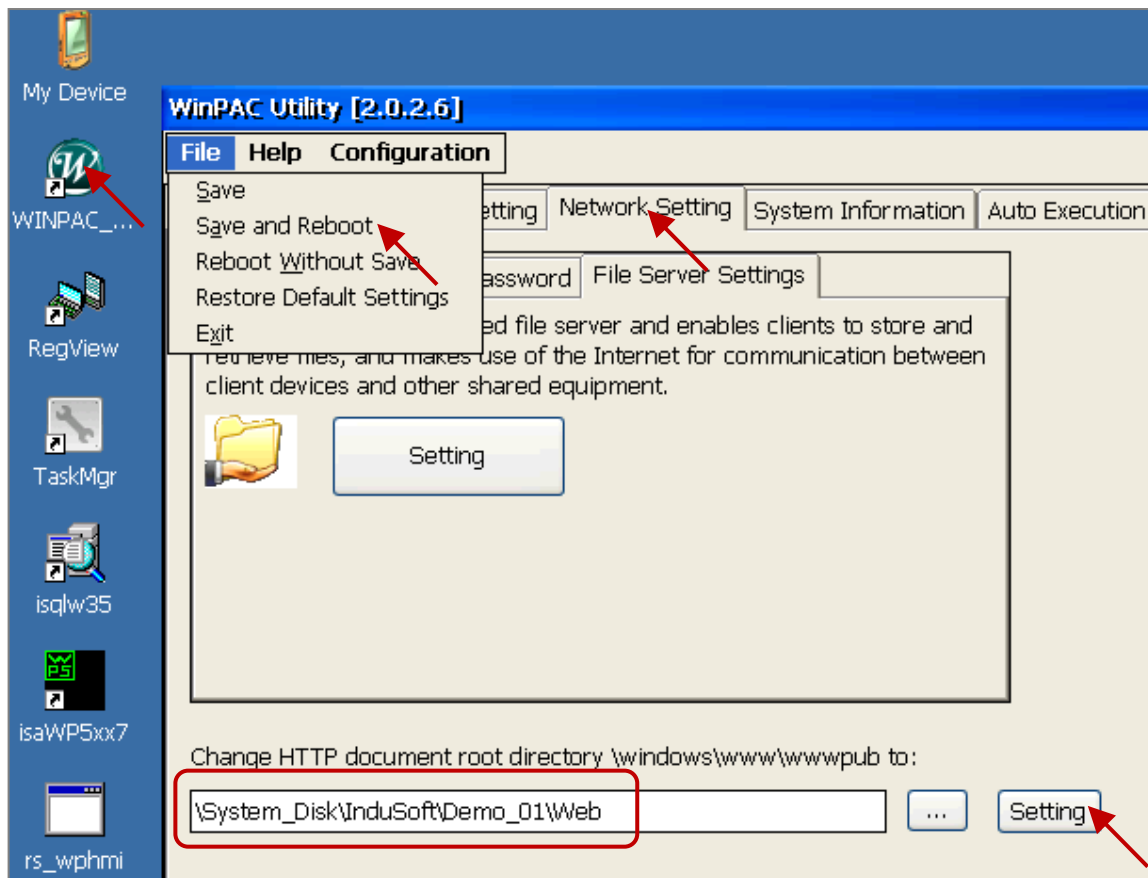


If connection is fine, click on the tab of “Project” then click “Download”. When download finished, click “RUN” to start the project.



Configuration Web directory of WinPAC

Run WinPAC Utility and switch to “Network Setting” tab then change Web directory to “\System_Disk\InduSoft\Demo_01\Web”. Click “Setting” and “File > Save and Reboot” to finish this configuration.



Visualize your project in a remote station

Run Internet Explorer and type for ex. “http://10.0.0.80/MainPage.html”. (Use WinPAC's IP)



Chapter 10 Example Program & FAQ

The WinPAC-5xx7/WP-5xx7 is the abbreviation of the WP-5147/WP-5147-OD.

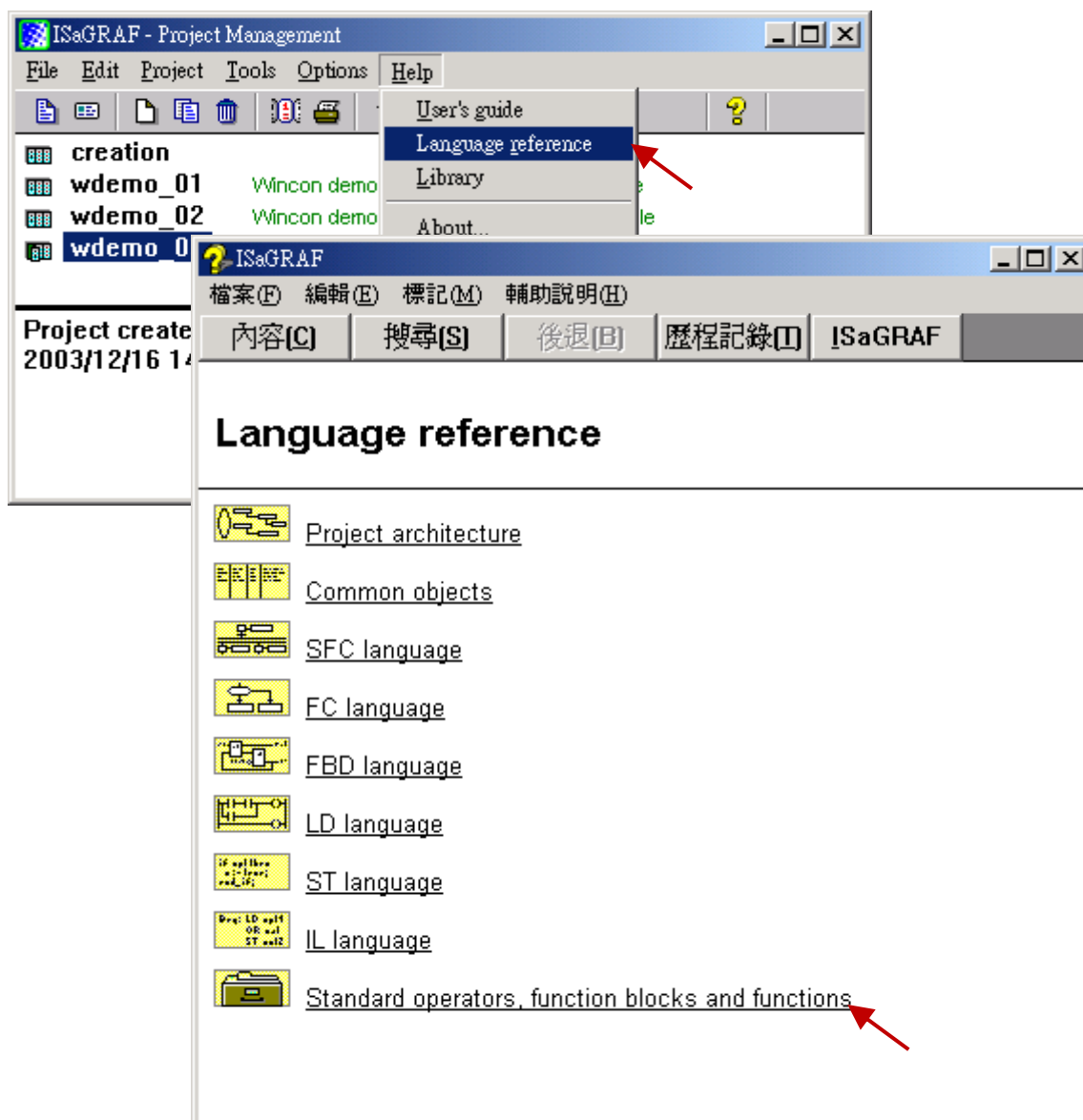
The WinPAC-5xx6/WP-5xx6 is the abbreviation of the WP-5146/WP-5146-OD.

Please refer to WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\
"user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" & "user_manual_i_8xx7_appendix.pdf"
for detailed ISaGRAF User's Manual.

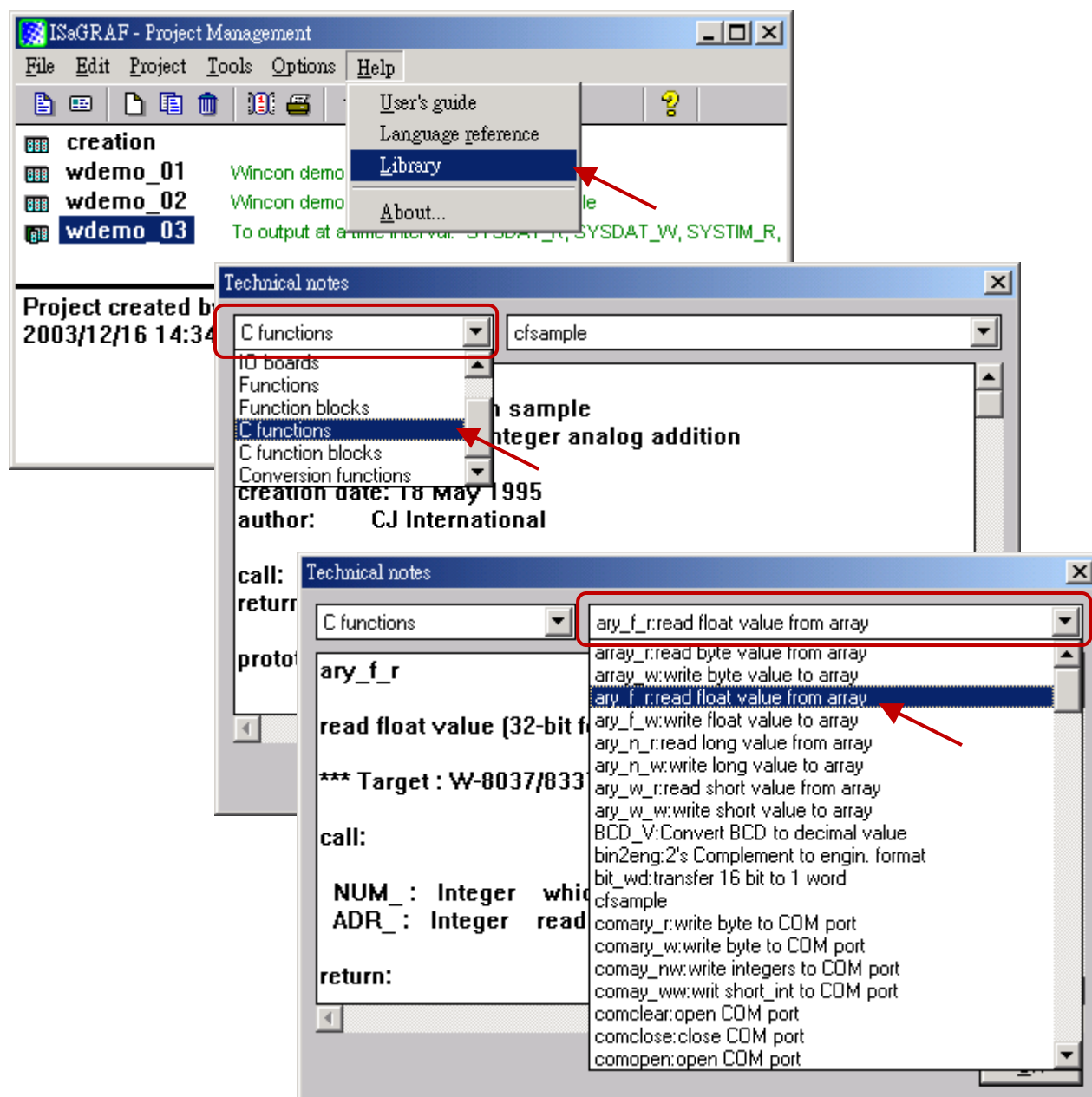
10.1 Get On-Line Help

If you have question, you may email to service@icpdas.com.

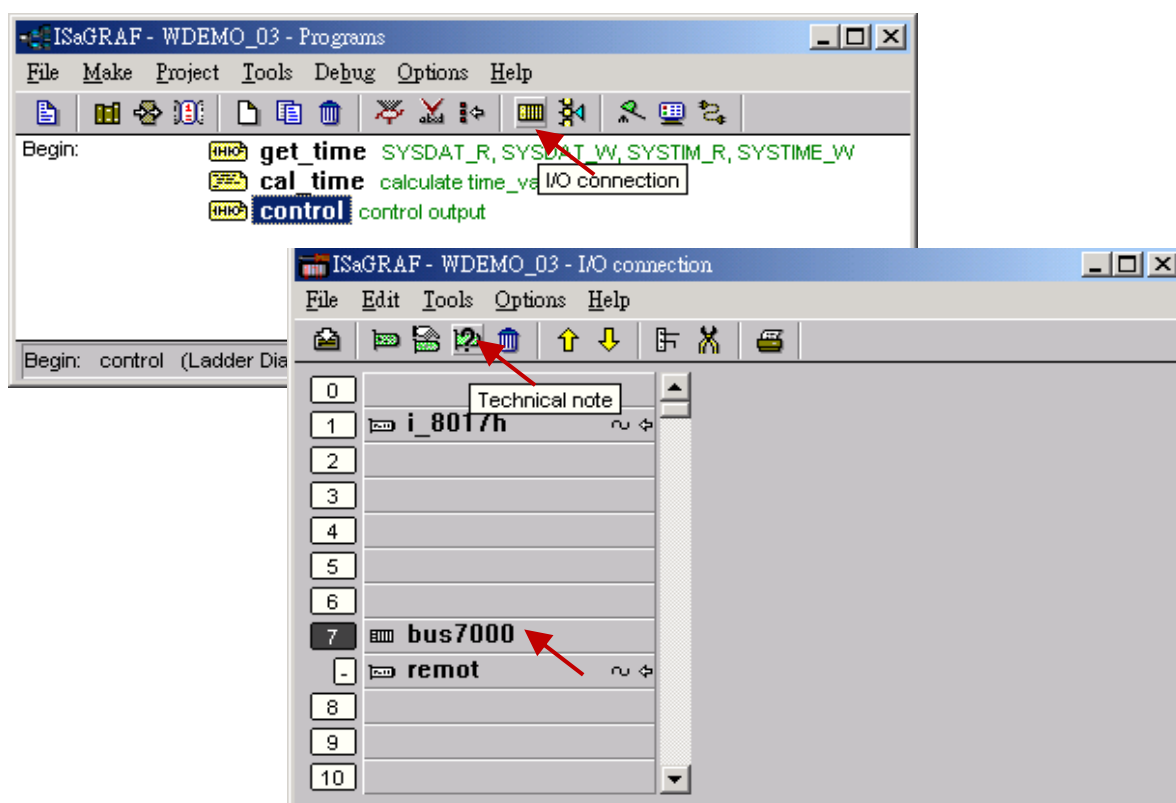
On-line Help of ISaGRAF Standard Functions & Function Blocks:



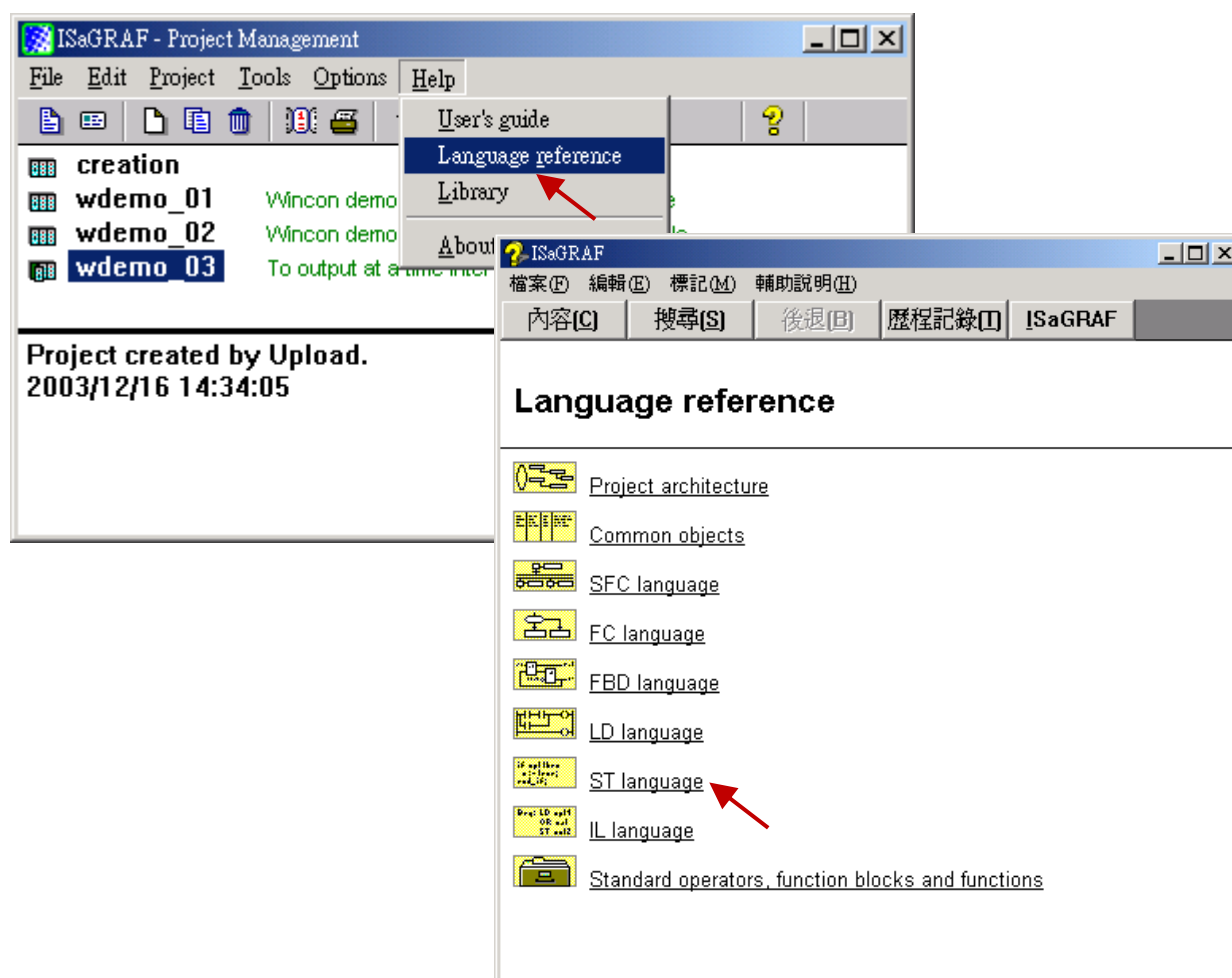
On-line Help of ICP DAS Add-on Functions & Function Blocks:



On-line Help of ICP DAS Add-on I/O Boards & I/O Complex Equipments:



On-line Help of ISaGRAF Languages:



10.2 Installing the ISaGRAF Programming Examples

The ISaGRAF Programming Examples:

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf_demo_list.htm

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\demo\

ISaGRAF User's Manual:

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm

English: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\

"User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf"

"User_Manual_I_8xx7_Appendix.pdf"

WP-5xx7 Demo Example Files:

http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf_demo_list.htm

<ftp://ftp.icpdas.com/pub/cd/winpac-8xx7/napdos/isagraf/WP-5xx7/demo/>

ISaGRAF FAQ:

www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF V.3 (English)

<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm>

Example Lists:

Project Name	Description	I/O Connection
sofgr_01	A simple Soft-GRAF HMI demo. (sofgr_01 ~ sofgr_08: FAQ-131)	
sofgr_02	A Soft-GRAF demo which use 18 HMI objects.	
sofgr_03	A Soft-GRAF demo. Display 10 temperature values and 8 D/I values and control 8 D/O. Data amount less than 255.	
sofgr_04	A Soft-GRAF demo. Read process parameters from a file or store them. Data format is Float data, only handle one file. Data amount less than 255.	
sofgr_05	A Soft-GRAF demo. Read process parameters from a file or store them. Data format is Integer data, only handle one file. Data amount less than 255.	
sofgr_06	A Soft-GRAF demo. Read process parameters from a file or store them. Data format is Float data, handle several files. Data amount less than 255.	
sofgr_07	A Soft-GRAF demo. Read process parameters from a file or store them. Data format is Integer data, handle several files. Data amount: 1000 (can be more).	

Project Name	Description	I/O Connection
sofgr_08	A Soft-GRAF demo. Read process parameters from a file or store them. Data format is Float data, handle several files. Data amount: 1000 (can be more).	
example1	A simple Web HMI example	slot 0: XW107
wp_vb01	VB.net 2008 demo 01 for WP-5xx7 : DIO demo Please refer to Chapter 7	slot 0: XW107
wp_vb02	VB.net 2008 demo 02 for WP-5xx7. Analog I/O Please refer to Chapter 7	(Virtual I/O board) slot 1: I-87024W slot 2: I-8017HW
wp_vb03	VB.net 2008 demo 03 for WP-5xx7. Read / Write long integer, float & Timer Please refer to Chapter 7.	
wpdmo_01	WinPAC demo_01: R/W float value from file. (FAQ-060)	
wpdmo_02	WinPAC demo_02: R/W long integer from file (FAQ-060)	
wpdmo_03	To output at a time interval: SYSDAT_R, SYSDAT_W, SYSTIM_R, SYSTIM_W (ST+QLD)	
wpdmo_04	WinPAC demo_04: User defined Modbus protocol (No using "Mbus")	
wpdmo_05	To do something at some sec later when an event happens. (FAQ-017)	slot 0: XW107
wpdmo_06	Using Message Array - MsgAry_r , MsgAry_w	
wpdmo_07	Convert float value to string, using real_str & rea_str2	
wpdmo_08	PID control, refer to WinPAC-5xx7 CD: \\napdos\isgraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\"PID_AL...htm"	
wpdmo_09	Store & backup boolean & long integer value To/From files	
wpdmo_10	Store & backup boolean & long integer value To/From EEPROM	
wpdmo_11	Dir is \\Micro_SD ,save 3 values to 3 files per 10 minutes ,change file name per month	
wpdmo_14	Retain variable by Retain_b, Retain_N, Retain_f and Retain_t . (FAQ-074)	
wpdmo_16	Dir is \\Micro_SD ,save 3 values to 1 file every minute ,change file name every day	
wpdmo19	Send UDP String to PC when alarm happens (using variable array),Time_Gap is 1 sec (Chapter 19.2 of the "ISaGRAF User's Manual")	slot0: XW107

Project Name	Description	I/O Connection
wpdmo19a	Send UDP String to PC 3 sec later, Time_Gap is 250ms (Chapter 19.2 of the "ISaGRAF User's Manual")	slot0: XW107
wpdmo19b	Send UDP Str to PC 3 sec later (wpdmo19a is better), Time_Gap is 250 ms (Chapter 19.2 of the "ISaGRAF User's Manual")	slot0: XW107
wpdmo_20	receive String coming from remote PC or controller via UDP/IP	
wpdmo_21	using "com_MRTU" to disable/enable Modbus RTU slave port,	
wpdmo_22	PWM I/O demo. (Pulse Width Modulation), minimum scale is 2ms for WinPAC	slot 0: XW107
wpdmo_23	Send Time String to COM3: RS-232 every second by using COMOPEN, COMSTR_W. (FAQ-059)	
wpdmo_24	Send string to COM3 when alarm 1 to 8 happens	slot 0: XW107
wpdmo_30	WP-5xx7 (10.0.0.102) link two i8KE8 + I/O , one is 10.0.0.108, one is 10.0.0.109 . (FAQ-042)	
wpdmo_31	WP-5xx7 (10.0.0.2) link one i8Ke8 + I/O (10.0.0.109) (FAQ-042)	
wpdmo_32	Set up WP-5xx as TCP/IP Client & link to other TCP/IP server (1 connection) (Chapter 19.3 of the "ISaGRAF User's Manual")	slot 0: XW107
wpdmo_33	Same as Wpdmo_32 but send message only when event last for larger than 3 seconds	slot 0: XW107
wpdmo_36	Read Real Val from Modbus RTU device (www.icpdass.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF > 47 & 75)	
wpdmo_37	Write Real Val to Modbus RTU device. (FAQ-047 & 75)	
wpdmo_38	Using Modbus function code 6 to write 16 bits. (FAQ-046 & 75)	
wpdmo_41	COM2 connecting 1: M7053D + 2:M7045D (MBRTU format, baud=9600) (Chapter 21 of the "ISaGRAF User's Manual")	
wpdmo_42	COM2 connecting 1: M-7053D to get D/I counter value (MBRTU format, baud=9600)	
wpdmo_43	COM2 connecting 1: M7017R + 2:M7024 (MBRTU format, baud=9600)	
wpdmo_44	COM2 connecting 1: M7017RC , Current input, +/- 20mA, 4-20mA (Modbus format)	
wpdmo_45	COM2 connecting 1: M-7019R (set as T/C K-type input) (MBRTU format, baud=9600)	
wpdmo_46	COM2 connecting 1: M7080	

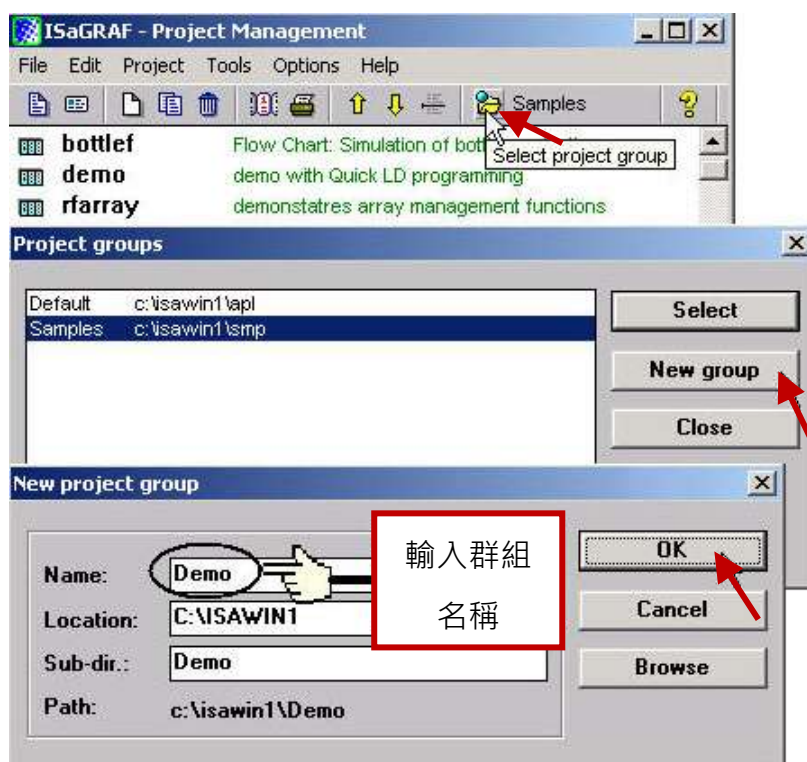
Project Name	Description	I/O Connection
	(MBRTU format, baud=9600)	
wpdmo_48	VB.net 2005 demo - "MBTCP_demo" (FAQ-051)	
wpdmo_50	Non-linear conversion. like give P to find V (P , V relation listed in a file)	
wpdmo_51	Read 10 REAL value from a file,10 rows,each row has 1 REAL value, use str_real	
wpdmo_52	Msg_F. (I-8xx7 since 3.19, I-7188EG/XG since 2.17/2.15, WP-5xx7 since 1.0.1)	
wpdmo_53	Msg_N. (I-8xx7 since 3.19, I-7188EG/XG since 2.17/2.15, WP-5xx7 since 1.0.1)	
wpdmo_54	Read 20 REAL values from a file, 4 rows,each row has 5 REAL values,uses msg_f . (FAQ-060)	
wpdmo_55	Read 20 Integers from a file,2 rows, each row has 10 Integers, uses msg_n.	
wpdmo56	Retain 17 REAL value in a file, 2 rows, Each row has 10 REAL value.	
wpdmo56a	Retain 2 Boo + 17 REAL in a file, 2 rows, Each row has 10 REAL value.	
wpdmo56b	Retain 25 Integer in a file, 2 rows, Each row has 10 integer value.	
wpdmo56c	Retain 2 Boo + 25 Integer in a file, 2 rows, Each row has 10 integer value. (FAQ-060)	
wpdmo56d	Retain 17 Real + 2 Boo + 10 Integer in 2 file, Each row has 10 value	
wpdmo56e	Retain more than 255 Real, 255 Boo, 255 Integer in 2 file, up to 1024.	
wpdmo_61	i8xx7, WP8xx7: AutoReport data to PC via UDP.Controller=10.0.0.103, PC=10.0.0.91	
wpdmo_62	Send email via Ethernet port. (To one receiver without attached file) (FAQ-067, 71, 72, 76, 77)	
wpdmo_63	For WP-8xx7, XP-8xx7-CE6, VP-2xW7, WP-5xx7, iP-8xx7 only. Send email to one receiver with one attached file. (FAQ-067, 71, 72, 76, 77)	
wpdmo71a	WP-5xx7 COM3 connects I-7530 -- "CANopen" ID=1 device (8DI, 8DO, 4AO, 8AI) . (FAQ-086)	
wpdmo71b	Similiar as wdm0_71A but connecting two I-7530. One is at	XW506

Project Name	Description	I/O Connection
	COM5, one is at COM6	
wpdmo71c	WP-5xx7 COM4 – 7530 -- CAN device to get string (with float or integer data inside)	
wpdmo71d	Similiar as wdm0_71c but connecting two I-7530. One is at COM5, one is at COM6	XW506
wpdmo71e	WP-5xx7: COM5 --- I-7530 --- CANopen device. COM6 --- I-7530 --- CAN device	XW506
wpdmo72a	New WP-5xx7 redundant system with RU-87P4 + I-87K I/O (Without Touch HMI). (FAQ-093)	
wpdmo72b	Same as wpdmo72a but setup COM1 as Modbus RTU slave port to connect one RS-232 Touch HMI. (FAQ-093)	
wpdmo72c	New WP-5xx7 redundant system with I-8KE8-MTCP I/O (Without Touch HMI)	
wpdmo72d	New WP-5xx7 redundant system without I-7000 or I-87K I/O or I-8KE8-MTCP I/O (Without Touch HMI)	
wpdmo74a	get average value of one REAL value. (FAQ-099)	
wpdmo74b	get average value of one Integer value. (FAQ-099)	
wpdmo75b	Connect the I-87088W (I-7088) (addr=1,baud=115200) via WP-5xx7's COM2:RS485	I-87088W (I-7088)
wpdmo_76	SMS : WP-5xx7, COM3: GTM-201-RS232	GTM-201-RS232
wpdmo77a	sending / Receiving UDP bytes by using eth_udp and eth_send() and eth_recv()	
wpdmo77b	sending / Receiving TCP bytes by using eth_tcp and eth_send() and eth_recv()	
wpdmo78	WP-5xx7 COM2 Mbus Master---M-7011 (ID=1, baud=9600) to get AI,DI (FAQ-118)	M-7011
wphmi_01	WinPAC Web HMI example 1 , Display controller's date & time (No I/O board)	
wphmi_02	WinPAC Web HMI example 2 , DI & DO demo (slot 0: XW107)	slot 0: XW107
wphmi_03	WinPAC Web HMI example 3 , R/W Long, float & Timer value (No I/O board)	
wphmi_04	WinPAC Web HMI example 4 , R/W controller's String (No I/O board)	
wphmi_05	WinPAC Web HMI example 5, Multi-Page demo, slot 0: XW107, Menu is on the Left	slot 0: XW107
wphmi05a	WinPAC Web HMI example 5A, Multi-Page demo, slot0: XW107, Menu is on the Top	slot 0: XW107

Project Name	Description	I/O Connection
wphmi_06	WinPAC Web HMI example 6, AIO demo, slot 2: I-87024W, 3: I-8017HW, scaling is in ISaGRAF	(Virtual I/O board) slot 2: I-87024W slot 3: I-8017HW
wphmi_07	WinPAC Web HMI example 7, AIO demo, slot 2: I-87024W, 3:I-8017HW, scaling is in PC	(Virtual I/O board) slot 2: I-87024W slot 3: I-8017HW,
wphmi_08	WinPAC Web HMI example 8, download controller's file to PC (slot 0: XW107)	slot 0: XW107
wphmi_09	WinPAC Web HMI example 9, pop up an alarm window on PC (slot 0: XW107)	slot 0: XW107
wphmi_11	trend curve demo (slot 2: I-87024W , slot 3: I-8017HW)	(Virtual I/O board) slot 2: I-87024W slot 3: I-8017HW
wphmi_12	Record 1 to 8 Ch. I-8017HW 's volt every 50ms and draw trend curve by M.S. Excel	(Virtual I/O board) I-8017HW
wphmi_13	Record 1 to 4-Ch. I-8017H's voltage every 10ms and draw trend curve by M.S. Excel	(Virtual I/O board) I-8017HW

Install the ISaGRAF example programs

When you install the ISaGRAF programming example for the WinPAC controller it is recommended that you create an "ISaGRAF Project Group" to install the demo program files into.

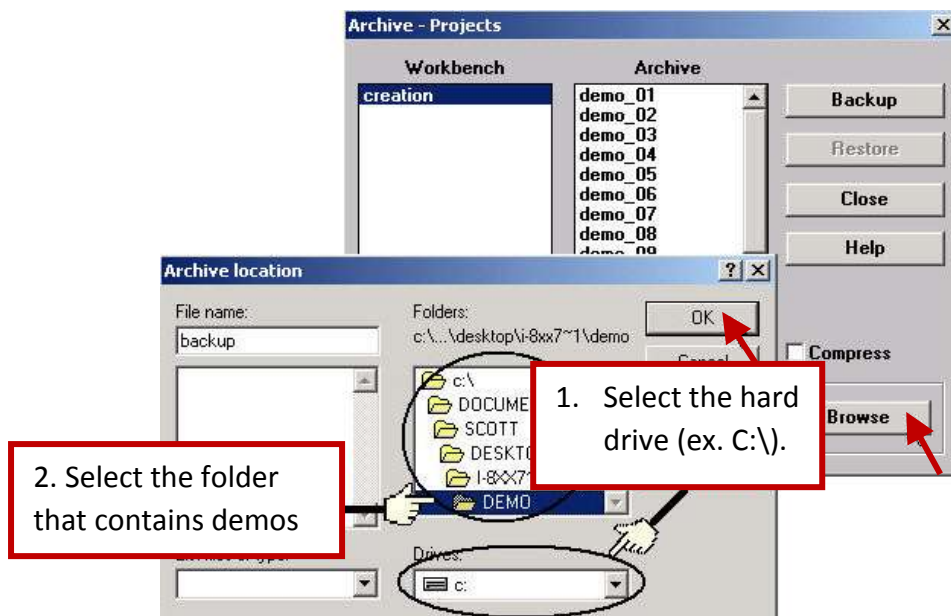


To install the demo programs into the project group you have created, first, open the "ISaGRAF Project Management" window.

Then, select "Tools" from the menu bar, then select the "Archive" option and then click on "Projects".

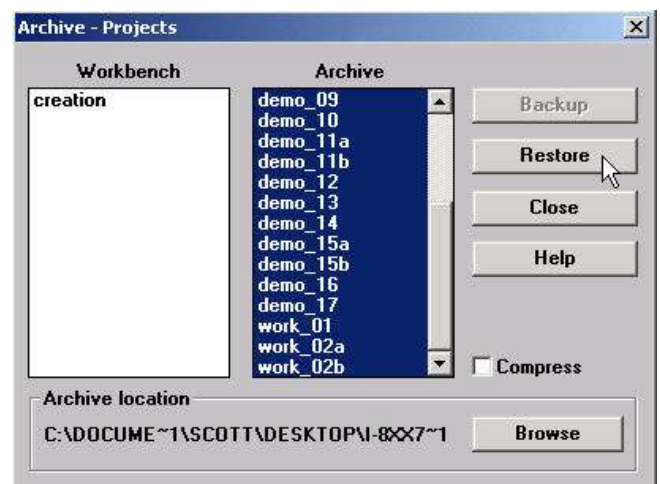


When you click on the "Projects" selection the "Archive Projects" window will open. Click on the "Browse" button to select the drive and the sub-directory where the demo files are located (`\napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\demo\` in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM) .



To install all of the Demo files, click on the "wdemo_01" file, then press and hold down the "Shift" key, continue to hold down the "Shift" key and use your mouse to scroll down to last file in the "Archive" window.

Click on the last file name from the demo file location and that will select the entire group of demo files. Lastly, click on the "Restore" button in the "Archive Projects" window and all of the demo files will be installed into the sub-directory you have created.



10.3 Frequently Asked Questions

FAQ (ISaGRAF Ver.3 FAQ: Questions/Descriptions/Demo programs)

<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm>

www.icpdass.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF Ver.3 (English)

FAQ Table:

No.	English ISaGRAF Ver.3 FAQ
1	Q: How to get counter value built in I-7000 & I-87xxx remote I/O modules?
2	Q: How to search I/O boards and declare variables automatically for I-8xx7 controllers?
3	Q: How to build a HMI screen by using ISaGRAF?
4	Q: Can I create my own functions inside ISaGRAF?
5	Q: Can I use more than 32 I/O in my ISaGRAF project if I don't have ISaGRAF-256 or ISaGRAF-L?
6	Q: Can I use ISaGRAF controller (I-8417/8817/8437/8837, I-7188EG/XG) as a Modbus Master controller to gather data from other Modbus devices?
7	Q: Can I write my own protocol or third-party protocol to apply on ISaGRAF controllers?
8	Q: What is the limitation of program size of I-8417/8817/8437/8837, I-7188EG & I-7188XG?
9	Q: Can not find I/O boards in the ISaGRAF I/O connection window?
10	Q: I Want to email my ISaGRAF program to someone. How can I archive one ISaGRAF project to a single file?
11	Q: How can I implement motion control in I-8417/8817/8437/8837?
12	Q: My HMI software wants to access to float values and long word values inside the I-8417/8817/8437/8837, 7188EG & 7188XG. How?
13	Q: PWM: Can I generate D/O square pulse up to 500Hz with I-8417/8817/8437/8837, 7188EG & 7188XG controllers? How?
14	Q: Can I use 8K Parallel D/I board to get counter Input up to 500Hz? How ?
15	Q: How to output something at a time interval? For ex. Turn ON at 09:00~18:00 on Monday to Saturday , while 13:00~20:00 on Sunday.
16	Q: How to determine a D/I if it has bouncing problem?
17	Q: How to trigger something at some seconds later when one event happens?
18	Q: Does the ISaGRAF-256 software have I/O Tag limitation? Why not using "ISaGRAF-L" Large version?
19	Q: Why my I-8417/8817/8437/8837 or I-7188EG/XG stop running?
20	Q: How to search a variable name in an ISaGRAF project?
21	Q: When closing my ISaGRAF window, it holds for long time. Why?
22	Q: How to use Proface HMI (Touch panel) to link to I-7188EG/XG, I-8xx7 and WinCon-8x37?
23	Q: How to reduce ISaGRAF code size? How to directly Read / Write ISaGRAF variables by using Network address?

No.	English ISaGRAF Ver.3 FAQ
24	Q: How to scale Analog Input and Output of 4 to 20 mA to my engineering format? How to scale Analog Input and Output of 0 to 10 V to my engineering format?
25	Q: How to detect controller Fault?
26	Q: New ISaGRAF retained variable is better than old one.
27	Q: How to link to Modbus ASCII Slave device?
28	Q: How to use multi-port Modbus Master in the WinCon-8037/8337/8737 & WinCon-8036/8336/8736?
29	Q: How to send/receive message from ISaGRAF PAC to remote PCs or Controllers via Ethernet UDP communication?
30	Q: Setting special "range" parameter of temperature input board to get clear "Degree Celsius" or "Degree Fahrenheit" input value. For ex, "1535" means 15.35 degree.
31	Q: Setting a special "ADR_" parameter of remote I-7000 & I-87K temperature input module to get clear "Degree Celsius" or "Degree Fahrenheit" input value. For ex, "8754" means 87.54 degree.
32	Q: How to access to ISaGRAF variables as array? (A demo program of sending string to COM2 or COM3 when alarm 1 to 8 happens)
33	Q: Setting up more Modbus RTU Slave ports in WinCon ISaGRAF PACs.
34	Q: Compiling error result in different ISaGRAF version?
35	Q: Slow down ISaGRAF driver speed to work better with InduSoft software in W-8036/8336/8736 & W-8046/8346/8746?
36	Q: Redundancy Solution in WinCon-8xx7.
37	Q: I-7188EG/XG support remotely downloads via Modem Link.
38	Q: Setting I-7188EG/XG's COM3 as Modbus RTU Slave port.
39	Q: ISaGRAF version 3.4 & 3.5 now supporting "Variable Array" !!!
40	Q: Setting I-8437/I-8837/I-8437-80/I-8837-80's COM3 as Modbus RTU Slave port.
41	Q: How to connect PC / HMI to a Redundancy system with a single IP address?
42	Q: How to use WinCon connecting to Ethernet I/O? The I/O scan rate is about 30 to 40 msec for 3000 to 6000 I/O channels.
43	Q: How to setup WinCon-8xx7 as TCP/IP Client to communicate to PC or other TCP/IP Server device? Or WinCon automatically report data to PC via TCP/IP?
44	Q: WinCon-8xx7/8xx6 automatically report data to PC/InduSoft or PC/HMI?
45	Q: ISaGRAF controllers display message to EKAN Modview LED.
46	Q: How to Write 16-bits to Modbus RTU devices by Modbus function call No. 6?
47	Q: How to Read or Write Floating Point value to Modbus RTU Slave device?
48	Q: How to use WinCon-8xx7 / 8xx6 to control FRnet I/O?
49	Q: Setting a special "CODE_" parameter of "MBUS_R" & "MBUS_R1" to get a clear "Degree Celsius" or "Degree Fahrenheit" input value of M-7000 temperature module. For ex, "3012" means 30.12 degree.
50	Q: How to connect an ISaGRAF controller to M-7000 Remote I/O?

No.	English ISaGRAF Ver.3 FAQ
51	Q: VB.net 2005 Demo program using Modbus TCP/IP protocol to control ISaGRAF PACs
52	Q: VB 6.0 Demo program using Modbus TCP/IP protocol to control ISaGRAF PACs.
53	Q: Performance Comparison Table of ISaGRAF PACs.
54	Q: iPAC-8xx7 and μ PAC-7186EG support Data Logger function.
55	Q: How to connect I-7018z to get 6 channels of 4 to 20 mA Input and 4 channels of Thermo-couple temperature Input? And also display the value on PC by VB 6.0 program?
56	Q: How to do periodic operation in ISaGRAF PACs?
57	Q: How to record I-8017H's Ch.1 to Ch.4 voltage Input in a user allocated RAM memory in the WinCon-8xx7? The sampling time is one record every 0.01 second. The record period is 1 to 10 minutes. Then PC can download this record and display it as a trend curve diagram by M.S. Excel.
58	Q: How to record I-8017H's Ch.1 to Ch.4 voltage input in S256 / 512 in I-8437-80 or I-8837-80? The sampling time is one record every 0.05 second. The record period is 1 to 10 minutes. Then PC can download this record and display it as a trend curve diagram by M.S. Excel.
59	Q: Some skill to operate RS-232/422/485 serial COM Port by COM functions
60	Q: How to read / write file data in WinCon?
61	Q: How to connect RS-485 Remote I-7000 and I-87K I/O modules in I-8xx7, I-7188EG/XG and WinCon-8xx7 PAC? How to program RS-485 remote I-7017RC, I-87017RC and I-7018Z?
62	Q: How to setup a redundant system with Ethernet I/O?
63	Q: Why my RS-485 remote I-7000 and I-87K Output module's host watchdog function doesn't work to reset its output channels to safe output value while the RS-485 communication cable is broken?
65	Q: ICP DAS release Stable and Cost-effective Data Acquisition Auto-Report System. (VC++ 6.0, VB 6.0 and ISaGRAF demo program are available)
66	Q: How to process the Integer or Real value coming from the RS-232 / RS-485 device? Like the device of Bar-Code reader or RS-232 weight meter.
67	Q: How to send email with one attached file by WinCon-8xx7 or iPAC-8447 / 8847 or μ PAC-7186EG?
68	Q: Why the W-8xx7 or I-8xx7 or I-7188EG/XG always reset? How to fix it?
69	Q: Why my PC can not run "ftp" to connect W-8347 or W-8747?
70	Q: How to do Time Synchronization and record state of many ISaGRAF PACs?
71	Q: Application: Record 10-Ch. temperature value into a file in W-8xx7 every minute. When 24 hour recording is finished, send this record file by email every day.
72	Q: Application sample: Record Voltage / Current input by W-8xx7 every 20 ms for 1 to 10 minutes. Then send this record file by email.
73	Q: Why does the I-7017 or I-87017's Current Input reading value become double or incorrect?

No.	English ISaGRAF Ver.3 FAQ
74	Q: How to use ISaGRAF new Retain Variable? What is its advantage?
75	Q: Why my ISaGRAF project can not connect Modbus Slave device correctly?
77	Q: Application sample: Record Voltage / Current input by μ PAC-7186EG every second for 1 to 10 minutes. Then send this record file by email.
80	Q: Application: Record 10-Ch. temperature value into a file in μ PAC-7186EG every minute. When 24 hour recording is finished, send this record file by email every day.
81	Q: How to measure +/-150VDC in ISaGRAF controllers plus the I-87017W-A5 I/O card?
82	Q: An easy way to program the fast FRnet remote I/O modules.
83	Q: How to set I-8x37, I-8x37-80, I-7188EG and μ PAC-7186EG's TCP recycling time?
84	Q: Application: A Cost Effective and Hot-Swap Redundancy System by μ PAC-7186EG or I-8437-80 plus RU-87P4/8.
86	Q: The WinCon-8347 / 8747 , μ PAC-7186EG and iP-8447 / 8847 connecting one or several I-7530 to link many CAN or CANopen devices and sensors.
87	Q: What does it mean and how to fix it when the 7-segment LED shows error messages of Err00, Err02, Err03, Err90 or E.0001 after booting the PAC?
88	Q: Function Modifications: The W-8347/8747, μ PAC-7186EG, I-8x37-80, I-8xx7 and I-7188EG/XG with S256/512 and X607/608 no longer support old retain method, please change to use the better new retain method to retain variables.
089	Q: Why my μ PAC-7186EG unable to renew the driver and ISaGRAF application?
090	Q: How to use I-7017Z module in ISaGRAF PAC?
091	Q: How to use ISaGRAF PAC plus I-87089-the VW sensor Master card to measure the Vibration Wire frequency to calculate the stress of constructions?
092	Q: Setting μ PAC-7186EG's and I-7188EG/XG's COM3 or COM2 as Modbus RTU Slave port.
093	Q: New Hot-Swap and Redundant solution for the WinCon-8347 / 8747.
094	Q: How to update the WinCon-8347/8747's OS?
095	Q: The WinCon-8xx7 supports Max. 32 Modbus TCP/IP connections since Its Driver version 4.03.
096	Q: Release two C-Function-Blocks to read max. 24 Words or 384 Bits from Modbus RTU / ASCII devices.
097	Q: How to modify the IP, NET-ID and Modbus RTU Slave port setting of the W-8347 / 8747 by an USB pen drive (without Mouse and VGA)?
098	Q: Application: Link Serial COM Port to the Modbus RTU device by COM functions .
099	Q: How to get an average value of a Real or Integer variable which is sampld every fixed interval (or sampled in every PLC scan) ?
100	Q: How to use I-8084W (4 / 8 – Ch. Counter or 8-Ch. frequency) ?
101	Q: How to read max. 120 Words or max. 60 Long-Integers or max. 60 Real value from Modbus RTU / ASCII devices by using MBUS_XR or MBUS_XR1 function block (for WP-5xx7 / 8xx6 and VP-25W7/23W7/25W6/23W6 and Wincon-8xx7 / 8xx6 only) ?
102	Q: Why PC can not connect the WP-5xx7 or VP-25W7/23W7 's FTP Server ?
103	Q: Using RS-232 Or USB Touch Monitor With WinPAC.

No.	English ISaGRAF Ver.3 FAQ
104	Q: Why my PC running ISaGRAF can not connect the ISaGRAF PAC correctly ?
105	Q: Program The 8-Channel PWM Output Board : I-8088W In WP-5xx7, VP-25W7/23W7 And iP-8xx7 PAC.
106	Q: How to display the frequency trend curve by running ISaGRAF and C# .net 2008 program in the WinPAC-8xx7 plus I-8084W?
107	Q: How to do auto-time-synchronization and measure the local Longitude and Latitude by using the i-87211W GPS I/O module in ISaGRAF PAC ?
108	Q: How to display the temperature trend curve by running ISaGRAF and C# .net 2008 program in the WinPAC-8xx7 plus i-87018z?
109	Q: How to adjust the system time of some ISaGRAF PACs via Ebus by using ISaGRAF PAC and I-87211w?
110	Q: ZigBee Wireless Application: How to control remote I/O and acquire data?
111	Q: How to use the GTM-201-RS232 to send a short message in user's local language ?
112	Q: Program the I-8093W (3-axis high speed Encoder input module) by ISaGRAF.
113	Q: Linking ISaGRAF PAC to Modbus TCP/IP Slave Devices By Modbus TCP Master Protocol.
114	Q: How to avoid garbled content when printing ISaGRAF PDF documents?
115	Q: Working eLogger HMI with ISaGRAF SoftLogic in the WP-5xx7, VP-2xW7 and XP-8xx7-CE6 PAC. (the document version is 1.03 released on Jul.15,2010)
116	Q: How to enable the second to fifth Modbus RTU slave port of the WP-5xx7 and VP-2xW7 without modifying the ISaGRAF project ?
117	Q: How to install the ISaGRAF Ver. 3 on Windows Vista or Windows 7?
118	Q: A M.S. VC++ 6.0 Demo Program To Connect One WP-5xx7 by Modbus TCP Protocol.
119	Q: How to implement the communication redundancy between the central control station and the local stations?
120	Q: How to calculate the moving average value of a variable by c-functions "Aver_N" or "Aver_F" ?
121	Q: How to install or remove the ISaGRAF development platform properly?
122	Q: How To Solve The USB-Freeze Problem Of The W-8x4x ? How To Update The W-8x4x 's OS Image ?
123	Q: How to move the InduSoft picture faster in the W-8xx6 / WP-5xx6 / VP-25W6 / XP-8xx6-CE6 ?
124	Q: A Web HMI Example for ISaGRAF Professional XPAC XP-8xx7-CE6-PRO – by FrontPage .
125	Q: XP-8xx7-CE6 And iDCS-8000 (Or ET-7000 Or Modbus TCP Slave device) Redundant System.
126	Q: How to use the WP-8847 to connect ET-7018Z and ET-7044D and develop the HMI program by InduSoft, VS2008 C# and VB.NET ?
128	Q: How to use The ISaGRAF PAC plus i-87113DW - the master card of the Carlson Strain Gauge Inputs ?
129	Q: How To Connect The ICP DAS Power Meter – PM-2133 and PM-2134 By The ISaGRAF

No.	English ISaGRAF Ver.3 FAQ
	PAC ?
130	Q: How to automatically synchronize the time of WP-8x47/VP-23W7 over a network ?
131	Q: Soft-GRAF : Create A Colorful HMI in The XP-8xx7-CE6 and WP-5xx7 and VP-2xW7 PAC (paper version: 1.3) .
132	Q: Motion Control - Using I-8094F/8092F/8094
133	Q: How to send and receive UDP / TCP data ?
134	Q: How to reset the ISaGRAF driver or reset the whole controller by software ?
135	Q: How to program ISaGRAF PAC to support SQL Client to write data to (or read data from) Microsoft SQL server ?
136	Q: HART Solution : ISaGRAF PAC plus I-87H17W
137	Q: How to connect to remote server and send network package via GPRS with uPAC-5000 series controller?
138	Q: How to program an XP-8xx7-CE6 redundant system (with I-87K8 expansion base or Modbus I/O or other I/O) ?
139	Q: How to install/use ISaGRAF 3.55 Demo Version and its limitations
140	Q: How to communicate between InduSoft local HMI and ISaGRAF PACs via Modbus TCP protocol?
141	Q: iP-8xx7/μPAC-7186EG/I-8xx7/I-8xx7-80 provide the Flash memory write protect feature
142	Q: How to protect your ISaGRAF program from used by the unauthorized people?
143	Q: How to Make “ISaGRAF WinCE PAC” to Connect to the Internet and Send Data by GPRS Dial-up?
144	Q: A new function block “Mbus12w” to write max. 12 words to Modbus salve devices.
146	Q: Soft-GRAF Studio : Create a Colorful HMI in the XP-8xx7-CE6 & WP-5xx7 & VP-2xW7 PAC
147	Q: How to use the VPD-130 to read the μPAC-7186EG’s system date and time via RS-485?
149	Q: How to make the ISaGRAF WinCE PAC play a sound?
150	Q: ISaGRAF Tutorial Video
151	Q: How to use FTP Client to upload log files to remote FTP Server on PC?
152	Q: How to control the IR module, IR-210/IR-712, with the ISaGRAF PACs?
153	Q: How to use the ISaGRAF PAC to communicate with a far away Modbus TCP Server or a FTP Server by the 3G or 2G wireless GPRS ?
154	Q: How to use the FRnet AI/AO module with the ISaGRAF PAC ?
155	Q: How to save the value of ISaGRAF variables to the Micro_SD memory in the WP-5xx7, WP-8xx7 and VP-25W7 PAC ?

Chapter 11 C# .net 2008 Program Running in WP-5xx7 Access to ISaGRAF Variables

Important Notice:

Please store your application programs and data files in the \Micro_SD. Don't store them in the \System_disk. That is because the \System_Disk is using Nor Flash memory. Its size is small and major purpose is for storing OS, some basic utilities and DLL. The Nor Flash memory is not good for frequently updating files. If update files frequently in the \System_Disk (for example, update a file every 1 to 5 seconds, then it will be about ten thousand more updates in one day), the data or files in the \System_disk may crush or lost for some days or months later.

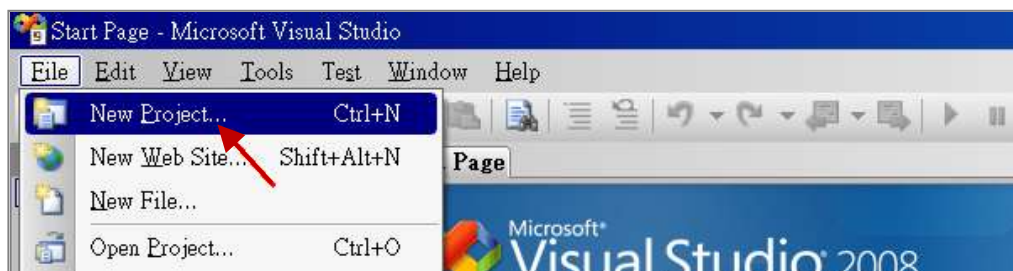
This chapter lists the procedure for creating the first demo program by Visual Studio .NET 2008 development tool. There is some sample programs in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM.

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM : \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\CSharp.net_2008_demo\
wp_CSharp01 : Digital I/O demo with one XW107 in slot 0 of the WP-5xx7.
wp_CSharp02 : Analog I/O demo with virtual I/O board (I-87024W and I-8017HW).
wp_CSharp03 : Read / Write ISaGRAF internal integers, timers and real variables. (No I/O)

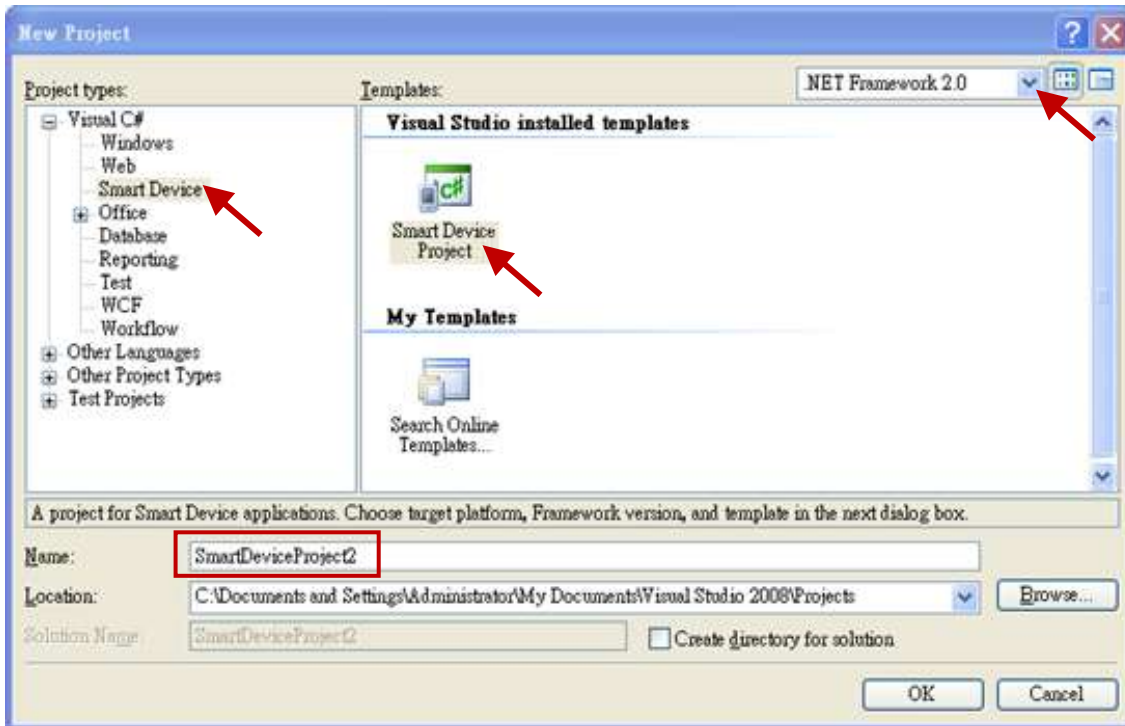
The related ISaGRAF demo project name are "wp_vb01.pia" , "wp_vb02.pia" and "wp_vb03.pia" in the same directory.

11.1 Create a New Project

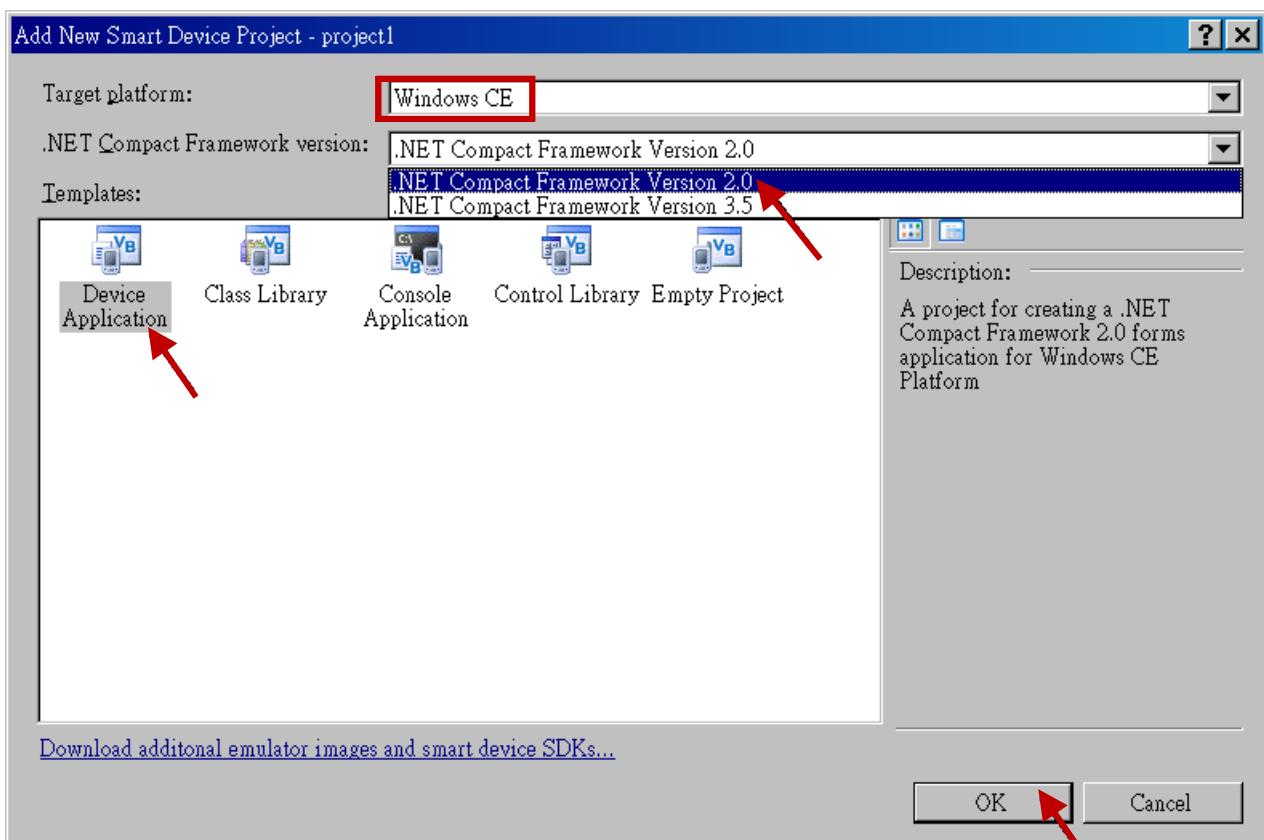
1. In the first, users need to open Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2008 software. And then in the menu of "File", please run the "New Project".



2. Check the "Smart Device" on the left, then selecting the ".NET frame work 2.0" and "Smart Device Project". Then entering a proper project name and the last click on "OK".



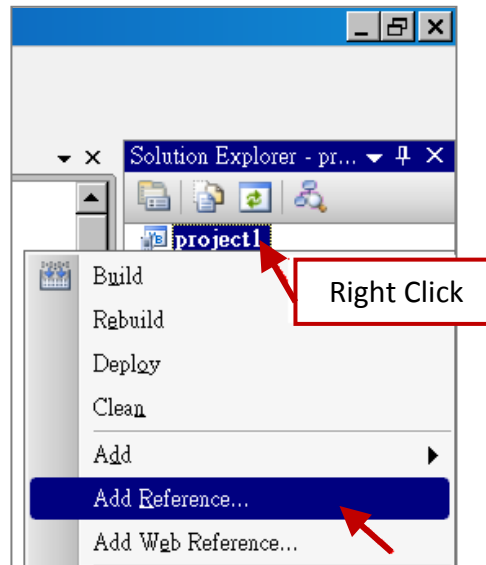
3. Select the "Device Application" and "Windows CE" and ".NET Compact Framework Version 2.0", then click on "OK".



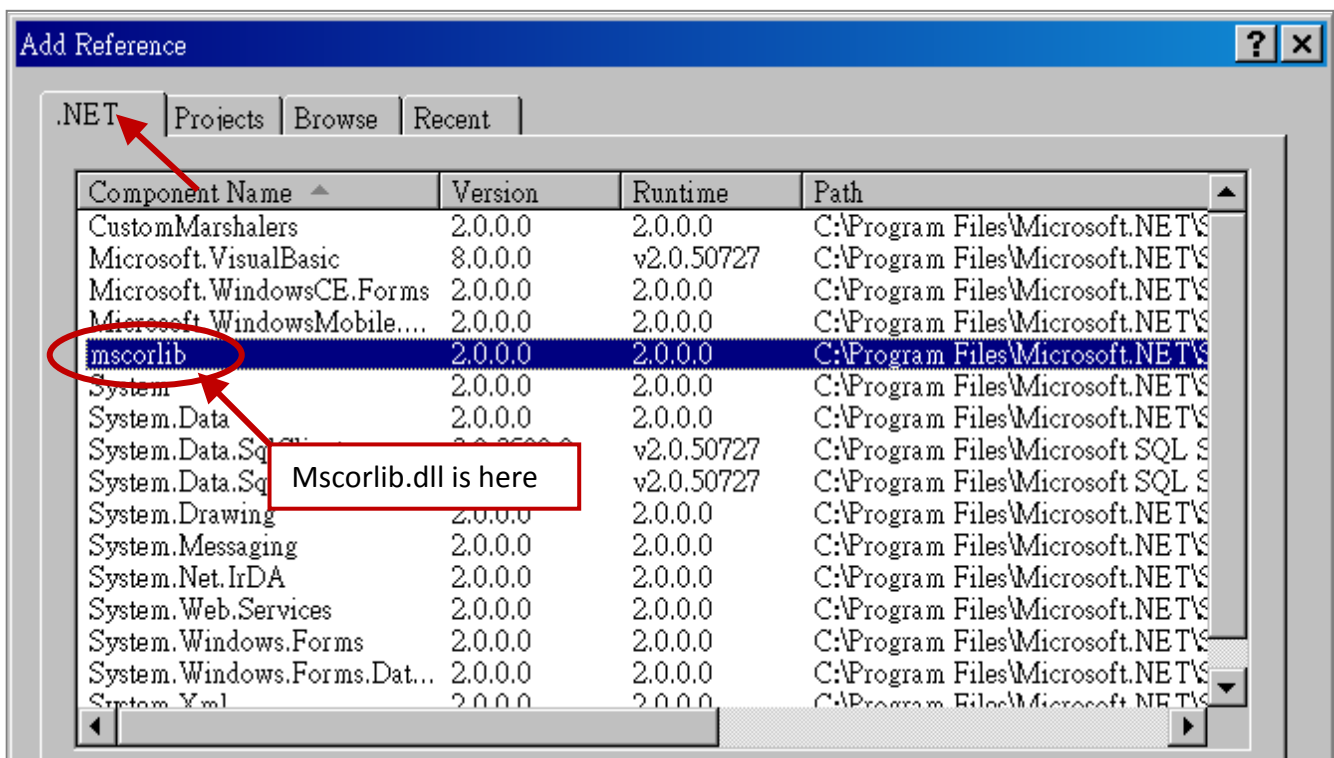
11.2 Add Project Reference for an Application

The “QuickerNet” library contains all modules’ functions. Before you use the “Quicker” keyword in the program, you must add the “QuickerNet.dll” into the reference list of your application.

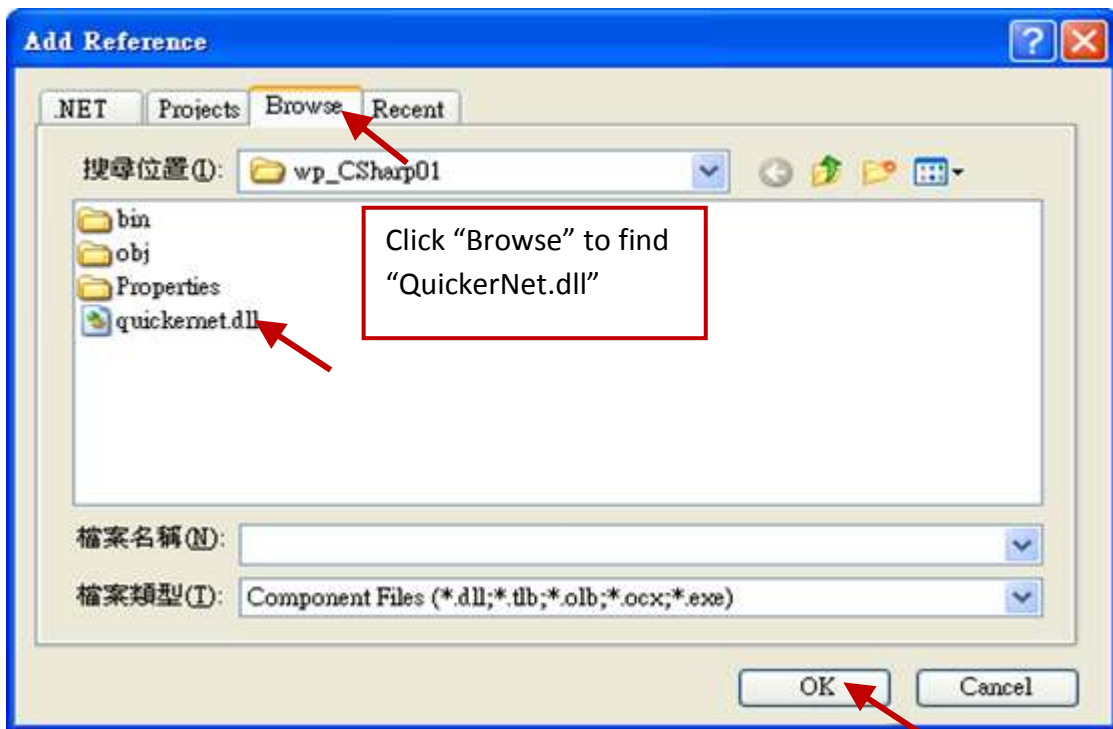
1. Right click on the Project name on the right hand side , then select “Add Reference ...”



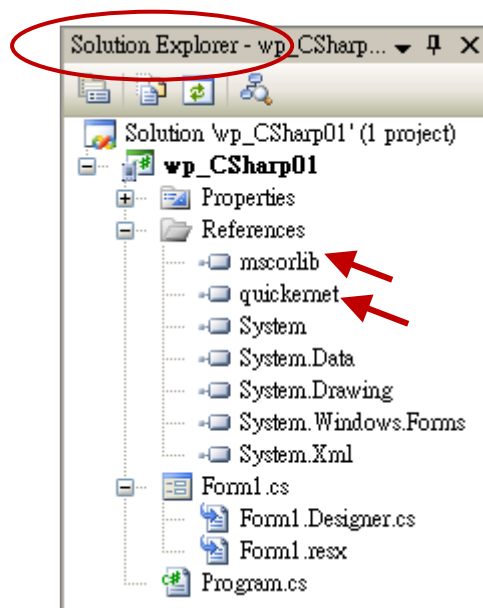
2. Select the “mscorlib” in the list box and click the button “OK” (the component “mscorlib” must appear in the Selected Components area)



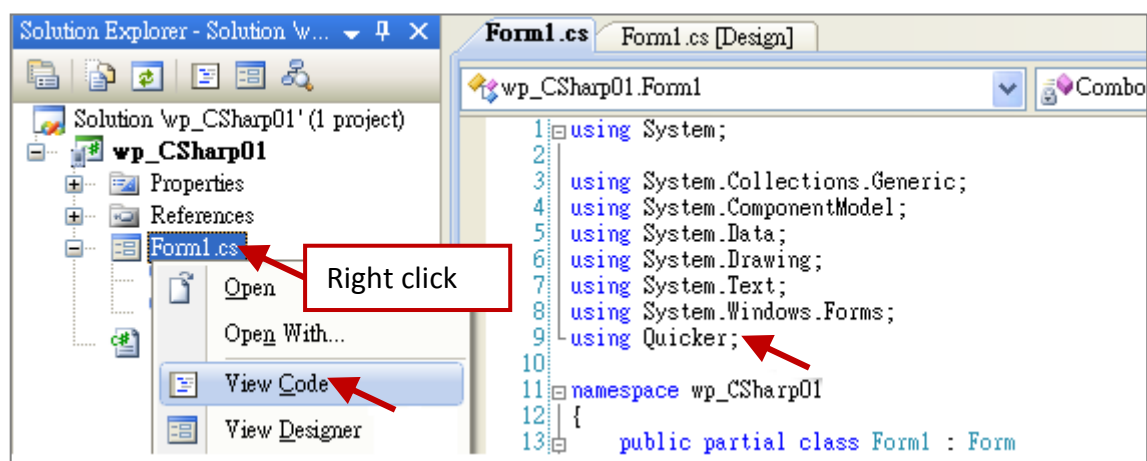
3. Click the “Browse” button. Select the “QuickerNet.dll” from WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM :
\\napdos\\isagraf\\wp-5xx7\\CSharp.net_2008_demo\\ wp_CSharp01 subfolder or from your own location.



4. When both “mscorlib” and “QuickerNet.dll” are added, you can see them in the solution explorer as below.



5. Right-click on the “Form1.cs” and select “View Code” from the pop-up. Move cursor to top and insert the “using Quicker;” in the first statements.

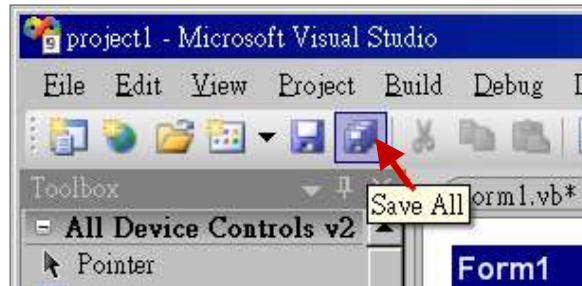


Then you can design all required objects and actions inside your C# Forms.

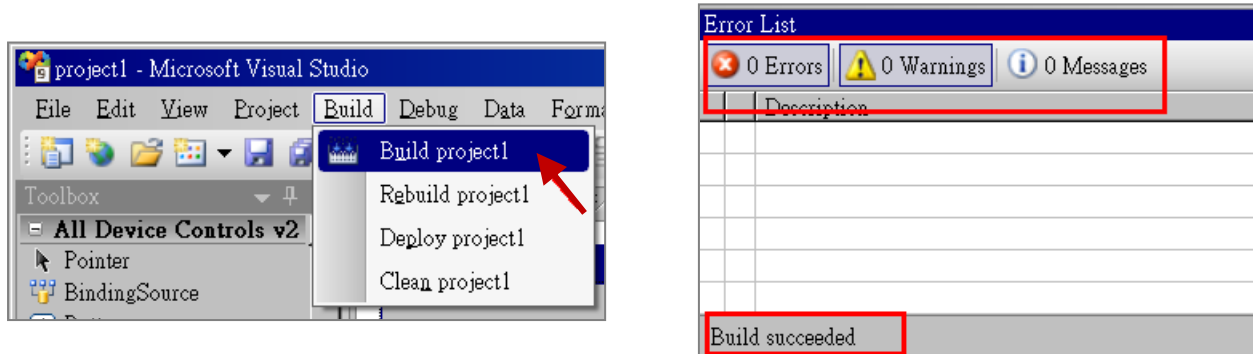
11.3 Compiling an Application Program

When you have finished writing a program, you can build an application by the following steps.

1. Remember to save at any time for safety.



2. Then compile (Build) the project. The result is listed in the “Error List” windows at the bottom.



3. You can find the execution file in

<Your C# .net Project folder> \bin\Release\ <project_name>.exe

Please copy this execution file to the WinPAC-5xx7's \Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\ path to run it.

Note:



User may copy the C#.net execution file to other path to run it but there should contain at least three DLL files with it or it cannot run correctly.

For instance, the project1.exe can run in the \Micro_SD\ path if there is three plus one file in it. The “project1.exe”, “QuickerNet.dll”, “Quicker.dll” and “Mscorlib.dll”.

(The three .dll files can be copied from the WinPAC-5xx7's “\Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\” path)

11.4 QuickerNET.DLL

This section we will focus on the description of the application example of QuickerNET.DLL functions. There are some functions that can be used to R/W data from/to the ISaGRAF softlogic. The functions of QuickerNET.DLL can be clarified as two groups as depicted as below:

1. Digital R/W Functions
2. Analog R/W Functions

11.4.1 Digital R/W Functions

■ UserSetCoil

Description:

This function is to set the value to a Boolean variable by Modbus network address.

Syntax:

`UserShare.UserSetCoil(ushort iUserAddress, byte iStatus)`

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Modbus Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)
iStatus : Set the status. For instance, iStatus = 1 for True, iStatus = 0 for False

Return Value:

None

Example:

```
// Set the output variable of Modbus Network Address "1" to True.  
UserShare.UserSetCoil(Convert.ToUInt16(1), 1);
```

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\CSharp.net_2008_demo\wp_CSharp01

■ UserGetCoil

Description:

This function is to get the value from a boolean variable by Modbus network address.

Syntax:

UserShare.UserGetCoil(ushort iUserAddress, out byte iStatus)

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Modbus Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)

iStatus : Get the variable status , iStatus = 1 for True, iStatus = 0 for False

Return Value:

None

Example:

```
// Get the variable status of Network Address "1".  
byte iStatus;  
UserShare.UserGetCoil(Convert.ToUInt16(1),out iStatus);
```

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\CSharp.net_2008_demo\wp_CSharp01

11.4.2 Analog R/W Functions

■ UserSetReg_short

■ UserSetReg_long

■ UserSetReg_float

Description:

These functions are to set 16-bit short integer, 32-bit long integer & 32-bit float value to the specified Modbus network address.

Syntax:

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_Short(ushort iUserAddress, out int iStatus)
UserShare.UserSetReg_Long(ushort iUserAddress, out int iStatus)
UserShare.UserSetReg_Float(ushort iUserAddress, out float iStatus)
```

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)

iStatus : Set the short or long integer or float value.

Example:

```
// Set a long value "1234567" to the variable of Modbus Network Address "1".
```

```
int temp1=1234567;
```

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_long(Convert.ToUInt16(1), out temp );
```

```
// Set a short value "-1234" to the variable of Modbus Network Address "3".
```

```
int temp2= -1234;
```

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_short(Convert.ToUInt16(3), out temp2 );
```

```
// Set a float value "2.174" to the variable of Modbus Network Address "4".
```

```
float temp3=2.174;
```

```
UserShare.UserSetReg_float(Convert.ToUInt16(4), out temp3 );
```

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

1. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\CSharp.net_2008_demo\wp_CSharp02 for R/W analog I/O
2. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\CSharp.net_2008_demo\wp_CSharp03 for R/W internal Boolean, long integer, Timer and Real (floating-point) values.

Note:

The long integer & timer & real variable's Network Address No. must occupy 2 No. in the ISaGRAF project. (Refer to section 4.2 of "User's Manual of ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers" or in the CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\" User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf")

■ UserGetReg_short ■ UserGetReg_long ■ UserGetReg_float

Description:

These functions are to get 16-bit short integer, 32-bit long integer & 32-bit float value from the specified Modbus network address.

Syntax:

```
UserShare.UserGetReg_Short(ushort iUserAddress, out int iStatus)
UserShare.UserGetReg_Long(ushort iUserAddress, out int iStatus)
UserShare.UserGetReg_Float(ushort iUserAddress, out float iStatus)
```

Parameter:

iUserAddress : Specify the Network Address of Variable (1 to 8191)
iStatus : Get the short or long integer or float value.

Example:

```
float float_val
short short_val
int long_val
```

```
// Get float value of the variable of Modbus Network Address "7".
UserShare.UserGetReg_float(Convert.ToUInt16(7), out float_val);

// Get long value of the variable of Modbus Network Address "9".
UserShare.UserGetReg_long(Convert.ToUInt16(9), out long_val);

// Get short value of the variable of Modbus Network Address "11".
UserShare.UserGetReg_short(Convert.ToUInt16(11), out short_val);
```

Demo Program:

WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

1. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\CSharp.net_2008_demo\wp_CSharp02 for R/W analog I/O
2. \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\CSharp.net_2008_demo\wp_CSharp03 for R/W internal Boolean, long integer, Timer and Real (floating-point) values.

Note:



The long integer & timer & real variable's Network Address No. must occupy 2 No. in the ISaGRAF project. (Refer to section 4.2 of "User's Manual of ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers" or in the CD-ROM: \napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\english_manu\ "User_Manual_I_8xx7.pdf")

Chapter 12 To Save the Value of ISaGRAF Variables to the Micro_SD Memory

User can download this paper and its example programs (wpdmo56.pia, wpdmo56a.pia, pdmo56b.pia, wpdmo56c.pia, wpdmo56d.pia, wpdmo56e.pia) from the following web.

<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > FAQ-155 .

wpdmo56 : Save 17 REAL variables in “\Micro_SD\data56.txt” (max. 255 REALs)
wpdmo56a : Save 17 REAL and 2 BOOL variables in “\Micro_SD\data56.txt” (max. 255)
wpdmo56b : Save 25 integer variables in “\Micro_SD\data56.txt” (max. 255 integers)
wpdmo56c : Save 25 integer and 2 BOOL variables in “\Micro_SD\data56.txt” (max. 255)
wpdmo56d : Save 17 REAL, 2 BOOL and 10 integer variables in “\Micro_SD\data56F.txt”
and “\Micro_SD\data56.txt” (max. 255 REALs and “integer+BOOL” <= 255)
wpdmo56e : Save max. 1024 REAL and max. amount of “integer+BOOL” is 1024 .

This paper shows the way to save the ISaGRAF variables to the Micro_SD memory in the WP-5xx7, WP-8xx7 and VP-25W7 PAC. The PAC will restore the last value of variables when power up. And at any time when the value is modified, it will save the last value automatically. This paper is very useful for the WP-5xx7 PAC (like the WP-5147) because its default hardware has no battery backup memory (so it can not use the “new retain variables” if the XW-608 is not purchased and installed inside it).

Important Note:



1. Please store your application programs and data files in the \Micro_SD , don't store them in the \System_disk. That is because the \System_Disk is using Nor Flash memory. Its size is small and major purpose is for storing OS, some basic utilities and DLL . The Nor Flash memory is not good for frequently updating files. If update files frequently in the \System_Disk (for example, update a file every 1 to 5 seconds, then it will be about ten thousand more updates in one day), the data or files in the \System_disk may crush or lost for some days or months later.
2. To read / write file in the \System_Disk or \Micro_SD memory take lots of CPU time, please do not read / write it frequently. If user read / write file in every PLC scan cycle, the PLC scan time will become very large and the PAC will perform badly. If user need fast retain, refer to <http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > FAQ-074 for the “New retain variables”.

The example programs - wpdmo56.pia, wpdmo56a.pia, wpdmo56b.pia, wpdmo56c.pia, wpdmo56d.pia and wpdmo56e.pia all use the “array variables”. You need to setup your PC / ISaGRAF before you can use them. First close all of the ISaGRAF windows. Then open the “isa.ini” file in the directory where the ISaGRAF is installed (it is “C:\ISAWIN\EXE\” normally). Then add two rows on the top of the “isa.ini” file as the following and save this file.

For more information about the “array variables”, please refer to

<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > FAQ-039

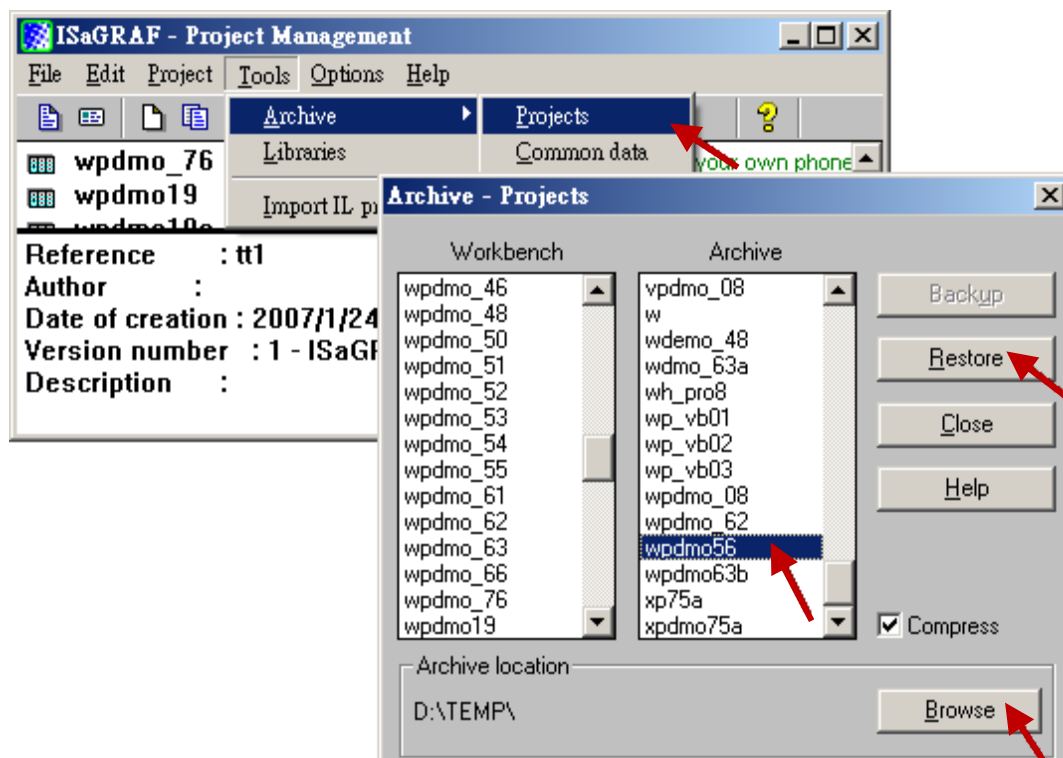
```
[DEBUG]
```

```
arrays=1
```

If functions of Msg_F , Msg_N , ARY_F_R, AFY_F_W are not found in your PC / ISaGRAF, download the “ICP DAS utilities for ISaGRAF” at <http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf.htm>. Then run “setup.exe” to restore them to your ISaGRAF workbench (The installation takes about 10 minutes).

This paper only describes about the “wpdmo56” program. The “wpdmo56” reads 1 to 255 REAL values from “\Micro_SD\data56.txt” to related ISaGRAF variables when the PAC is powered up. If this “data56.txt” doesn’t exist, all these 1 to 255 variable value will be inited as “0.0”. At run time, if any value of these variables is modified, all the 1 to 255 variables will be written automatically in the “data56.txt”. If the file doesn’t exist, this program will create it.

Restore the “wpdmo56” example project:



Project Architecture (wpdmo56.pia):

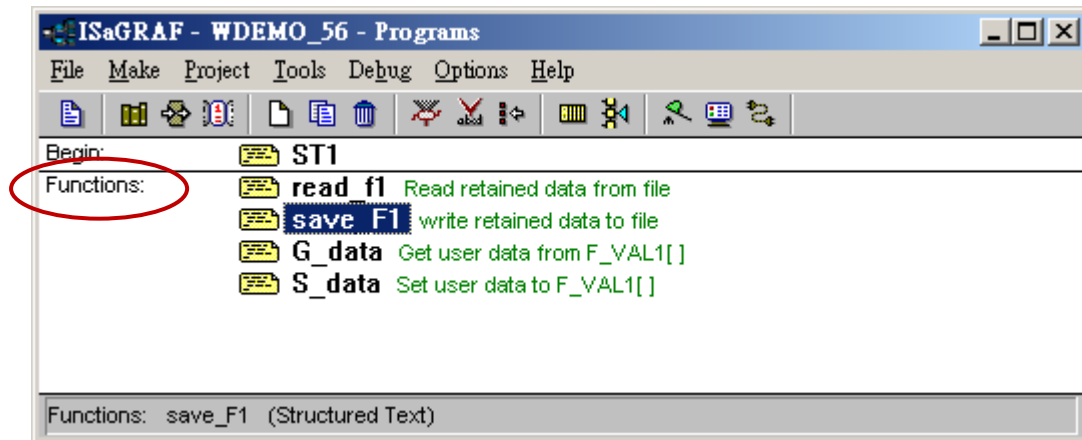
There are five ST programs in this “wpdmo56” project. Four of them are ISaGRAF user-defined functions – “read_f1”, “save_f1”, “G_data” and “S_data”.

Important Note:

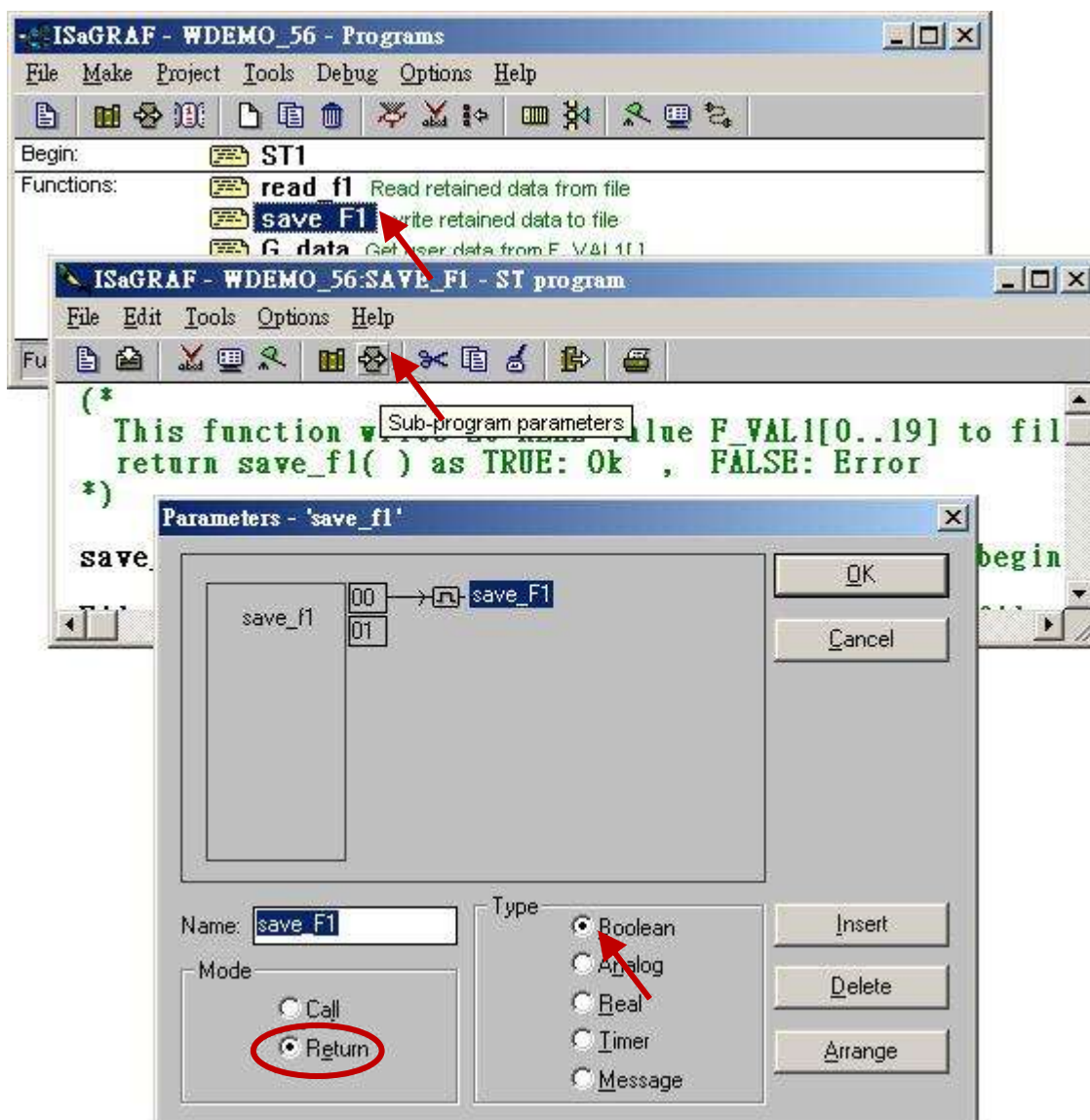


1. User may modify the constant value of “SIZE1” in the ISaGRAF “dictionary” window to a value between 1 and 255 according his own application.
2. Please also modify the “Dim” value of the “F_VAL1[]” and “Old_F_VAL1[]” variable array in the ISaGRAF “dictionary” window to the same value as the “SIZE1”. And also modify the “G_data” and “S_data” program.

3. There is one advantage of retaining value in the Micro_SD memory. The data file can be edited in a PC in advance. Then using the “ftp” utility to download it to the PAC. The file path name of this example is “\Micro_SD\data56.txt”. Then set the value of boolean variable “RE_LOAD” to TRUE, all related variables will update to the new value.



The following ST programs are all declared as ISaGRAF functions. They are “read_f1”, “save_f1”, “G_data” and “S_data”. They all return a Boolean value. Please refer to below figure to declare function’s return-value type. (more description is in the Chapter 15 of the “ISaGRAF User’s manual”)



The “read_f1” and “save_f1” program use “local variables” as below.

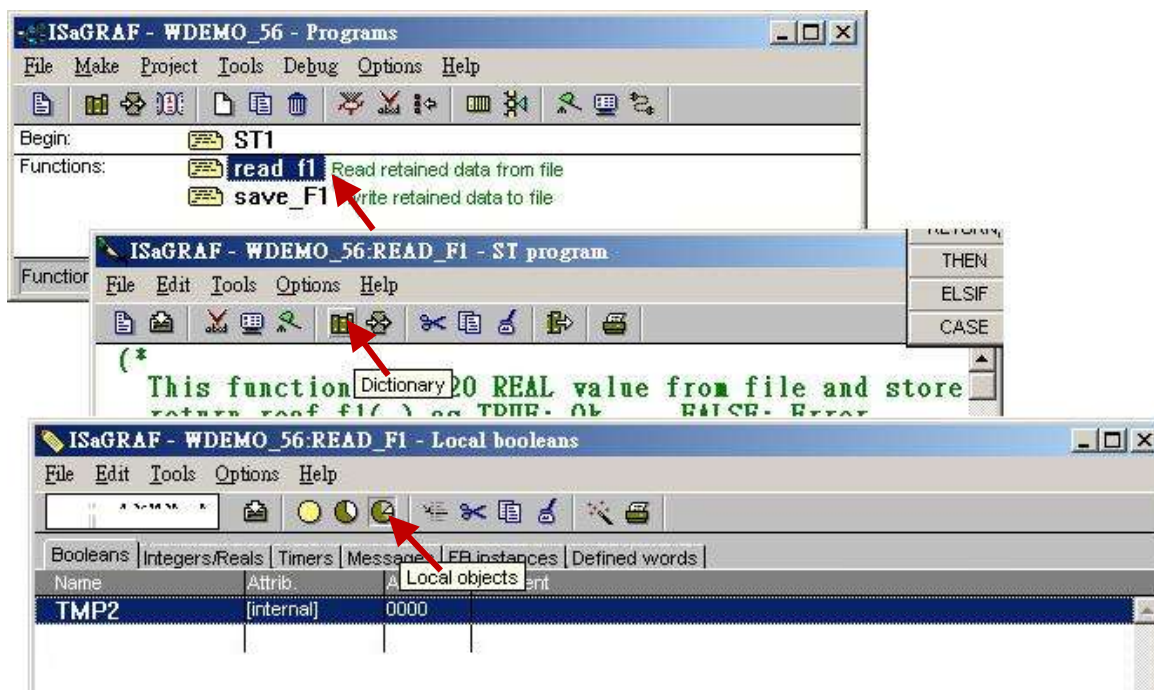
read_f1 :

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Attribute</i>	<i>Description</i>
TMP2	Bool	Internal	Internal use
ii2	Integer	Internal	Index of “for” loops
jj2	Integer	Internal	Index of “for” loops
num2	Integer	Internal	Internal use

save_f1 :

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Attribute</i>	<i>Description</i>
TMP2	Bool	Internal	Internal use
ii2	Integer	Internal	Index of “for” loops
jj2	Integer	Internal	Index of “for” loops
num2	Integer	Internal	Internal use

To declare “local variable”, please double click “read_f1” to get into this program. Then get into the “Dictionary” window. Then click on “Local objects” to declare them.



Global variables:

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Attribute</i>	<i>Description</i>
SIZE1	Integer	Constant	Amount of retain variables. Can be 1 to 255. Pls modify the “Dim” value of the “F_VAL1[]” and Old_F_VAL1[]” to the same value as “SIZE1”. Here we use “SIZE1” as 17.
num_row1	Integer	Internal	How many rows in the file ? This value is automatically calculated by “SIZE1”. Each row should have 10 REAL values, except the last row.
Last_num1	Integer	Internal	How many data in the last row ? This value is automatically calculated by “SIZE1”.
RE_LOAD	Bool	Internal	Set as True to read File once, init as TRUE.
TMP	Bool	Internal	Internal use.
Data_Ok1	Bool	Internal	TRUE means File Ok.
Flag_to_save	Bool	Internal	If program want to save data, it will set this value to TRUE.
File_name1	Message	Internal	Len is 64, init as \Micro_SD\data56.txt
Msg1	Message	Internal	Len is 128, File processing state.
str1	Message	Internal	Len is 255, Internal use.
F_VAL1[0..16]	REAL	Internal	Variable array, “Dim” should be init as the same value as “SIZE1”.
Old_F_VAL1 [0..16]	REAL	Internal	Old value of “F_VAL1[]” Variable array, “Dim” should be init as the same value as “SIZE1”.
NUM1	Integer	Internal	Get return of Msg_F(), -1 means format error.
File1	Integer	Internal	File ID.
ii	Integer	Internal	Index of “for” loops.
jj	Integer	Internal	Index of “for” loops.
Data1 ~ Data5 and Data06 ~ Data17	REAL	Internal	The User Data variable. Here we have 17 variables in the demo program. User can declare them to different variable name. If name is modified, the “G_data” and the “S_data” program should be modified also.

ST program - ST1:

```
if RE_LOAD then      (* if RE_LOAD is TRUE, get retained data from file *)

    RE_LOAD := FALSE ; (* Set RE_LOAD as FALSE *)

    (* caculate number of rows and data number of the last row *)
    num_row1 := SIZE1 / 10 ;
    last_num1 := SIZE1 - 10 * num_row1 ;
    if last_num1 <> 0 then
        num_row1 := num_row1 + 1 ; (* if last_row has data, num_row1 must plus 1 *)
    else
        last_num1 := 10 ;
    end_if ;

    (* Get retained value from file when controller is powered up *)
    TMP := read_F1( ) ;

    if TMP = FALSE then (* Read file error or file not exist *)

        for ii := 0 to SIZE1 - 1 do
            F_VAL1[ ii ] := 0.0 ; (* set all F_VAL1[ ] 's value as 0.0 *)
        end_for ;

        Data_Ok1 := FALSE ; (* set data is not Ok *)
        Msg1 := 'File : ' + File_name1 + ' not exist or data error ! or File is open now' ;

    else (* Read data Ok *)

        Data_Ok1 := TRUE ; (* set data is Ok *)
        Msg1 := 'Get Retained data from file Ok' ;

    end_if ;

    (* Update Old_F_VAL1[ ] *)
    for ii := 0 to SIZE1 - 1 do
        Old_F_VAL1[ ii ] := F_VAL1[ ii ] ;
    end_for ;

    (* Get user data from F_VAL1[ ] when controller is just powered up *)
    TMP := G_DATA( ) ;

end_if ;

(* At run time, Set user data to F_VAL1[ ] *)
TMP := S_DATA( ) ;
```

```

(* At run time, test any value of F_VAL1[ ] is modified *)
for ii := 0 to SIZE1 - 1 do

    if Old_F_VAL1[ ii ] <> F_VAL1[ ii ] then    (* if any value is modified *)
        Flag_to_save := TRUE ;    (* now save command is given *)
        Old_F_VAL1[ ii ] := F_VAL1[ ii ] ;    (* Update Old_F_VAL1[ ] if it is modified *)
    end_if ;

end_for ;

(* if save command is given, it means value is modified *)
if Flag_to_save then

    TMP := save_f1( ) ;    (* save data to file *)

    (* if save file failed, keep this save command *)
    if TMP = FALSE then
        Msg1 := 'Can not save data to file. May be file is open now by WinPAC 's screen ! ' ;

    (* Save Ok, cancel this save command *)
    else
        Flag_to_save := FALSE ;    (* Set as "No save" at the beginning *)

    end_if ;

end_if ;

```

ST functions – G_data:

(* If any name of Data1 to Data17 is modified or value of "SIZE1" is modified,
User must modify the below code *)

```
Data1  := F_VAL1[0] ;    (* get variable value from F_VAL1[0..16] *)
Data2  := F_VAL1[1] ;
Data3  := F_VAL1[2] ;
Data4  := F_VAL1[3] ;
Data5  := F_VAL1[4] ;
Data06 := F_VAL1[5] ;
Data07 := F_VAL1[6] ;
Data08 := F_VAL1[7] ;
Data09 := F_VAL1[8] ;
Data10 := F_VAL1[9] ;
Data11 := F_VAL1[10] ;
Data12 := F_VAL1[11] ;
Data13 := F_VAL1[12] ;
Data14 := F_VAL1[13] ;
Data15 := F_VAL1[14] ;
Data16 := F_VAL1[15] ;
Data17 := F_VAL1[16] ;
G_data := TRUE ;        (* function returns TRUE *)
```

ST functions – S_data:

(* If any name of Data1 to Data17 is modified or value of "SIZE1" is modified,
User must modify the below code *)

```
F_VAL1[0] := Data1 ;    (* store variable value to F_VAL1[0..16] *)
F_VAL1[1] := Data2 ;
F_VAL1[2] := Data3 ;
F_VAL1[3] := Data4 ;
F_VAL1[4] := Data5 ;
F_VAL1[5] := Data06 ;
F_VAL1[6] := Data07 ;
F_VAL1[7] := Data08 ;
F_VAL1[8] := Data09 ;
F_VAL1[9] := Data10 ;
F_VAL1[10] := Data11 ;
F_VAL1[11] := Data12 ;
F_VAL1[12] := Data13 ;
F_VAL1[13] := Data14 ;
F_VAL1[14] := Data15 ;
F_VAL1[15] := Data16 ;
F_VAL1[16] := Data17 ;
S_data := TRUE ;        (* function returns TRUE *)
```

ST functions - read_f1:

```
(* This function read "SIZE1" number of REAL value from file and store them to F_VAL1[ ]
   return read_f1( ) as TRUE: Ok , FALSE: Error *)
read_f1 := FALSE ; (* set as FALSE: Error at the beginning *)
File1 := f_wopen( File_name1 ) ; (* Try to open file in Read & Write mode *)

if File1 = 0 then (* File doesn't exists *)
  return ; (* exit this function *)
end_if ;

(* max "num_row1" rows to read these "SIZE1" number of REAL values, Each row in the file contains
   10 REAL values *)
for ii2 := 0 to num_row1 - 1 do
  if f_eof( File1 ) = TRUE then (* test if End_Of_File reached *)
    exit ; (* Reach End Of File, exit "for" loop *)
  end_if ;
  str1 := fm_read( File1 ) ; (* Read one row as String (message) *)
  (* Convert this string to some REAL values and store them into No.1 Float array *)
  NUM1 := Msg_F( str1 , 1 ) ;

  (* if data number of last row is not correct *)
  if ( ( ii2 = num_row1 - 1 ) and ( NUM1 <> last_num1 ) ) or
    (* non-last row must have 10 REAL values *)
    ( ( ii2 <> num_row1 - 1 ) and ( NUM1 <> 10 ) ) then
    (* error, it means the format is not correct REAL values or data number is not enough *)
    exit ; (* exit for loop *)
  end_if ;

  (* conversion Ok, store these REAL values to F_VAL1[ ] *)
  if ii2 = num_row1 - 1 then (* last row *)
    num2 := last_num1 ; (* last row has only "last_num1" number of data *)
  else
    num2 := 10 ; (* non-last row has 10 data *)
  end_if ;
  (* Get these converted REAL values from No.1 Float array's addr. 1 to 10 (or 1 to last_num1 for
   last row) *)
  for jj2 := 0 to num2 - 1 do
    F_VAL1[ 10*ii2 + jj2 ] := ARY_F_R( 1 , jj2 + 1 ) ;
  end_for ;
end_for ;

(* Any file been open should be closed by f_close( ) *)
TMP2 := f_close( File1 ) ;
(* All rows are read Ok *)
if ii2 = num_row1 then
  read_F1 := TRUE ; (* return value as TRUE:Ok *)
end_if ;
```

ST functions - save_f1 :

```
(* This function write 20 REAL value F_VAL1[0..19] to file
return save_f1( ) as TRUE: Ok , FALSE: Error *)

save_f1 := FALSE ; (* set as FALSE: Error at the beginning *)
File1 := f_creat( File_name1 ) ; (* Creat a new file to write *)

if File1 = 0 then
return ; (*creat failed , exit this function *)
end_if ;

(* max "num_row1" rows to save these REAL values, each row in the file contains 10 REAL values *)
for ii2 := 0 to num_row1 - 1 do

str1 := '' ; (* set initial value of str1 *)

if ii2 = num_row1 - 1 then      (* last row *)
num2 := last_num1 ;  (* last row has only "last_num1" number of data *)
else      (* non-last row *)
num2 := 10 ;  (* non-last row has 10 data *)
end_if ;

for jj2 := 0 to num2 - 2 do
str1 := str1 + REAL_STR( F_VAL1[ 10 * ii2 + jj2 ] ) + ',' ;
end_for ;

(* the last data in each row should end with <CR> <LF> character *)
str1 := str1 + REAL_STR( F_VAL1[ 10 * ii2 + num2 - 1 ] ) + '$0D$0A' ;
TMP2 := f_writ_s( File1 , str1 ) ;  (* write one row to file *)

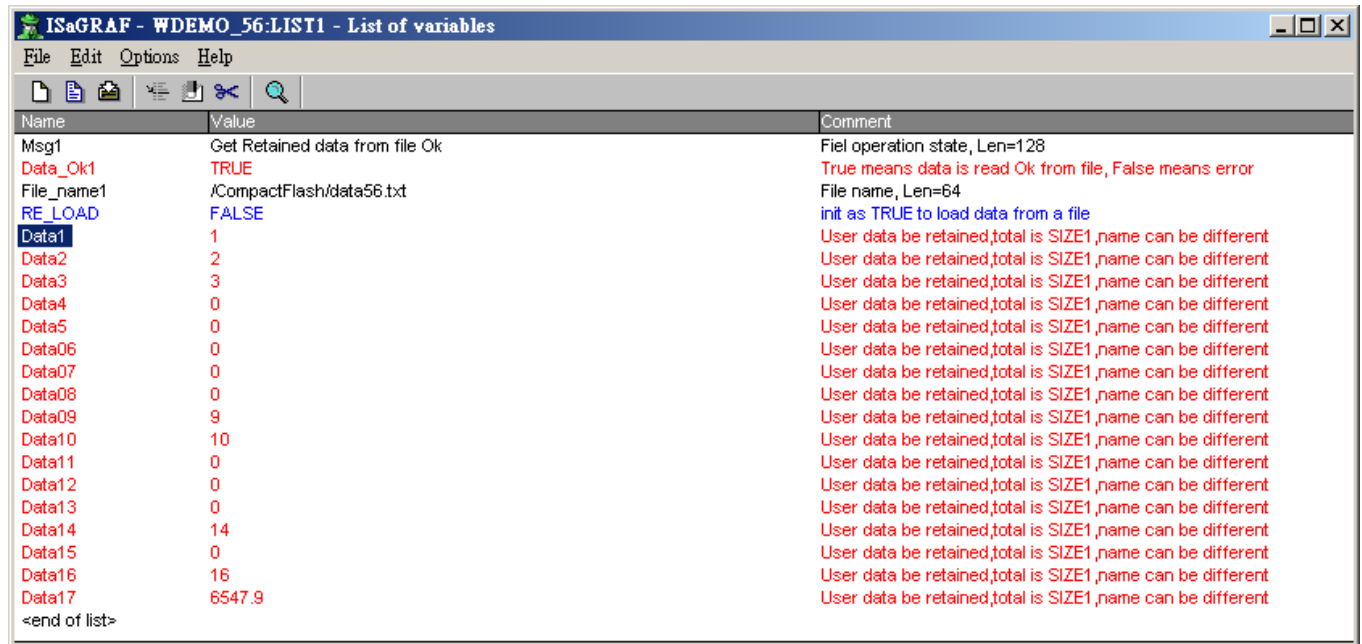
end_for ;

(* Any file been open should be closed by f_close( ) *)
TMP2 := f_close( File1 ) ;

save_f1 := TRUE ; (* return value as TRUE: Ok *)
```


How to test this “wpdmo56” project ?

1. Please download “wpdmo56” to the PAC, then the “Spy list” window will pop-up as below.



Name	Value	Comment
Msg1	Get Retained data from file Ok	File operation state, Len=128
Data_Ok1	TRUE	True means data is read Ok from file, False means error
File_name1	/CompactFlash/data56.txt	File name, Len=64
RE_LOAD	FALSE	init as TRUE to load data from a file
Data1	1	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data2	2	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data3	3	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data4	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data5	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data06	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data07	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data08	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data09	9	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data10	10	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data11	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data12	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data13	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data14	14	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data15	0	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data16	16	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
Data17	6547.9	User data be retained,total is SIZE1,name can be different
<end of list>		

You may modify any value of user data - Data1 to Data17. Then the new value will be saved into the file “\Micro_SD\data56.txt”. Then you can open this file on the PAC’s monitor screen by double click on the file name. You will see the related value is modified. (Please do not always keep this file open. Close it later, or the new modified data will not be saved. That is because the file is open, write operation is not allowed)

2. Recycle the power of the PAC. You will see the value keep at its last-modified value when the PAC is boot up well.
3. Edit a “data56.txt” file on a PC as below by the “NotePad” utility. (total 17 data)

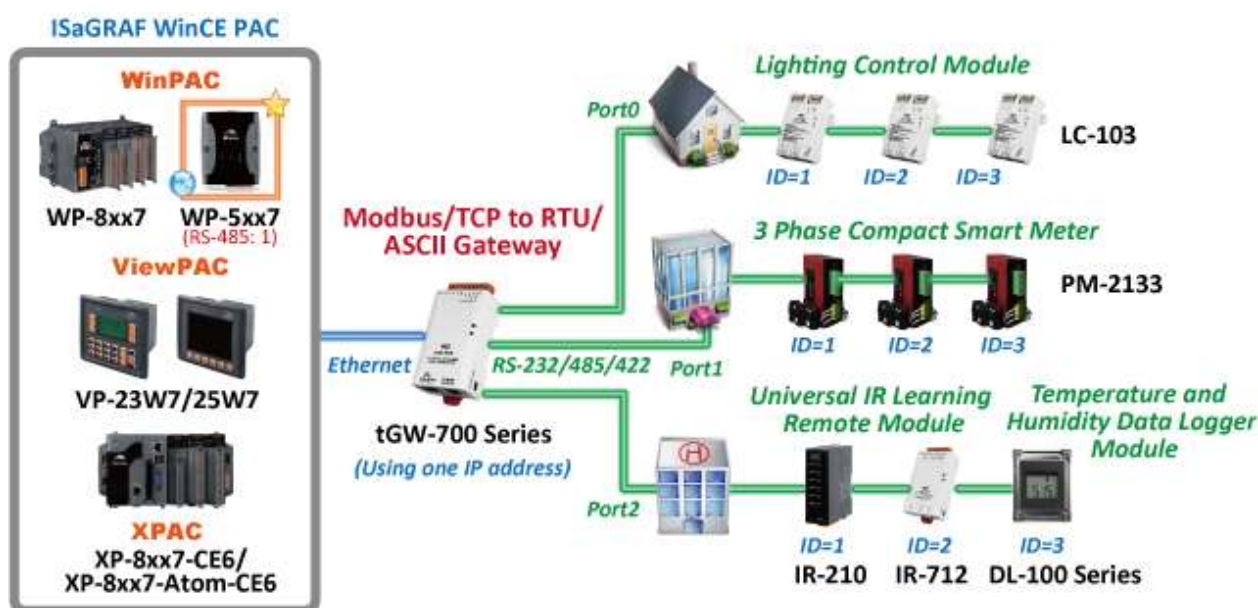
1.1 , 2.2 , 3.3 , 4.4 , 5.5 , 6.66 , 7.77 , 8.88 , 9.99 , 10.01
0.01 , 0.02 , 0.03 , 0.04 , 0.05 , 0.06 , 0.07

Then download this “data56.txt” file to PAC’s \Micro_SD\ path by the “ftp” utility. Then set “RE_LOAD” to become TRUE on ISaGRAF “Spy list” window. You will see the related variable value is updated.

Chapter 13 Using the tGW-700 Series, Modbus TCP to RTU/ASCII gateway, with the ISaGRAF PAC

13.1 Application Introduction

Users sometimes have to choose lower speed transmission (lower baud rate) for long distance communication via Modbus RTU/ASCII over RS-485/RS-422. This often leads into a new problem of inefficient communication. The tGW-700 series gateway of ICP DAS can solve this problem. Using the tGW-700 series gateways can change the RS-485 to the high speed Ethernet and eliminate the cable length limitation of the RS-485 network to solve the problem about poor communication efficiency. This section introduces the way to use the tGW-700 with the ISaGRAF PAC.



The following versions of the ISaGRAF PACs support to send Modbus TCP commands of different NET-ID to the same Modbus TCP Slave device (i.e. to the tGW-700 series).

ISaGRAF WinCE PAC	ISaGRAF Driver Version
WP-5xx7	1.02 or later version
WP-8xx7	1.52 or later version
VP-25W7/23W7	1.44 or later version
XP-8xx7-CE6	1.32 or later version
XP-8xx7-Atom-CE6	1.01 or later version

Download the Document and the Demo Programs:

<http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > FAQ-159 .

Download the ISaGRAF Drivers:

<http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf-link.htm>

Download the ISaGRAF Product Data Sheet:

<http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/data%20sheet/data%20sheet.htm>

13.2 tGW-700 Series Modules

13.2.1 Introduction of tGW-700

The **tGW-700** is a Modbus TCP to Modbus/RTU or Modbus/ASCII gateway that enables a Modbus/TCP host (i.e. the WP-5147) to communicate with serial Modbus RTU/ASCII devices through an Ethernet network, and eliminates the cable length limitation of legacy serial communication devices.

13.2.2 Installation & Configuration

Connecting the power and Host PC

1. Make sure **Init/Run** switch is on **Run** position.



2. Connect both the tGW-700 and PC to the same sub-network or the same Ethernet Switch and power on the tGW-700.

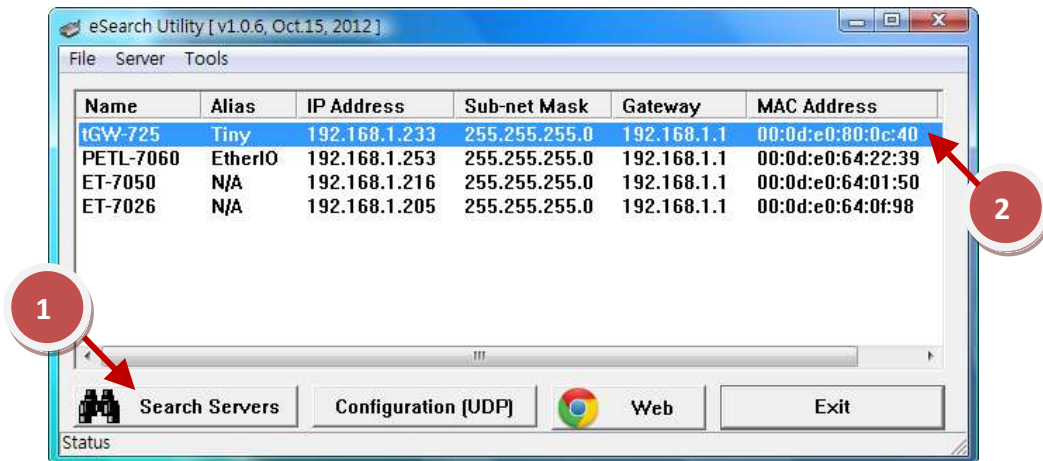


Installing the “eSearch.exe” to your PC

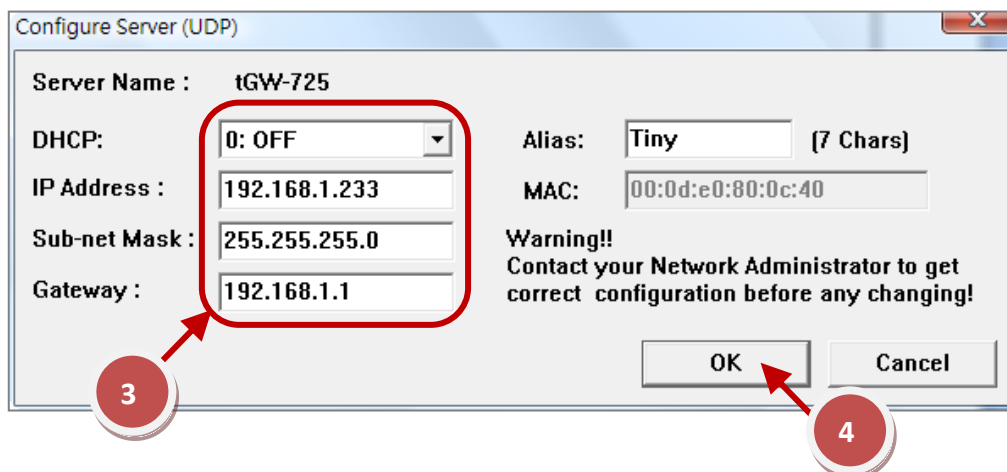
1. Download the eSearch Utility “eseach.exe” at:
<http://ftp.icpdas.com/pub/cd/tinymodules/napdos/software/esearch/>
2. Run esearch.exe

Setting the network

1. Click the “Search Servers” button to search for your tGW-700.
2. Double click the name of your tGW-700 to open the configuration window.

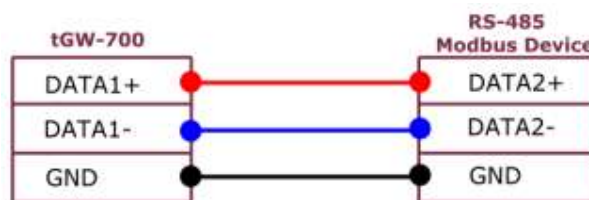


3. Contact your Network Administrator to obtain the correct network configuration information (i.e. IP/ Mask/ Gateway) for your tGW-700.
4. Enter the network settings and then click “OK”, the tGW-700 will use the new settings after reboot.



Testing the tGW-700

1. Wiring to the Modbus RTU device (i.e. LC-103, DL-100TM485, PM-2133, IR-210...) with your tGW-700. As below:



2. Use the Modbus Utility to test the tGW-700. If the return data is correct, then the installation has succeeded.

13.2.3 More Related Information

- tGW-700 Series Product website:
<http://www.icpdas.com/products/Industrial/pds/tgw-700.htm>
- LC-103 Product website:
http://www.icpdas.com.tw/product/solutions/remote_io/rs-485/lighting_control/lc-103.html
- DL-100 Product website:
http://www.icpdas.com.tw/product/solutions/remote_io/rs-485/dl_series/dl-100t485.html
- IR-210 Product website:
<http://m2m.icpdas.com/IR-210.html>
- PM-213x Series Product website:
http://www.icpdas.com.tw/product/solutions/intelligence_power_meter/pm_series/pm-213x.html

13.3 How to test the Demo Example (faq159_1)?

13.3.1 Hardware Preparation

The Hardware for this demo

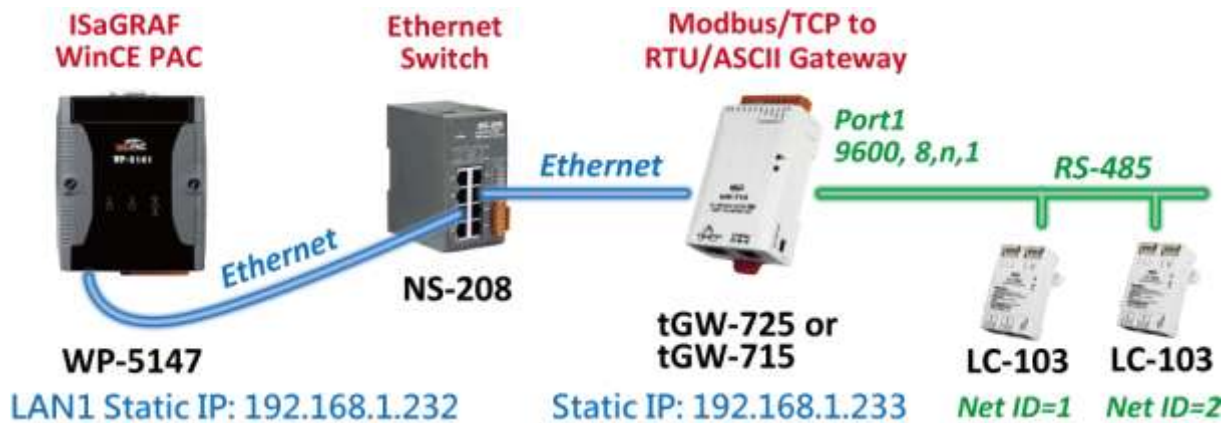
1. ISaGRAF PAC (CE based) x 1 (i.e. WP-5147)
2. tGW-715 or tGW-725 x 1
3. LC-103 x 2

Note: The driver version of the ISaGRAF PAC must support to send Modbus TCP commands of different NET-ID to the same Modbus TCP Slave device. (Refer to [section 13.1](#)) If not, please download the latest driver version.

Pre-setting for the Hardware

1. The ISaGRAF PAC: Set IP as "192.168.1.232".
2. The tGW-725 : Set IP as "192.168.1.233", port as "Port1" and Baud rate as "9600".
For configuring the tGW-700, please refer to 13.2 tGW-700 Series Modules.
3. One LC-103 : Set Rotary Switch as "1", Modbus device NET-ID as "1";
4. The other LC-103: Set Rotary Switch as "2", Modbus device NET-ID as "2".
5. Cable Wiring : Wire the Port1 of tGW-725 to the RS-485 of two LC-103 modules

Hardware Wiring Picture



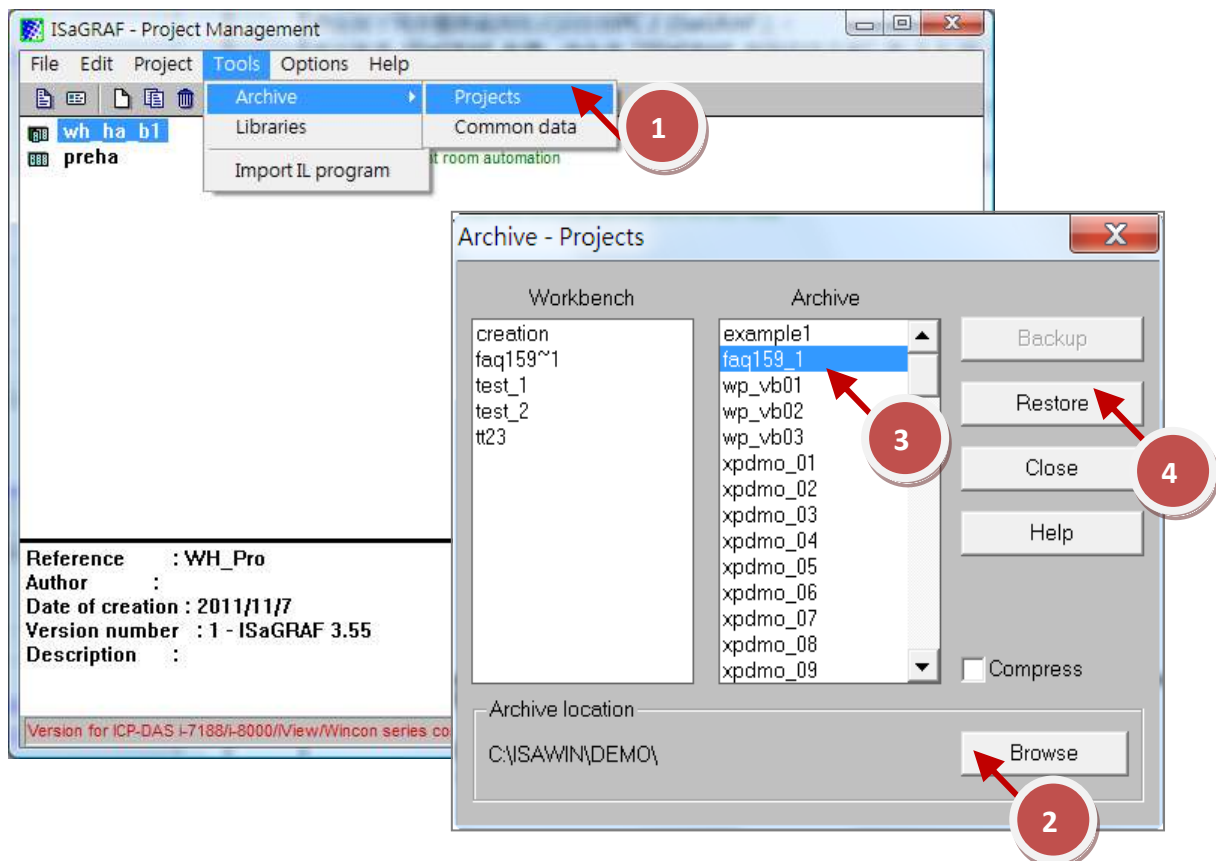
13.3.2 Operating the Demo (faq159_1)

Download faq159_1.pia

Please download the "faq159_demo.zip" that includes this PDF paper and the demo program "faq159_1.pia" from <http://www.icpdas.com/faq/isagraf.htm> > 159 .

Restore faq159_1.pia to PC/ISaGRAF

Follow the steps in the below picture to restore the demo program into your PC/ISaGRAF.



Compile

Click the menu bar [Make > Make application] to re-compile this ISaGRAF demo project.

Note:

If user is not familiar with the ISaGRAF, recommend to study the Section 1.1 and 1.2 and Section 2.1 of the ISaGRAF User's manual. The PDF file names of the manual are "user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" and "user_manual_i_8xx7_appendix.pdf". You may find them in the CD-ROM of the PAC product box, or the web site http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm .

Download Project to the PAC

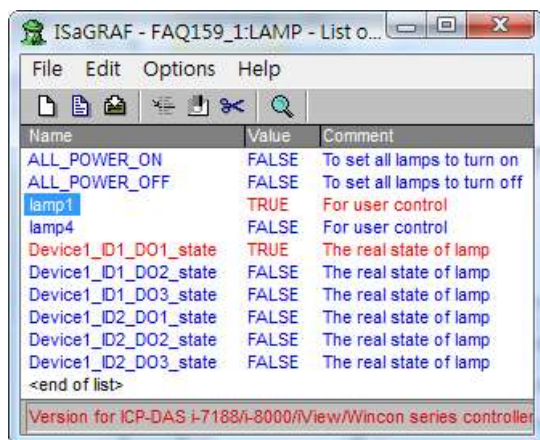
After compiling, download the ISaGRAF project into the ISaGRAF PAC.

Test the Demo

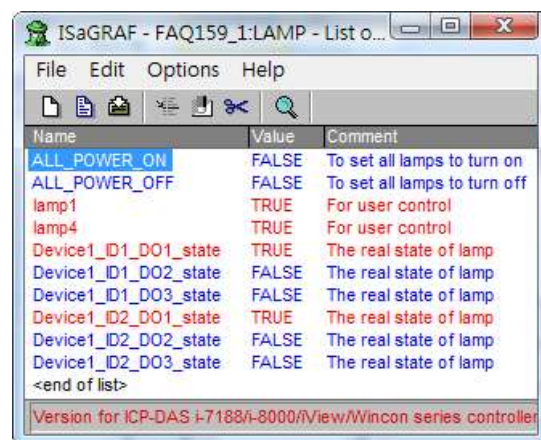
When the PC/ISaGRAF connects the ISaGRAF PAC which is running the "faq159_1" project, the below Spy Lists window will pop up.

Test the demo in the Spy Lists window:

1. If set "ALL_POWER_ON" to "true", the DO1 of all LC-103 will turn on.
2. If set "ALL_POWER_OFF" to "true", the DO1 of all LC-103 will turn off.
3. If set "lamp1" to "true", the DO1 of LC-103 ID 1 will turn on.
4. If set "lamp1" to "false", the DO1 of LC-103 ID 1 will turn off.



If set "lamp1" to "true"



If set "ALL_POWER_ON" to "true"

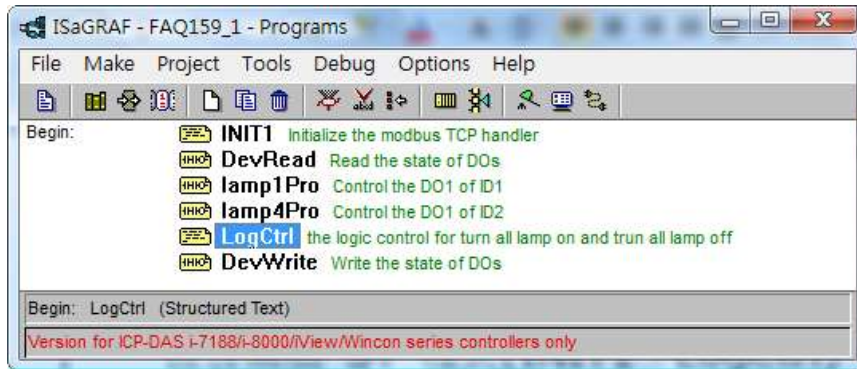
Note:

If user is not familiar with the ISaGRAF, recommend to study the Section 1.1 and 1.2 and Section 2.1 of the ISaGRAF User's manual. The PDF file names of the manual are "user_manual_i_8xx7.pdf" and "user_manual_i_8xx7_appendix.pdf". You may find them in the CD-ROM of the PAC product box, or the web site http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/getting_started_manual.htm .

13.3.3 Description of the Demo (faq159_1)

ISaGRAF Project Architecture

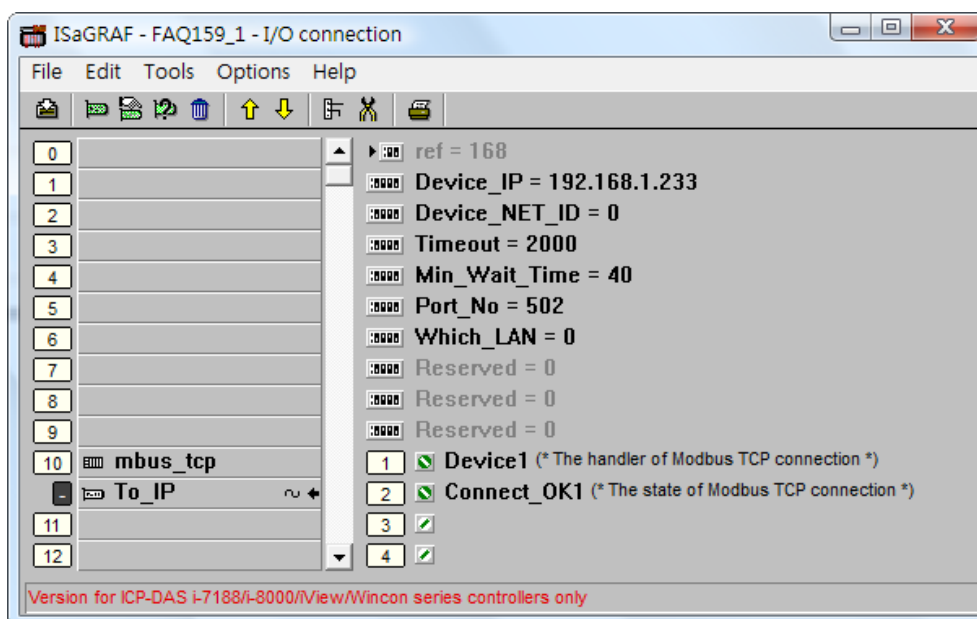
There are two ST programs (INIT1, LogCtrl) and four LD programs (DevRead, Lamp1Pro, Lamp4Pro, DevWrite).



ISaGRAF Variables

Name	Type	Attribute	Description
initialized	Boolean	Internal	Used to run the first scan cycle. Set initial value to "False".
Dev1_ID1_s	Boolean	Internal	The connection state of the Modbus device ID 1
Dev1_ID2_s	Boolean	Internal	The connection state of the Modbus device ID 2
SetDev1ID1_DO1	Boolean	Internal	If true, set the DO1 state of the LC-103 ID1
SetDev1ID2_DO1	Boolean	Internal	If true, set the DO1 state of the LC-103 ID2
Dev1_ID1_DO1	Boolean	Internal	For Internal used to store the lamp state
Dev1_ID2_DO1	Boolean	Internal	For Internal used to store the lamp state
Dev1_ID1_DO1_s	Boolean	Internal	The DO1 real state of the LC-103 ID1
Dev1_ID1_DO2_s	Boolean	Internal	The DO2 real state of the LC-103 ID1
Dev1_ID1_DO3_s	Boolean	Internal	The DO3 real state of the LC-103 ID1
Dev1_ID2_DO1_s	Boolean	Internal	The DO1 real state of the LC-103 ID2
Dev1_ID2_DO2_s	Boolean	Internal	The DO2 real state of the LC-103 ID2
Dev1_ID2_DO3_s	Boolean	Internal	The DO3 real state of the LC-103 ID2
lamp1	Boolean	Internal	If true, enable the DO1 of the LC-103 ID1
lamp4	Boolean	Internal	If true, enable the DO1 of the LC-103 ID2
ALL_POWER_ON	Boolean	Internal	If true, set lamp1, lamp4 to turn on
ALL_POWER_OFF	Boolean	Internal	If true, set lamp1, lamp4 to turn off
Device1	Integer	Input	Get the Modbus TCP handler of the device
Connect_OK1	Integer	Input	The state of Modbus TCP connection. 1: connection OK
Device1_ID1	Integer	Internal	The Modbus TCP handler of device ID1
Device1_ID2	Integer	Internal	The Modbus TCP handler of device ID2
temp_state1	Integer	Internal	Temporarily store the DO state of device ID1
temp_state2	Integer	Internal	Temporarily store the DO state of device ID2

I/O Connection



Mbus_tcp Parameter Description	
Device_IP	Enter the tGW-725 IP address. Ex: 192.168.1.233
Device_NET_ID	Assign "0", if want to send Modbus TCP commands of different NET-ID to the same Modbus TCP Slave device.
Timeout	Unit: ms (0.001 second), range: 500 ~ 15,000
Min_Wait_Time	Unit: ms (0.001 second), the waiting time before send the next Modbus TCP commend. Range: 10 ~ 60,000
Port_No	Enter "502" if use Port1 of the tGW-725; Enter "503" if use Port2.
Which_LAN	1 or 2: the LAN number used 0: auto switch the LAN
Device1	Get the Modbus TCP handler
Connect_OK1	Get the connection state with the device 1: connection is ok. 2: not connected.

“INIT1” ST Program

(* For operating correction, this ST program must run first, then can execute Mbus**** block *)
(* This ST only run once in the 1st scan cycle *)
(* Set all NET-ID that Device1 will use in the demo. Set ID 1 and ID 2 devices for this demo *)

if Not (initialized) then

 initialized := true;

(* Light controllers, Two LC-103 *)

(* Get the device handler from the mbus_tcp handler plus the device’s Slave ID *)

 Device1_ID1 := Device1 + 1 ;

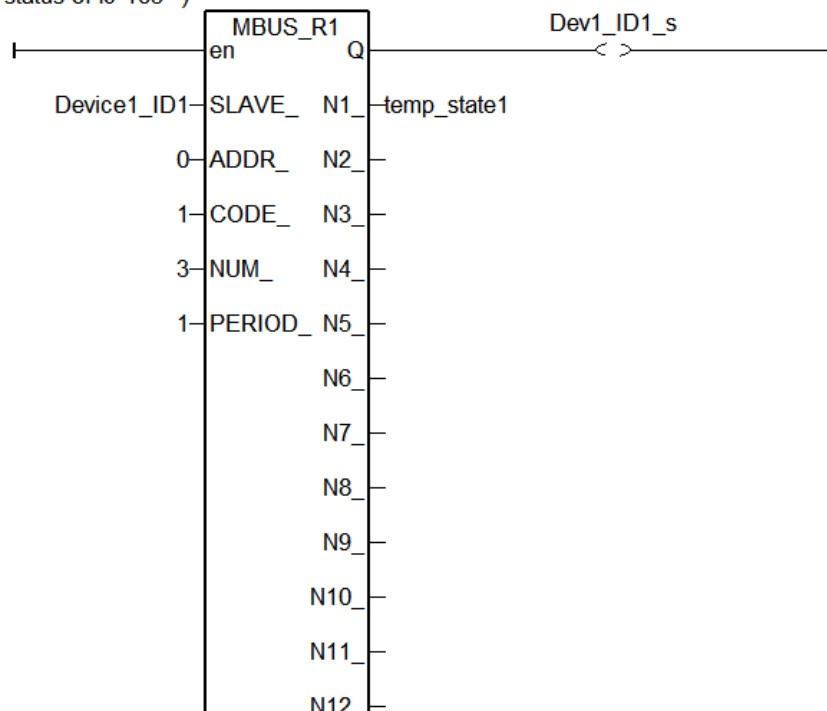
 Device1_ID2 := Device1 + 2 ;

end_if;

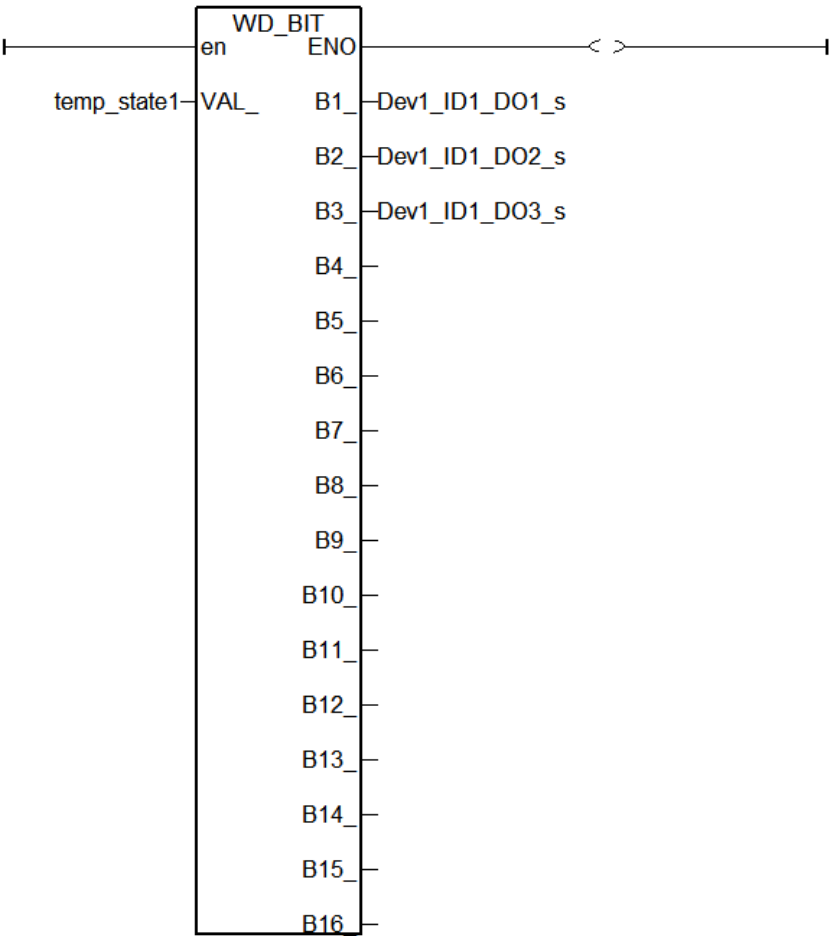
“DevRead” LD Program

(* Use C function-Block “Mbus_R1” to read the DO state of Slave device ID 1 per second *)

(* Read the status of lc-103 *)

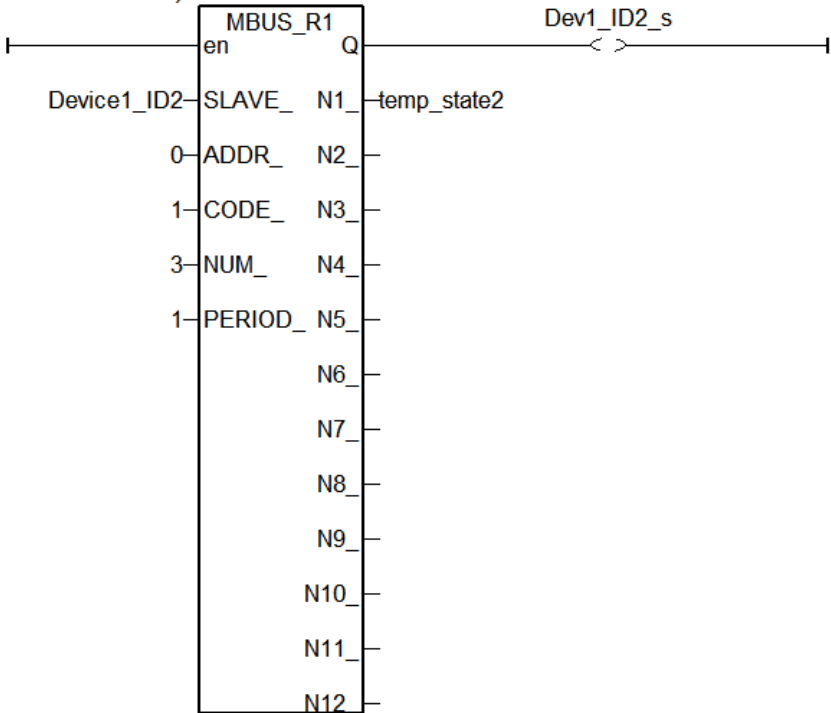


(* Use C function-block **“WD_Bit”** to divide the return state into each DO state *)



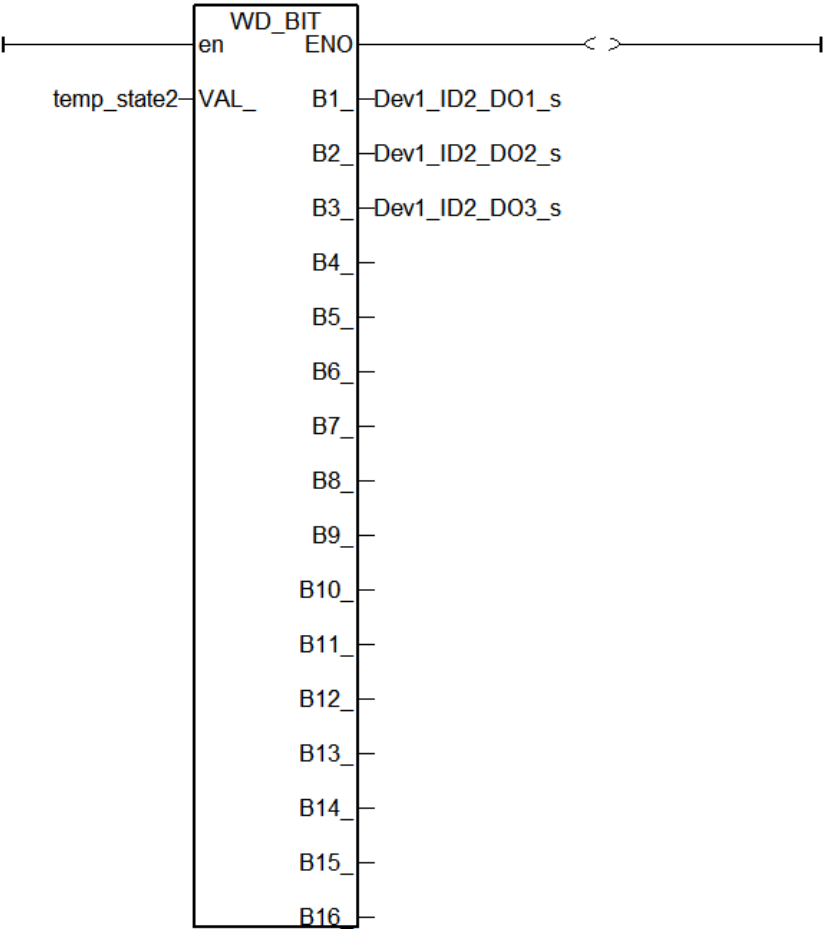
(* Use C function-Block **“Mbus_R1”** to read the DO state of Slave device ID 2 per second *)

(* Read the status of Ic-103 *)



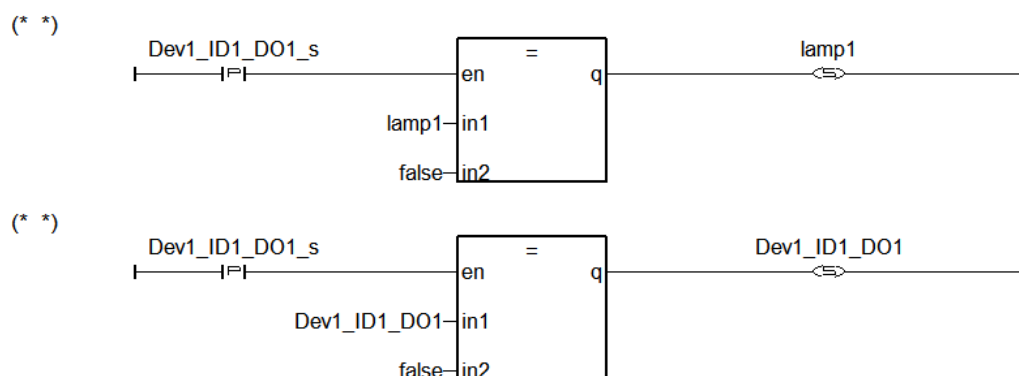
(* Use C function-block “WD_Bit” to divide the return state into each DO state *)

(* *)

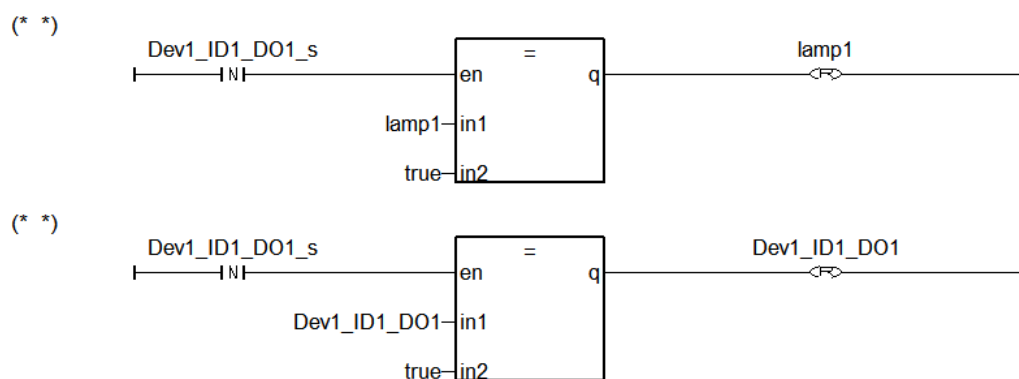


lamp1Pro” LD Program

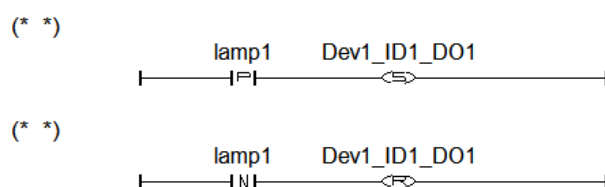
(* If DO at rising eage, set external variable “lamp1” and internal variable “Dev1_ID1_DO1” to true *)



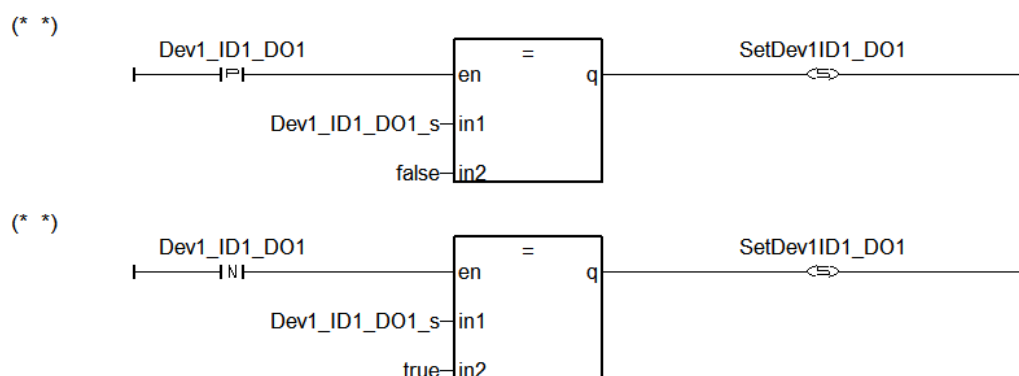
(* If DO at falling eage, set external variable “lamp1” and internal variable “Dev1_ID1_DO1” to false *)



(* If the state of external variable lamp1 changed, change the state of internal variable Dev1_ID1_DO1 *)

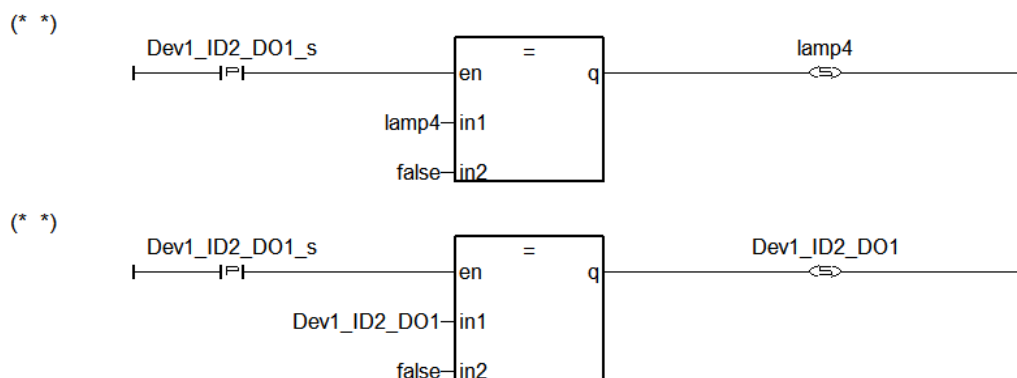


(* If the state of internal variable Dev1_ID1_DO1 changed, judge DO state to send commend or not *)

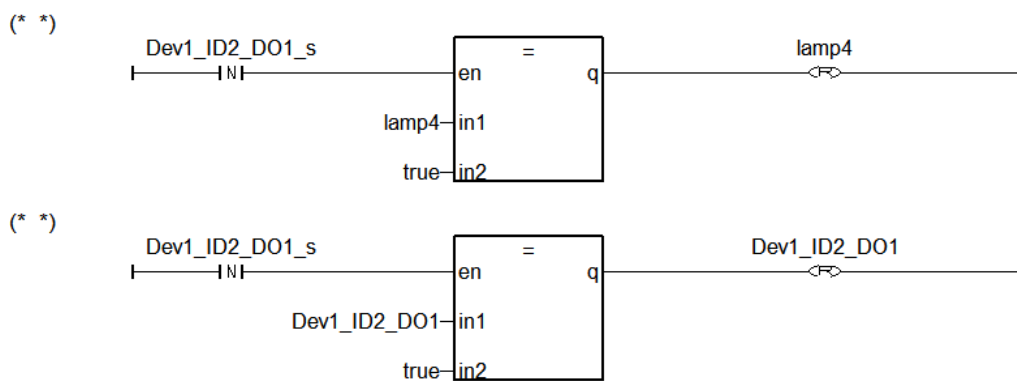


“lamp4Pro” LD Program

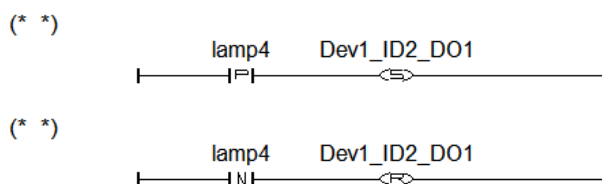
(* If DO at rising eage, set external variable “lamp4” and internal variable “Dev1_ID2_DO1” to true *)



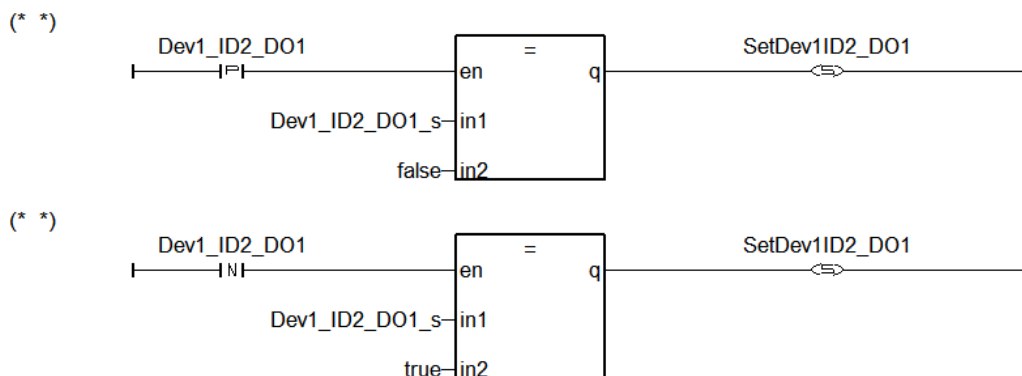
(* If DO at falling eage, set external variable “lamp4” and internal variable “Dev1_ID2_DO1” to false *)



(* If the state of external variable lamp4 changed, change the state of internal variable Dev1_ID2_DO1 *)



(* If the state of internal variable Dev1_ID2_DO1 changed, judge DO state to send commend or not *)



"LogCtrl" ST Program

(* Turn on all lamps *)

if ALL_POWER_ON then

ALL_POWER_ON := false;

lamp1 := true;

lamp4 := true;

end_if;

(*Turn off all lamps *)

if ALL_POWER_OFF then

ALL_POWER_OFF := false;

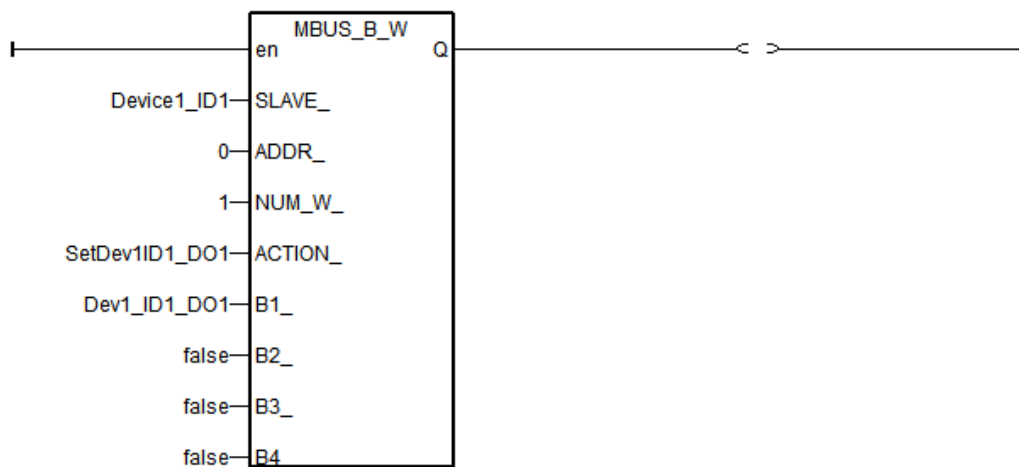
lamp1 := false;

lamp4 := false;

“DevWrite” LD Program

(* If SetDev1ID1_DO1 is true, write the state of Dev1_ID1_DO1 *)

(* *)

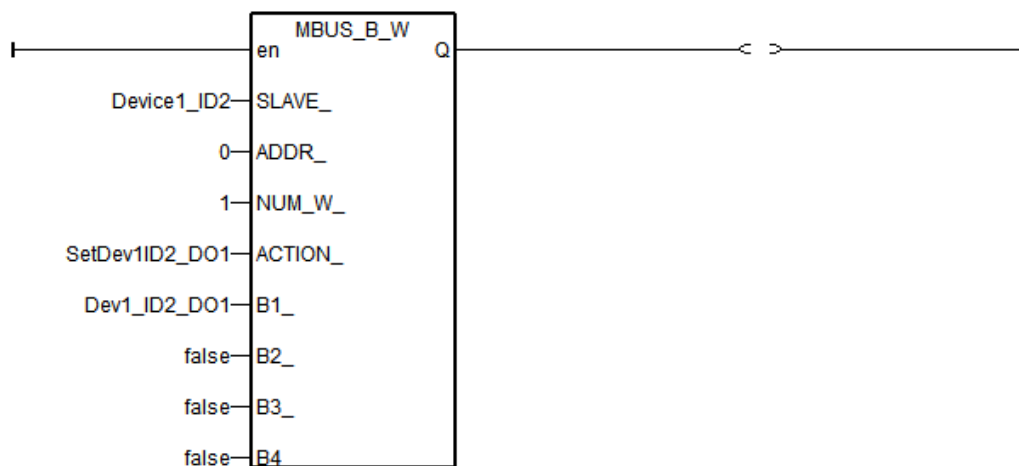


(* *)

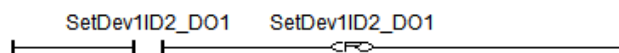


(* If SetDev1ID2_DO1 is true, write the state of Dev1_ID2_DO1 to DO *)

(* *)



(* *)



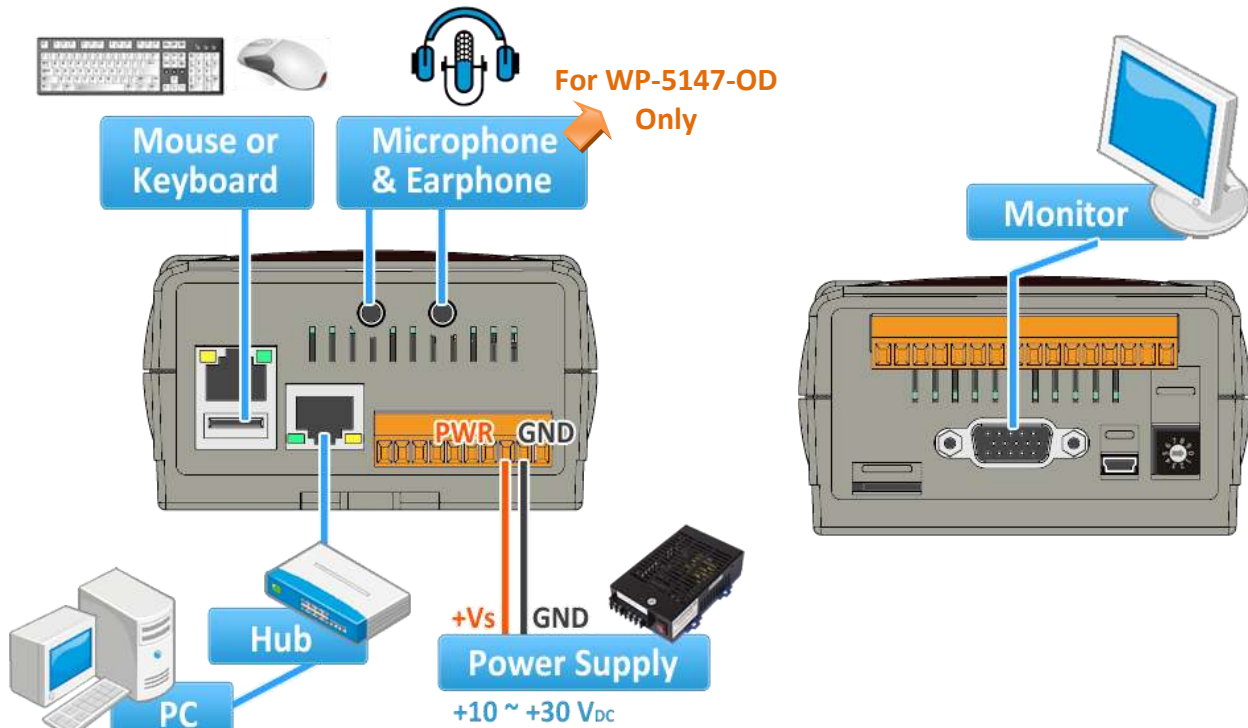
Appendix A Hardware System & Setting

The WinPAC-5xx7/WP-5xx7 is the abbreviation of the WP-5147/WP-5147-OD.

The WinPAC-5xx6/WP-5xx6 is the abbreviation of the WP-5146/WP-5146-OD.

A.1 Applying Correct Power Supply

Please apply a regular power supply between +10V to +30V (> 25W or higher is better)



Options:

Power supply: http://www.icpdas.com/products/Accessories/power_supply/power_list.htm

DP-660 : 24V/2.5A , 5V/0.5A power supply (DIN-Rail mounting)

DP-665 : 24V/2.5A , 5V/0.5A power supply

DP-1200 : 24V/5A power supply

Industrial Ethernet switch: http://www.icpdas.com/products/Switch/switch_list.htm

NS-205: 10/100M, 5 ports

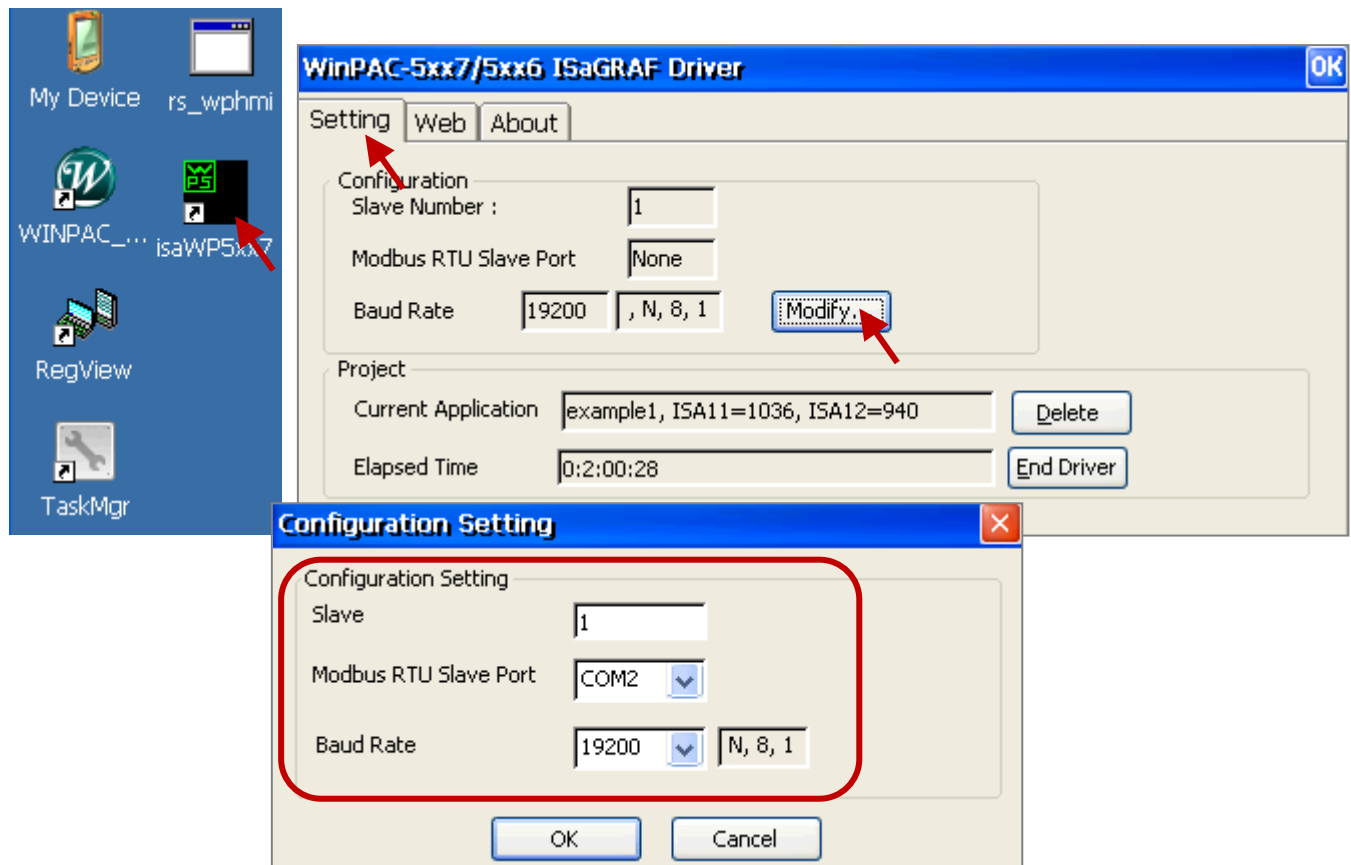
NS-208: 10/100M, 8 ports

A.2 Modify the NET-ID & Modbus RTU Port Setting

User may set WP-5xx7's Net-ID (Slave Number) to a No. from 1 to 255.

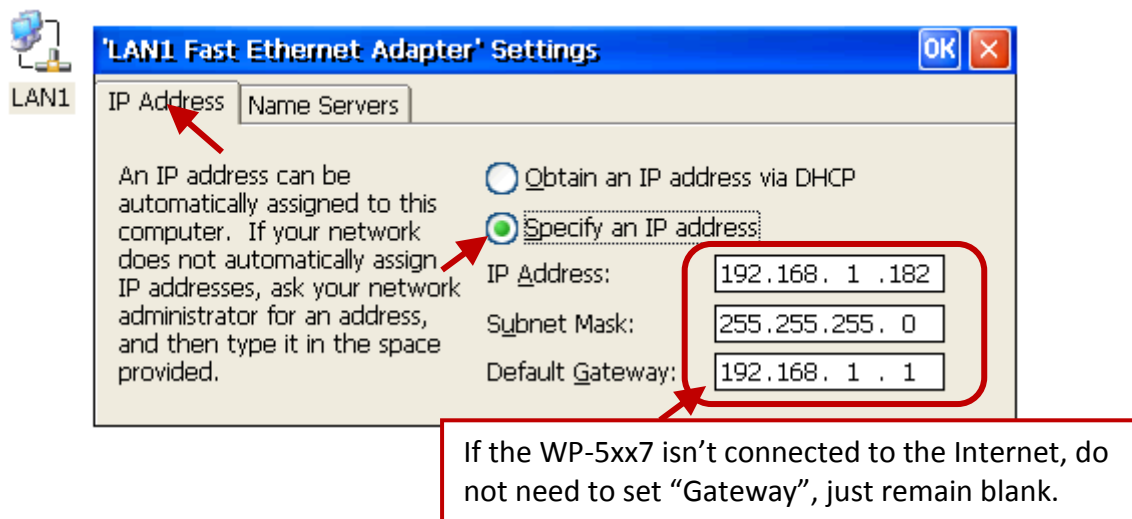
The default Modbus RTU slave port is "None" when shipped out. User may set it to others depends on its application (please also refer to [Appendix G](#) & [Appendix E](#) for more Modbus RTU ports).

Then please reset the WinPAC-5xx7 once after the modification to make the new setting work.

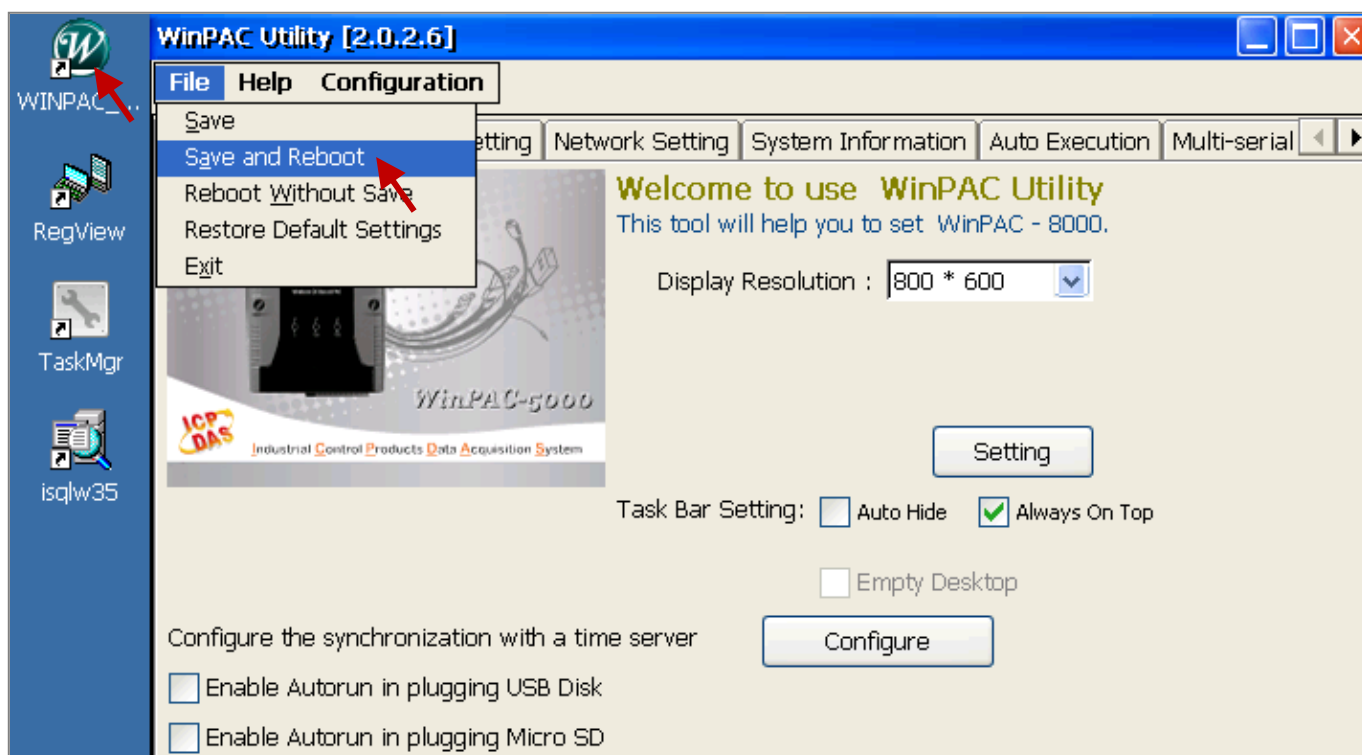


A.3 Setting the IP Address for the WP-5xx7

Please run [Start] > [Settings] > [Network and Dial-up Connections] on the WinPAC. Then click on “LAN1” and “LAN2”. Set your WinPAC’s IP address & its Subnet Mask. (Please always set as Fixed IP for ISaGRAF application, No DHCP)



Please run [Start] > [Programs] > [WinPAC Utility], click on “Save and Reboot” to store the setting.



A.4 Connecting Your PC to the WP-5xx7 Ethernet Port

Before you can download an ISaGRAF application to the WP-5xx7 controller using the Ethernet port, you must first setup the Ethernet port to properly communicate with the PC.

On the WP-5xx7:

Set IP, Mask and Gateway address.

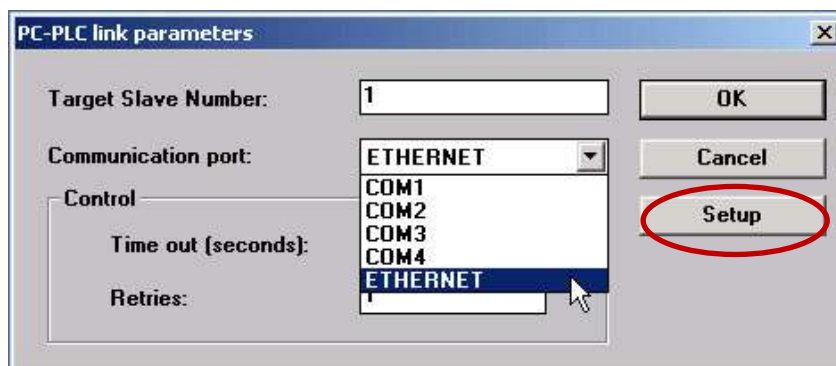
Please refer to former section – [“A.3: Setting the IP Address for the WP-5xx7”](#)

On your PC:

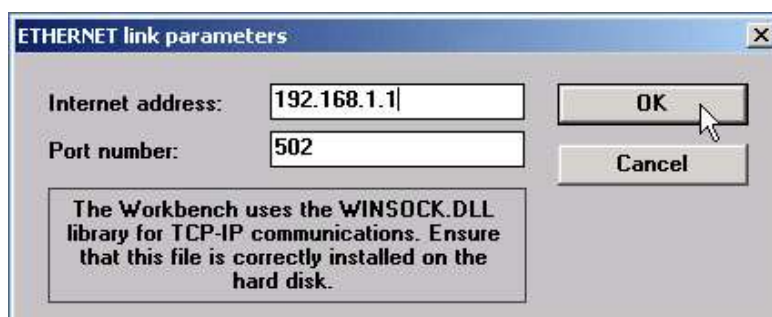
First open an ISaGRAF project and select a program you wish to communicate between your PC and the WP-5xx7 controller system. Next, select the "Link Setup" button on the project screen as shown below.



A "PC-PLC Link Parameters" dialog box will appear as shown below. From here select the "Ethernet" communications option and click on the "Setup" button.



Once you have clicked on the "Setup" button, an "Ethernet Link Parameters" dialog box will appear. Set the "Port Number" to "502" and enter in the **Internet address (IP) of the WP-5xx7 controller**.



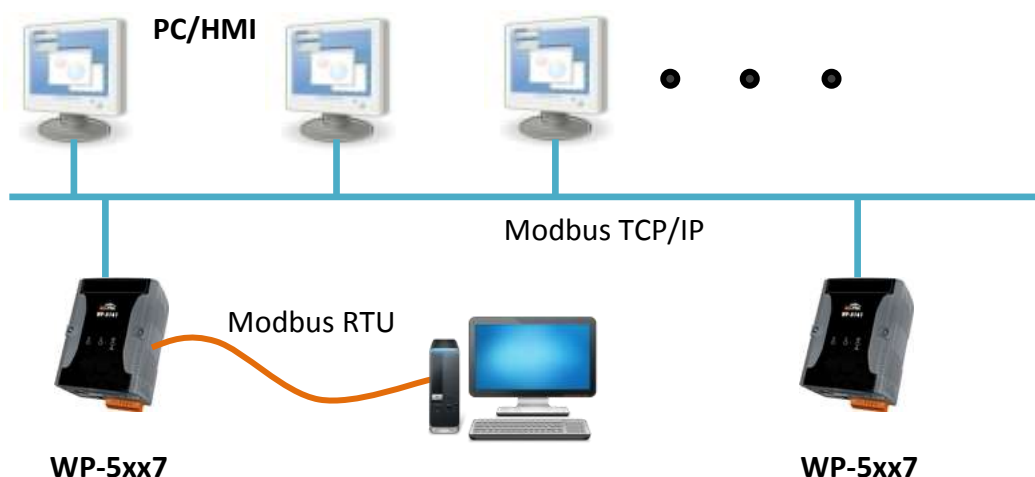
Once you have entered the appropriate information, click on the "OK" button.

Now you have configured your PC to communicate with the WP-5xx7 through the Ethernet port.

A.5 Pin Assignment of COM1, COM2, COM3 and Multi-Clients Connection to the WP-5xx7

Each WP-5xx7 has an IP address and with a fixed Ethernet port No. **502**. Up to 32 PCs can link to one WP-5xx7 throughout Ethernet (Modbus TCP/IP protocol, one TCP/IP connection for each PC).

Other PC or HMI can link to COM2: RS-485 port or COM3: RS-232 (or COM1, 5, 6... [Appendix G](#) & [E](#)) (Modbus RTU slave)



Options: Industrial Ethernet Switch:

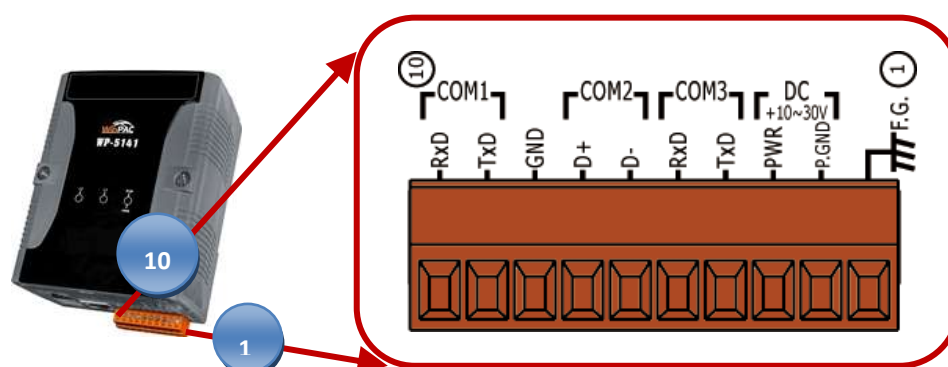
http://www.icpdas.com/products/Switch/switch_list.htm

NS-205: 10/100M , 5 ports

NS-208: 10/100M , 8 ports

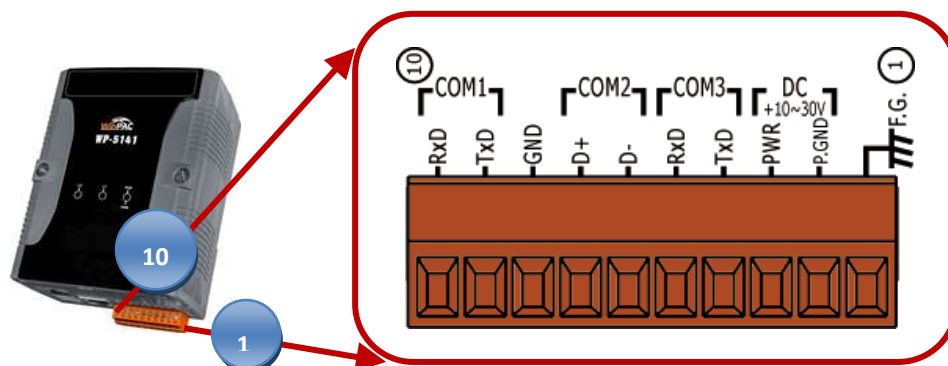
Pin Assignment:

COM1, COM2 and COM3:

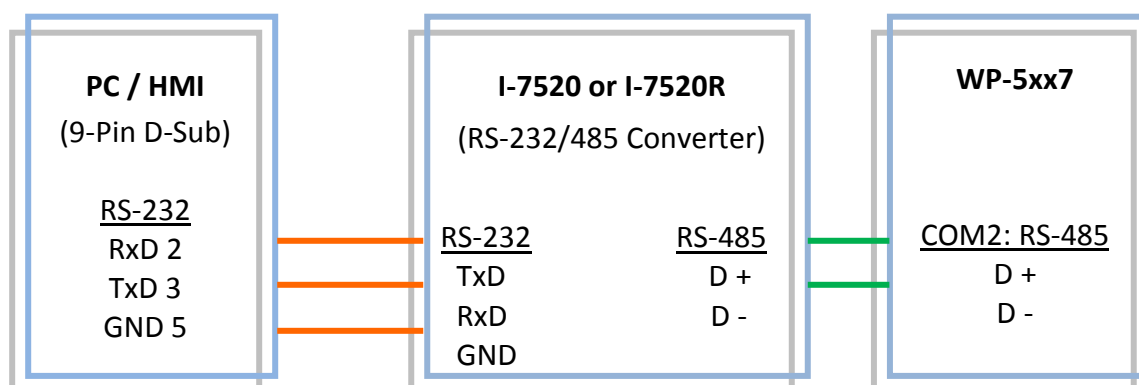


A.6 Connecting PC to WP-5xx7 COM Ports

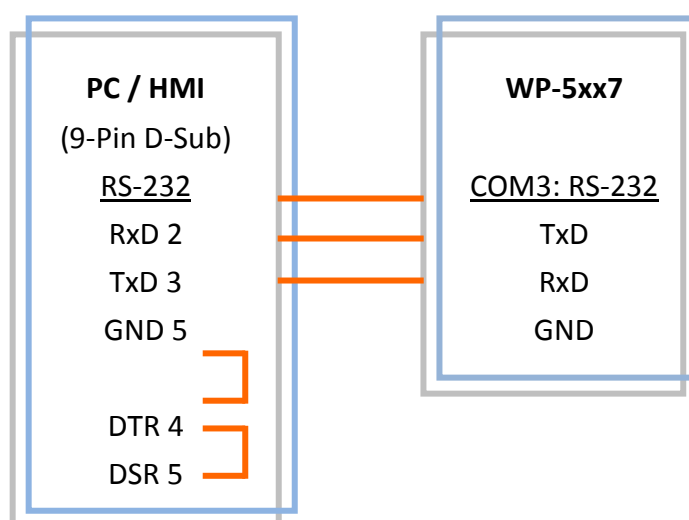
The default Modbus RTU slave port is “None”. User may change it to “COM2: RS-485” or “COM3: RS-232” or “None”. (Please refer to “[A.2: Modify the NET-ID & Modbus RTU Port Setting](#)” and [Appendix G](#) & [E](#) for more Modbus RTU ports. Default communication parameter is “19200, 8, N, 1”



If connecting PC to WinPAC COM2: RS-485, an I-7520 (RS-232/485 converter) is necessary as below.



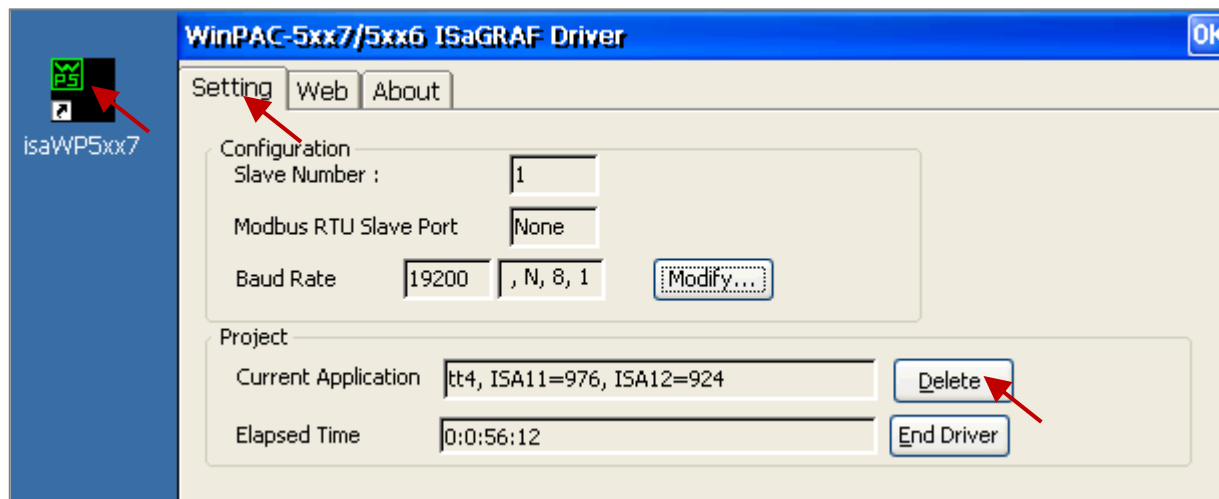
For the ISaGRAF Workbench RS-232 communications to operate properly, only the RXD, TXD, and the GND signals are used. If your PC is running a hardware device or software program that uses the CTS and DSR signals, you will need to wire the RTS-CTS and DTR-DSR signals together as shown below.



A.7 Deleting the ISaGRAF Project from the WP-5xx7

For some reasons, user may delete the ISaGRAF program in the WinPAC-5xx7 controller.

Click on “Setting” tab and then click on “Delete” button to delete the ISaGRAF Project.



Delete WinPAC-5xx7's ISaGRAF program if some software damage happens causing the WinCE software hanging.

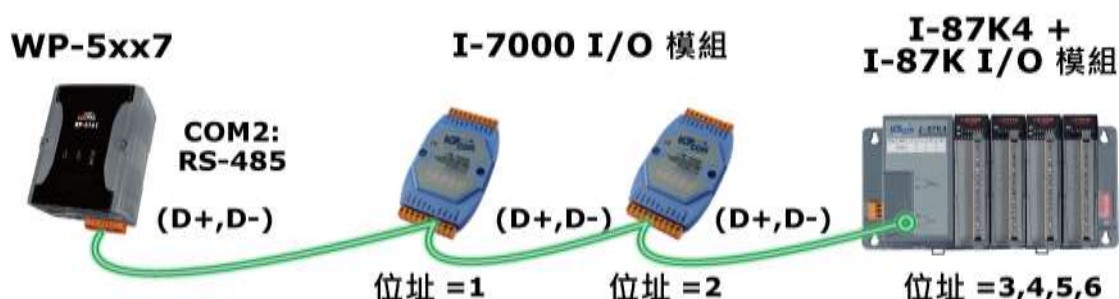
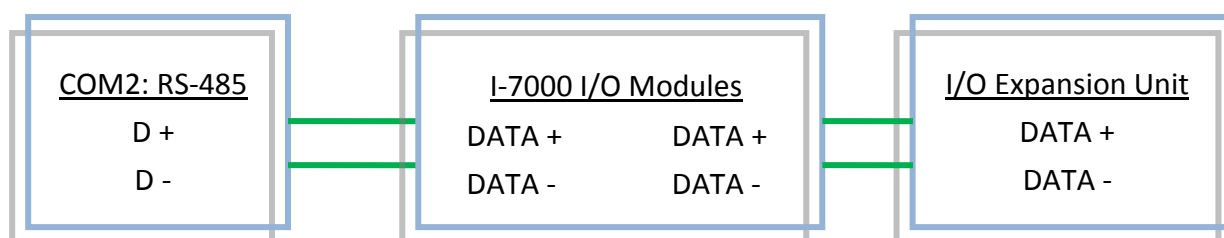
4. Please turn the rotary switch to position 1 (Safe mode) on the front panel of the WinPAC-5xx7. Then reset the WinPAC-5xx7 once.
5. Then the WinPAC-5xx7 will boot up as safe mode. There will be one pop-up window asking "...reboot right now ...", please answer "No". Then get into the "My Device" on the WinCE desktop. Please go to the "\\Micro_SD\\ISaGRAF\\" directory. Then delete the "ISA11". The "ISA11" is the ISaGRAF current running application. (If you find no "ISA11" in the \\Micro_SD\\ISaGRAF\\ directory, please go to Explorer > View > Options to modify the setting)
6. Turn the rotary switch to position 0 (normal), and then reboot WinPAC-5xx7. Then when ISaGRAF is connected, it will display "No Application".

A.8 Linking I-7000 and I-87K Modules for Remote I/O

The WP-5xx7 controller system can use one of its COM2 (RS-485) to link to ICP DAS's "I-7000" and "I-87K" series of remote I/O modules. This configuration can be very useful in applications that require distributed remote I/O throughout the system.

You can link up to **255** I-7000 or I-87K series remote modules to one WP-5xx7 controller system (It is better not to link up to 40 pcs. of I-7000 or I-87K). You must remember to set each I-7000 and I-87K remote module must have a unique address, and be set to the same baud rate as the WP-5xx7 controller system.

For more information regarding setting up and programming an I-7000 / I-87K remote module, please refer to chapter 6 - "Linking To I-7000 and I-87K Modules" of the "User's Manual Of ISaGRAF PAC".



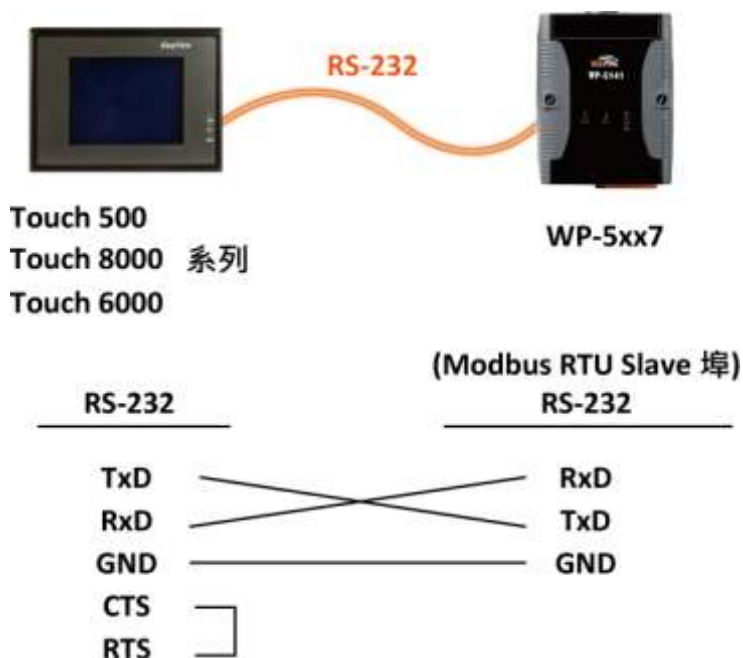
Without using COM2, you can also use COM3 (RS-232) to connect, and it requires a RS-232 to RS-485 Converter (e.g. I-7520R) and then link to I-7000 I/O modules.

A.9 Linking to an HMI Interface Device

One of the COM2 or COM3 (or max. four of the COM1, 5, 6, 7, 8, please refer to [Appendix G](#) & [E](#)) ports of the WP-5xx7/5xx6 controller system can be used to interface with additional Human Machine Interface (HMI) devices such as touch displays.

Please refer to [Section A.2](#) first for setting Modbus RTU port at one of COM2 or COM3. ICP DAS provides a full line of touch screen displays, such as the "Touch" series screens. The models in the product line include the Touch 506, and Touch 510 HMI or other Touch 8000 series products.

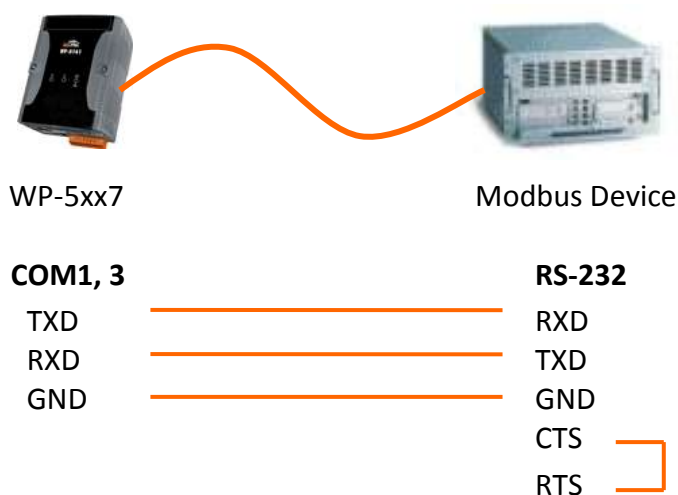
For more information regarding interfacing the Touch series of MMI devices to the WP-5xx7/5xx6 controller system, please refer to chapter 4 - "Linking the I-8xx7 to HMI Devices" of the "User's Manual of the ISaGRAF Embedded Controller".



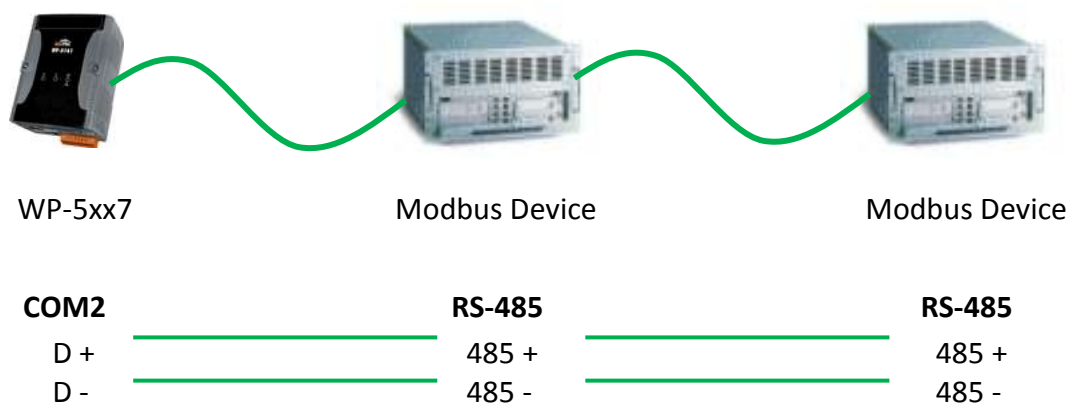
A.10 Linking to Other Modbus Devices

The COM2 (RS-485) or COM3 (RS-232) (or COM1, COM5 to 12, refer to [Appendix E](#)) supports Modbus Master Protocol. Please refer to chapter 8 of the “User’s Manual of the ISaGRAF Embedded Controllers” for more information.

RS-232:

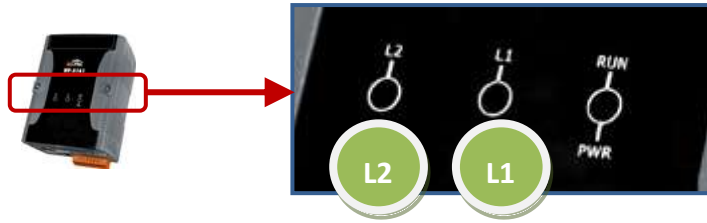


RS-485:

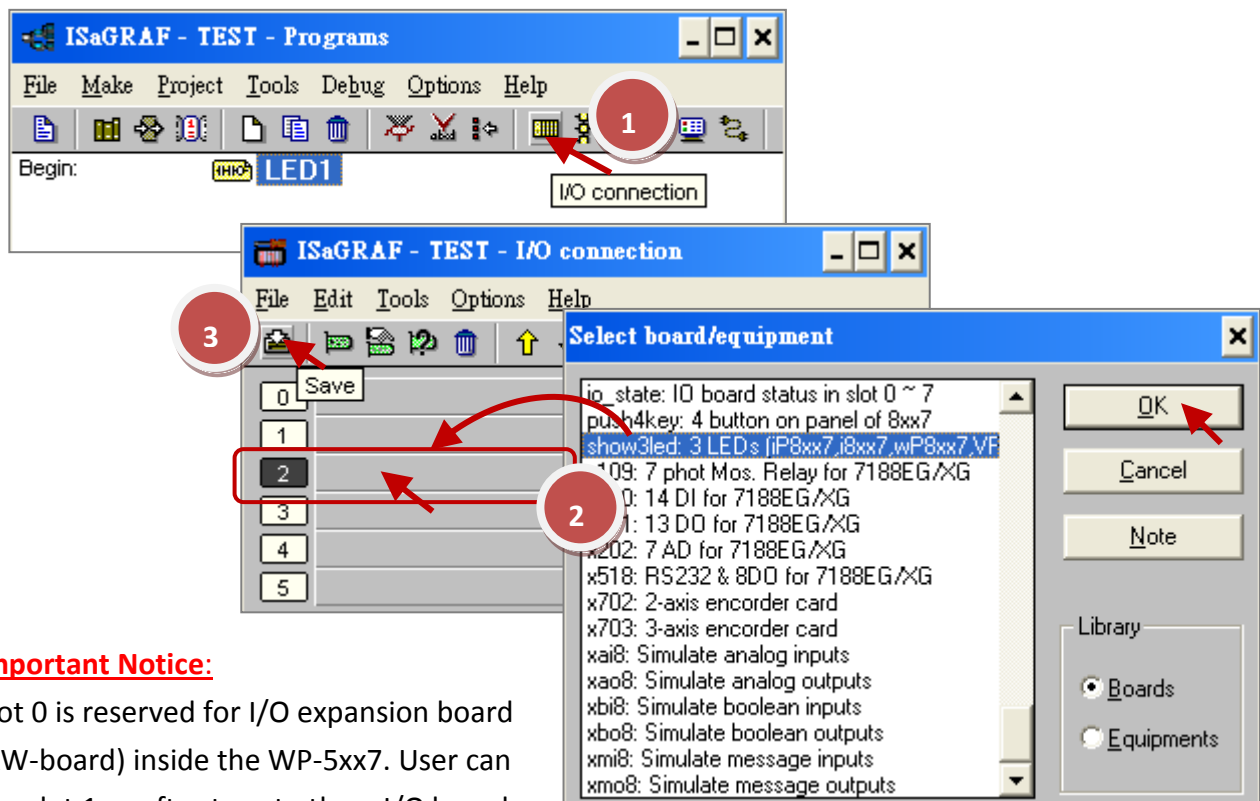


A.11 Control the L1 and L2 LED

In the ISaGRAF, you can use “show3led” function in the “I/O Connection” window to achieve this procedure.



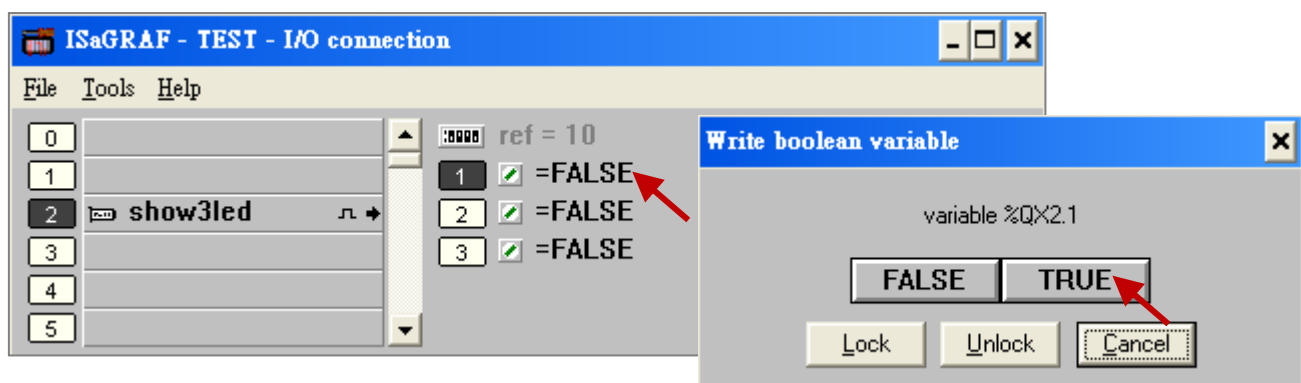
1. Mouse click “I/O Connection” to open the window.
2. In the “I/O Connection” window, double-click on a slot number large than “0” and select “show3led” then click “Save” .



Important Notice:

Slot 0 is reserved for I/O expansion board (XW-board) inside the WP-5xx7. User can use slot 1 or after to set others I/O board.

3. Please refer to [Section 5.2](#), [5.3](#) to compile the program and then download to the WP-5xx7.
4. After downloading, open the “I/O Connection” window and change the status of I/O (False > True) then view the change of LED light on the front panel of the WP-5xx7.



Appendix B Upgrade WinPAC's ISaGRAF Driver to Newer Version

Note:

If you have purchased WP-5xx7, the ISaGRAF Driver is already installed with license when shipping out. You don't need to install it. However if you want to upgrade to newer version, you may upgrade it by yourself.

The WinPAC ISaGRAF driver can be obtained in the WinPAC-5xx7 CD-ROM:

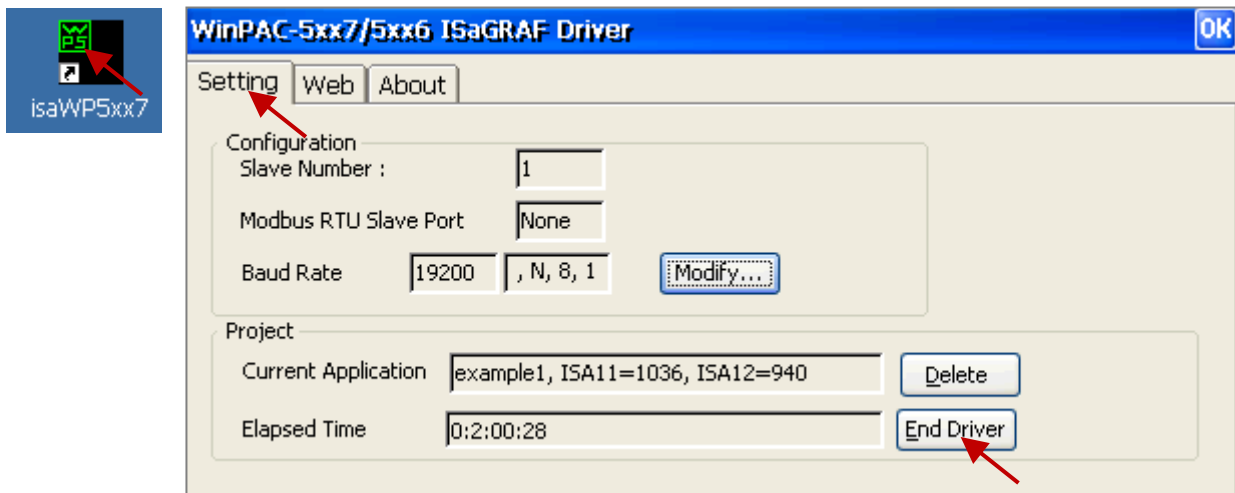
`\napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\driver\<version Number>\`

EX: version 1.01 is located at `\napdos\isagraf\wp-5xx7\driver\1.01\`

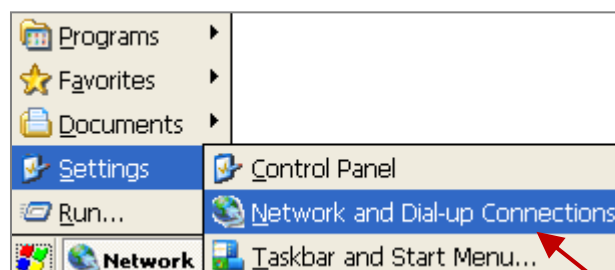
Or download it from

<http://www.icpdas.com/products/PAC/i-8000/isagraf.htm> > Driver

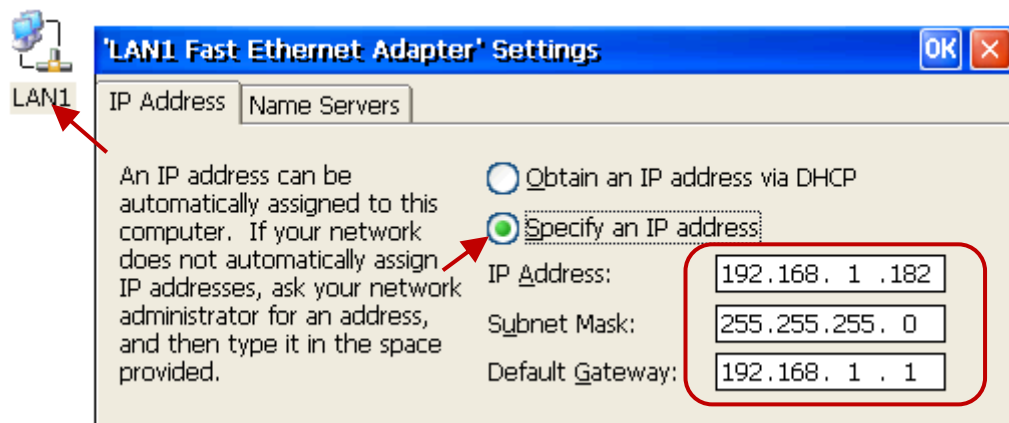
1. If your WinPAC is WP-5xx7/WP-5xx6, please stop "WinPAC ISaGRAF Driver" first. (Click on "End Driver" button to stop it.) However, if it is WP-5xx1/5xx9 (WinPAC without ISaGRAF license), please goto step 2.



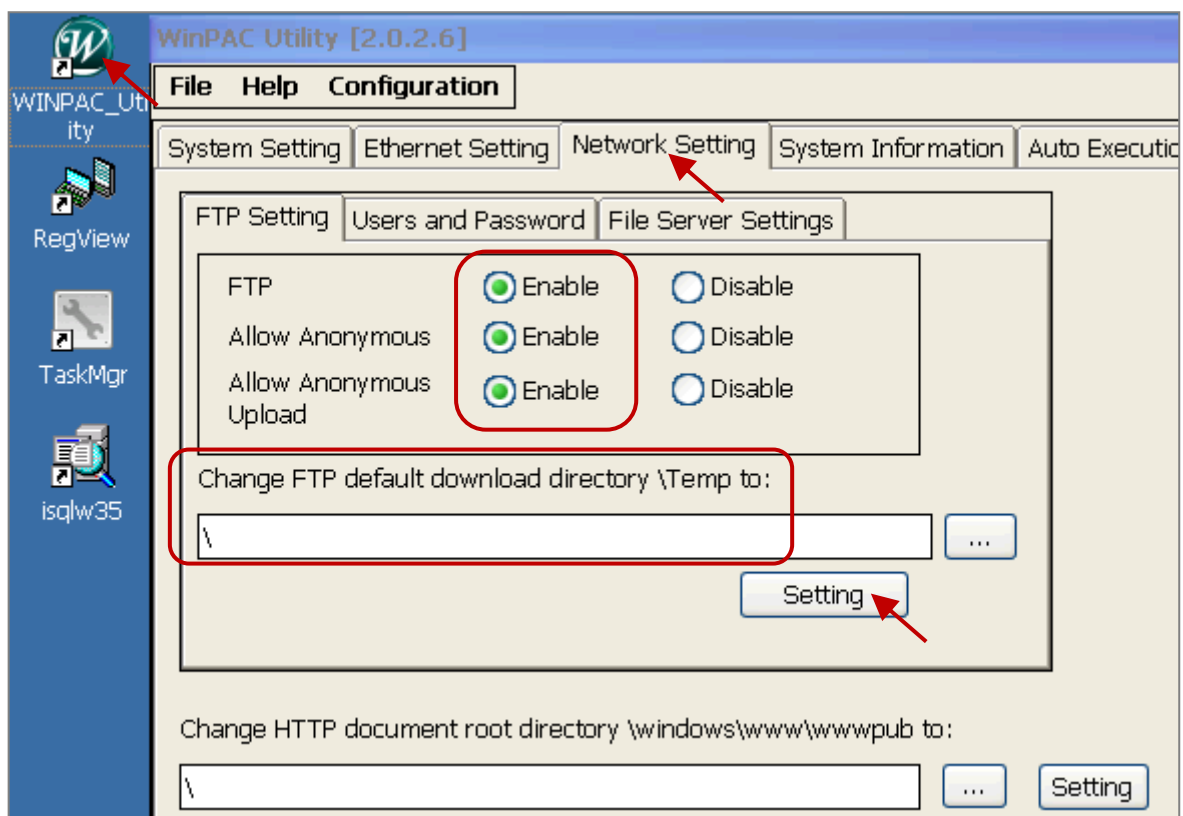
2. Set up WinPAC's IP, Mask, FTP directory & Auto-execute.
 - A. Please create a folder "ISaGRAF" inside "\Micro_SD\" folder in your WinPAC controller. Then it will be \Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\
 - B. Please run "Start" – "Setting" – "Network and Dial-up Connections" on the WinPAC.



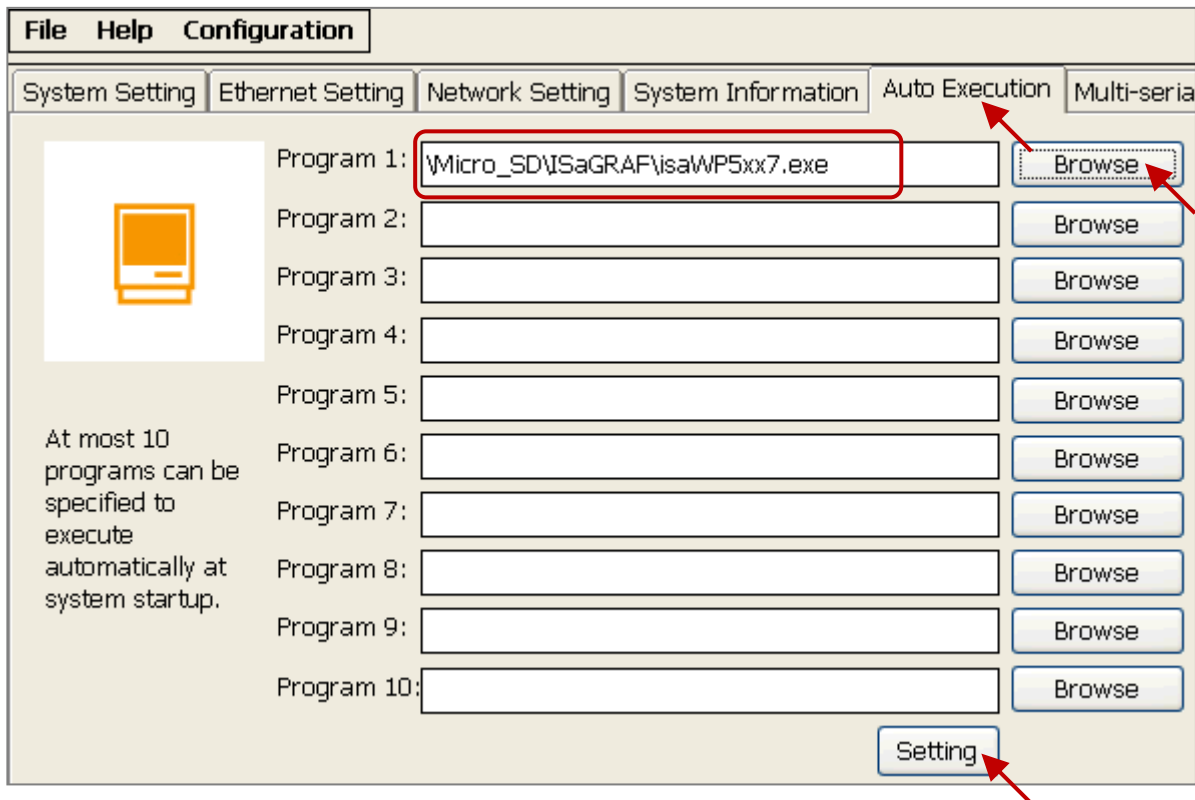
Then click on “LAN1” and “LAN2”. Set your WinPAC’s IP address & its Subnet Mask.
(Please always set as Fixed IP for ISaGRAF application, No DHCP)



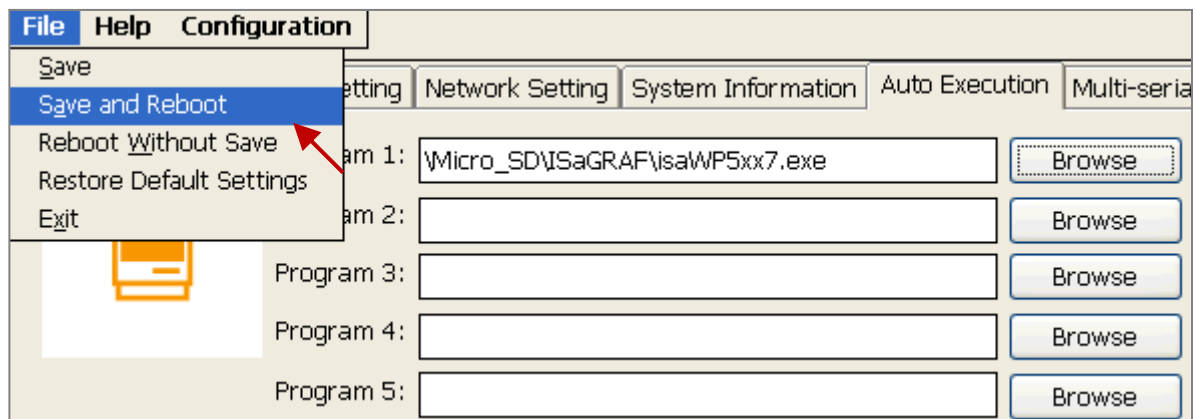
- C. Please run “Start” – “Programs” – “WinPAC Utility”. Set FTP directory to the root directory “\”. Then check all three ftp options as “Enable”. Remember to click on “Setting”. Then click on “Auto Execution” to do the next step.



- D. Please click on “Auto Execution” tab and then click on “Browse” to select or type “\Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\isaWP5xx7.exe”, then click on “Setting”.



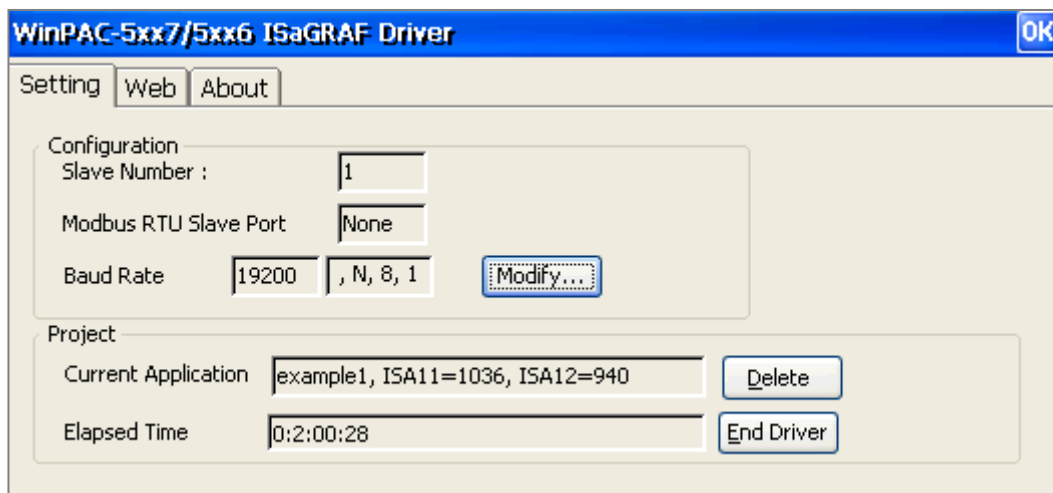
- E. Run “Save and Reboot” to store the setting in step A thru. D and then it will auto-reboot the WinPAC once.



3. After the WinPAC reboot successfully, please stop the ISaGRAF driver again. (The original WP-5xx1 / 5xx9 doesn't have the ISaGRAF driver running, only the WP-5xx7/5xx6 have it)

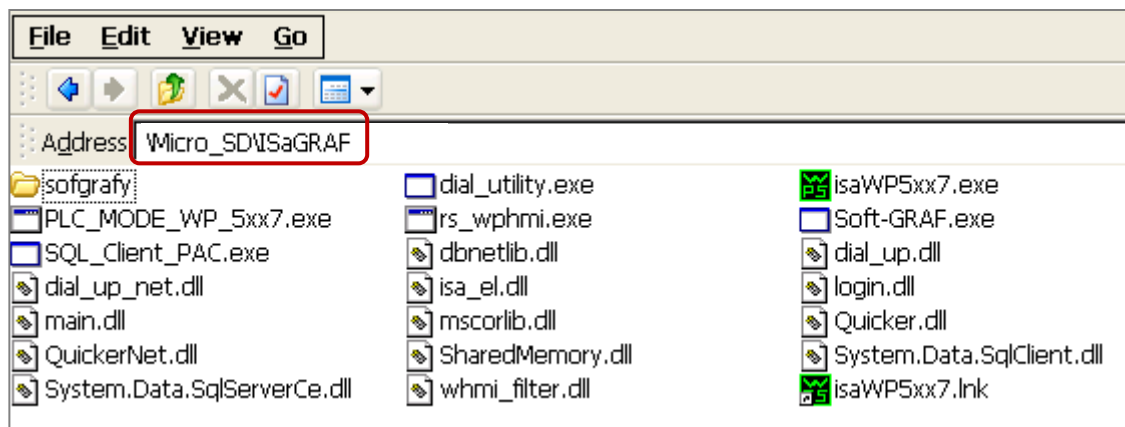
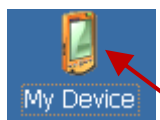
Note:

If the ISaGRAF driver is still running, the files copied are failed even your eyes tell you it is successful.



Then unzip the downloaded file (for example, "wp-5xx7-1.01.zip") and copy all files in the sub-directory with a version number (for example, all files in the sub-directory "1.01") into the path - "\Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\" of the WP-5xx7 via FTP or USB disk. And then re-cycle your WinPAC's power.

(Note: Files shown in the below figure may be different depending on its driver version.)



You may use PC's ftp utility to download these files.

Please open Internet browser and then type in <ftp://<IP address>>, for ex. [Ftp://192.168.1.178](ftp://192.168.1.178) , browse it to the \Micro_SD\ISaGRAF\. Then copy all of them & past it.

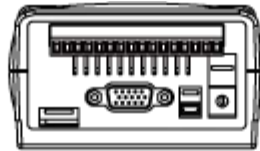
Then remember to re-cycle your WinPAC's power again. After it re-boot again, it will have the new ISaGRAF driver running. You can check if the version is correct.



Appendix C Dimension

Unit: mm

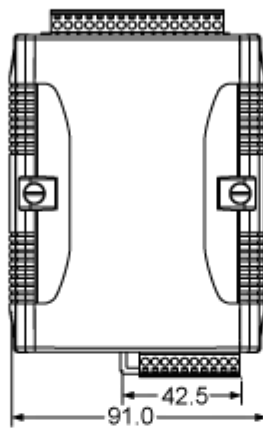
Top View



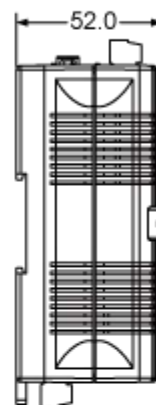
Left Side View



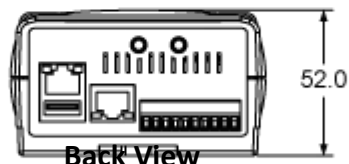
Front View



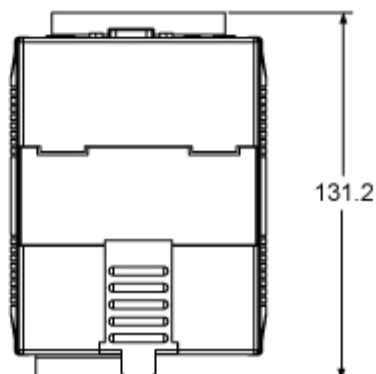
Right Side View



Bottom View



Back View



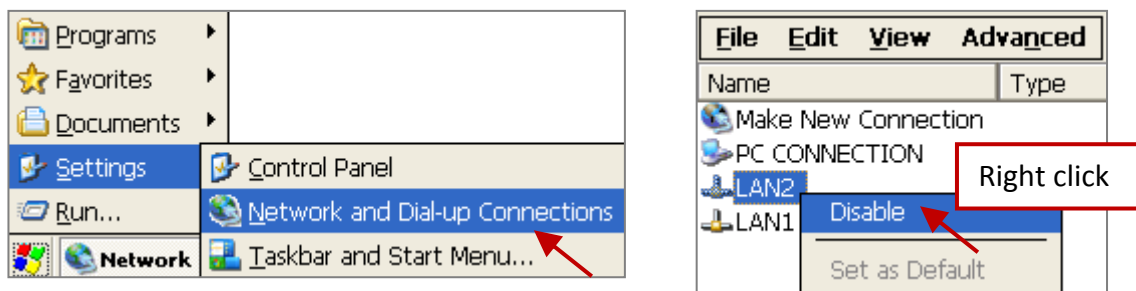
Appendix D How to Enable/Disable WP-5xx7's LAN2

Important Notice:

1. Recommend to use the Industrial Ethernet Switch (NS-205/NS-208) or Real-time Redundant Ring Switch (RS-405/RS-408) for WP-5xx7/5xx6.
2. Please always set a fixed IP to LAN1 (and LAN2 if it is enabled) for ISaGRAF applications.
3. The default setting of LAN2 of WP-5xx7 is disabled. User must enable it before using LAN2 port.

ISaGRAF **must** use WP-5xx7's LAN2 when using "Ebus" (section 7.5 of the ISaGRAF User's Manual) and "New Redundant system" (please refer to www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF > 093). ISaGRAF **may** use LAN2 when using "Delivering message via UDP or TCP" (section 19.2 and 19.3 of the ISaGRAF User's Manual).

Please open [Start] > [Settings] and then click on "Network and Dial-up Connections" to set as LAN2 as Enable (or Disable).



Then run [Start] > [Programs] > [WinPAC Utility], click "Save and Reboot" to save the setting.



Appendix E Using Expansion RS-232/485/422

"Reserved".

Appendix F Slow Down ISaGRAF Driver's Speed

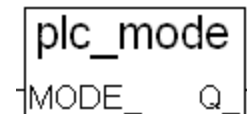
You may wonder why? The faster speed is not good?

The reason to slow down the speed of ISaGRAF driver is when you running some other HMI program (For example, InduSoft, or VB.net program) with ISaGRAF at the same time. Because the CPU is the only one CPU, all programs running in WinPAC must share execution time of the same CPU. If you feel the HMI program behavior is not so smooth, or slow, you may use ISaGRAF function – "PLC_Mode()" to slow down the speed of the ISaGRAF driver.

PLC_Mode

Description:

Function Change the ISaGRAF driver speed



Argument:

MODE_ integer Can be 0, 1, 2, or 3

0: Fast Mode, Default setting, the minimum PLC scan time is about 2 ~ 3 ms

1: Slow Mode, the minimum PLC scan time is about 6 ~ 7 ms

2: Slower Mode, the minimum PLC scan time is about 9 ~ 11 ms

3 or other value: Slowest Mode, the min. PLC scan time is about 19 ~ 21 ms

Return:

Q_ boolean always return True

Note:

1. The system's default setting is "Fast Mode"
2. User may call "PLC_mode()" in the first PLC scan to change the PLC speed.
3. The reason to slow down the PLC speed is to improve the speed performance of other HMI program running with ISaGRAF driver at the same time, for example, running InduSoft with ISaGRAF in the same WinPAC.

Example:

(* TMP is declared as Boolean internal variable *)

(* INIT is declared as Boolean internal variable and init at TRUE *)

if INIT then

INIT := False ; (* Only do it once in the 1st PLC scan *)

TMP := PLC_mode(2) ; (* Set PLC speed to 2:slower mode *)

end_if ;

Appendix G Setup More Modbus RTU Slave Ports

The WinPAC-5xx7/5xx6 can setup up to five Modbus RTU slave ports in one of the COM2 or COM3 and in four of the COM1, (COM5 to COM8 are the expansion multi-serial ports in slot 0 to 3, refer to the [Appendix E](#)).

1. The first Modbus RTU slave port can be one of the COM2 or COM3 which can be set on the "WinPAC's monitor" by mouse (refer to the [Appendix A.2](#)).
2. User may enable 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th Modbus RTU slave port in COM1, COM5 to COM8.
(No support other COM port number)
3. Before using this function, please make sure the above ports do exist and well configured. (refer to the [Appendix E](#))
4. Via 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th Modbus RTU slave port, user may use ISaGRAF to Debug/Set_val to the controller, however user cannot Stop/Download/Update the ISaGRAF program.
5. To Debug/Set_val/Stop/Download/Update the ISaGRAF program, please use Ethernet port or the first Modbus RTU slave port (COM2 or COM3) if enabled. The second slave port of COM1, COM5 to COM8 are not for ISaGRAF to Stop/Download/Debug.

How to Setup ?

Please connect "Rtu_slav" in the ISaGRAF IO connection window. Re-compile the project and download to the WP-5xx7 via Ethernet (or first Modbus RTU port if it is enabled)

ISaGRAF - T1 - Programs

File Make Project Tools Debug Options Help

Begin: **LD1**

ISaGRAF - T1 - I/O connection

File Edit Tools Options Help

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 **rtu_slav** 9 remot 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

Rtu_Slave_Port2 = 5
Baud_Port2 = 19200
reserved = 0
Rtu_Slave_Port3 = 0
Baud_Port3 = 19200
reserved = 0
Rtu_Slave_Port4 = 0
Baud_Port4 = 19200
reserved = 0
Rtu_Slave_Port5 = 0
Baud_Port4 = 19200
reserved = 0
reserved = 0
reserved = 0
reserved = 0

Select board/equipment

mbus_asc: Modbus ASCII master
mmicon: Connect MMICON by Com3 or Com
modem_ps: Set Password of Com4:Modem_
rdn: Redundant System (For Wincon)
rtu_slav: 2nd ~ 5th Modbus RTU slave port
s256_512: Battery backup SRAM for I-8xx7
sms: Short Message Service
udp_ip: Set up a UDP/IP socket
vip: Permissive IP via Modbus TCP/IP
x107: 6DI & 7DO for the 7188XG/EG
x116: 4DI & 6DO for the 7188XG/EG
x119: 7DI & 7DO for the 7188XG/EG
x203: 2AD 6DO 2DI for 7188XG/EG
x303: 1DA 1AD 6DO 4DI for 7188XG/EG
x304: 1DA 3AD 4DO 4DI for 7188XG/EG
x305: 1DA 7AD 2DO 2DI for 7188XG/EG

Library
☐ Boards
☒ Equipments

RTU_Slave_Port2 ~ 5 defines the COM Port number to enable. Value can be 0, 1 to 8. Value of 0 means not enable it.

Baud rate setting can be 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200

The 4-ch boolean inputs indicate the related port is well enabled or not.

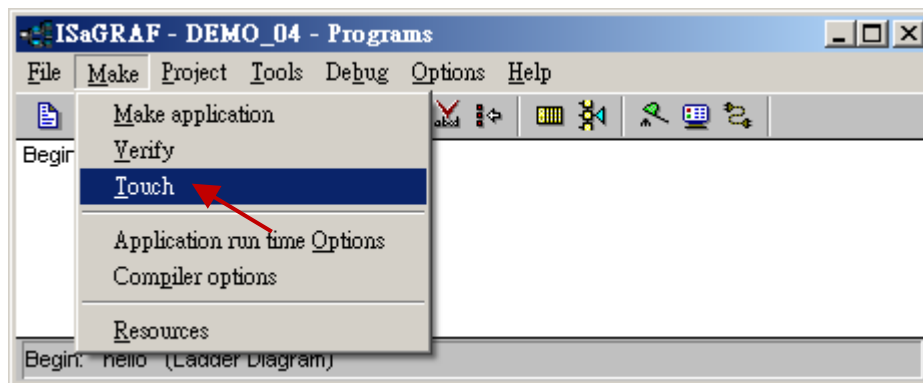
True: Enable Ok.
False: disabled.

Appendix H Compiling Error Result in Different ISaGRAF Version

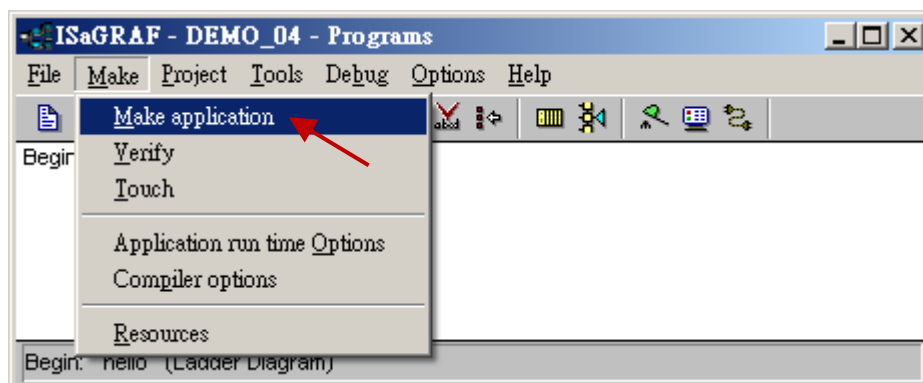
In the recent years since 2003, all the ISaGRAF example programs provided in the ICP DAS CD-ROM & Web site are written in ISaGRAF workbench version of 3.46. If your ISaGRAF workbench is version of 3.51 or newer version, it may generate error when you re-compile these example programs.

To erase this kind of error in different ISaGRAF workbench version, please run “Make” – “Touch” once. And then re-compile this example project.

The “Make” – “Touch” command will reset all files that have been successfully compiled to become “Not compiled yet”.



Then the next “Make” – “Make application” command will re-compile all of them.



Appendix I Using RS-232 Serial/USB Touch Monitor

There are three types of RS-232 Serial or USB Touch monitor supported by the WinPAC.

“penmount_serial_touch” and “penmount_usb_touch” or penmount-compatible touch monitor.

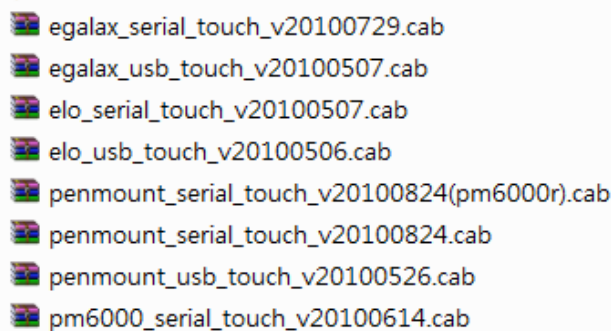
“elo_serial_touch” and “elo_usb_touch” or elo-compatible Touch monitor.

“egalax_serial_touch” and “egalax_usb_touch” or egalax-compatible Touch monitor.

I.1 The Driver and Notice for installing the Touch Monitor

The touch monitor Drivers of WP-5xx7 are in the path “ \System_Disk\external_device_driver\” of PAC controller(listed below). Please run only the correct one for your Touch!

(The “_vyyyyymmdd” may be a different name depends on its modification date.)



A screenshot of a file explorer window showing a list of driver files. The files are listed as follows:

- egalax_serial_touch_v20100729.cab
- egalax_usb_touch_v20100507.cab
- elo_serial_touch_v20100507.cab
- elo_usb_touch_v20100506.cab
- penmount_serial_touch_v20100824(pm6000r).cab
- penmount_serial_touch_v20100824.cab
- penmount_usb_touch_v20100526.cab
- pm6000_serial_touch_v20100614.cab

If you cannot find them, please download from the following web link:

ftp://ftp.icpdas.com/pub/cd/winpac/napdos/wp-8x4x_ce50/micro_sd/external_device_driver/

Then copy the “external_device_driver” dictory to your PAC's \System_Disk\ via ftp.

Important Notice:

- **DO NOT** install both USB and RS-232 drivers in the same PAC at the same time.
- If you installed the wrong driver. Please uninstall the driver (refer to [Appendix I.4](#)) and then install the driver again.
- After installed the Touch HMI driver, if the monitor cannot display well (such as too large, too small, moire...), please refer to [Appendix I.5](#) to adjust the WinPAC display frequency.

This Appendix I uses the “TPM-4100” Touch Monitor as the examples:

10.4" (800 x 600) Industrial resistive touch panel monitor with RS-232 or USB interface. Website:

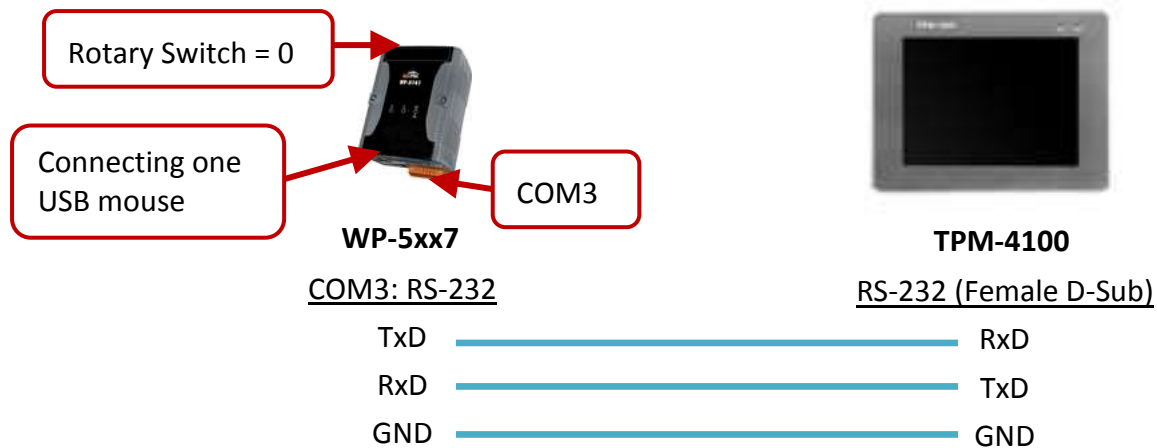
http://www.icpdas.com.tw/product/solutions/hmi_touch_monitor/touch_monitor/tpm-4100.html

I.2 The Steps for Using the RS-232 Touch Monitor on the WinPAC

1. Please connect the touch monitor and its RS-232 signal to the WinPAC's COM3 and connecting one USB mouse to your WinPAC for configuring the touch driver. Then make sure the rotary switch is in the "0" position (Normal Mode) then power on your WP-5xx7.

For example, if the Touch monitor is "TPM-4100", 10.4" Industrial Panel Mount Monitor (aluminum front bezel), RS-232/USB Interface, refer to the website:

http://www.icpdas.com.tw/product/solutions/hmi_touch_monitor/touch_monitor/tpm-4100.html

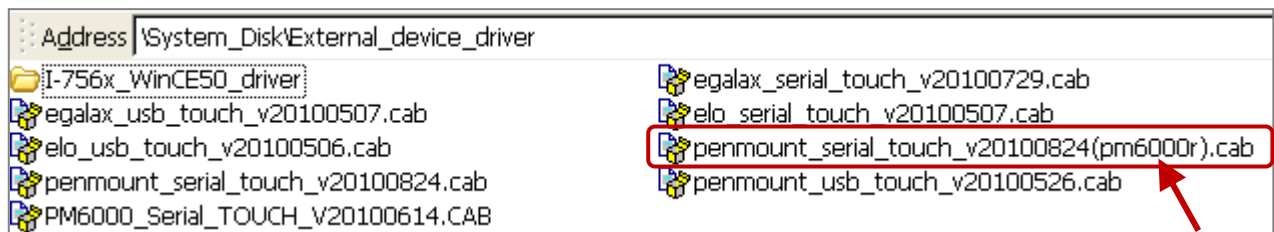


Please visit the website http://www.icpdas.com/products/Accessories/cable/cable_selection.htm to choose the appropriate cable.

2. In this case, we use "TPM-4100" touch monitor.

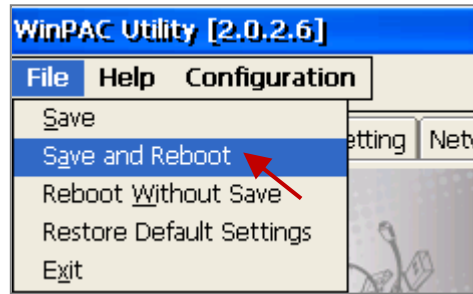
Please double-click on "penmount_serial_touch_v20100824(pm6000r).cab" in the WP-5xx7's \System_Disk\external_device_driver\ to install it. (The last "V20100824" may be a different name depends on its modification date)

Note : Users Must choose the correct driver! Moreover, the "egalax" and "penmount" versions can't be installed in the same PAC!



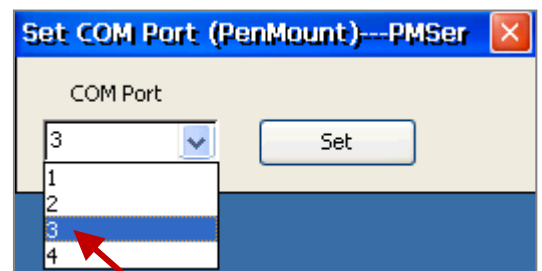
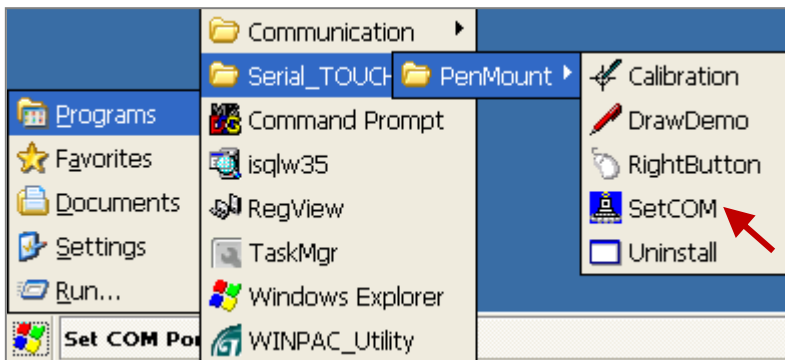
(If you can't find out the driver under the \System_Disk\external_device_driver\, please visit ftp://ftp.icpdas.com/pub/cd/winpac/napdos/wp-8x4x_ce50/system_disk/ to download them, and then use FTP to copy the "external_device_driver" folder into the WP-5xx7's \System_Disk\)

3. After installing the driver, please run [WinPAC Utility] > [Save and Reboot] to save and reload.

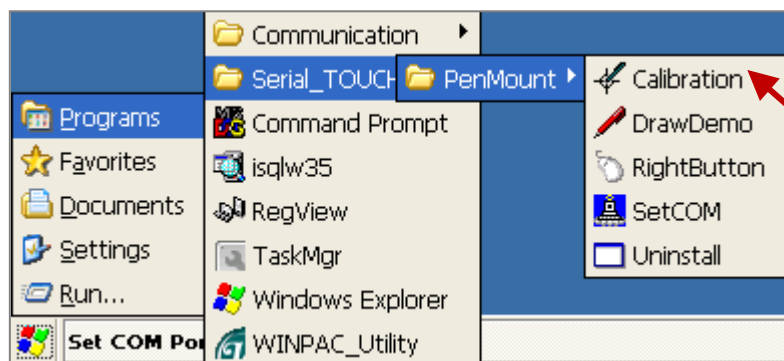


Note: If you ever remove the driver under the Safe Mode (Rotary Switch = "1"), please set the all settings again.

4. Click on "SetCOM" feature from the "Start" menu and set the COM Port number currently in use (e.g. COM3), then follow the step 3 to run [WinPAC Utility] > [Save and Reboot] to reboot the WP-5xx7.



5. Run the "Calibration" feature, and then follow the calibration command to touch the given point on the monitor by your finger. After doing this, follow the step 3 to run [WinPAC Utility] > [Save and Reboot] to save the calibration setting.



If you don't see this screen, please check:

1. The cable on touch monitor is connected well?
 2. The "SetCOM" setting (Step 4) is correct?
- Reboot the WP-5xx7 and do the step 5 again.

The calibration screen shows a blue crosshair with a red dot in the center. The text 'PenMount Calibration' is visible.

PenMount Calibration. Driver: 2.13, Firmware: 6000.6.0.0

touch the red point.

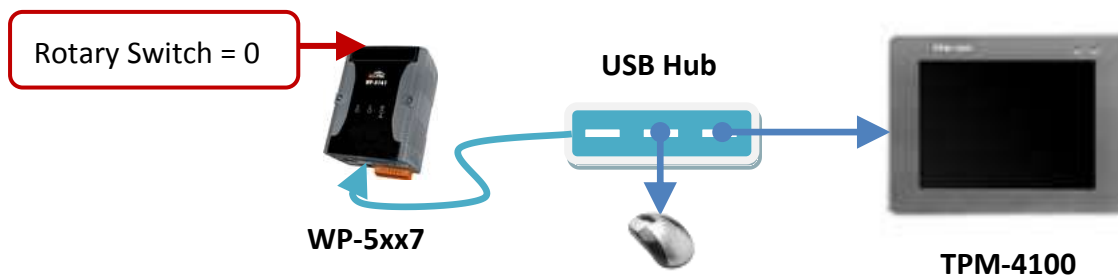
I.3 The Steps for Using the USB Touch Monitor on the WinPAC

In this section, we will use the ICP DAS “TPM-4100” (Panel Mount, RS-232/USB) touch monitor. Please refer to [Section I.1](#) to get more information on the products page.

Note :

- To avoid the hardware conflicts, **DO NOT** install both the USB and RS-232 drivers in the same PAC.
- For using the USB touch monitor, it requires an external USB Hub and mouse to set the calibration. (After completing the setting, you can use the touch feature without USB Hub.)

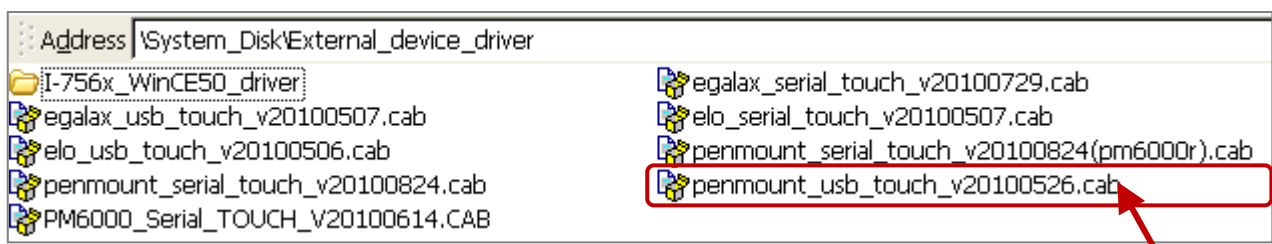
1. Please connect the USB Hub to the WP-5xx7, and then connect a USB monitor and mouse to the USB Hub. Make sure the position of rotary switch is “0” (Normal Mode) then power on the WP-5xx7.



2. In this case, we use “TPM-4100” touch monitor.

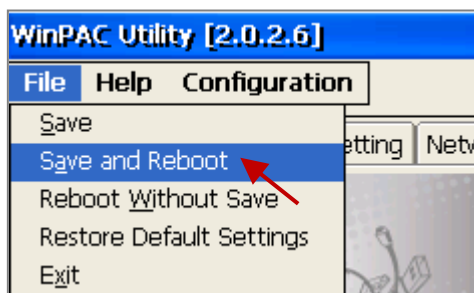
Please double-click on “penmount_usb_touch_v20100526.cab” in the WP-5xx7’s \System_Disk\external_device_driver\ to install it. (The last “v20100526” may be a different name depends on its modification date)

Note : Users Must choose the correct driver! Moreover, the “egalax” and “penmount” versions can’t be installed in the same PAC!



(If you can’t find out the driver under the \System_Disk\external_device_driver\, please visit ftp://ftp.icpdas.com/pub/cd/winpac/napdos/wp-8x4x_ce50/system_disk/ to download them, and then use FTP to copy the “external_device_driver” folder into the WP-5xx7’s \System_Disk\)

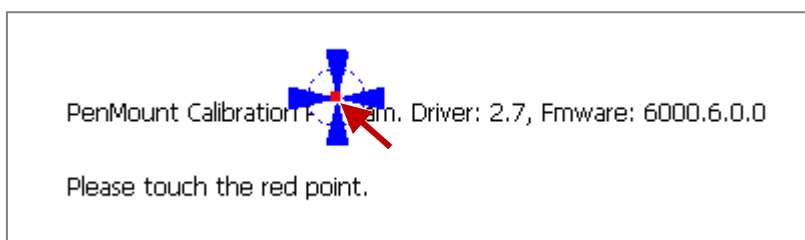
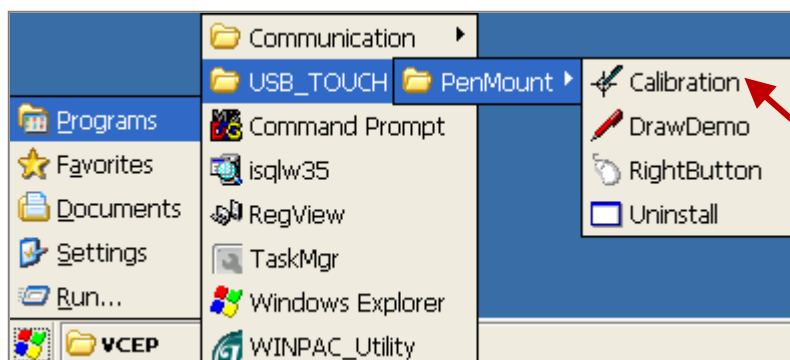
3. After installing the driver, please run [WinPAC Utility] > [Save and Reboot] to save and reload.



Note:

If you ever remove the driver under the Safe Mode (Rotary Switch = "1"), please set the all settings again.

4. Run the "Calibration" feature from the "Start" menu, and then follow the calibration command to touch the given point on the monitor by your finger.



5. After completing the calibration, you can start to try the touch function. Now, you can unplug the USB Hub and then connect the USB monitor directly to the WP-5xx7, then touch the monitor to run [WinPAC Utility] > [Save and Reboot] (refer to step 3) to save the calibration setting.

I.4 Uninstall the Touch Monitor Driver

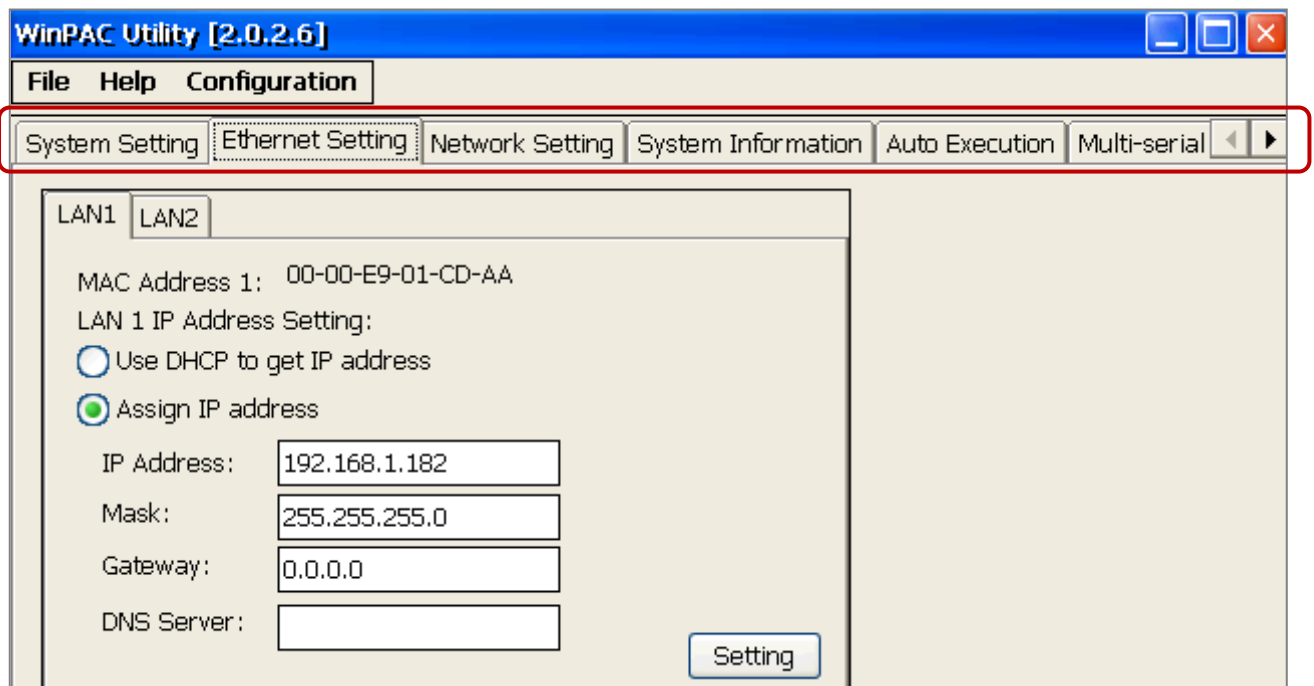
Note: After doing this procedure, the factory settings of ISaGRAF Driver such as “auto.exec” setting, IP setting (LAN1/LAN2) and so on will be removed. Please refer to [Appendix A](#), [Appendix A.3](#) to set it back.

Sometimes, users would like to uninstall the current driver due to install the wrong driver or need to replace different monitor. Please follow the steps to complete the procedure.

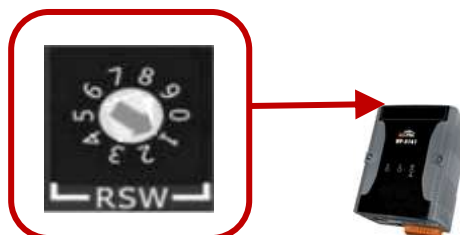
Important Notice:

- Before uninstall the driver, please unplug the cable between the touch monitor and PAC.
- Users must remove the driver under the Safe Mode (Rotary Switch = 1) to ensure a complete uninstall and to avoid driver conflicts.
- **In the Safe Mode, it will back to the factory settings. Please record all the settings of WinPAC_Utility.**

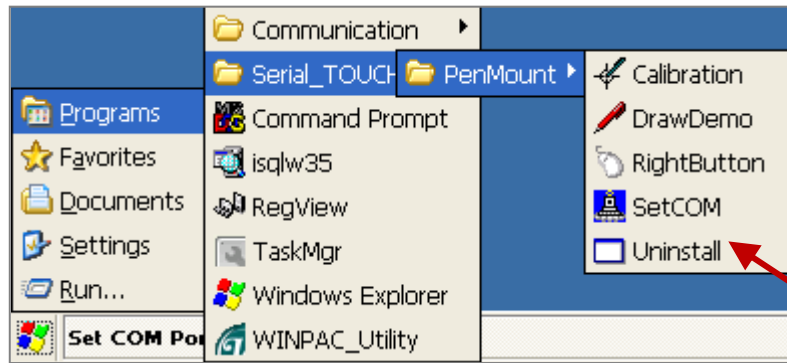
1. Run “WinPAC_Utility” and record all the settings in each setting tab.



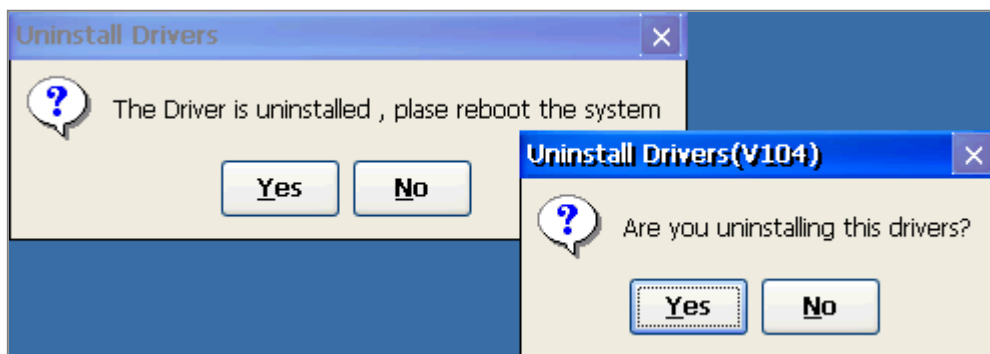
2. At the top of the WP-5xx7, please set the rotary switch to “1” position and then reboot.



3. In the Safe Mode, run the “Uninstall” feature from the “Start” menu to remove the driver.



4. As the figure below, click “Yes” to start the procedure and then click “Yes” to reboot the WP-5xx7.



Please back to [Section I.2](#) (RS-232) or [Section I.3](#) (USB) to install the proper driver and run the monitor calibration. Remember to run the “WinPAC_Utility” and set all settings that you recorded before.

I.5 Adjust the WinPAC Display Frequency

The default display settings of the WinPAC do not support all kinds of the monitor. Please refer to this appendix to adjust the display problems like the following list :

1. Moire.
2. No display.
3. The screen cannot be displayed properly. (Bigger or smaller)

The WP-5xx7 supports the function to adjust the display frequency since the following versions:

OS Version	WinPAC Utility Version
V1100 and latter	V2.0.2.7 and latter

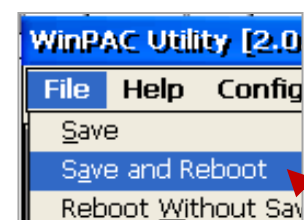
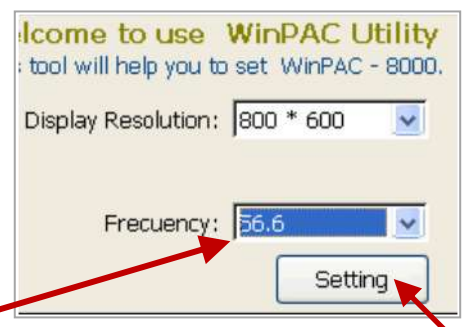
Note: Some frequency maybe cannot display on the monitor. So, please set the VCEP auto execute to remote control the WinPAC before you try to change the frequency to solve the display problems.
(Refer to [WinPAC FAQ Chapter 2-001](#))

Step 1 : Push the auto adjust button on the monitor.

Step 2 : If the auto adjust cannot solve the problems, you can change the display frequency on the WinPAC.

Step 3 : Execute the WinPAC_utility on the desktop to enter the “System Settings” page.

Step 4 : Change to the other frequency and click “Setting” button.



Step 5 : Click [File] > [Save and reboot] to save and reboot the WinPAC.

Step 6 : If the new frequency still has problems. Go back to the step 3 to try other frequencies until the Display normal.

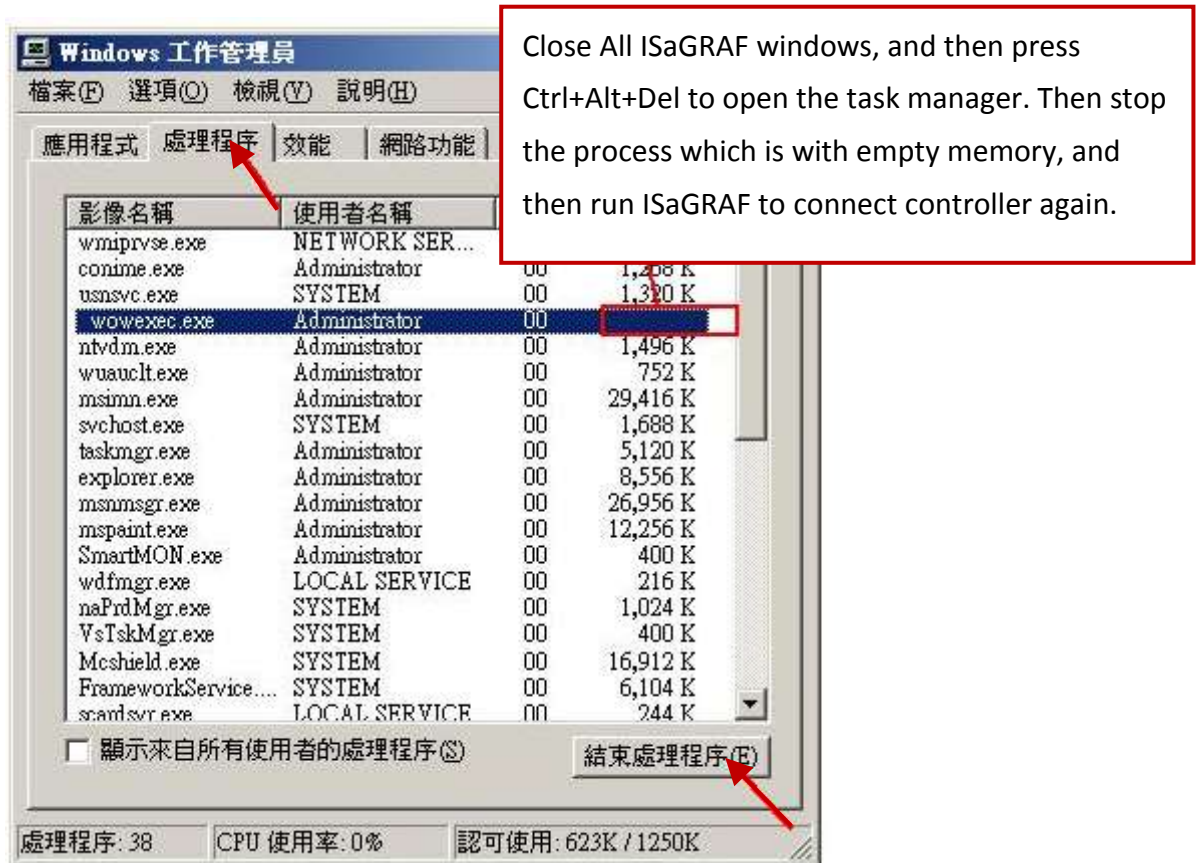
Appendix J Why My PC Running ISaGRAF Cannot Connect the ISaGRAF PAC Correctly?

The document can also be download at www.icpdas.com > FAQ > Software > ISaGRAF > 104.

Sometimes when using the PC / ISaGRAF debugger to connect to the ISaGRAF controller will pop-up a window like “Can not link ...” or “Can not download” or “Can not find BMP ...” or so on.

To solve this problem, please do below steps.

1. First close all ISaGRAF windows. Then press and hold on “Ctrl” plus “Alt” key and then press “Delete” key to open the Task Manager.
2. Stop the process which is with empty memory. Then run PC/ISaGRAF again to connect to the controller.



3. If the problem is still there and you are using Ethernet to connect the controller, check if your PC and controller are set in the same IP domain. For example, PC with (IP, Mask) = (192.168.1.2, 255.255.255.0) can not connect controller = (192.168.3.5, 255.255.255.0). However it can connect the controller = (192.168.1.5, 255.255.255.0) well.
4. If the problem is still there and you are using RS-232 to connect the controller, check if your RS-232 cable is correct and check if you are setting the correct PC RS-232 port number to connect the controller.
5. The last way is re-start your PC and try again.

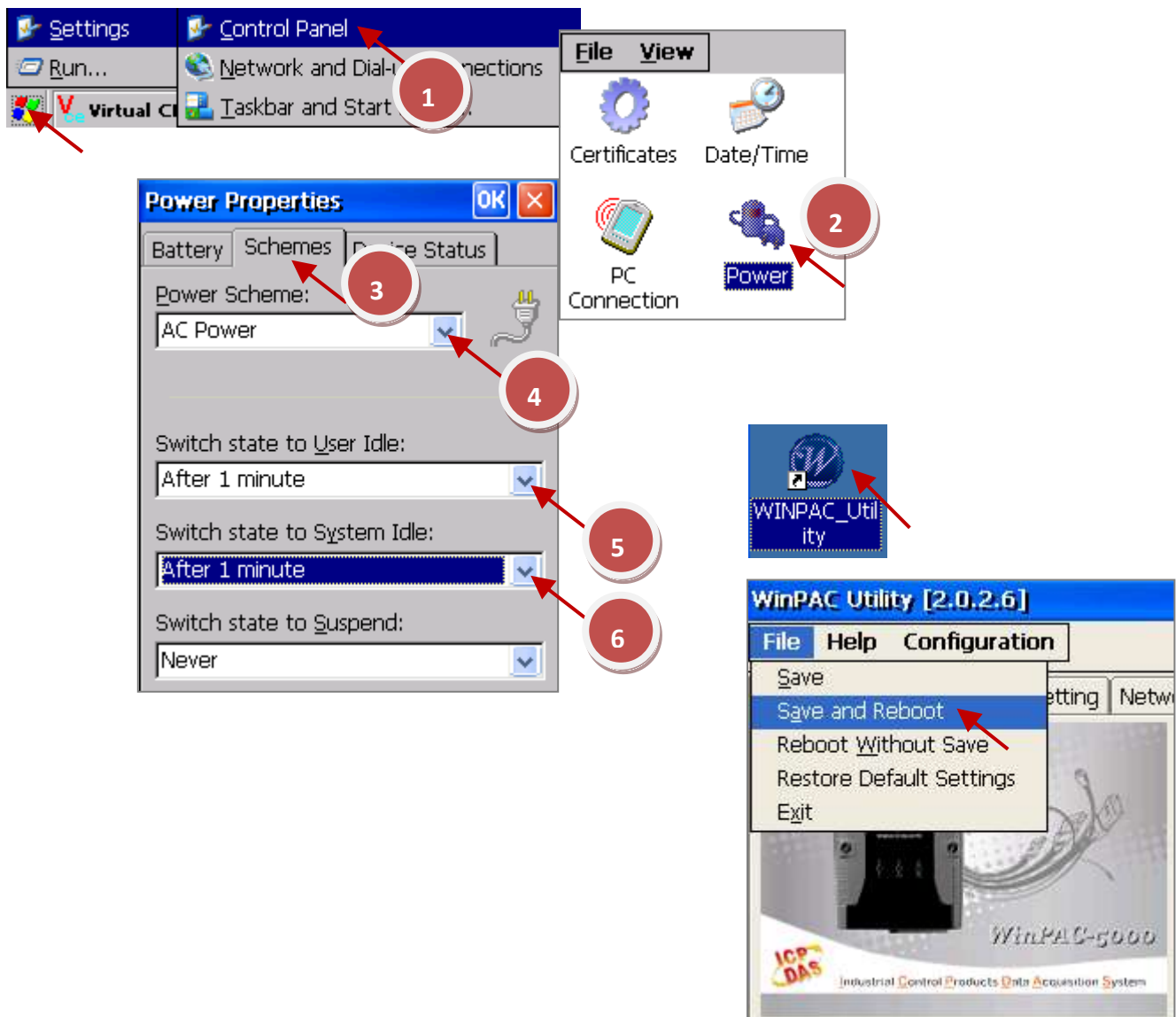
Appendix K Enable the Screen Saver of WinPAC

Please set the following two items to enable the screen saver of WP-5xx7.

In the **“Control Panel”** > **“Power”** > **“Schemes”** , please select **“Power Scheme”** as **“AC power”** and then set both **“User Idle”** and **“System Idle”** to the same value (or setting the **“System Idle”** value larger than the **“User Idle”** value) and then remember to run **“WinPAC Utility”** > **“File”** > **“Save”** and Reboot. The WP-5xx7 will turn off the backlight when time is up if user doesn't touch it (screen and pushbuttons).

Then after in any time if user touches the screen or pushbutton, the WP-5xx7 will turn on the backlight again.

To disable the screen saver, please set both **“User Idle”** and **“System Idle”** to **“Never”** and then remember to run **“WinPAC Utility”** > **“File”** > **“Save”** .



Appendix L How to Detect the Status of Ethernet Port?

User can use the “**R_MB_ADR**” function in the ISaGRAF to detect the Status of Ethernet ports.

- **Use “R_MB_ADR” function to Detect the Status of Ethernet ports**

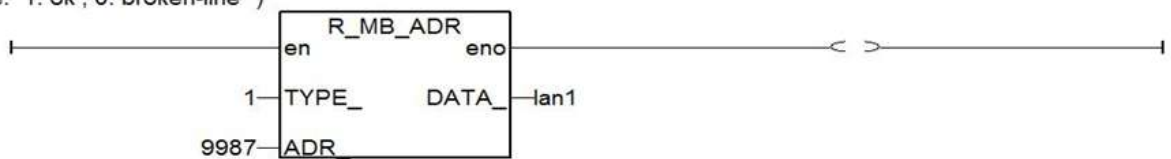
Use the Function “**R_MB_ADR**” and assign its parameter “**ADR**” as “**9987**” and “**9986**” to read the status of the Ethernet ports. Show as the figure below.

ADR number “9987” : the status of LAN1.

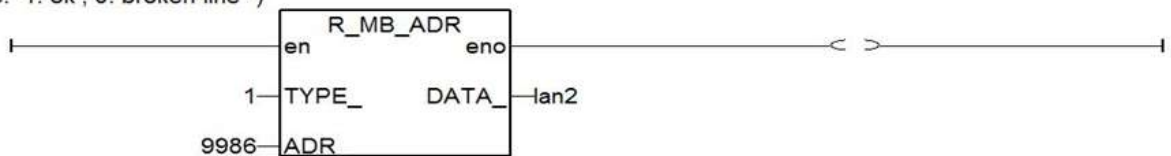
ADR number “9986” : the status of LAN2.

Name	Type	Attrib.	ADR	Description
lan1	Binary	Internal	9987	Detect the status of LAN1.
lan2	Binary	Internal	9986	Detect the status of LAN2.

(* get LAN1 state. 1: ok , 0: broken-line *)



(* get LAN2 state. 1: ok , 0: broken-line *)



After executing the program, the return values for parameters “lan1” & “lan2” status:

"1" : ok.

"0" : broken-line.